INVENTORY CONTROL

Table of Contents

INVENTORY CONTROL..... 1

ICINTRO-.....INVENTORY CONTROL INTRODUCTION 5

ITEM AND ITEM BRANCH MAINTENANCE VALIDATION PROGRAMS..... 7

PGM- .....PRODUCT GROUP MAINTENANCE..... 7
IPL- .....ITEM PRODUCT LINE MAINTENANCE..... 8
POPF- .....PURCHASE ORDER PRODUCT FAMILY MAINTENANCE 9
IAGM-.....ITEM G/L ACCOUNT GROUP MAINTENANCE 10
ISAC-.....ITEM SALES ANALYSIS CATEGORY MAINTENANCE.....11
OVRM-.....OVERHEAD MATERIAL RATE MAINTENANCE 13
BUYER-.....BUYER MAINTENANCE.....14
IUFC- .....ITEM USAGE FREEZE CODE MAINTENANCE 15
IUPM- .....ITEM USAGE PERIOD MAINTENANCE 16
IURM- .....ITEM USAGE RULES MAINTENANCE.....18

ITEM MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS.....20

IM-.....ITEM MASTER MAINTENANCE.....20
IPMM-.....ITEM PRODUCT MASTER MAINTENANCE PROGRAM 38
IPMMSC- .....ITEM PRODUCT MASTER MAINTENANCE STANDARD COMMENTS 40
IQIC-.....ITEM QUANTITY INPUT CONTROL.....42
ISPM-.....ITEM SERIAL/LOT NUMBER PATTERN MAINTENANCE12 45
IUHM-.....ITEM USAGE HISTORY MAINTENANCE 48
INOTE-.....ITEM NOTE MAINTENANCE 49
IPICM-.....ITEM PICTURE MAINTENANCE.....51
RIM-.....RELATED ITEM MAINTENANCE 57
IIM-.....INTERCHANGEABLE ITEM MAINTENANCE.....59
IVCM-.....ITEM VALID CUSTOMER MAINTENANCE.....61
UPCLOAD-.....UPC UPLOAD PROGRAM 64

ITEM SUBSTITUTION PROCESSING.....65

SELECTING ITEM SUBSTITUTIONS 65
AUTOMATIC ITEM SUBSTITUTIONS 65
SUBSTITUTION CODES 66
ISM-.....ITEM SUBSTITUTION MAINTENANCE.....67

BRANCH MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS 69

BXM- .....BRANCH XREF CONTROL MAINTENANCE 69
ICMB- .....ITEM/BRANCH COST MAINTENANCE.....71
IBMM-.....ITEM/BRANCH MATRIX MAINTENANCE 72
IBPL-.....ITEM/BRANCH PRODUCT LINE MAINTENANCE 73
IBTM-.....ITEM/BRANCH TRANSFER MAINTENANCE.....78
IBPOM- .....ITEM/BRANCH PLANNING OVERRIDE MAINTENANCE 80

SPECIAL CUSTOMER'S ITEMS CROSS REFERENCE MAINTENANCE 81

CICR-.....CUSTOMER/ITEM CROSS REFERENCE MAINTENANCE.....81
CGVPGM- .....CUSTOMER GROUP VALID PRODUCT GROUP MAINTENANCE 85
CVIM- .....CUSTOMER VALID ITEM MAINTENANCE.....87

CVPGM-.....CUSTOMER VALID PRODUCT GROUP MAINTENANCE 89

PRICING OPTIONS AND LEVELS 91

PRICING INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW 91
PRICING HIERARCHY CHART 94
CPM- .....CONTRACT PRICING MAINTENANCE 96
CMT- .....COLUMN MATRIX TABLE MAINTENANCE.....105
PMT-.....PRICE MATRIX TABLE MAINTENANCE 112
FMT-.....FAMILY MATRIX TABLE MAINTENANCE.....128
ILP- .....ITEM LIST PRICE MAINTENANCE.....132
IFLP- .....ITEM FUTURE LIST PRICING.....138
MFPM- .....MATRIX FUTURE PRICING MAINTENANCE.....157
IPBK-.....ITEM PRICE BOOK 161

COSTING PROGRAMS 166

ICM- .....ITEM COST MAINTENANCE 166
IFCM-.....ITEM FUTURE COST MAINTENANCE.....170

INVENTORY ADJUSTMENT PROGRAMS 195

ITE-.....INVENTORY TRANSACTION ENTRY 195
ITRM-.....ITEM TRANSACTION ENTRY REASON MAINTENANCE 200
ITR-.....INVENTORY TRANSACTION REGISTER 201

BRANCH TRANSFER PROCESSING.....203

BRTRN-.....BRANCH TRANSFER PROCEDURES.....203
GENERAL FILE SET UP FOR BRANCH TRANSFERS 204
MANUAL BRANCH TRANSFERS.....223
BRANCH TRANSFER REQUISITION MAINTENANCE (BTRM) TRANSFERS.....224
INVENTORY TRANSACTION ENTRY (ITE) TRANSFERS 232
AUTOMATED REPLENISHMENT (PRGEN) TRANSFERS 239
ORDER ENTRY BRANCH TRANSFERS.....253
ADDITIONAL FILE SET UP FOR TRANSFERS FROM ORDER ENTRY.....253

NON-STOCK- .....OVERVIEW FOR PROCESSING NON-STOCK ITEMS 264

NON STOCK ITEMS - BASIC ENTRY 264
NON STOCK ITEMS - INTERIM LEVEL.....264
NSIM- .....NON-STOCK ITEM MAINTENANCE TEMPLATE 265
NON STOCK ITEMS - HIGHEST LEVEL 267
VENDOR NON-STOCK PROCESSING - INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW 267
VNSITM - .....VENDOR NON-STOCK ITEM TEMPLATE MAINTENANCE PROGRAM 269
VNSIM - .....VENDOR NON-STOCK ITEM MAINTENANCE PROGRAM 273
DATA IMPORT FUNCTION: 281
GENERATE ITEM FUNCTION:.....282
INVENTORY UPDATE FUNCTION: 282
VNSIUM - .....VENDOR NON-STOCK ITEM UPC MAINTENANCE PROGRAM 284
PROCESSING VENDOR NON-STOCK ITEMS IN ORDER, QUOTE, AND BILL PROGRAMS. 286

INVENTORY FORMS PROGRAMS.....292

IIF- .....ITEM INPUT FORMS.....292
ILBL- .....ITEM LABEL PRINT PROGRAM.....295
IBLBL- .....ITEM BRANCH LABEL PRINT PROGRAM 296

INVENTORY QUERY PROGRAMS 297

IQQ-.....INVENTORY QUANTITY INQUIRY 297

ITQ- .....INVENTORY TRANSACTION INQUIRY 300
IHQ-.....ITEM HISTORY QUERY.....303
IPAI- .....ITEM PRICE/AVAILABILITY INQUIRY 305
ITPA- .....ITEM TIME-PHASED AVAILABILITY QUERY.....313

INVENTORY REPORT PROGRAMS.....315

IAR- .....INVENTORY ANALYSIS REPORT.....315
ISS- .....INVENTORY STOCK STATUS REPORT.....316
IVR- .....INVENTORY VALUATION REPORT 320
ICRAR-.....ITEM COST ROLLOVER AUDIT REGISTER.....324
IMR-.....ITEM MANAGEMENT REPORTS 326
SLOW MOVING INVENTORY REPORT.....326
CRITICAL INVENTORY REPORT 326
OVERSTOCK INVENTORY REPORT.....326
BELOW AVAILABLE REPORT 326
REORDER POINT REPORT 326
AVERAGE USAGE REPORT.....326
ISHR- .....ITEM SALES HISTORY REPORT 331

KITTING MODULE PROCESSING 333

KITM-.....KIT MAINTENANCE-.....335
KITM- .....KIT MAINTENANCE- HEADER.....336
KITM- .....KIT MAINTENANCE- DETAIL 343
KINQ-.....KIT AVAILABILITY INQUIRY 347
KITWU-.....KIT WHERE USED.....349
KITCL- .....KIT COST LISTING - SINGLE LEVEL.....351
KITICL- .....KIT COST LISTING – INDENTED MULTI-LEVEL.....353

INVENTORY MONTH-END PROCESSING 355

ICME-.....ITEM MONTH END PROCESSING 355

Proprietary Notice

This manual contains information which is proprietary to Munics Information Systems, Inc. and all rights are reserved. No part of this manual or its contents may be used or reproduced by any means without the express written permission of Munics Information Systems, Inc.

Disclaimer of Warranty

The material contained herein is subject to change without notice. Munics Information Systems, Inc. makes no warranty, express, implied or by description, regarding the information set forth herein. Munics Information Systems, Inc. does not guarantee, warrant or make any representation regarding the use of, or the results of the use of, the programs in terms of correctness, accuracy, reliability, currency or otherwise, and the purchaser relies on the programs and the results solely at his/her own risk.

NEXT GENERATION® is a registered trademark of Munics Information Systems, Inc.

Copyright 1987-2006
Munics Information Systems, Inc.

ICINTRO- INVENTORY CONTROL INTRODUCTION

Introduction

The Inventory Control application covers the preparation of item master information files, daily operation of the inventory management system and the production of inventory reports. The Inventory Control application has been designed to simplify the maintenance of inventory and to produce reports that provide critical management information required for proper control of inventory.

Overview

Inventory Control consists of the following:

1. Inventory Master File preparation and maintenance.
2. Inventory transactions.
3. Inventory reports.

In order to properly implement the inventory control module, it is important to understand the options the user has for storing inventory balance information.

There are three levels available for storing balance information:

1.	Item Master Level	Stores the sum of all branches.
2.	Item Branch Level	Stores the branch balances.
3.	Item Location Level	Maintains On Hand Balances only for items using WH, BIN, or LOT/SERIAL Control.

When adding new items into the system the user must define for each item what depth the user requires to store inventory balances. The system always stores inventory at the item master level and the item branch level for each item. These are the most commonly used options. The item location level is only used when a user has lot/serial, warehouse or bin control required within a branch location. The following illustrates how inventory is stored:

LEVEL 1	Ø	ITEM MASTER		
LEVEL 2	Ø	ITEM BRANCH	ITEM BRANCH	ITEM BRANCH
LEVEL 3	Ø	ITEM LOCATION RECORDS	ITEM LOCATION RECORDS	ITEM LOCATION RECORDS

Levels 1 and 2 are always established for each item automatically. Level 3 is optional depending on the user's requirements. Level 2 balances are stored at the branch levels with the sum of all branch activity stored in the item master. Branches must be defined in program BRM.

On hand balances are maintained in the item detail location file with the sum of the location records for an item stored in its respective branch record. This file is most commonly used if the user requires On Hand control down to a warehouse, bin or lot/serial number level.

If warehouse control is activated, the user must enter a valid warehouse number defined in program WHM. Bin or Lot/Serial Number control allow the user to enter and create location records as needed. An item can have either lot or serial number control, not both.

It should be clear that On Order, Customer Order, Transfer Orders and Committed balances are not maintained in the item detail location file but are maintained at the branch and item master levels. The user has the ability to create literally thousands of branch and/or location records if required.

Once the Item Master is built, the user needs to utilize program IPMB to set up which items are stocked at which branches. Also, IPMB defines all the codes that drive the replenishment system. Key fields to be maintained are the Replenishment Path Code, Auto Reorder Code, Vendor ID, (if applicable) and Replenishment Branch (if applicable). The item branch record controls all the critical balances, order timing controls and order quantity controls that automate the replenishment process. Each item in each branch must be thoroughly reviewed to achieve the proper results.

ITEM AND ITEM BRANCH MAINTENANCE VALIDATION PROGRAMS

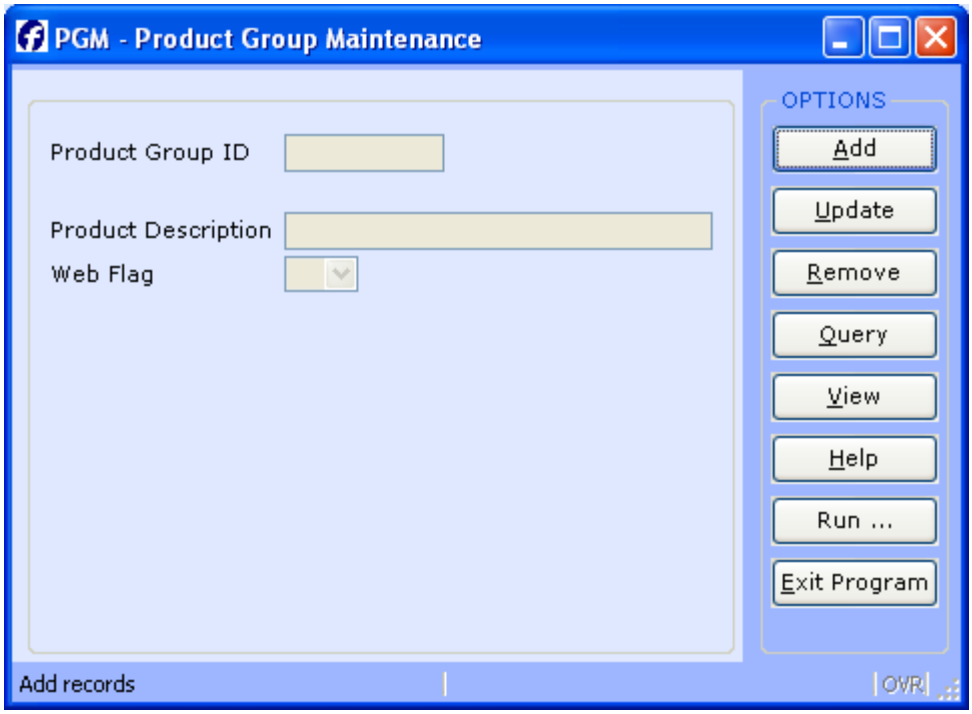
PGM- PRODUCT GROUP MAINTENANCE

Introduction

The Product Group Maintenance program is one of the programs on the Item Validation Code Menu and is used for building or maintaining the Product Group Codes file. Several reports in the system allow for selection and sorting by product group.

Procedure

From the menu, enter "PGM":



The following fields build or maintain the Product Group codes.

PRODUCT GROUP ID	Enter the Group ID for this particular product group.
PRODUCT GROUP DESCRIPTION	Enter the description for the product group.
WEB FLAG	Enter Y to allow product group to display on the WEB.

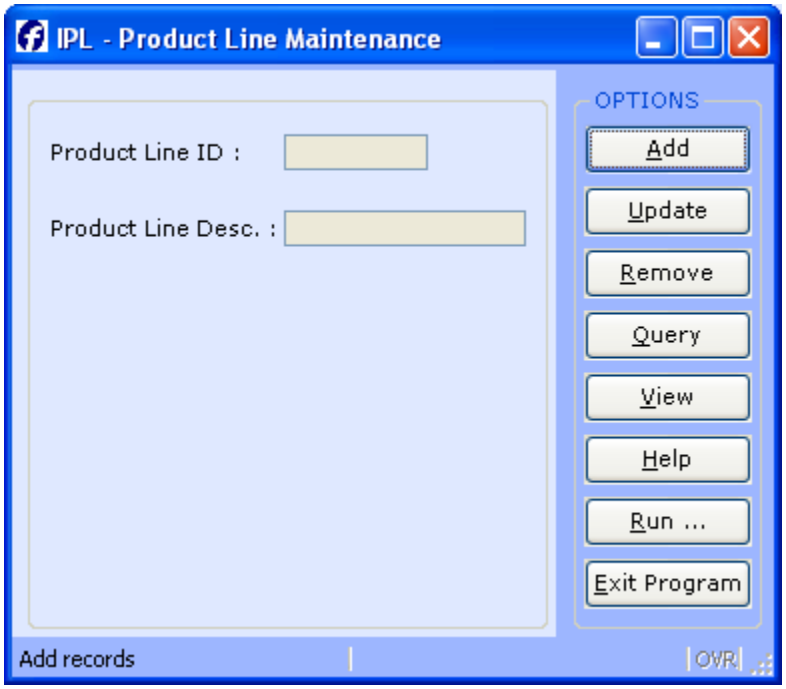
IPL- ITEM PRODUCT LINE MAINTENANCE

Introduction

The Item Product Line Maintenance program is used to establish and maintain product lines.

Procedure

From the menu, enter "IPL":



PRODUCT LINE ID	Enter the ID for this product line. Field length is 8 characters.
PRODUCT LINE DESCRIPTION	Enter the product line description. Field length is 15 characters.

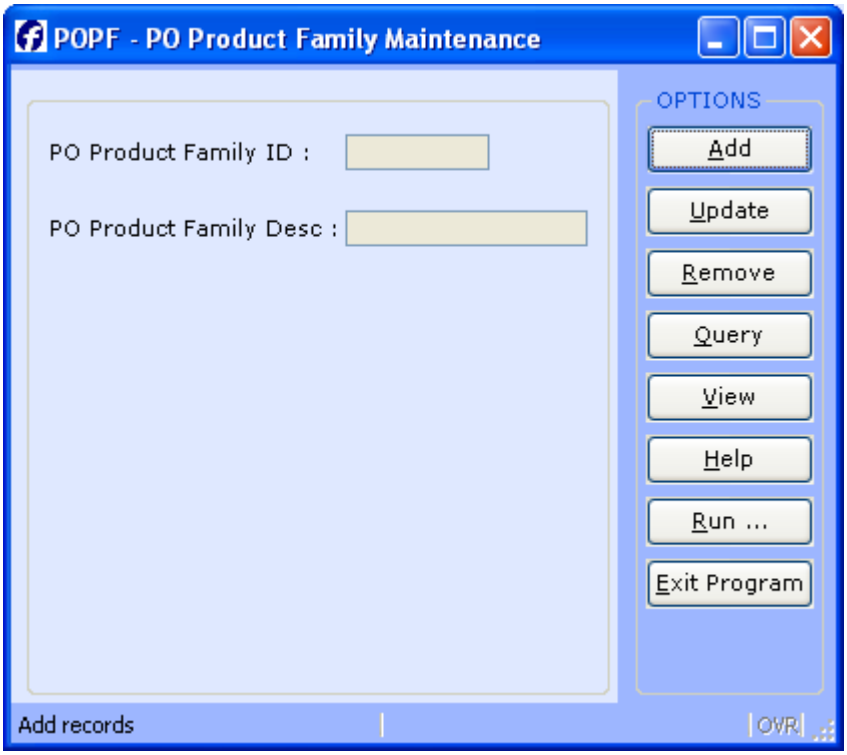
POPF- PURCHASE ORDER PRODUCT FAMILY MAINTENANCE

Introduction

The Purchase Order Report Family Maintenance program is to establish and maintain purchase order product families. The Replenishment Report optionally allows output to group items by the P. O. family code for the item.

Procedure

From the menu, enter "POPF":



The following fields build or maintain the Purchase Order Product Families:

PO PRODUCT FAMILY ID	Enter the ID for the PO Product Family.
PO PRODUCT FAMILY DESCRIPTION	Enter the description for the PO Product Family Code.

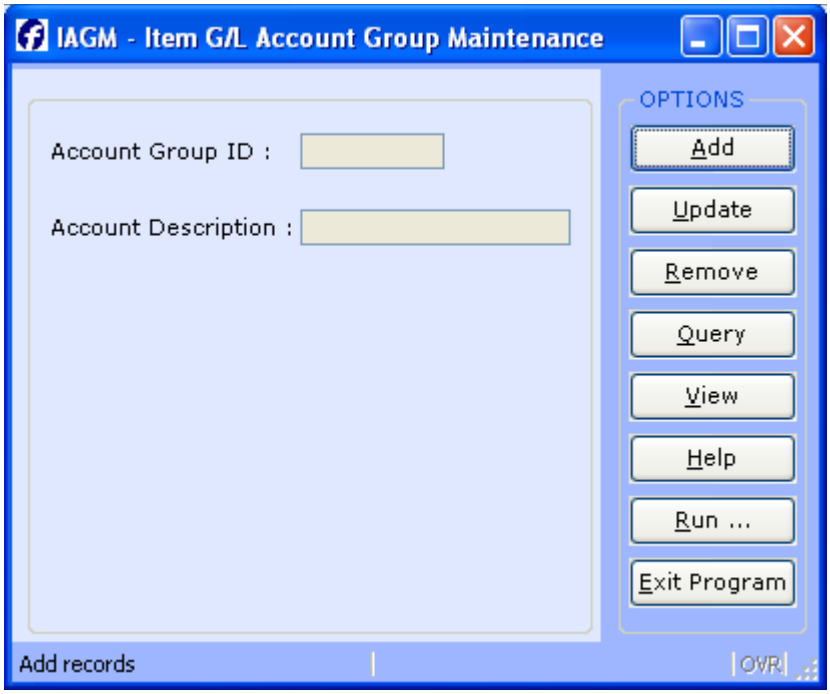
IAGM- ITEM G/L ACCOUNT GROUP MAINTENANCE

Introduction

The Item G/L Account Group Maintenance program is used for building or maintaining the Item G/L Account Group Codes. The primary use of this file is to allow the user to define a set of codes to be entered in the item master file. These codes are optionally used by the programs to interface into the General Ledger based on the Item G/L Account Group Code. User may set up GLPAR/Detail records to use these codes to direct general ledger postings into specified general ledger accounts.

Procedure

From the menu, enter "IAGM":



Enter the following fields:

ITEM G/L ACCOUNT GROUP ID	Enter the ID for this particular Item G/L Account Group. Field length is 8 characters.
ITEM G/L ACCOUNT GROUP DESCRIPTION	Enter the description for the Item G/L Account Group. Field length is 15 characters.

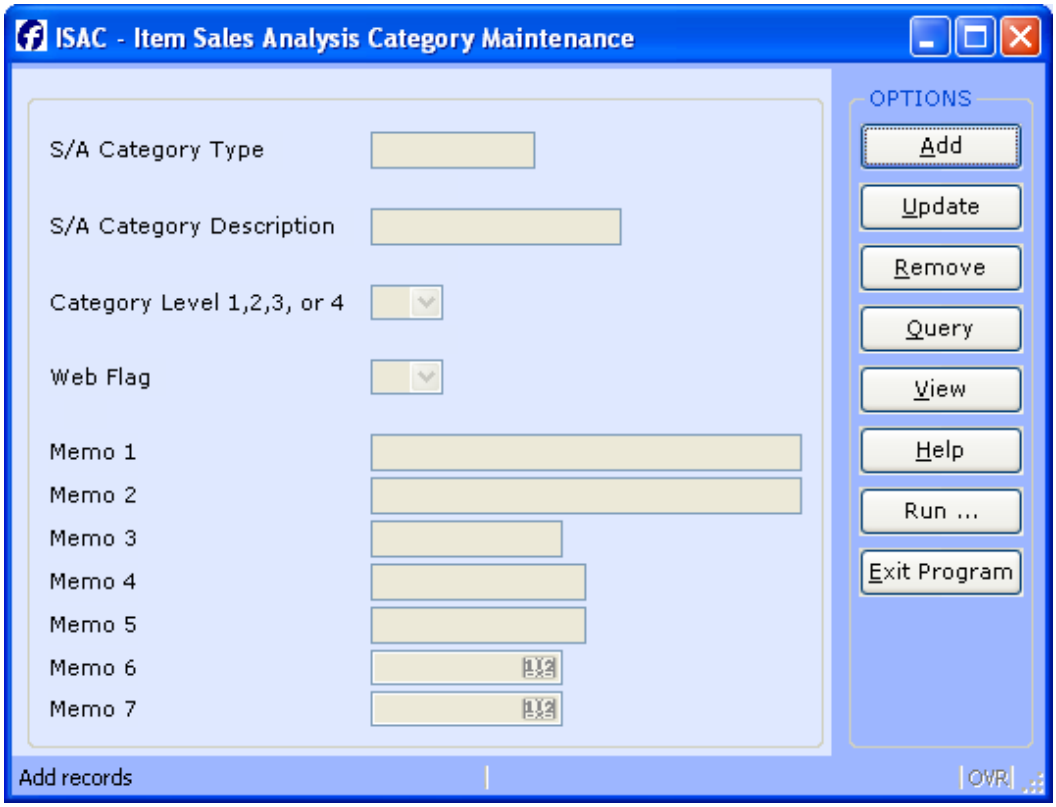
ISAC- ITEM SALES ANALYSIS CATEGORY MAINTENANCE

Introduction

The ISAC program is one of the programs on the Item Validation Code Menu and is used for building or maintaining the Item Sales Analysis Category Codes file. This file allows the user to define up to 4 levels of codes that may be put in the item master for various selection or reporting purposes.

Procedure

From the menu, enter "ISAC":



The following fields may be entered to build or maintain the Item Sales Analysis Category Codes:

S/A CATEGORY TYPE	Enter the sales analysis category type code in this field. The user may establish codes as needed. Field length is 8 characters.
S/A CATEGORY DESCRIPTION	Enter the sales analysis description associated with the S/A Category Type code. Field length is 15 characters.
CATEGORY LEVEL	Enter the level code in this field. Valid entries are **1**, **2**, **3** or **4**.
WEB FLAG	Enter Y to allow sales analysis category to display on the WEB.
Memo 1	Alpha/numeric field with a maximum of 30 characters
Memo 2	Alpha/numeric field with a maximum of 30 characters
Memo 3	Alpha/numeric field with a maximum of 10 characters
Memo 4	Numeric field only
Memo 5	Numeric field only
Memo6	Date field only format is mm/dd/yy

Memo 7	Date field only format is mm/dd/yy

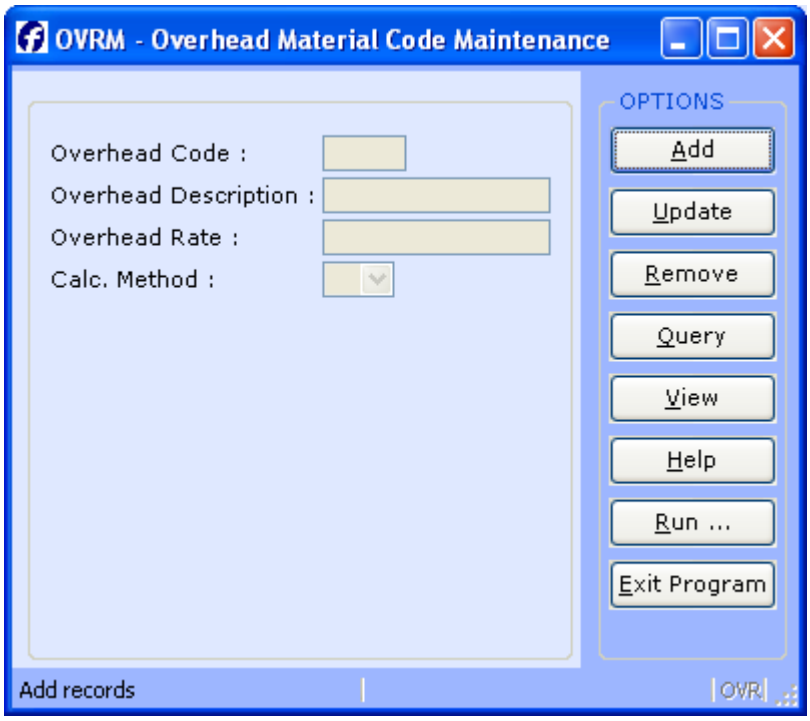
OVRM- OVERHEAD MATERIAL RATE MAINTENANCE

Introduction

The Overhead Material Rate Maintenance program is one of the programs on the Item Validation Code Menu and is used for maintaining the Overhead Material Rate codes file.

Procedure

From the menu, enter "OVRM":



These fields may be entered to maintain the Overhead Material Rate codes.

OVERHEAD CODE	Enter the code for overhead in this field.
OVERHEAD DESCRIPTION	Enter the description designated by the Overhead code.
OVERHEAD RATE	Enter the overhead rate for the overhead code in this field.
CALC. METHOD	Enter the method to be utilized in calculating overhead for an item. **1** - Apply overhead rate against material cost. **2** - Apply overhead rate against labor cost.

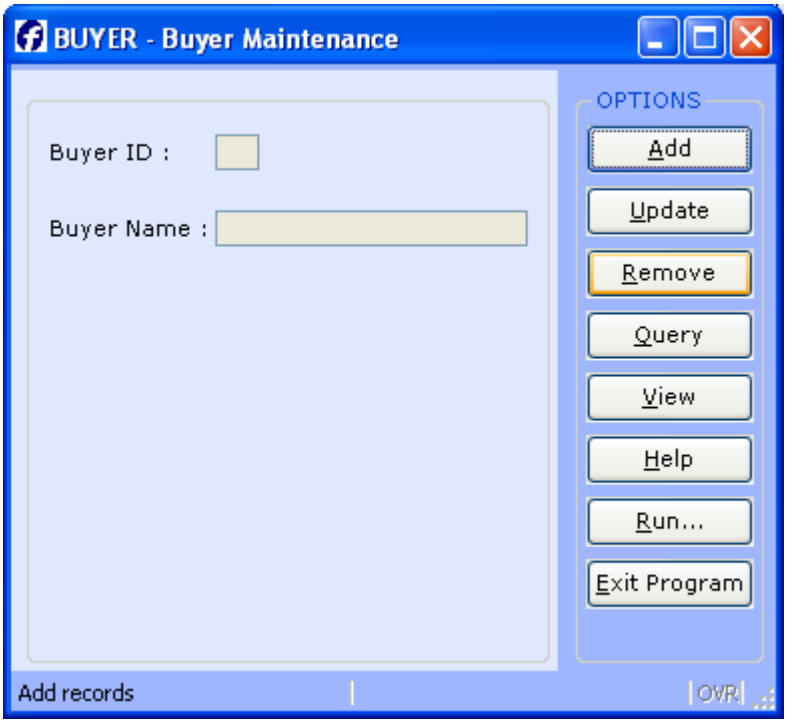
BUYER- **BUYER MAINTENANCE**

Introduction

The purpose of the Buyer Maintenance program is to establish and maintain a database of buyers.

Procedure

From the menu, enter "BUYER":



The following fields may be entered:

BUYER ID	Enter the ID associated with this buyer. Field length is 2 characters.
BUYER NAME	Enter the Name of the Buyer. Field length is 20 characters.

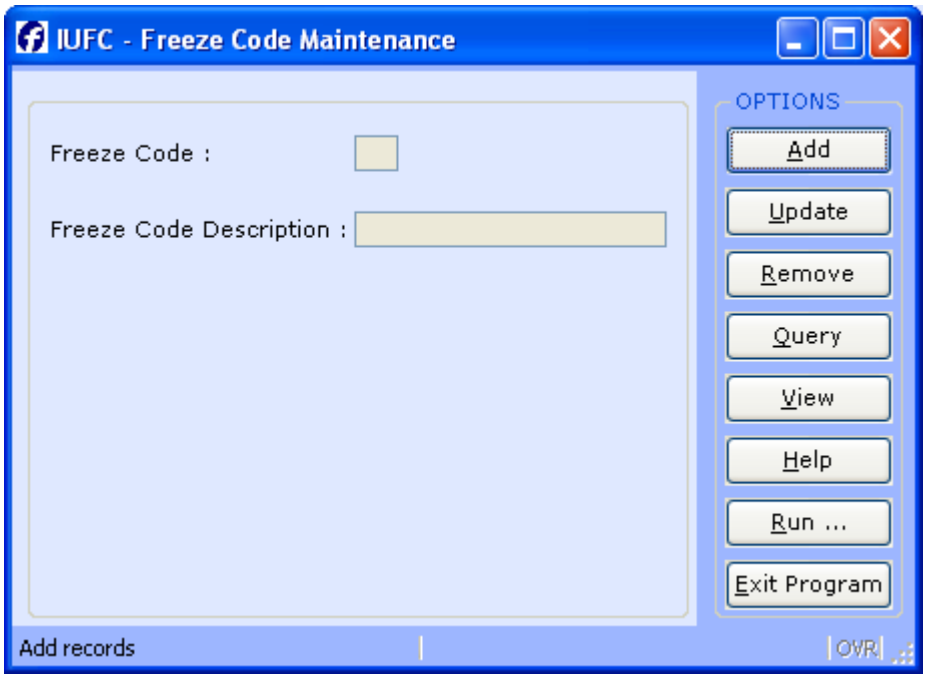
IUFC- ITEM USAGE FREEZE CODE MAINTENANCE

Introduction

The purpose of the Item Usage Freeze Code Maintenance program is to maintain a table of freeze codes or disqualification codes that could be applied to items at branches on usage history data.

Procedure

From the menu, enter "IUFC":



The following fields may be entered:

FREEZE CODE	Enter the Item Usage Freeze Code ID. Field length is 2 characters.
FREEZE CODE DESCRIPTION	Enter the Item Usage Freeze Code description. Field length is 20 characters.

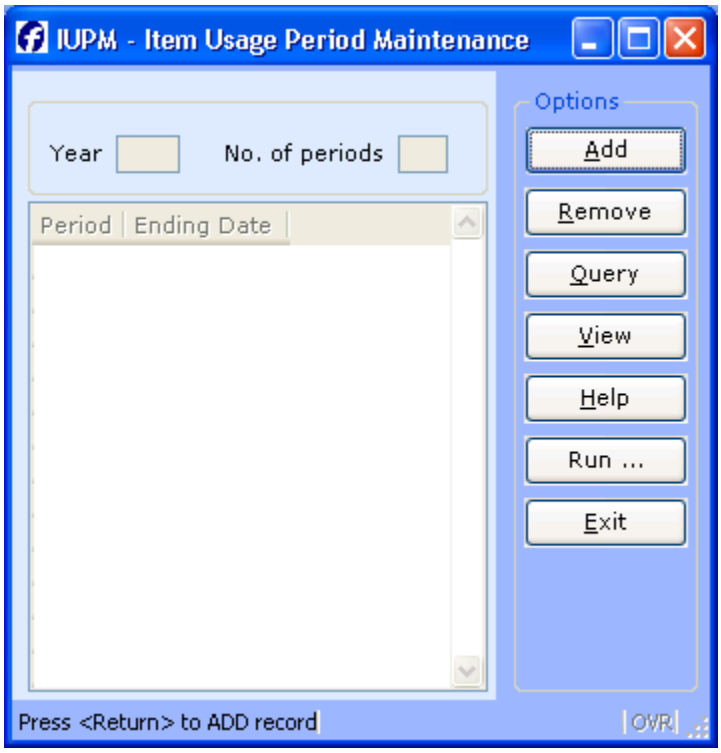
IUPM- ITEM USAGE PERIOD MAINTENANCE

Introduction

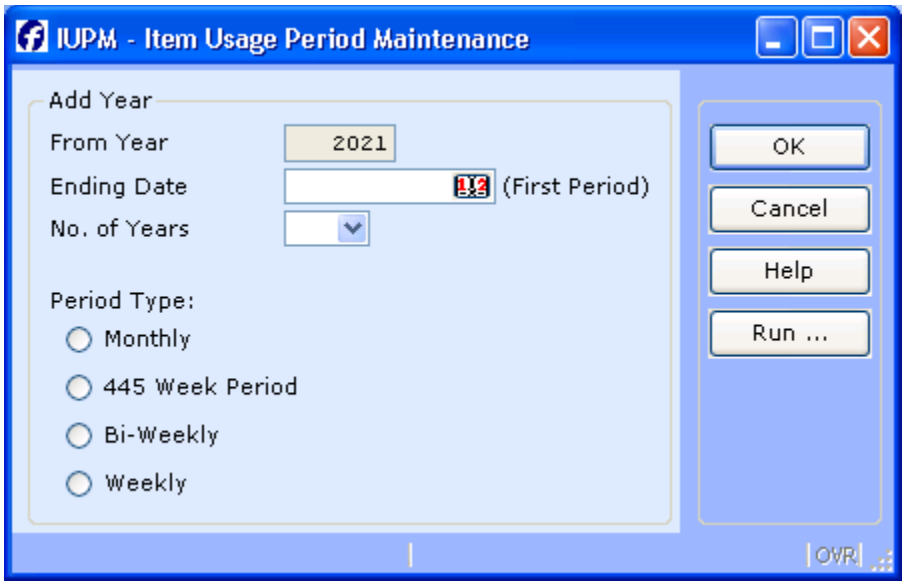
The Inventory Usage Period Maintenance program serves the purpose of defining the periods to be used for accumulation of inventory usage history. While most organizations are likely to follow standard periods of calendar months, this function will provide the flexibility for users to define their own periods. Up to 99 periods may be entered for 1 year.

Procedure

From the menu, enter "IUPM":



If the user selects Add: it will determine the first year that an IUPM record is not set up for and populate the year field with that value.



Ending Date:	Enter the ending date of the 1st period in the year
No. of Years	Enter the number of years to set up.
Period Type:	
Monthly	This type will create 12 periods per year
445 Week Period	The 4-4-5 calendar divides a year into 4 quarters. Each quarter has 13 weeks which are grouped into two 4-weeks "months" and one 5-week "month".
Bi-Weekly	This type will create 26 periods per year.
Weekly	This type will create 52 periods per year.

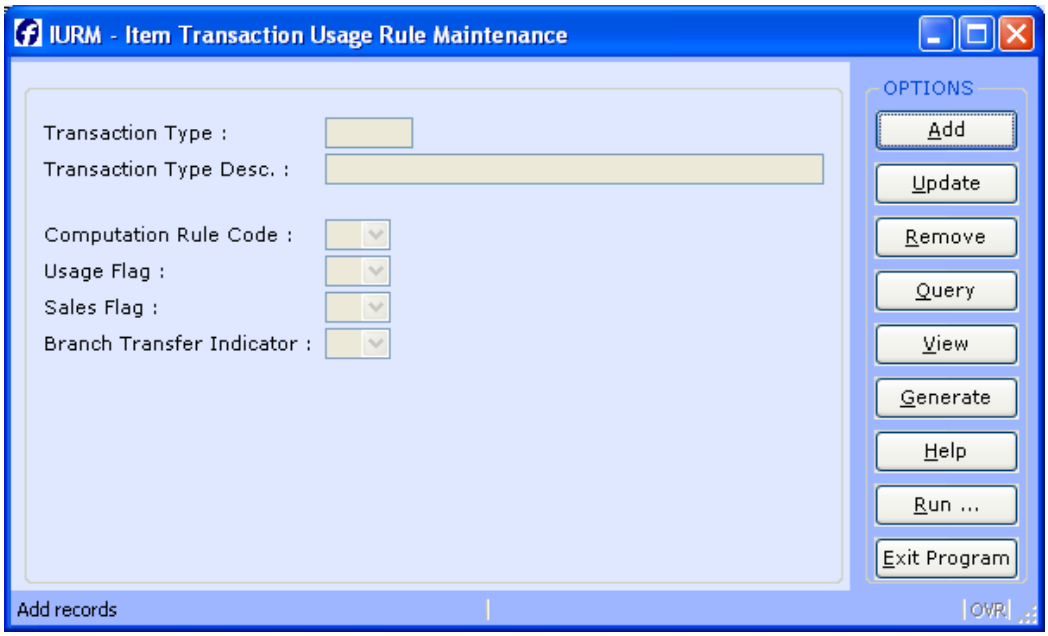
IURM- ITEM USAGE RULES MAINTENANCE

Introduction

The Inventory Usage Rules Maintenance program serves as the maintenance program for Inventory Usage Rules for the different transaction types applicable to the user. The records in this program control the effect that different inventory transaction types will have on the inventory usage statistics. When program GIU is run, it reads this rules table to determine the impact of a transaction on usage and sales history.

Procedure

From the menu, enter "IURM":

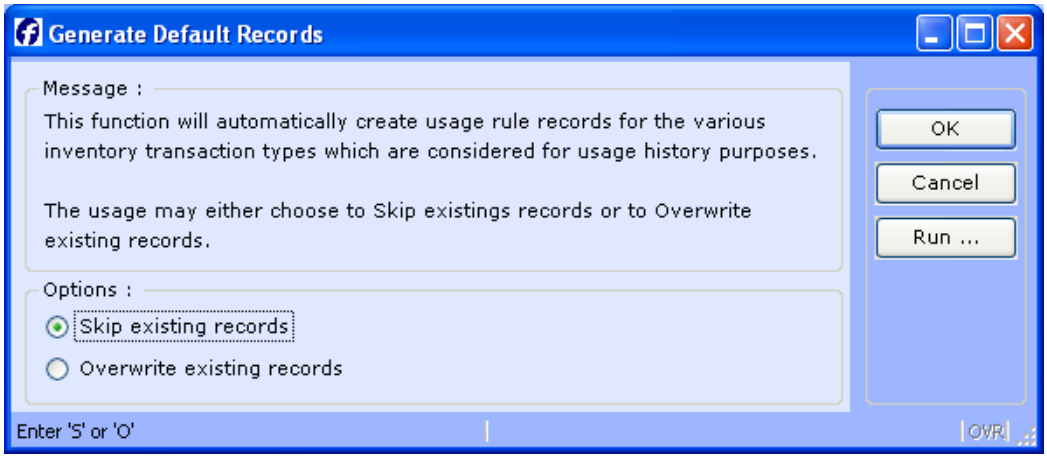


Enter the following selection criteria:

TRANSACTION TYPE	Enter the inventory transaction type.
TRANSACTION TYPE DESC.	Enter the inventory transaction type description.
COMPUTATION RULE CODE	Enter **I** if this transaction type increases, or **D** if it decreases usage or sales. Leave this field blank if this transaction type has no effect on usage or sales. Enter **X** to have the following happen: if the quantity on the transaction is a negative value it will increase Usage or Sales. if the quantity on the transaction is a positive value it will have no affect on Usage or Sales.
USAGE FLAG	Enter **Y** if this transaction type has an effect on usage history, or **N** if it does not.
SALES FLAG	Enter **Y** if this transaction type has an effect on sales, or **N** if it does not.

BRANCH TRANSFER INDICATOR — Enter **Y** if this transaction type is considered a branch transfer, **N** if it is not.

*Select **GENERATE** to create usage rule records:*


Generate Default Records
Message :
This function will automatically create usage rule records for the various inventory transaction types which are considered for usage history purposes.
The usage may either choose to Skip existings records or to Overwrite existing records.
Options :
Skip existing records
Overwrite existing records
OK
Cancel
Run ...
Enter 'S' or 'O'
OVR

ITEM MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS

IM- ITEM MASTER MAINTENANCE

Introduction

The Item Master Maintenance program is one of a group of programs used to build and maintain all item masters in the system. Data such as descriptions, cross reference, units of measure, conversion factors, item depth control, and weight, as well as several other informational fields is entered using this program. Every item record is required to have a unique ID and may not contain a space ( ) or an asterisk (*). It should not begin with a period (.). In the **ADD** mode, a user may use the drop down window to search and display a list of existing items.

When in ADD mode of IM, the user will optionally be chained into programs ILP and ICM. Using the View option, an option to output to Excel format has been added for IM, ILP and ICM. These programs will be detailed in other sections of the inventory operator guide.

Menu Functions:

ADD - The ADD option is used to enter a new record. Enter "A" and the program will place the user into add mode.

UPDATE - The UPDATE option is used to change an existing record(s). When this option is chosen, the user is required to define which record(s) are to be selected for update. The user must enter the appropriate data by which to search the file and then click the OK button to allow the program to search the file for any record(s) meeting the entered search criteria. If the user desires to update all the records in the file, simply click the OK button immediately upon entering the screen in update mode.

REMOVE - The REMOVE option is used to delete an existing record(s). When this option is chosen, the user is required to define which record(s) are to be selected for remove. The user must enter the appropriate data by which to search the file and then click the OK button to allow the program to search the file for any record(s) meeting the entered search criteria. Prompts at the bottom of the screen will guide the user with what to enter in order to properly remove a record(s) from the file.

NOTE: The system will perform a variety of verifications before a record is deleted. A list of these verifications is provided under the PURGE option help.

QUERY - The QUERY option allows the user to display an existing record on the screen with the ability to scroll forwards and backwards from record to record when more than one record is selected. When this option is chosen, the user is required to define which record(s) are to be selected for query. The user must enter the appropriate data by which to search the file and then click the OK button to allow the program to search the file for any record(s) meeting the entered search criteria.

LIST The LIST option allows the user to enter their selection criteria and then view all the selected records, with the most important fields listed, on one screen. If the user "double clicks" on any of the records, or highlights a record and clicks the

"OK" button, the IM main edit program is executed and gives the user access to all the fields in the IM table.

DUPLICATE - DUPLICATE option allows the user to duplicate an entire item to another item. When using this option, the user should note ACF option inv078 will control the method to set the fields when creating the Item Branch record for the item being duplicated. Please refer to comments in the ACF option for further explanation.

COUNT - The COUNT option allows the user to count the number of records based on the users entered search criteria. The user should enter 'C' in the menu to enter this option. Then enter the search criteria or click the OK button for all records to be counted. The number of records counted will display on the bottom of the screen.

VIEW - The VIEW option allows the user to display information on particular record(s) to the screen, printer or hold file. When this option is chosen, the user is required to define which record(s) are to be selected for view. The user must enter the appropriate data by which to search the file and then click the OK button to allow the program to search the file for any record(s) meeting the entered search criteria.

After selecting the appropriate record(s), the user will have an option to view the records on the screen, printer, or hold file. Enter "S" for screen, "P" for printer, "X" for Excel download or "H" for hold file depending on the desired destination of the view.

DEFAULT (Z) - The DEFAULT (Z) option allows the user to switch editing modes from adding and maintaining REGULAR master records to adding and maintaining DEFAULT records. DEFAULT records are templates that can be maintained so that values that are preset in the default records are automatically imported to the corresponding master record on an addition. Multiple DEFAULT records may be set up and maintained.

The user may use this mode to add remove or update the DEFAULT records in certain Master Edit Programs, such as cm, ccm, pcm, pm, pmt, glc, fmt, im, vixm, and vm. Default records are used to "PRESET" values in chosen fields, such as Branch ID, Product Group, Account Group, etc. Once a default record is set up, then they can be accessed by all users when the users are adding "REGULAR" records to the master tables. To setup or maintain a default record, select the DEFAULT (Z) option or enter a "Z" from the keyboard. The user will be asked the question, "Okay to switch to Default Mode?" Answer Yes and you will be switched to the Default record maintenance section. When finished making changes to the default records, select the DEFAULT (Z) option once again, and you will return to the regular or normal maintenance mode.

PURGE - The PURGE option is used to mass delete a group of existing records.

When this option is chosen, the user is required to define which record(s) are to be selected for removal. The user must enter the appropriate data by which to search the file and then press the OK button to allow the program to search the file for any record(s) meeting the entered search criteria.

The user will be prompted to enter cutoff dates for the item creation date, last activity date, last sales date, last receipt date, last P.O. date and last adjustment

date.

The system will optionally display the number of records which will be considered for deletion based on the criteria entered.

Prompts in the purge window will guide the user with what to enter in order to properly purge records from the file.

User may optionally set up menu security on the purge option.

The following is the procedure for Mass Purging records:

- In the IM program, enter the (M)ore option.
- Enter the (P)urge Option.
- Enter item master selection criteria for those items you desire to purge. For example, a specific product group.
- Override default cut-off dates if desired. The default values of these cut-off dates are determined by various acf options. (See below for a list of the acf options)
- Accept Dates.
- System will verify items to be considered for deletion based on date criteria entered; the system will not incorporate the deletion verifications yet.
- The system will display the number of items to be considered for deletion.
- The user can accept the count of items considered for deletion.
- The system will perform the normal deletion verifications and purge those items that pass the verifications. (See below for the list of verifications the program will perform).
- The system will display the number of items actually deleted.

The system determines the number of items that will be considered for deletion based on the following fields. The system will consider the item if:

- It falls within the selection criteria entered.
- The Create Date in the Item Planning Table record for the item is less than or equal to the create date entered. (Table name: itemplan; Field name: datecreate_ipm).
- There are no Item Branch Table records for the item where the Last Activity Date in the Item Branch record is greater than the last activity date entered. (Table name: itembrch; Field name: lastact_date_ibr).
- There are no Item Branch Table records for the item where the Last Sales Date in the Item Branch record is greater than the last sales date entered. (Table name: itembrch; Field name: last_sls_dte_ibr).

The above gives you the items which will be "considered" for deletion. These items will not necessarily be deleted. Additional checks are performed prior to actually deleting the items. These additional checks are the same verifications that occur prior to items being deleted through the (R)emove menu option in IM.

When deleting an item through the Item Maintenance program, the system will perform the following verifications on the item prior to allowing the deletion. Defined in parentheses are the applicable program name and table name for the transactions.

- No inventory transaction records may exist in the Item Register Table. (ITR -

itreg)
- The item must not be a kit header item. (KITM - kith)
- The item must not be a kit component item. (KITM - kitd)
- The item must not exist on any orders. Note that this could also be orders in process (Transaction Type FF) or aborted (transaction type XX). (ORDER - orddet)
- The item must not exist on any invoice not processed by the invoice register (INVR- invdet)
- The item must not exist on any shipment confirmation transaction. (SHIP - shipd)
- The item must not exist on any open purchase order with a quantity > 0. (POE - podet)
- The item must not exist in the inventory transaction in-process file as a non-updated transaction. (ITE - it_hold)
- The item must not exist in the Sales Analysis Warehouse/Lot/Bin/Serial file. In this case, the system will provide a warning but will allow the deletion. (saship)
- The item must not exist in the Item Cost Rollover Table. (IFCM - icrar)
- The item must not exist in the Item Future Cost Table. (IFCM - itfutcst)
- The item must not be a bill of material header item. (BOMM - bomhdr)
- The item must not be a bill of material component item. (BOMM - bomdet)
- The item must not have interchangeable items defined. (IIM - cixref)
- The item must not be defined as a customer valid item. (CVIM - cixref)
- The item must not be defined with related items. (RIM - cixref)
- The item must not be defined with valid customers. (IVCM - cixref)
- The item must not be defined as a non-stock template item. (NSIM - cixref)
- The item must not be defined as a substitute item for another item. (IM - item)
- The item must have zero quantities in the following fields in all item branch records for the item:
  Quantity on hand (unless item status is "3")
  Quantity on purchase order
  Quantity in transit
  Quantity on direct ship purchase order
  Quantity on direct shipment sales order
  Quantity on future orders (itembrch)
- The item must have zero quantities in the following fields:
  Quantity on hand (unless item status is "3")
  Quantity on purchase order
  Quantity in transit
  Quantity on direct ship purchase order
  Quantity on direct shipment sales order
  Quantity on future orders (Future use fields: quantity mrb, consigned, floor stock, wip) (itemplan)

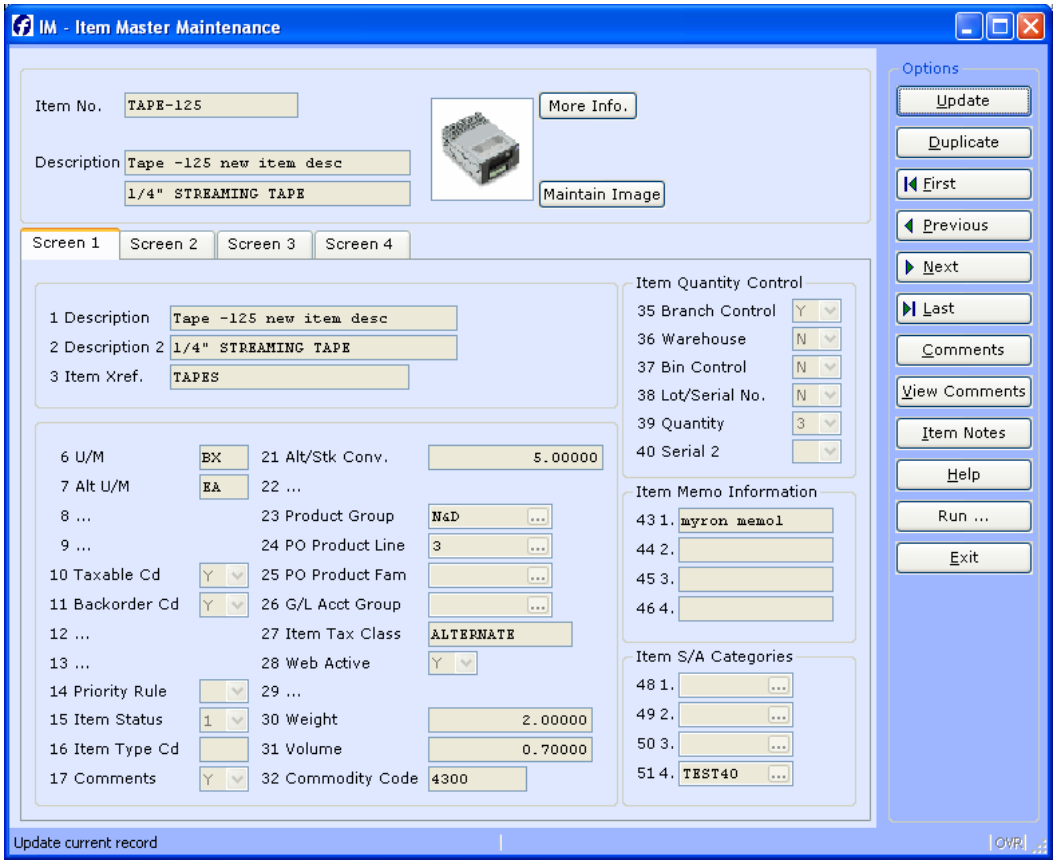
ACF Options - inv069* - Default Purge Days.

OPTION	DESCRIPTION	VALUE
inv069	IM/PURGE - Default Purge Days	30 for Create Date
inv069a	IM/PURGE - Default Purge Days	60 for Last Activity Date
inv069b	IM/PURGE - Default Purge Days	90 for Last Sale Date
inv069c	IM/PURGE - Display Number of Records Considered for Purge	Y
inv069d	IM/PURGE - Default Purge Days	90 for Last Receipt Date
inv069e	IM/PURGE - Default Purge Days	90 for Last P.O. Date

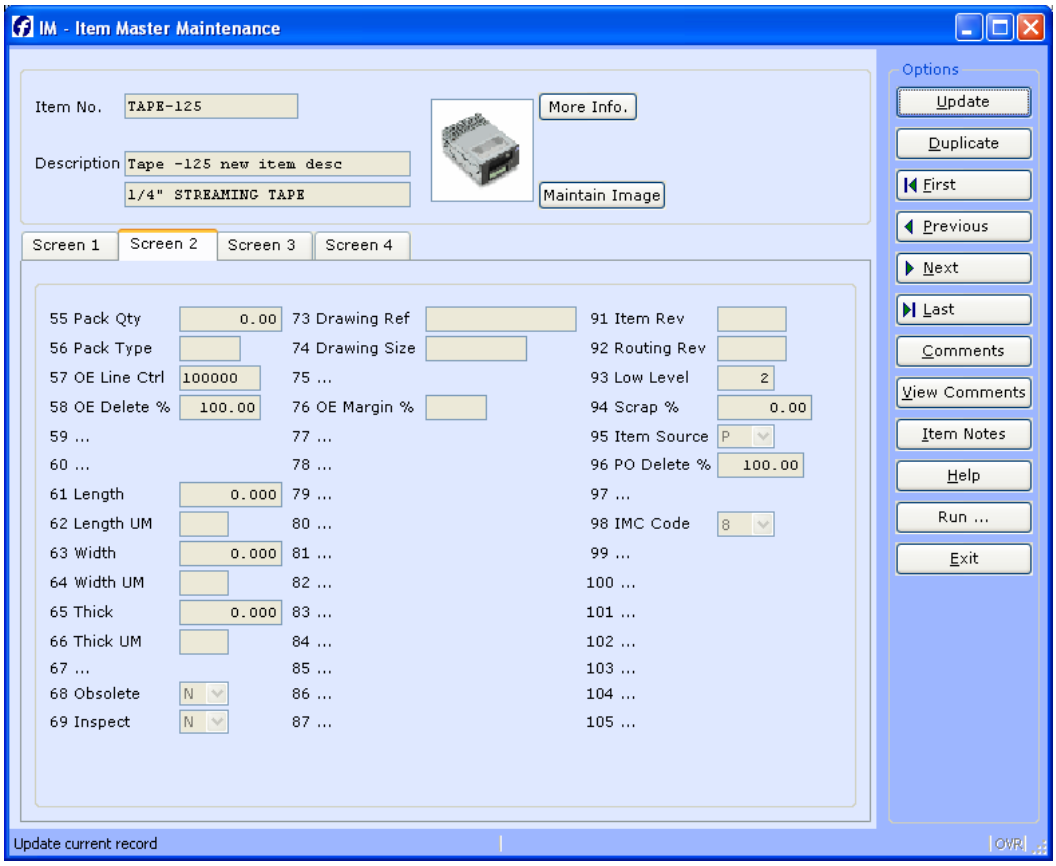
inv069f	IM/PURGE - Default Purge Days for Last Adjustment Date	90

Procedure

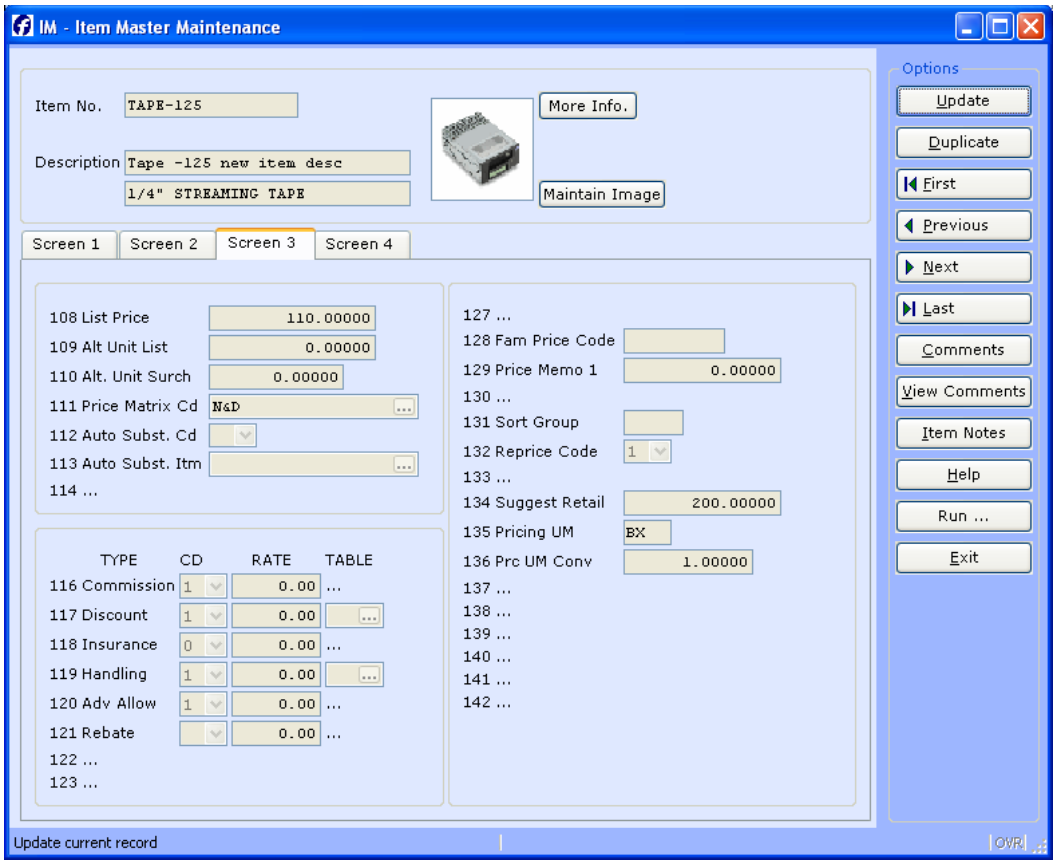
From the menu, enter "IM":



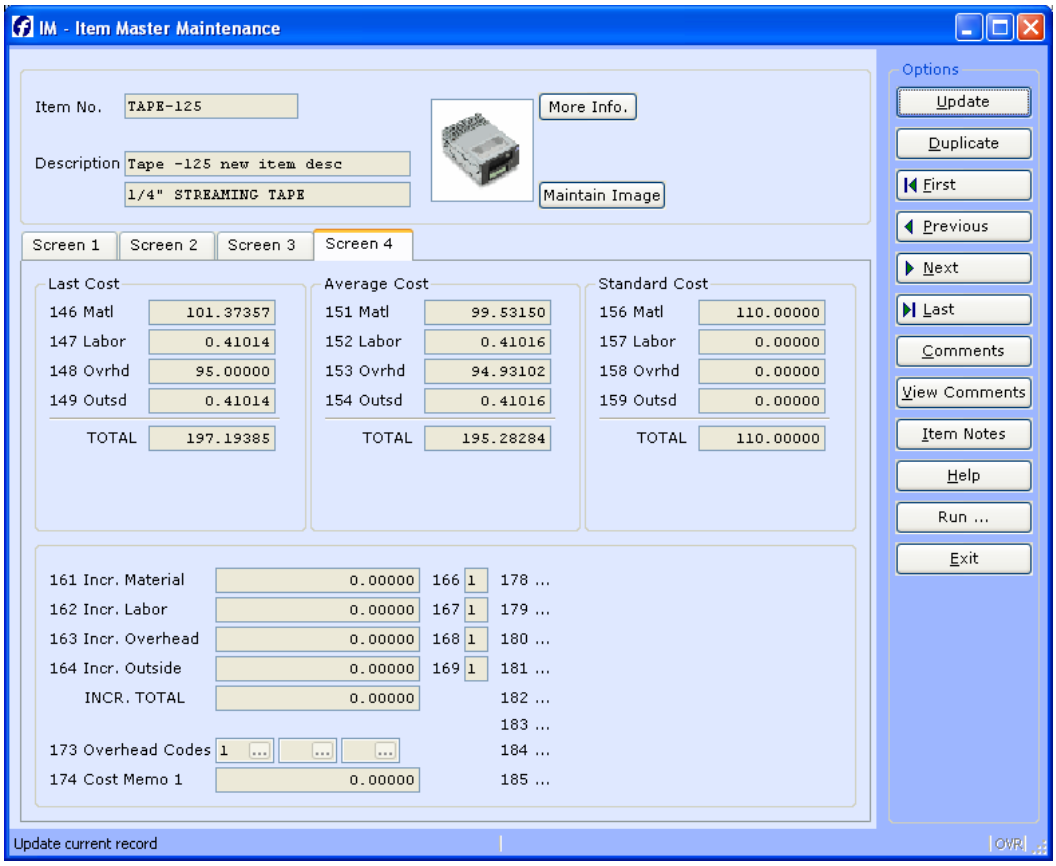
Screen 2:


IM - Item Master Maintenance
Item No. TAPE-125
Description Tape -125 new item desc
1/4" STREAMING TAPE
More Info.
Maintain Image
Screen 1
Screen 2
Screen 3
Screen 4
55 Pack Qty 0.00
56 Pack Type
57 OE Line Ctrl 100000
58 OE Delete % 100.00
59 ...
60 ...
61 Length 0.000
62 Length UM
63 Width 0.000
64 Width UM
65 Thick 0.000
66 Thick UM
67 ...
68 Obsolete N
69 Inspect N
73 Drawing Ref
74 Drawing Size
75 ...
76 OE Margin %
77 ...
78 ...
79 ...
80 ...
81 ...
82 ...
83 ...
84 ...
85 ...
86 ...
87 ...
91 Item Rev
92 Routing Rev
93 Low Level 2
94 Scrap % 0.00
95 Item Source P
96 PO Delete % 100.00
97 ...
98 IMC Code 8
99 ...
100 ...
101 ...
102 ...
103 ...
104 ...
105 ...
Options
Update
Duplicate
First
Previous
Next
Last
Comments
View Comments
Item Notes
Help
Run ...
Exit
Update current record
OVR

*Screen **3**:*


IM - Item Master Maintenance
Item No. TAPE-125
Description Tape -125 new item desc
1/4" STREAMING TAPE
More Info.
Maintain Image
Options
Update
Duplicate
First
Previous
Next
Last
Comments
View Comments
Item Notes
Help
Run ...
Exit
Screen 1
Screen 2
Screen 3
Screen 4
108 List Price 110.00000
109 Alt Unit List 0.00000
110 Alt. Unit Surch 0.00000
111 Price Matrix Cd N&D
112 Auto Subst. Cd
113 Auto Subst. Itm
114 ...
TYPE CD RATE TABLE
116 Commission 1 0.00 ...
117 Discount 1 0.00 ...
118 Insurance 0 0.00 ...
119 Handling 1 0.00 ...
120 Adv Allow 1 0.00 ...
121 Rebate 0.00 ...
122 ...
123 ...
127 ...
128 Fam Price Code
129 Price Memo 1 0.00000
130 ...
131 Sort Group
132 Reprice Code 1
133 ...
134 Suggest Retail 200.00000
135 Pricing UM BX
136 Prc UM Conv 1.00000
137 ...
138 ...
139 ...
140 ...
141 ...
142 ...
Update current record
OVR

*Screen **4**:*



The following fields may be entered:

ITEM NUMBER	The unique item ID assigned to this record. The item ID may not contain a space ( ) or an asterisk (*). It should not begin with a period (.). Every item record is required to have a unique ID. When in **ADD** mode, user may use the drop down window to search and display a list of existing items.
DESCRIPTION	This field stores the primary item description. Field length is 30 characters.
DESCRIPTION 2	This field stores a secondary description for this item. Field length is 30 characters.
ITEM XREF	This field stores a cross reference for this item. This field is useful when an item has an item number which differs from a catalog number that refers to the same item. The user may find this item by either item id or cross reference. It may be looked at as an alternate way to locate this item ID. Field length is 25 characters.
FUTURE USE	
UNIT OF MEASURE	This field stores the primary unit of measure literal description for this item. Example: Enter **LB** to indicate pounds as the primary unit of measure.

ALTERNATE U/M — This field stores an alternate unit of measure literal description for this item.

Example: If this were an item where the primary unit of measure was **LB**, then the alternate could be **OZ**. This indicates pounds and ounces are the primary and alternate units of measure.

Example: A primary unit of measure of **FT** (feet) where the alternate unit of measure might be **IN** (inches).

FUTURE USE

TAXABLE CODE — This field stores a code to indicate whether the item is taxable or not. Enter **Y** to indicate item is taxable, or **N** to indicate item is not taxable.

BACKORDER CODE — This field will store the Backorder Code that is used by the Order, Bill and POE programs which indicates whether or not backorders are allowed for this item. Field works in conjunction with customer backorder code. The ORDER and BILL programs utilize this field to ascertain whether or not backorders are allowed. When used in the POE program, this field will ascertain whether or not backorders are allowed.

The valid codes are:

Y - Allow backorders for this item in the Order, Bill or POE program.
N - DO NOT allow backorders for this item in the Order, Bill or POE program.
A - Allow backorders for this item in the Order and Bill programs. DO NOT allow backorders for this item in the POE program.
B - Allow backorders for this item in the POE program. DO NOT allow backorders for this item in the Order and Bill programs.

FUTURE USE

PRIORITY RULE — This order/invoice detail field may be set based on item information or can be used in conjunction with the customer priority rules code present in the header record of an order or invoice. This field assists in controlling whether or not orders or line items can be shipped when running the ORDERS AVAILABLE TO SHIP output (OATS). The OATS program utilizes the following order header and order detail codes to determine if a line can be reported for shipping.

The following is a table of how these codes work within the OATS program:

CUSTOMER RULES CODE	ITEM DETAIL RULES CODE	SHIPMENT RULES
NULL,0	NULL,0,1	Ship what can be shipped on any line.
1	NULL,0,1	Ship ONLY if ALL lines can completely ship.
2	NULL,0,1	Ship any lines that can completely ship.
3	NULL,0	Ship what can be shipped (Partial ship).
3	1	Ship any lines that can completely ship.
NULL,0,1,2,3	2	Ship ONLY line items that can completely ship.

ITEM STATUS	Valid entries for the Item Status Code are: **1** - normal item **2** - item to be used on inventory reports, but not sales reports **3** - item to be used with sales analysis, but not on inventory reports **4** - item not to be used on either inventory reports or sales reports
ITEM TYPE CODE	Assign type codes to identify items by a specific type.
COMMENTS	This field indicates whether comments that pertain to this item are to be maintained. To add and maintain item comments enter **Y**, if not enter **N**.
ALT/S TK CONV	This field stores the conversion factor to convert the primary unit of measure into the alternate unit of measure. It is important to establish this field correctly when item is originally added because all history and inventory information stores data using this factor. No change is allowed in this field once item is added. If the primary unit of measure were "LB" and the alternate was "OZ" the user would enter 16.00000 as the conversion factor. If the primary unit of measure were "FT" and the alternate was "EA" the user would enter 12.00000 as the conversion factor. The value of this field should be greater than or equal to 1. Acf option inv073 will allow a user to validate the Alt/Stk Conversion Factor against the unit of measure and alternate unit of measure fields.
FUTURE USE	
PRODUCT GROUP	This field stores the product group code for this item. Define the product group codes through program PGM.
PO PRODUCT LINE	Enter the product line. Define product lines in program IPL.
PO PRODUCT FAMILY	Enter the PO Product Family Code. Define product families in program POPF.
GL ACCT GRP	This field stores the Item Account Group Code which is optionally used for G/L Posting.
WEB ACTIVE	Item Master Web Active Flag This field stores a code to indicate whether the item is available to be sold on the WEB. Enter "Y" to indicate item is Active on the WEB. Enter "N" to indicate item is Not Active on the WEB.
ITEM TAX CLASS	Enter the item tax class.
FUTURE USE	
FUTURE USE	
WEIGHT	This field stores the stocking weight for this item.
VOLUME	This field stores the stocking volume for this item.
COMMODITY CODE	This field stores a commodity code that the user may assign to this item.

BRANCH CONTROL — This field indicates that inventory control on this item will be maintained at the branch level. This flag may only be a **Y**.

WAREHOUSE — If this part is stored in multiple warehouse locations enter **Y**. If this part will not be stored in multiple warehouse enter **N**.

BIN CONTROL — If this part is stored in multiple bin locations enter **Y**. If this part will not be stored in multiple bins enter **N**.

LOT/SERIAL NO. — If there is lot control active on this item enter **L**.
If there is serial number control active on this item enter **S**.
If either lot or serial number is active enter **N**.

QUANTITY — Enter the Quantity Control flag:
1 - Quantity is OUTPUT in the Primary Unit of Measure without Decimals.
2 - Quantity is OUTPUT in the Alternate Unit of Measure without Decimals.
3 - Quantity is OUTPUT in both Primary and Alternate Units of Measure separated by a colon.
Example: 25:4 cases:pieces feet:inches etc.

SERIAL 2 — If the field is coded blank or null , no second serial # exists
If the field is coded O (alpha) scan serial #2 for outbound transactions only.

ITEM MEMO — Utilize the memo fields as needed to store information relating to this item.

ITEM S/A CATEGORIES 1-4 — Various category codes may be assigned to an item. These codes may be maintained through program ISAC.

PACK QTY — This field stores the quantity per pack for this item.

PACK TYPE — This field stores a description of the type of package this item is kept in.

OE LN CTRL — Enter the Item Master Order Entry / Billing Line Item Controls Field. This field is made up of 6 characters. The default value of this field is "000000". Currently the following features may be activated through use of this field.

If the 1st position of this field is **1**, then the ORDER and BILL programs will flag order detail lines where a user defined margin is not met.

First ORDER/BILL will see if the field called "OE MARGIN%" is not zero in the item master. This indicates that the percentage is stored in the item and this is the value that will be used to determine minimum margin.

If the item OE Margin % is found to be zero, then a global ACF option called "oe012" allows the user to define the margin minimum value rate. Any detail lines entered in ORDER or BILL program falling below that minimum margin level will prompt and advise the user of the margin exception.

NOTE: User has an option to use a different COST than the detail line item cost to calculate margin violations. Review the settings in acf options oe009/oe009a/oe009b for the cost that may be used.

ACF option oe104 will control the transaction types in the order and bill programs that will be omitted from the margin check capabilities described above.

OE DEL %	This field stores the percent of completion for an item. This field is utilized in determining whether or not a backorder should be written if the item quantity shipped is XX.XXX percent complete. All other backorder codes must be in affect as well as this percentage which usually will default to 100.00 percent.
FUTURE USE	
FUTURE USE	
LENGTH	The item length. This is an informational field only.
LEGTH UM	The unit of measure for length. This is an informational field only.
WIDTH	The item width. This is an informational field only.
WIDTH UM	The unit of measure for length. This is an informational field only.
THICK	The item thickness. This is an informational field only.
THICK UM	The unit of measure for thickness. This is an informational field only.
FUTURE USE	
OBSOLETE	Enter the obsolete code.
INSPECT	Enter the Item Master Inspection Indicator. Enter **Y** if inspection is required for this item or **N** if inspection is not required.
DRAWING REFERENCE	This field stores the drawing reference number assigned to this item.
DRAWING SIZE	This field stores the drawing size for this item.
FUTURE USE	
FUTURE USE	
OE MARGIN %	The ORDER/BILL programs offer a feature which checks to see if a minimum margin is met when items are entered. Items falling below the minimum margin will be flagged. In order to activate this edit check, the OE LINE CONTROL flag must be activated, by item. The first position of this field controls this feature.
ITEM REVISION	This field stores the active item revision level.
RTG REV	This field stores the active routing revision level for this item.
LOW LVL	This field is system maintained.
SCRAP %	This field stores the scrap % for this item.
ITM SRC	Enter the Item Master Item Source Code. Enter **P** if this is a purchased item, or **M** if this is a "make" item.
IMC CODE	Enter the Item Movement Class Code for this item and branch. Program IMC can be used to compute the IMC Code of items.
FUTURE USE	

FUTURE USE	
PO DELETE PERCENTAGE	Enter the Purchase Order Entry Delete percentage. This field stores the percent of completion for an item. This field is utilized in determining whether or not a backorder should be written if the item quantity received is XX.XXX percent complete. All other backorder codes must be in affect as well as this percentage which usually will default to 100.00 percent.
LIST PRICE	This field stores the list price for this item.
ALT UNIT LIST	This field stores an alternate list price for this item. This field is utilized to store a list price for the alternate unit of measure for this item. It need only be utilized if the alternate price is not the result of the list price divided by the alternate conversion factor.
ALT UNIT SURCH	This field stores an alternate unit surcharge to add to the alternate list price to arrive at the final alternate list price.
PRICE MATRIX CODE	This field stores the item matrix class. The item matrix class is used in conjunction with the customer matrix class to find the correct pricing record in the price matrix file. The price matrix program can be accessed through program PMT. The user may establish various pricing routines based on the item or group of items combined with the customer or group of customers.
AUTO SUBST. CD	Enter the Substitution code. The ORDER and BILL programs allow for automatic item substitution based on codes defined in the customer and item master records. (Refer to the online help for further information.)
AUTO SUBST. ITEM	This field stores the substitute item id for this item. It is used in conjunction with the item substitution code field.
FUTURE USE	
COMMISSION CODE	Commission Codes are utilized to determine the proper method of calculating commission for that transaction. Refer to the Appendix at the end of the Order Management section for further information.
COMMISSION RATE	Enter the Item Master Commission percentage.
DISCOUNT CODE	The order entry/invoice system calculates discounts based on a combination of "discount codes" stored in the customer master as well as codes stored in the item master. Refer to the Appendix at the end of the Order Management section for further information.
DISCOUNT RATE	Enter the Item Master Discount percentage.
DISCOUNT TABLE	Enter the Discount Table ID assigned to this item. The user may define discount codes in program DTM.
INSURANCE CODE	The system allows for calculating an "insurance amount" automatically when using the ORDER or BILL programs. Customer and Item Insurance Codes control which method is utilized. Refer to the Appendix at the end of the Order Management section for further information.

INSURANCE RATE	Enter the Item Master Insurance percentage.
HANDLING CODE	The programs ORDER and BILL have several methods of automatically calculating a "handling charge". Customer and Item fields control the usage of the feature. Refer to the Appendix at the end of the Order Management section.
HANDLING RATE	Enter the Item Master Handling percentage.
HANDLING TABLE	Enter a valid Item Master Handling Table. The user may define handling table records in program HTM.
ADVERTISING ALLOWANCE CODE	The ORDER and BILL programs allow the user to calculate an "advertising allowance" amount. Refer to the Appendix at the end of the Order Management section for further information.
ADVERTISING ALLOWANCE RATE	Enter the Item Master Advertising percentage.
REBATE CODE	Rebate codes are required in order to properly calculate rebate amounts on the transaction. Refer to the Appendix at the end of the Order Management section for further information.
REBATE RATE	Enter the Item Master Rebate percentage.
FUTURE USE	
FUTURE USE	
FAMILY PRICE CODE	Enter the Item Family code associated with this item. Programs ORDER and BILL allow the user to employ pricing to items based on a "family" of items, rather than a single item. Program FMT allows the user to maintain FAMILY MATRIX TABLES where the user may assign Customer and Item Family codes to records which define "family" pricing for that combination. Family pricing is active in program ORDER when user is in ADD mode or in program BILL when user is entering a one step invoice, where no sales order was involved. As each detail line is entered, normal line item pricing will take place. Family pricing will take place when the user proceeds to the SUMMARY screen at which time all lines meeting family pricing criteria will be re-priced. If a detail line were priced by "contract" pricing, then this line will be ignored for family pricing. If a detail line were priced "manually", then family pricing would not re-price this line. However, this lines quantity will be included with other lines of same family in order to ascertain a family price for other line items in the family.
PRICE MEMO 1	This field may be utilized to store information as the user requires.
FUTURE USE	
SORT GROUP	Enter a line item group code used to bring similar line items together in ORDER/BILL based on a group code. When adding detail lines to an order/invoice, the user typically may VIEW the details in line number sequence. With this field, user may resort the details by the item line group code. ACF option "ar053" offers an option to display line details by the Item Line group code when doing a VIEW or MARGIN view of the details on the

order/invoice.

The user may also opt to modify output print programs to sort by this item line group code, if desired.

REPRICE CODE

Enter the Re-price Code. Valid entries are:
NULL - No re-pricing of transaction
1 - Re-pricing the transaction

Programs Order and Bill utilize this code to determine if the transaction should be re-priced. Certain transactions will allow for re-pricing based on this code in conjunction with the item re-price code on each line item. Both the customer re-price code and the line item re-price code must be set in order for the transaction to be re-priced.

FO - Future Order Releasing may reprice the order
SO - Standing Order Releasing may reprice the order
OR - Normal Order may be repriced when billed
SI - Standing Invoice Release Option in BILL program may reprice

FUTURE USE
SUGGESTED RETAIL

This field stores the suggested retail price for this item.

PRICING UM

Enter a 2 character pricing unit of measure description.

If the user has a "LOT" price for this item for sale, enter a price unit of measure of **L** to indicate LOT price. In this example, the selling price is the total lot price for this sale regardless of the quantity entered or price conversion factors.

PRICE UM CONV

The price conversion factor is utilized when the user needs to price an item in a different unit of measure than it is stocked.

Example: An item may be stocked by the "EA" but priced per hundred.
In this example the Stock U/M would be **EA** and the Price U/M could be **C** with the pricing conversion factor set to .01000

QUANTITY ORDERED	=	2500
STOCK U/M	=	EA
PRICE U/M	=	C
PRICE CONVERSION	=	.01000
SELLING PRICE	=	20.00000
EXTENSION	=	500.00

FUTURE USE
FUTURE USE
LAST COST (MATERIAL, LABOR, OVERHEAD, OUTSIDE)

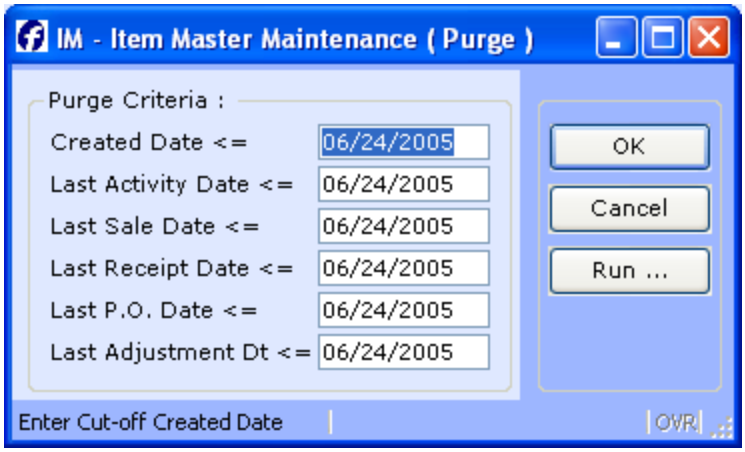
Enter the Last Costs for material, labor, overhead and outside.

AVERAGE COST

Enter the Average Costs for material, labor, overhead and outside.

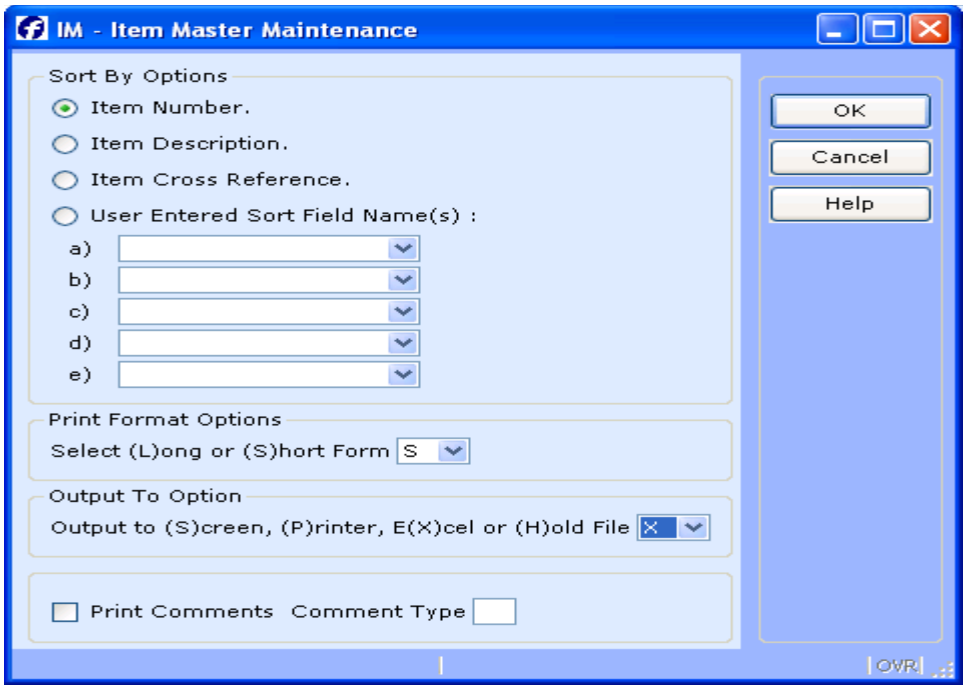
(MATERIAL, LABOR, OVERHEAD, OUTSIDE)	
STANDARD COST (MATERIAL, LABOR, OVERHEAD, OUTSIDE)	Enter the Standard Costs for material, labor, overhead and outside.
INCREMENTAL (MATERIAL LABOR, OVERHEAD, OUTSIDE)	Enter the Incremental Costs for material, labor, overhead and outside.
OVERHEAD CODES	Enter the Item Master Overhead Codes. The user may maintain overhead codes through program OVRM.
COST MEMO 1	Enter Item Master Cost Memo Field 1.

Mass Purge Screen



The Mass purge option provides a method to purge multiple items at a time based on a combination of the Date Created, Last Activity Date, Last Sale Date, Last Receipt Date, Last P.O. Date, and Last Adjustment Date. (Refer to ACF option inv069*)

When you select the View option from the main menu, your report can be output to the Screen, Printer, Excel or Hold file.



IPMM- ITEM PRODUCT MASTER MAINTENANCE PROGRAM

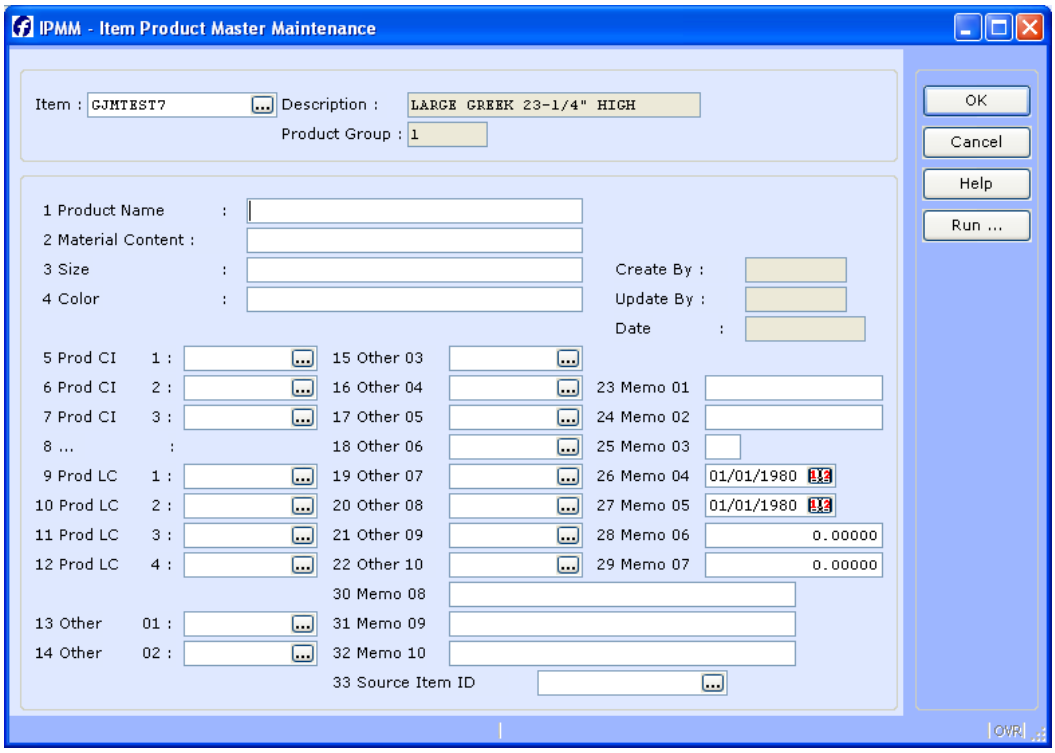
Introduction

The purpose of the Item Product Master Maintenance program is to allow for the entry of additional information about a product outside of the Item Master Record Table (IM). Records that are entered are created and maintained in the table called " itemprod". This table is a more of a generic table that can be used to further define attributes about a certain product. There is a corresponding item product comment table " iprodcomt" that allow for the entry of comments that can also be maintained within IPMM program.

In addition, " Standard Item Product Comments" for the Item Product Master table records, may also be created. These codes would be utilized to populate values into fields 5 through 22. These records can be entered through the program IPMMSC. This maintenance program will maintain standard records in the tables " ipmhcomt" - Product/Item Std Hdr Comment Table and " ipmscomt – Product/Item Std Detail Comment Table.

Procedure

From the menu, enter "IPMM":



The following fields may be entered to build or maintain the Item Product Master table

Product Name	Enter a Product Name
Material Content	Enter the Material Content
Size	Enter the size.
Color	Enter the color.
Prod CI	Enter a valid Product Care Instruction 1 Code (codes may be defined through program " IPMMSC"
Prod CI	Enter a valid Product Care Instruction 2 Code (codes may be defined through

	program " IPMMSC"
Prod CI	Enter a valid Product Care Instruction 3 Code (codes may be defined through program " IPMMSC"
Prod LC	Enter a valid Product Label 1 Code (codes may be defined through program " IPMMSC"
Prod LC	Enter a valid Product Label 2 Code (codes may be defined through program " IPMMSC"
Prod LC	Enter a valid Product Label 3 Code (codes may be defined through program " IPMMSC"
Prod LC	Enter a valid Product Label 4 Code (codes may be defined through program " IPMMSC"
Other 01	Enter a valid Other 1 Product Code (codes may be defined through program " IPMMSC"
Other 02	Enter a valid Other 2 Product Code (codes may be defined through program " IPMMSC"
Other 03	Enter a valid Other 3 Product Code (codes may be defined through program " IPMMSC"
Other 04	Enter a valid Other 4 Product Code (codes may be defined through program " IPMMSC"
Other 05	Enter a valid Other 5 Product Code (codes may be defined through program " IPMMSC"
Other 06	Enter a valid Other 6 Product Code (codes may be defined through program " IPMMSC"
Other 07	Enter a valid Other 7 Product Code (codes may be defined through program " IPMMSC"
Other 08	Enter a valid Other 8 Product Code (codes may be defined through program " IPMMSC"
Other 09	Enter a valid Other 9 Product Code (codes may be defined through program " IPMMSC"
Other 10	Enter a valid Other 10 Product Code (codes may be defined through program " IPMMSC"
Memo 01	Free Form Memo (Alphanumeric)
Memo 02	Free Form Memo (Alphanumeric)
Memo 03	Free Form Memo (Alphanumeric)
Memo 04	Free Form Memo (Date)
Memo 05	Free Form Memo (Date)
Memo 06	Free Form Memo (Numeric)
Memo 07	Free Form Memo (Numeric)
Memo 08	Free Form Memo (Alphanumeric)
Memo 09	Free Form Memo (Alphanumeric)
Memo 10	Free Form Memo (Alphanumeric)
Source Item ID	Enter the Source Item if this item is being made from another inventoried item. This is information only and can be used by custom programs which are designed for you. For example, if this is a screening process where a name or number is being entered onto some piece of apparel and you are making that item out of something else you stock, you would enter the item id of the material that is going to be used to create this item. A custom report could be created to include this information.

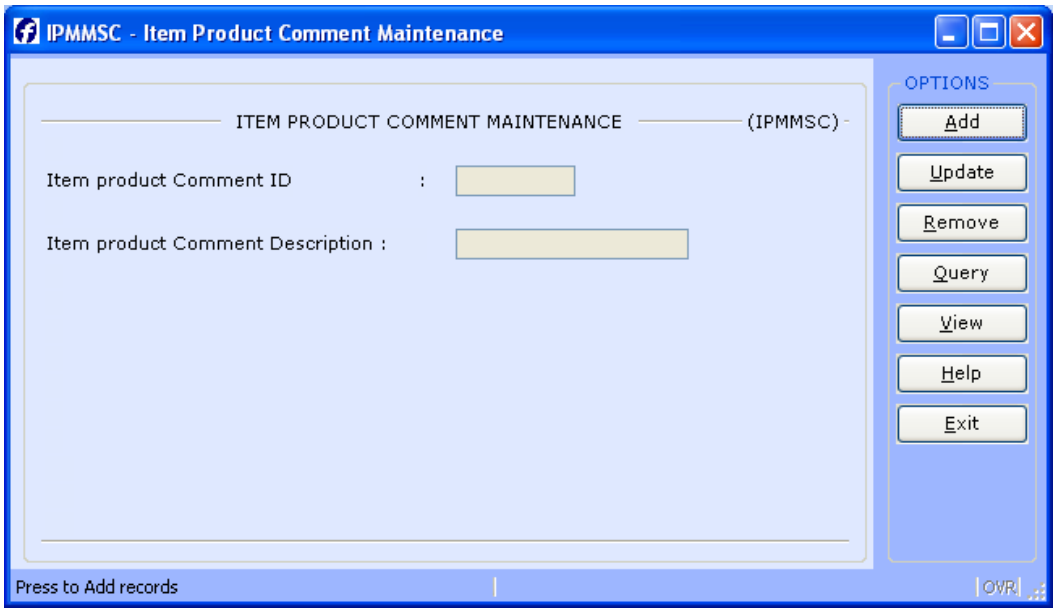
IPMMSC- ITEM PRODUCT MASTER MAINTENANCE STANDARD COMMENTS

Introduction

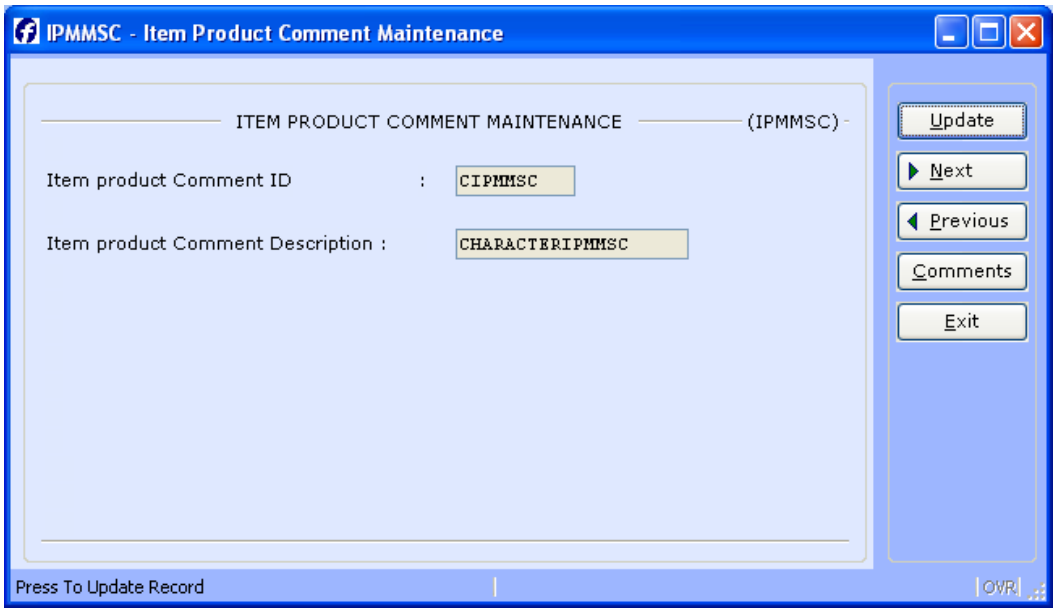
" Standard Item Product Comments" for the Item Product Master table records, may also be created. These records can be entered through the program IPMMSC. This maintenance program will maintain standard records in the tables " ipmhcomt" - Product/Item Std Hdr Comment Table and " ipmscomt – Product/Item Std Detail Comment Table.

Procedure

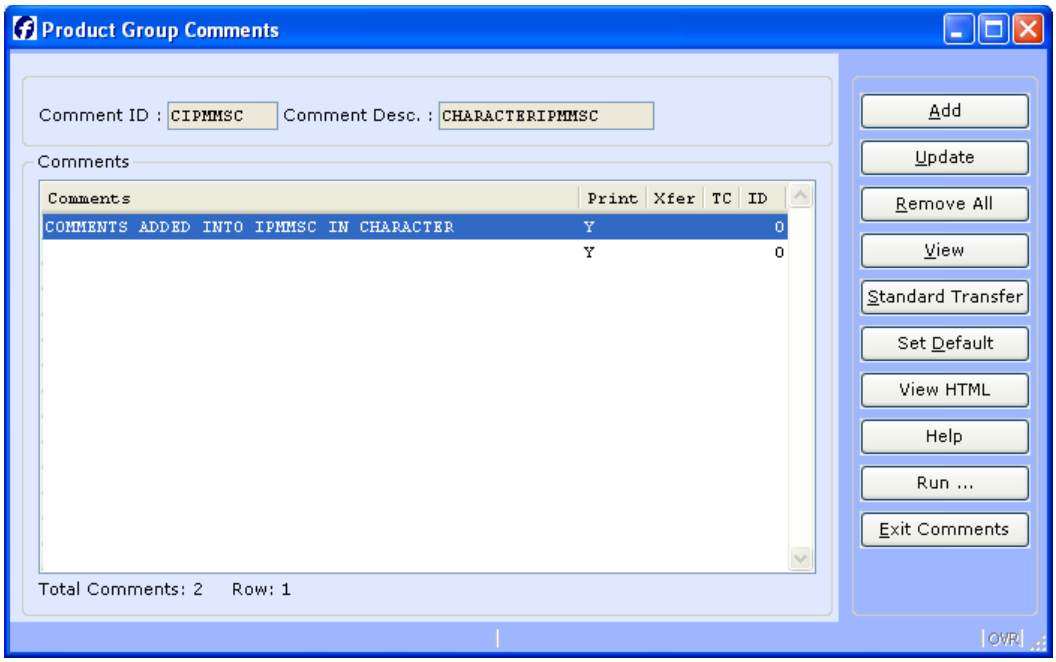
From the menu, enter "IPMMSC":



Add new records or Update existing records. Select the Comments Button to enter in comments.



Add new comments or update existing comment records.



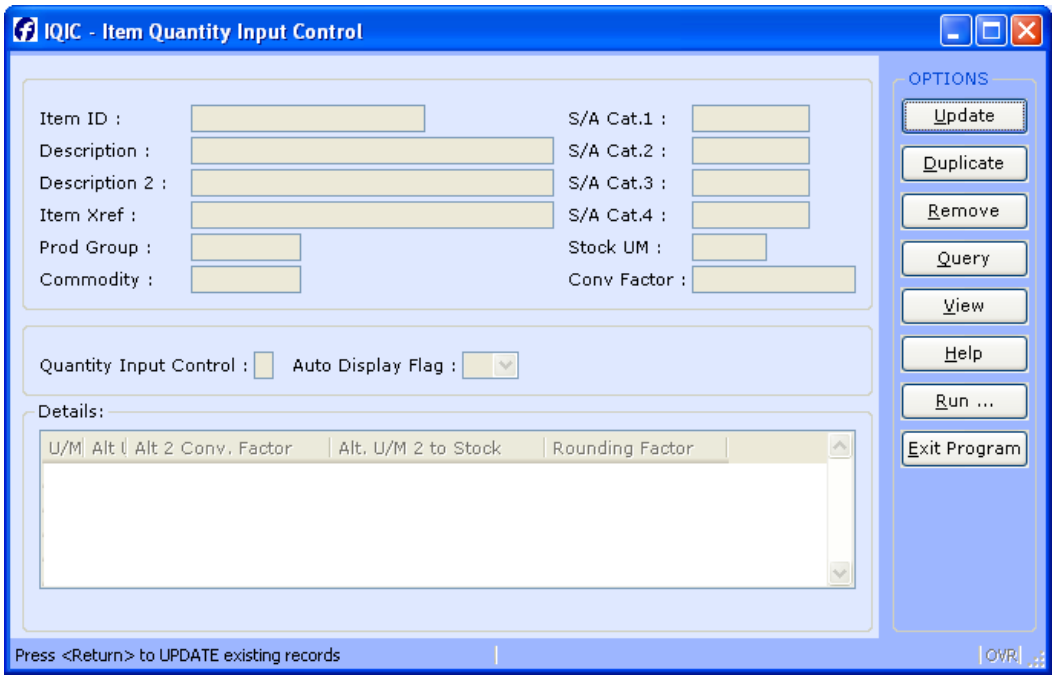
IQIC- ITEM QUANTITY INPUT CONTROL

Introduction

The Item Quantity Input Control program is designed to allow the user extended capabilities on quantity input when entering data in programs ORDER, BILL and ITE. Items may have multiple units of measure by which the item quantity may be entered when ordering. This feature extends the normal quantity entry. The conversion factors required for these multiple units of measure must be established.

Procedure

From the menu, enter "IQIC":



If the **UPDATE** mode is selected, enter Item ID, Xref or Product Group and press **ENTER** so the system may search for the desired record(s).

PROMPT: *Enter (U)pdate, (N)ext, (P)revious, (H)elp or (E)xit*

The system will now bring user into the Qty. Input Control field. Valid entries for this field are **0**, **1**, **2**, **3** or **4**.

If **0** is selected, which is the typical method for entering quantity, enter quantity as follows:

1. Whole stocking units [50] Example A
2. Stocking and partial units [50:3] Example B
3. Partial units [:3] Example C

The alternate conversion factor for the item must be properly set to define how many partial units of quantity belong to a whole stocking unit. The above example A indicates 50 cases ordered, B indicates 50 cases and 3 pieces of a case and C indicates 3 pieces ordered.

If the Quantity Input Control field is set to **1**, the user has the ability to enter quantities in a secondary unit of measure and have it calculate a primary stocking unit quantity. A rounding factor of .49999 may be utilized to force rounding any partial quantity up to the next highest quantity. If a rounding factor of 0.00000 is used, the rounding routine will calculate partial quantities up or down to the nearest whole quantity. It is important to establish the correct conversion factor from the secondary unit of measure to the primary unit of measure.

Option **2** is similar to the algorithm used for code **4** with the major difference being that the sales order program will extend the quantity times the price using the U/M **2** quantity. This option offers the ability for the user to enter the primary unit of measure as well as the secondary unit of measure with no required relationship between the 2 quantities. This basically allows for quantities to be input with no fixed factor relating one quantity with another. Its best suited for situations where orders are taken for an item in a quantity U/M, the quantity is picked and weighed which produces a weight quantity U/M at which the customer is billed. Both quantities can be shown on forms print programs tailored for that user.

If **3** is selected, quantity input logic will work the same as quantity input option **1**, but the user will always be prompted for the secondary units of measure first.

If the Quantity Input Control Codes is set to **4**, enter the primary unit of measure as well as the secondary unit of measure with no required relationship between the two quantities. This allow for quantities to be input with no fixed factor relating one quantity with another. It is best suited for situations where orders are taken for an item in a quantity unit of measure. The quantity is picked and weighed which produces a weight quantity unit of measure at which the customer is billed. Both quantities can be shown on the forms print programs tailored to that user.

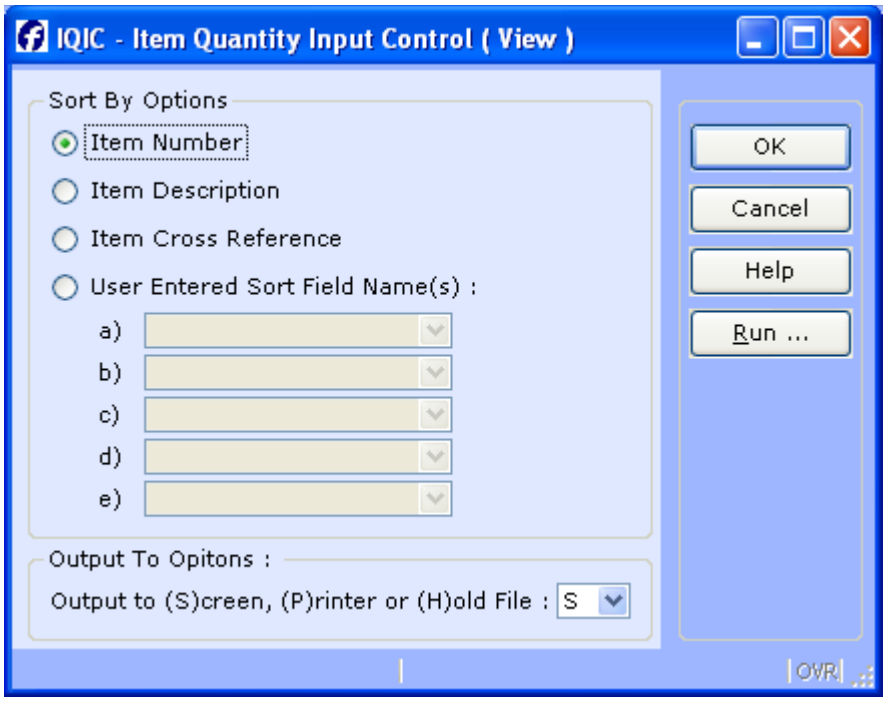
ACF option oe112 will allow a user to control whether or not to recalculate the order quantity/sell quantity when a change is made in the ORDER, QUOTE or BILL programs to the UM2 quantity.

Quantity Input Control Code **5** is used for items that are inventoried and sold by the case, box piece OR each, but priced by the pound (LB). For example, an item is inventoried in boxes with the average weight of a box being 15.25 LBS. When the user updates the IQIC for a code 5, the items unit weight in the item master will be updated with the result of the calculation.

For a more detailed explanation of quantity input control field, please refer to the on-line help where several examples are defined.

If the **VIEW** mode is selected, enter Item ID, Xref, or Product Group and press **Enter** so the system may search for the desired record(s).

Enter the sort criteria:



Make your selection and press RETURN.

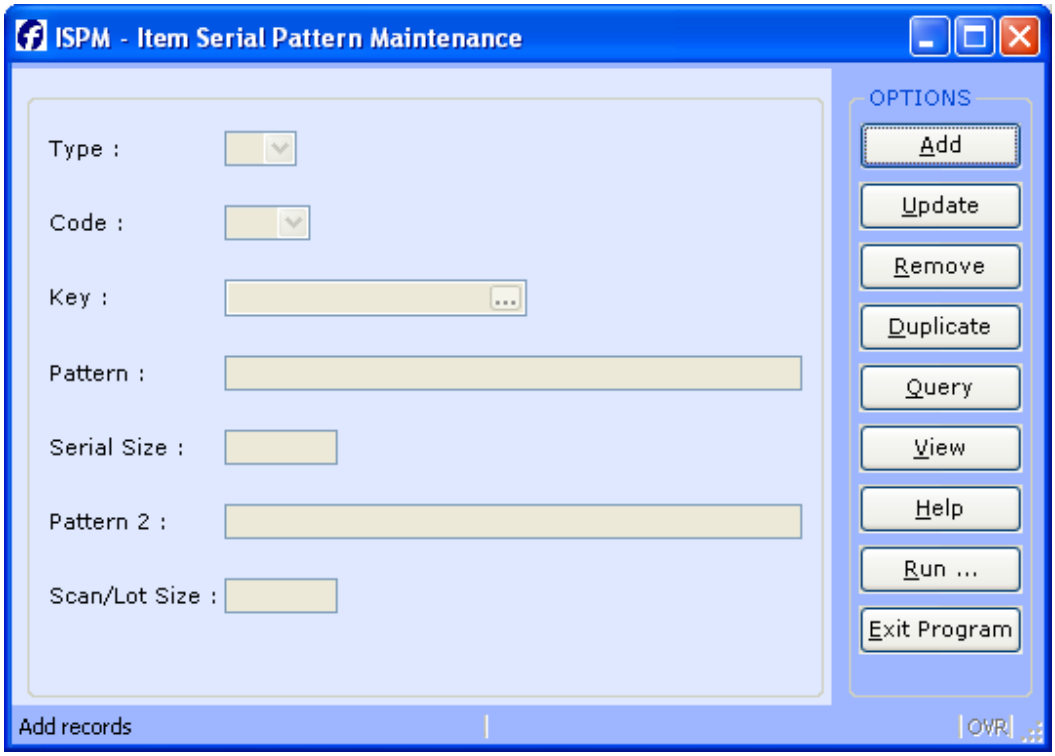
ISPM- ITEM SERIAL/LOT NUMBER PATTERN MAINTENANCE12

Introduction

The purpose of the Item Serial Pattern Maintenance program is to allow the user to maintain a pattern for serial or lot numbers being entered that would read more than the 12 character restriction in all programs that allow entry of serial and/or lot numbers.

Procedure

From the menu, enter "ISPM":



The following fields may be entered to build or maintain the Item/Lot Serial Pattern:

TYPE	Enter **"S"** if this record will be for a serial number pattern. Enter **"L"** if this record will be for a lot number pattern.
CODE	Enter the code to be used to determine what level the item (defined in the "key" field) will be matched against. Enter **"I"** if the Item ID will be the key. Enter **"P"** if the Product Group will be the key. Enter **"I1"** if the ISAC1 Code will be the key. Enter **"I2"** if the ISAC2 Code will be the key. Enter **"I3"** if the ISAC3 Code will be the key. Enter **"I4"** if the ISAC4 Code will be the key.
KEY	Enter either a valid Item ID, or Product Group, or Isac1 Code, or Isac2 Code, or Isac3 Code or Isac4 Code based on the entry in "Code" field.

PATTERN

Enter the pattern of the serial number for this key. This number is used for items set up with "L" or "S" lot/serial control in the item master field 38. These types of items record serial/lot numbers for both inbound and outbound transactions. The following control keys are to be used in determining this pattern:

Enter **"?"** to match any character or number
Enter **"#"** to match any number between 0 and 9
Enter **"@"** to match any character
Enter **"~ "** to drop that character/number when writing the serial number
Enter Letter **"A-Z"** to match the specified letter
Enter Number **"1-9"** to match the specified number

The field length for serial pattern matching is 40 characters. However, the MAXIMUM number of characters that can be writen to the serial number field is 12. The hierarchy to find serial number patterns is:

1) Item ID
2) ISAC1
3) ISAC2
4) ISAC3
5) ISAC4
6) Product Group

SERIAL SIZE

Enter the total number of characters in the serial pattern recorded.

PATTERN 2

Enter the pattern of the 2nd serial number for this key. This number is used for items set up with "L" or "S" Lot/Serial Control in the item master field 38 ***AND*** with "O" Serial 2 Control in the item master field 40. These types of items record lot/serial numbers for both inbound and outbound transactions, and an additional serial number on outbound transactions. The following control keys are to be used in determining this pattern:

Enter **"?"** to match any character or number
Enter **"#"** to match any number between 0 and 9
Enter **"@"** to match any character
Enter **"~ "** to drop that character/number when writing the serial number
Enter Letter **"A-Z"** to match the specified letter
Enter Number **"1-9"** to match the specified number

The field length for serial pattern matching is 40 characters. However, the MAXIMUM number of characters that can be writen to the serial number field is 12. The hierarchy to find serial number patterns is:

1) Item ID
2) ISAC1
3) ISAC2
4) ISAC3
5) ISAC4
6) Product Group

SCAN/LOT SIZE

If utilizing this record for Lot control:
This field will contain the number of units in a lot.

If utilizing this record for 1D Scanning:

The value in this field would be zero.

If utilizing this record for 2D Scanning:
This field will a multiple of the serial size based on the number of units in the "master" carton.
(For example: The serial size is 25. There are 5 units in a master carton.
The value in this field would be 125.)

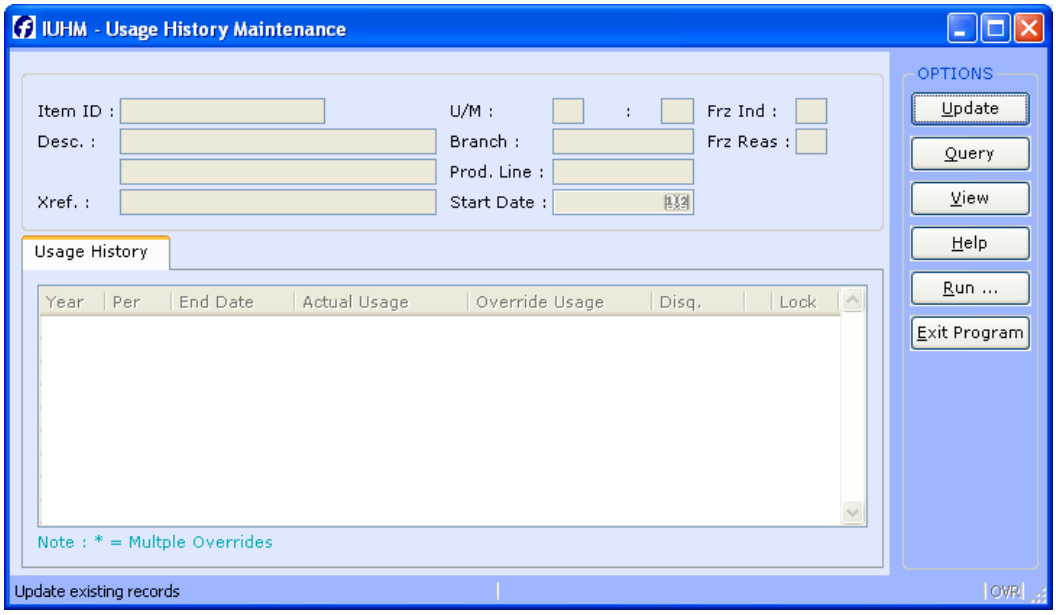
IUHM- ITEM USAGE HISTORY MAINTENANCE

Introduction

The purpose of the Item Usage History Maintenance program is to allow user the ability to insert override usage history data which will replace actual usage data when various compute programs are run.

Procedure

From the menu, enter "IUHM":



To override usage history select the (U)pdate option at the bottom of the screen. Then while scrolling through the usage periods, user may press (O)ptions window which offers user options to maintain usage history, query into overrides of the history or peg back to source of the usage.

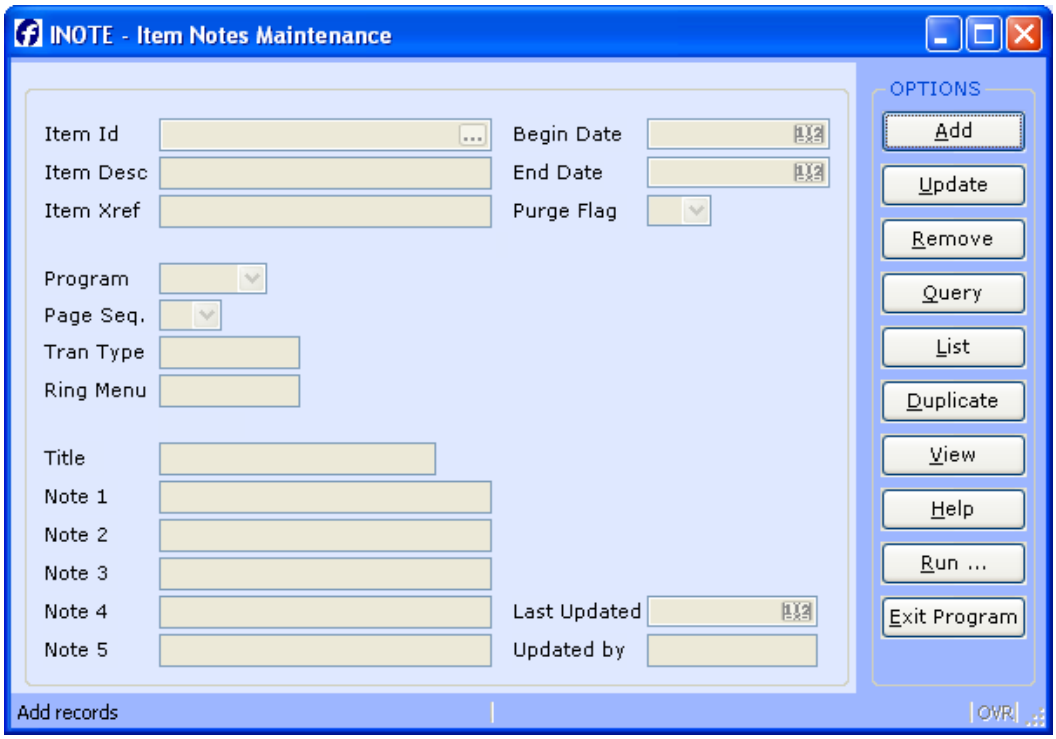
INOTE- ITEM NOTE MAINTENANCE

Introduction

The purpose of the Item Note Maintenance program is to maintain any special notations regarding items. These notes will display according to the program they are defined for.

Procedure

From the menu, enter "INOTE":



The following fields may be entered:

ITEM ID	Enter the item ID. The search can also be done by item descriptions or item cross reference or by 'ALL'.
PROGRAM NAME	Enter the program name that this note should appear. Only certain programs will display the notes entered here. If this is an item note entered in INOTE program these notes can display in programs: ORDER, BILL, QUOTE, IM, ILP, ICM, IQQ, IPAI, ITPA, POE, IPMB, ICUT, REQM 'ALL'
PAGE SEQUENCE	Enter the page sequence. Enter 1,2,3,4,5,6 or 7. If multiple notes exist user may define from 1 to 7 the sequence of the notes to display.
TRANSACTION TYPE	Enter Transaction Type or 'ALL'. User may have notes only display in certain transaction types. Example: In ORDER or BILL program user may want the note to display whenever a CM transaction is performed.

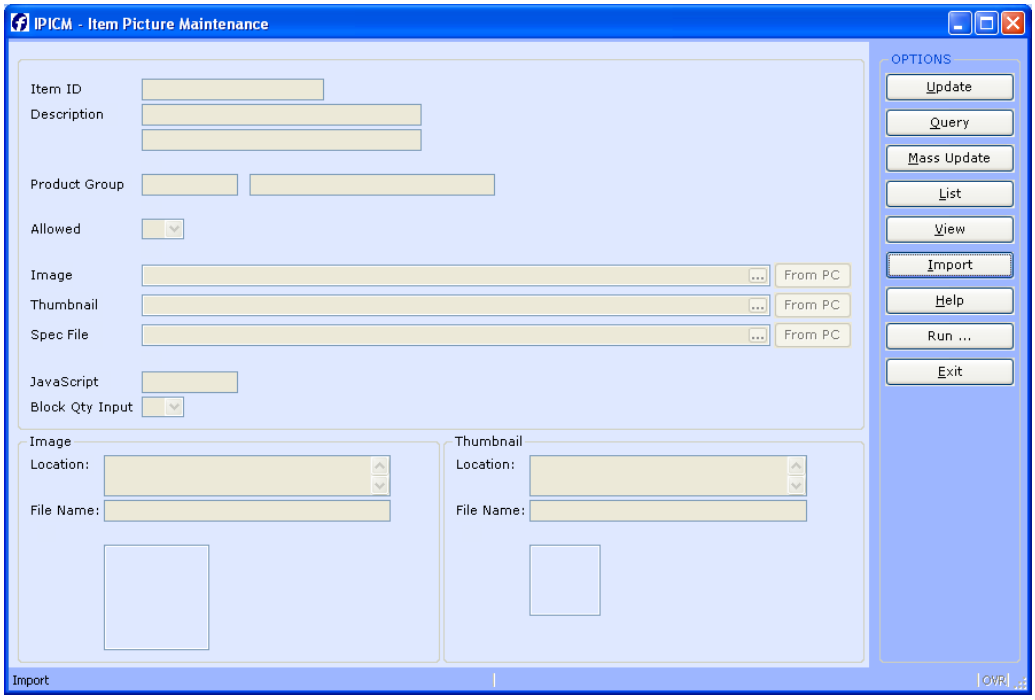
RING MENU	Enter Ring Option letter or 'ALL'. User may have notes only display in certain ring menu types. Example: In ORDER or BILL program user may want the note to display whenever ADD mode is performed, but not UPDATE.
TITLE	Enter the title line for the notes. Field length is 20 characters.
NOTE 1-5	1 thru 5: Enter the note descriptions. Field lengths are 25 characters.
BEGIN DATE	Enter the beginning date for note to display.
END DATE	Enter the ending date for note to display. The default value for this field is maintained in ACF option "sys004".
PURGE DATE	Enter the value for purging, **Y** or **N**. When mass remove is performed only notes coded for purging will be removed.

IPICM- ITEM PICTURE MAINTENANCE

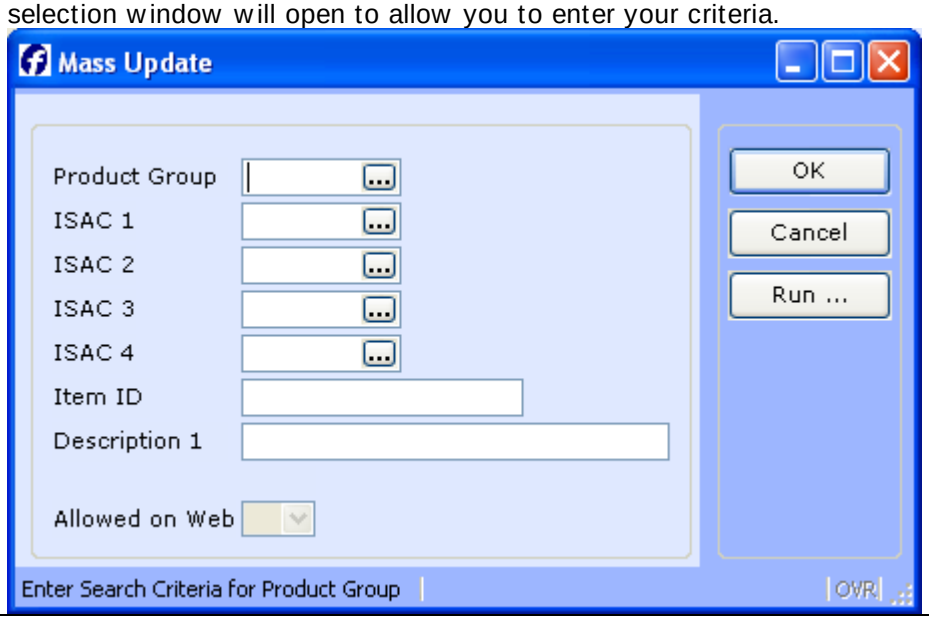
Introduction

The Item Picture Maintenance program is used to maintain images for an item in the WINGS version of the Next Generation™Software. These images can be displayed in various programs throughout the system such as, IM, IPAI, ORDER, etc. In addition to maintaining images for the WINGS version, this program is also used to maintain items and images that you sell on the WEB if you are properly licensed for those products. ACF option sys016 determines what method to use in locating the directory where the images are stored. The WINGS product uses the same logic as the WEB products in determining where and how to display these images.

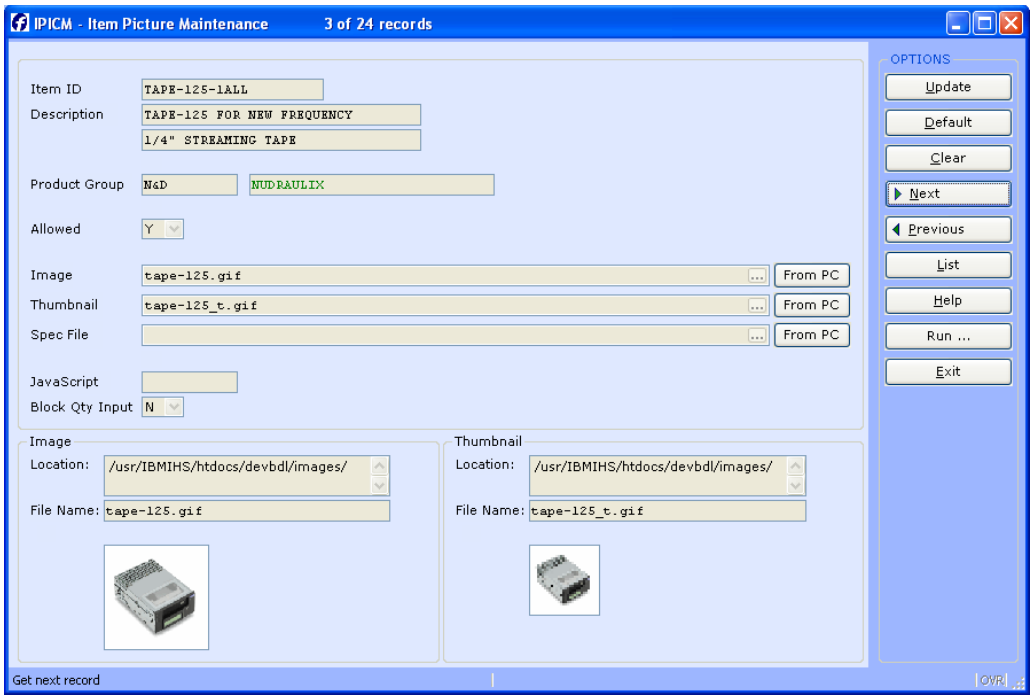
From the menu, enter "IPICM", or use the program "IM" and click on the "Maintain Images" button, or use the "B2BM" program using option 3.



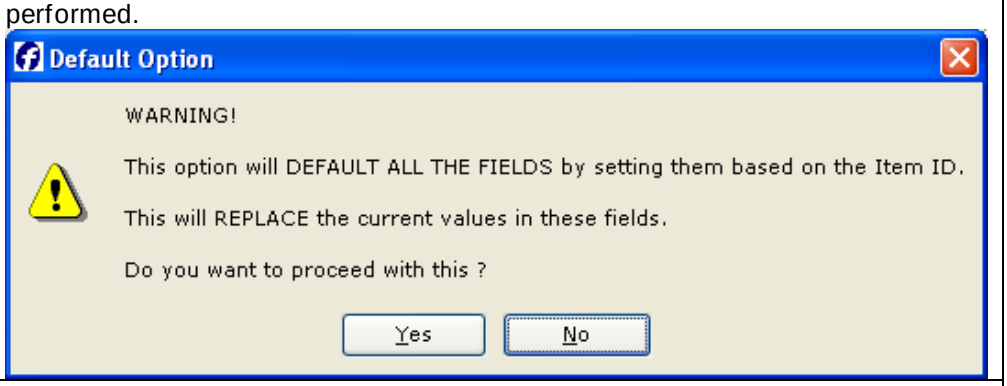
Menu options:

Update	This is used to Update fields in a record.
Query	This is used to query items.
Mass Update	You can select groups of items by using the product group, ISAC codes, item ID or the Description 1 fields. You can utilize the Next Generation "wildcard" and "from / thru" features. The "Allowed on Web" field must have a value of 'Y' (item allowed to be sold on the Web) or 'N' (item not allowed to be sold on the Web). The program actually updates the active_item field in the item table. A selection window will open to allow you to enter your criteria. 
List	This is used to List all the records in a list format (one line per record) if multiple programs were chosen.
View	This is used to product a report of all the items selected. The output can be directed to the screen, printer or hold file.
Import	This function is used to import items from a spreadsheet.
Help	This is used to access the help files.
Run ...	This is used to execute (or run) another program without exiting the current program.
Exit	This is used to Exit the program.

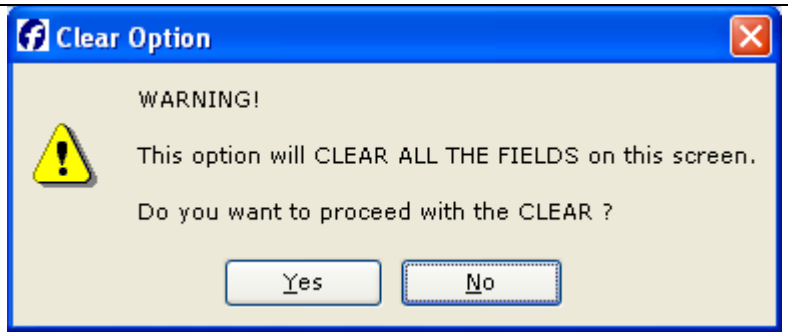
IPICM - Update mode.



Functions Available:

Update	This is used to Update fields in a record.
Default	This will set the parameters in all the fields to the defaults for an item. It will set the Allowed Flag to "Y", set the image to the item id with a ".gif" extension, set the thumbnail file name to the item id attaching a "_t" to the file name with a ".gif" extension and se the image locations to where the acf options are pointing. A warning message will appear before function is performed. 
Clear	This will set the Allowed Flag to "N", then clear the image file, the thumbnail file and the image location paths. A warning message will appear before function is performed.

Default Option
WARNING!
This option will DEFAULT ALL THE FIELDS by setting them based on the Item ID.
This will REPLACE the current values in these fields.
Do you want to proceed with this ?
Yes
No

	
Next	This is used to access the next record if multiple records were chosen.
Previous	This is used to access the previous record if multiple records were chosen.
List	This is used to List all the records in a list format (one line per record) if multiple programs were chosen.
Help	This is used to access the help files.
Run ...	This is used to execute (or run) another program without exiting the current program.
Exit	This is used to Exit the program.

Field Descriptions:

Item ID — This table is used to control what items can be purchased via the B2B website. This field contains the Next Generation Item ID from the ITEM table.

Prod Grp — See Mass Update below.

Allowed — This Flag is used in the B2B and Sales Direct-Link Modules and determines whether or not an item is allowed to be sold on the web. (The WEBSHOP program accesses this field).

Allowed:

Enter 'Y' if item may be sold on the WEB.
Enter 'N' if item may not be sold on the WEB.

Image — Enter the image file for this item. This is the "BIG" picture to be displayed on the B2B website for this item. If blank, the program searches for the item ID .gif 1st, then .jpeg or .jpg next. Images MUST BE LOADED in the **/usr/HTTPServer/htdocs/*company/images*** directory.

Thumbnail — Enter the thumbnail file for this item. The "small" picture to be displayed on the B2B website for this item. If blank, the program searches for the itemID_t .gif 1st, then .jpeg or .jpg

Spec File — Enter the Spec. html or .html file for this item. These are the technical specs for this item. Specs MUST BE LOADED in the **/usr/HTTPServer/htdocs/*company/specs*** directory.

JavaScript — Allows the user to write a java script that can altar the way that quantities and comments are entered using the browser WEBSHOP program.
NOTE: The java script can contain any valid java script commands you desire. When the java script is finished executing, it will only pass along the comment field and the quantity field back to the order. The way it works is to create a java script and give it a two character filename (first character must be alpha), with the

extension of "js". This filename must be located in the directory. /usr/HTTPServer/htdocs/munics/js (where /munics is your company name) on your webserver. In the B2BM program under the item option, you would enter the filename of the java script you created (filename only, no extension, it assumes ".js" as the extension). When the user selects items, the WEBSHOP program reads the item file and if it detects a java script, it will display the quantity to order for these items, it does not display the quantity box, it just displays the quantity field. To order, the user must click on the quantity field. At this point, another window will open and the java script will appear underneath the comments box. An example is you may have some items that the quantity ordered is a function of other values. You may want to create a script to calculate the quantity ordered from other values and prevent the person ordering from changing these calculated quantities. You could for instance write a java script that displays radio buttons for a color like red, black, white, etc., or a size and then have the java script automatically enter a message into the comments box without the user having to type something in, so the person filling the order knows exactly what to send.

Block Qty Input

Block Qty Input:

Enter 'Y' if order quantity field will be blocked on the WEB.
Enter 'N' if order quantity field will be available on the WEB.

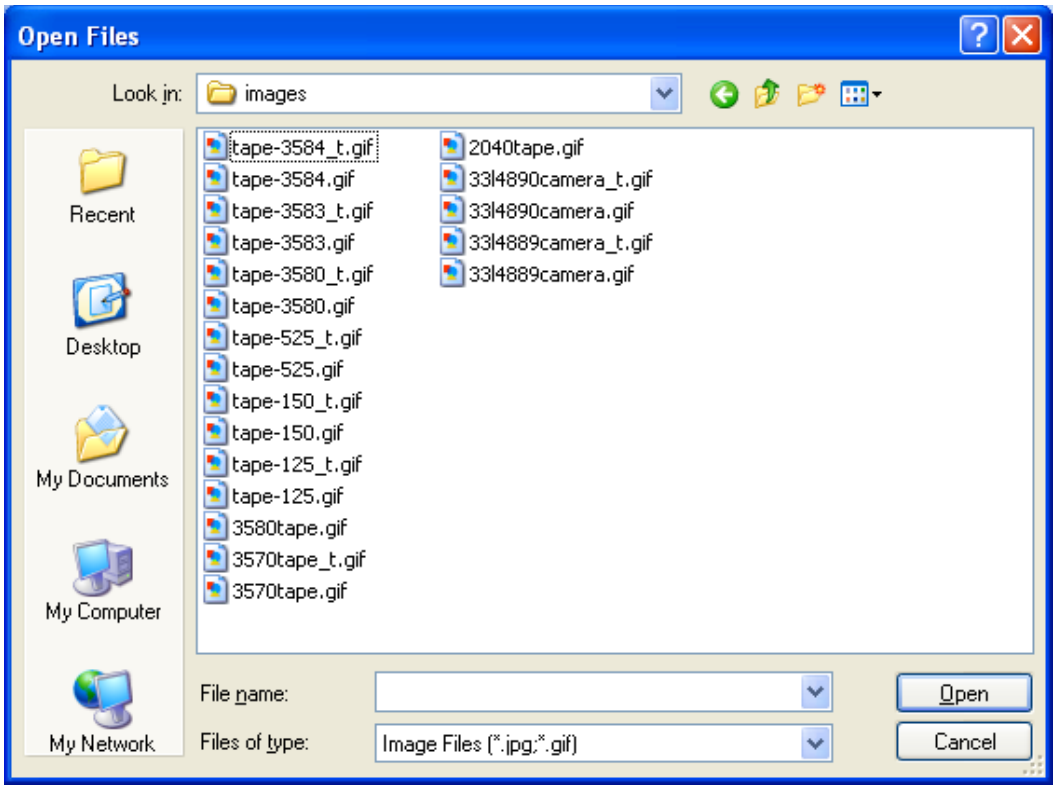
Images can be uploaded from your PC or PC Network directly to the "images directory" on your WEBSEVER. The images directory path is defined in ACF options sys017, sys018 and sys019. To upload an image, click on the "From PC" button (for either the image or the thumbnail) and choose the directory and image file you want to upload. The user also has an option to associate images that are already uploaded to the WEBSEVER images directory by clicking on the (...) drop down window located next to the Image or Thumbnail entry box and selecting the desire image.

Click the From PC button to upload new Images. Click the button ... to manage images that have been already uploaded.

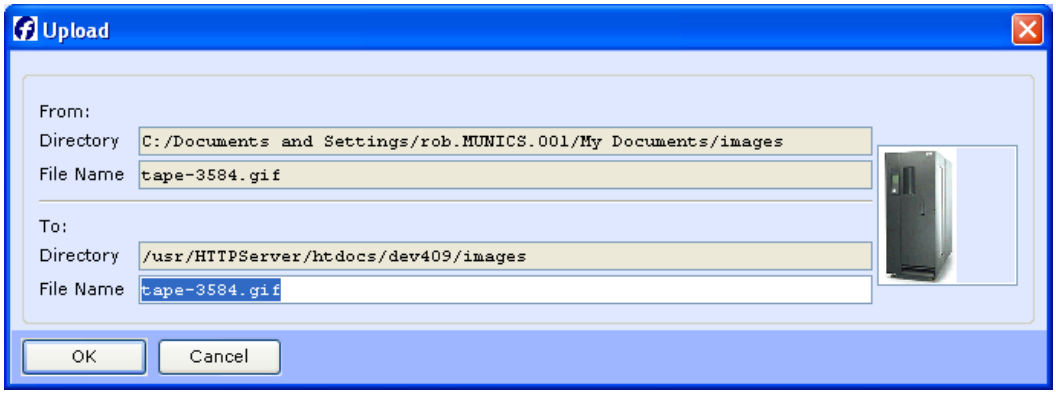
When maintaining the images for displaying items on the WEB, this program defines which items you will allow or disallow your users to purchase. For each item, you may also define the filename of the images (large size and thumbnail) and any html page you wish to display, such as specifications sheets. (See web b2b manual for more detail).

This program may be executed on demand by entering "IPICM", or by calling up the program "IM" and clicking on the "Maintain Images" button, or through the "B2BM" program using option 3.

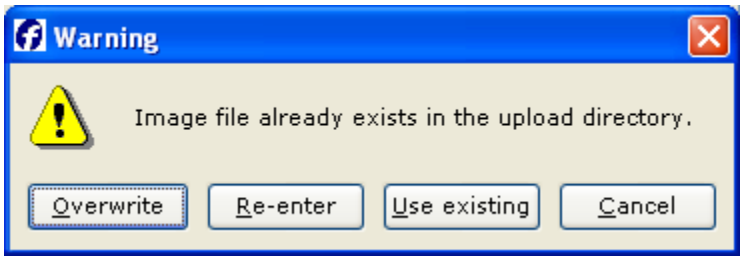
To upload an image from your PC, click on the "From PC" button. The "My Documents" directory will appear. Choose the directory that has the image you want to upload and double click the file or click on the "Open" button.



The image will be displayed and all the proper fields will automatically be filled in. Click on the OK button to accept or Cancel to abort.



If an image with the same name exists, you can choose to Overwrite, Re-enter, or Use the existing image or Cancel.



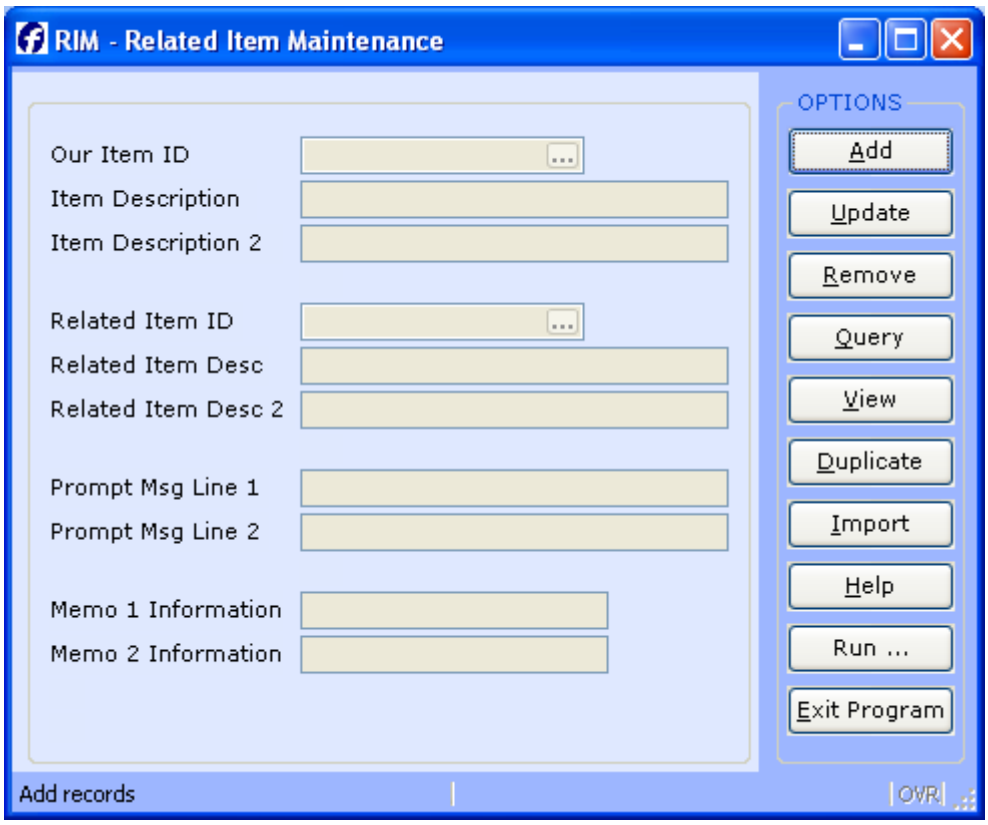
RIM- RELATED ITEM MAINTENANCE

Introduction

The purpose of the Related Item Maintenance program is to allow the user to define an Item ID and attach to it Related Item ID's. If the primary item is entered in the sales order program, upon completion a window will open displaying the related item list to offer related items for sales. RIM acts as a sales stimulator for your order entry operator to push sales of items that typically work in conjunction with another product. For example, a customer orders paint. A window can open that contains items such as brushes, paint trays, paint trimmers, etc. along with a message that the operator can read to the customer about the items.

Procedure

From the menu, enter "RIM":



Select from the Menu options:

Use the Add button to add a new record.
Use the Update button to update existing records.
Use the Remove button to remove records.
Use the Query button to query records.
Use the View button to view records.
Use the Duplicate button to duplicate a record.
Use the Import button to Import records from an excel file.
Use the Help button to view help on this program
Use the Run button to execute another program.
Use the Exit Program button to exit the program.

The following fields may be entered:

OUR ITEM ID	Enter the Item ID for the Primary Item.
ITEM DESCRIPTION	This field will contain the Item Description 1 defined in the Item Master for the primary item.
ITEM DESCRIPTION 2	This field will contain the Item Description 2 defined in the Item Master for the primary item.
RELATED ITEM ID	Enter the Item ID for the Related Item.
RELATED ITEM DESC.	This field will contain the Item Description 1 defined in the Item Master for the related item.
RELATED ITEM DESC. 2	This field will contain the Item Description 2 defined in the Item Master for the related item.
PROMPT MSG LINE 1, 2	Enter Prompt Message Information. Field lengths are 30 characters. Prompt Message Lines 1 and 2 will display in the related items window that opens up during related item entry in the order entry or billing programs. For each related item, the user may insert text to guide the operator in what to say when offering items for sale.
MEMO 1, 2 INFORMATION	Enter Memo Information. Field lengths are 20 characters.

IIM- INTERCHANGEABLE ITEM MAINTENANCE

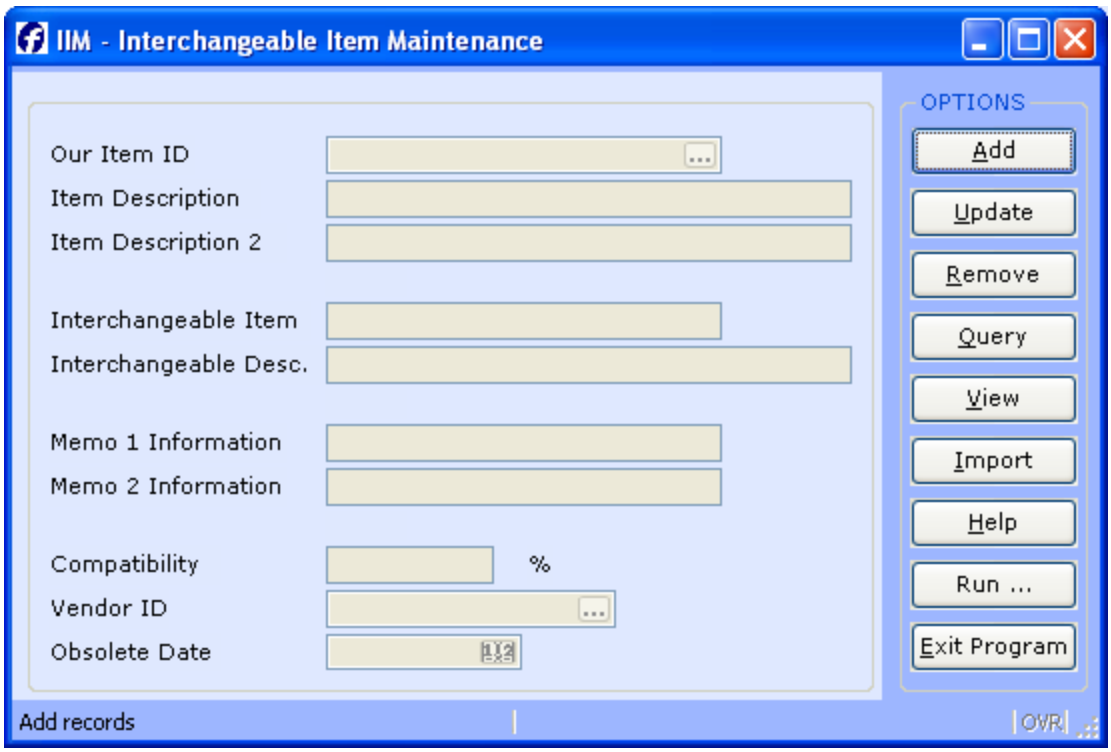
Introduction

The Interchangeable Item Maintenance program allows the user to set up a cross reference table from interchangeable items to primary items. The interchangeable item need not be in the item master. The primary item it points to must be in the item master.

The Sales Order Entry program may receive entry of an interchangeable item and will check this table to bring in the primary item ID.

Procedure

From the menu, enter "IIM":



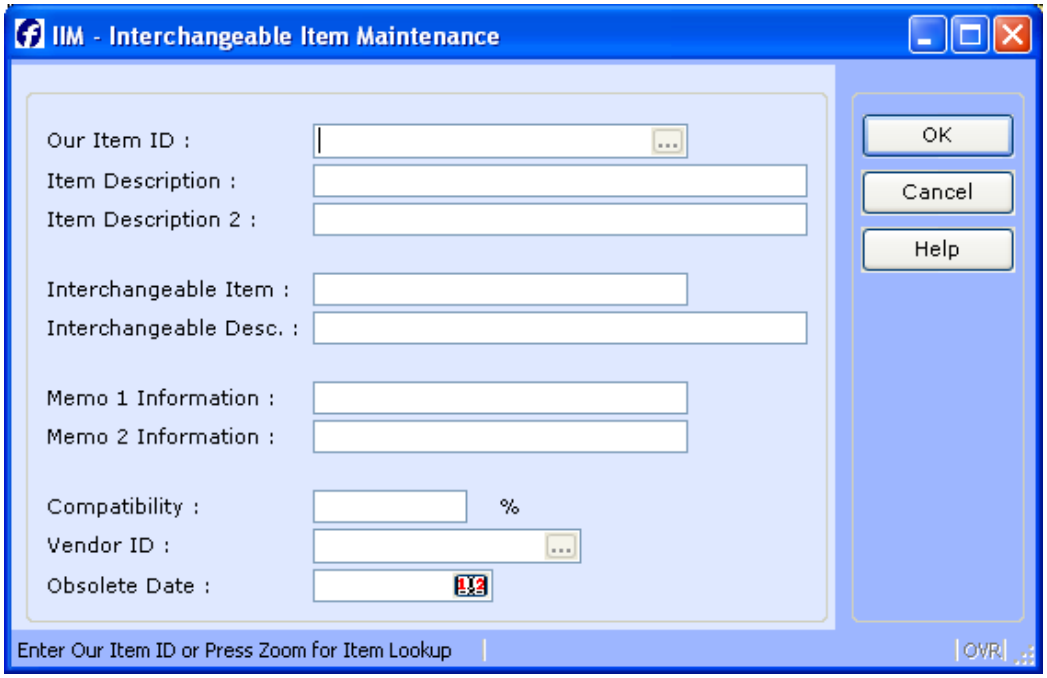
Select from the Menu options:

Use the Add button to add a new record.
Use the Update button to update existing records.
Use the Remove button to remove records.
Use the Query button to query records.
Use the View button to view records.
Use the Import button to Import records from an excel file.
Use the Help button to view help on this program
Use the Run button to execute another program.
Use the Exit Program button to exit the program.

The following fields may be entered:

OUR ITEM ID	Enter our item ID.
ITEM DESCRIPTION	Item description will display.
ITEM DESCRIPTION 2	Item description 2 will display.
INTERCHANGEABLE ITEM	Enter the interchangeable item ID. The data entered here is not validated against the item master. This entry allows the user the ability to set up any interchangeable ID user requires and have it point to the correct item ID which must be a valid item. The sales order program will check this table to see if an interchangeable item has been entered in the ITEM ID field of the order detail and then insert the proper ITEM ID which this interchangeable item points to.
INTERCHANGEABLE DESCRIPTION	Enter the interchangeable item description.
MEMO 1	Enter a free form memo 1.
MEMO 2	Enter a free form memo 2.
COMPATIBILITY	Enter the compatibility percentage.
VENDOR ID	Enter the vendor ID.
OBSOLETE DATE	Enter the obsolete date.

*Select **VIEW** to choose the output options:*



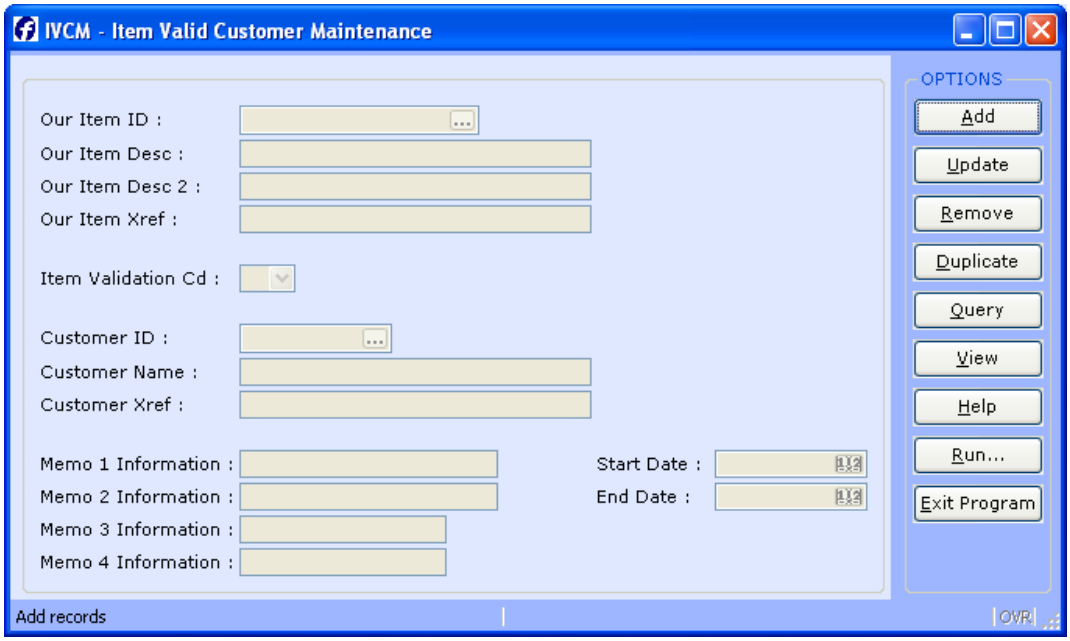
IVCM- ITEM VALID CUSTOMER MAINTENANCE

Introduction

This program allows the user to define a list of customers for a specific item.

The ORDER and BILL program will validate every detail line against each record set up in this program to check if the customer is allowed or not allowed to purchase the item entered. The system will also compare records in the CVIM followed by CVPGM and then lastly in IVCM. If a CVIM records excludes an item for a customer and IVCM includes a record, the CVIM will override.

Valid Menu Options for IVCM:
ADD UPDATE REMOVE DUP QUERY VIEW HELP INPUT_FORMS EXIT



The following fields may be entered:

OUR ITEM ID	Enter a Valid Item ID.
OUR ITEM DESC	Use Item description 1 as search criteria to find an Item record.
OUR ITEM DESC 2	Use Item description 2 as search criteria to find an Item record.
OUR ITEM XREF	Use Item cross reference as search criteria to find an Item record.
ITEM VALIDATION CODE	Enter the validation code for this record. 1 - Indicates customer CAN order only if records have been defined in

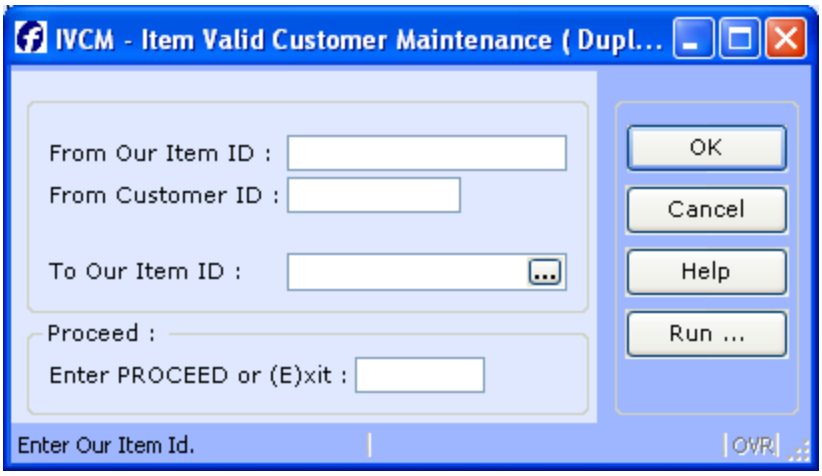
	program IVCM for the item and customer being sold to. 2 - Indicates customer CANNOT order any records that have been defined in program IVCM for the item and customer being sold to. 3 - Indicates customer CANNOT order this item if it is outside of the date ranges specified.
CUSTOMER ID	Enter a valid Customer Code.
CUSTOMER NAME	Use the customer's name as search criteria to find a valid customer record.
CUSTOMER XREF	Use the customer's cross-reference as search criteria to find a valid Customer record.
MEMO 1	Enter Memo 1 information. Field length is 20 characters. This field will display in IVCM only.
MEMO 2	Enter Memo 2 information. Field length is 20 characters. This field will display in IVCM only.
MEMO 3	Enter Memo 3 information. This is a numeric field. This field will display in IVCM only.
MEMO 4	Enter Memo 4 information. This is a numeric field. This field will display in IVCM only.
START DATE	Enter the Start Date for this record. Format is mm/dd/yyyy.
END DATE	Enter the End Date for this record. Format is mm/dd/yyyy.

In the ADD mode, the user must first select an Item Master code then choose a validation code. After entering a valid Customer Master code the user is prompted for optional Memo fields. The program will prompt a Correct (Y/N) flag. The user must answer (Y)es to save the record. If they answer (N)o, they will be re-prompted for a Customer code.

After the record is added, the program will re-prompt for an additional Customer Master code (the previous Customer code is already a saved record). This allows different entry of many customers for a single Item code. If the user does not want to add additional Customer codes or wants to add a different Item code, press < OK> and you will be prompted for an Item Master code. Press < OK> again and the cursor will return to the Menu.

In the UPDATE mode, the user can enter selection criteria on every field. Press Enter to find the record to be updated. The user can only update the Item Validation Code, Customer Master Code and each Memo Information field. The Item Code cannot be changed.

In the DUPLICATE mode, the following screen appears.



Enter the From Our Item ID for the records to be Duplicated to. Enter From Customer ID if you wish to limit duplicate process to specific customer or leave blank for all customers. Enter To Our Item ID. Enter PROCEED to duplicate records or E for exit.

UPCLOAD- UPC UPLOAD PROGRAM

Introduction

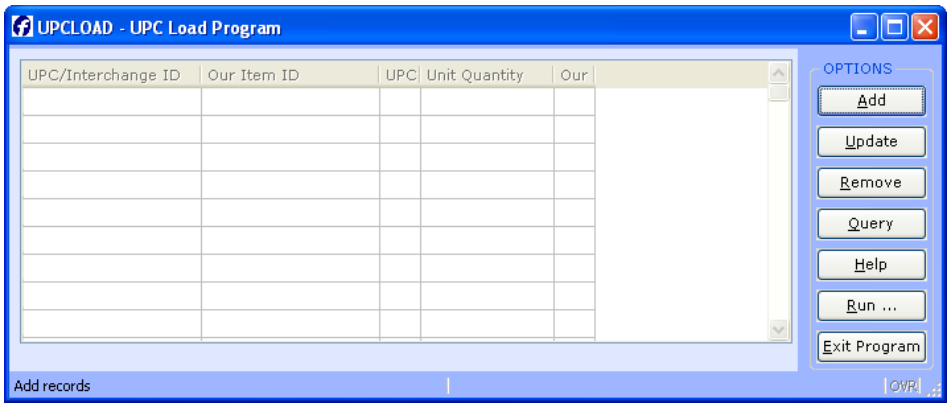
The purpose of the UPC upload program is to allow the user to initially build the interchangeable item cross reference table which associates a barcode with an item id in your item master table. Once the interchangeable item cross reference table is built on your system, the UPC codes in that table become available for scanning in programs such as order, bill, ship, physical inventory, etc.

The upcload program allows the user to quickly enter (scan) a product's UPC code and then enter your systems' item id that it is to be associated with. The program will also allow the user to enter unit quantities when multiple barcodes refer to the same item but with different quantities. For example; if the item DEERPARK in your system can be sold by the each or by 8 packs, it would be set up in the Item Master with a conversion factor of 8. In this case, you would set up two interchange records pointing to the same item id but with different quantities. So for instance, when UPC code 082657500608 is scanned, the system recognizes it as one 8-pack. When UPC code 082657500601 is scanned, the system recognizes the item as one (1) each.

Procedure

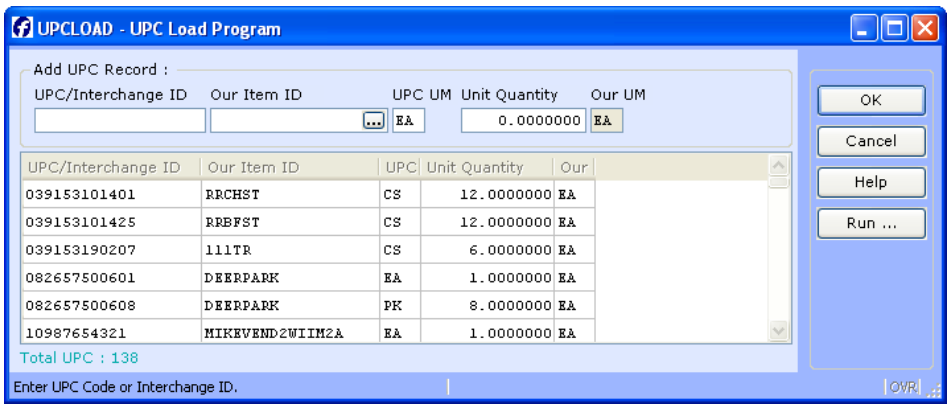
From the menu, enter "UPCLOAD"

User can Add, Update, Remove or Query a UPC Code.



Add mode.

Scan the bar code and then enter the item id. (Quantities may be input as well).



If bar codes can be obtained from your vendor, as an alternative to building the interchangeable item cross reference table by scanning each item, you may import an excel spreadsheet using the IIM program. You would need to get the excel spreadsheet from your vendor, add a column for your item id, change the first row to reflect the field names in the IIM table that you wish to import and then use the IMPORT function in the IIM program.

ITEM SUBSTITUTION PROCESSING

SELECTING ITEM SUBSTITUTIONS

Item Substitution logic exists and is handled by entering items in the Item Substitution Maintenance Program (ISM) and then setting up ACF options oe056 and oe056a. When this option is used, as line items are entered during order entry, a window with recommended items will appear, thereby prompting personnel to access and choose substitute products if the quantity available to sell for the primary product is less than or equal to zero. The list can contain multiple substitutions for an item (i.e. multiple ISM records can be set up for an item).

Demand (for reordering purposes) for items ordered stays with the original item. In the Detail Line Item record for the order being entered, the substituted item replaces the original item entered and the original item entered is saved in another separate field. Note: Forms may need customization depending on how you wish to show this on Sales Orders, Quotes, Invoices, etc.

Option oe56 controls the transaction types that the 'Substitute Item' window will display in the Order/Quote/Bill/Ship programs. Option 0e56a controls under what condition the 'Substitute Item' window will display when entering detail line items in the Order/Quote/Bill/Ship programs.
Valid Entries Are 0, 1:

0 - Display substitute item window ONLY if the available to sell quantity for the item is < = 0
1 - Always display substitute item window

AUTOMATIC ITEM SUBSTITUTIONS

Automatic Item substitution can be maintained through the Item List Price (ILP) or Item Master (IM) programs. This feature is useful when a product is discontinued. The automatic item substitution logic works off of a matrix based on the 'Auto Substitution Field' (Field 90) from the Customer Master File and the 'Auto Substitution Cd Field', (Field 112) in the Item Master File. The Substituted item id is entered in the 'Auto Subst. Itm. Field', (Field 113) in the Item Master File. Based on how the matrix codes are set for a customer and item, this feature will always substitute the primary product with the substitute product (i.e. no window will be displayed and the user will not have an optional list from which to choose).

Demand (for reordering purposes) for items ordered stays with the original item. In the Detail Line Item record for the order being entered, the substituted item replaces the original item entered and the original item entered is saved in another separate field. Note: Forms may need customization depending on how you wish to show this on Sales Orders, Quotes, Invoices, etc.

SUBSTITUTION CODES

The ORDER and BILL programs allow for automatic item substitution, based on the codes defined in the customer and item master records.

CUSTOMER SUBSTITUTION CODE	ITEM SUBSTITUTION CODE	RESULTS IN THIS CALCULATION
1	1 or 2	No substitution.
2	1	Item `A' is entered, which has substitute item `X.' All pricing (excluding contract pricing), descriptions, discounts, etc., will come from entered item `A.' All inventory and cost updates will come from item `X.' Entered item `A' will automatically be replaced with item `X.' `A' will be saved on the line.
2	2	Item `A' is entered which has substitute item `X.' `A' is completely replaced with `X.' This code is normally used when `A' is no longer in use and has been totally replaced by item `X.'
2	3	Item `A' is entered which has substitute item `X.' All pricing (including contract pricing), descriptions, commissions, discounts, etc., will come from entered item `A.' All inventory and cost updates will come from item `X.' Entered item `A' will automatically be replaced with item `X.' `A' will also be saved on the line.

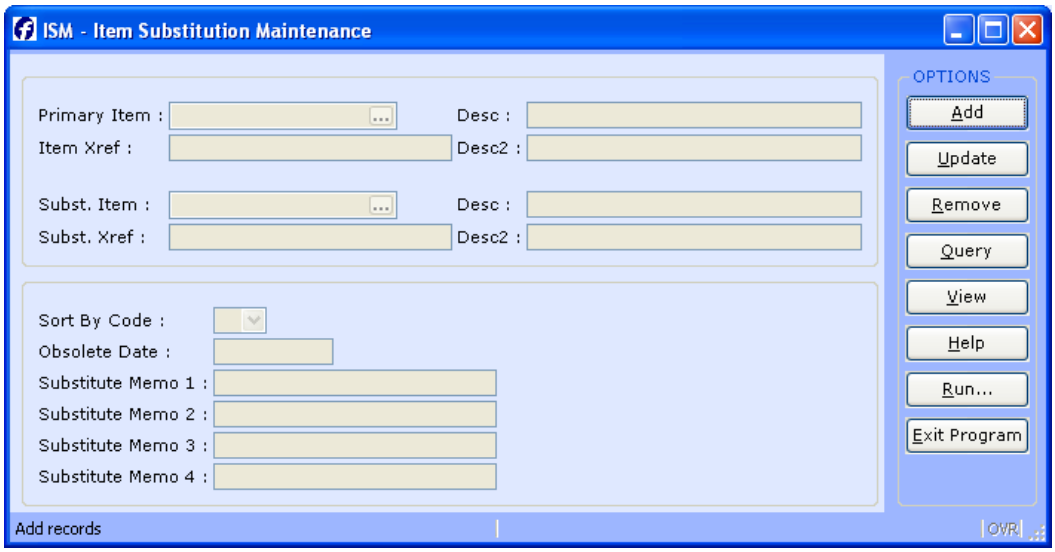
ISM- ITEM SUBSTITUTION MAINTENANCE

Introduction

The purpose of the Item Substitution Maintenance program is to allow the user to maintain substitute item data. Item Substitution logic exists and is handled by entering items in the Item Substitution Maintenance Program (ISM) and then setting up ACF options oe056 and oe056a. When this option is used, as line items are entered during order entry, a window with recommended items will appear, thereby prompting personnel to access and choose substitute products if the quantity available to sell for the primary product is less than or equal to zero. The list can contain multiple substitutions for an item (i.e. multiple ISM records can be set up for an item).

Procedure

From the menu, enter "ISM":



The following fields may be entered:

PRIMARY ITEM	Enter the Item ID for the Primary Item.
ITEM XREF	This field will contain the Item Cross Reference defined in the Item Master for the primary item.
DESCRIPTION 1	This field will contain the Item Description 1 defined in the Item Master for the primary item.
DESCRIPTION 2	This field will contain the Item Description 2 defined in the Item Master for the primary item.
SUBSTITUTE ITEM	Enter the Item ID for the Substitute Item.
SUBSTITUTE XREF	This field will contain the Item Cross Reference defined in the Item Master for the substitute item.

SUBSTITUTE DESCRIPTION 1	This field will contain the Item Description 1 defined in the Item Master for the substitute item.
SUBSTITUTE DESCRIPTION 2	This field will contain the Item Description 2 defined in the Item Master for the substitute item.
SORT BY CODE	Enter the Item Substitution or use the drop down window. Enter **"1"** to sort in order of Lowest to Highest Quantity Available. Enter **"2"** to sort in order of Highest to Lowest Quantity Available. Enter **"3"** to sort in order of Highest to Lowest Gross Profit Dollars. (Item List Price – Item Cost)
OBSOLETE DATE	Enter the date this substitution will become obsolete.
SUBST. MEMO 1	Enter Substitute Memo 1 Information. Field length is 25 characters.
SUBST. MEMO 2	Enter Substitute Memo 2 Information. Field length is 25 characters.
SUBST. MEMO 3	Enter Substitute Memo 3 Information. Field length is 25 characters.
SUBST. MEMO 4	Enter Substitute Memo 4 Information. Field length is 25 characters.

BRANCH MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS

BXM- BRANCH XREF CONTROL MAINTENANCE

Introduction

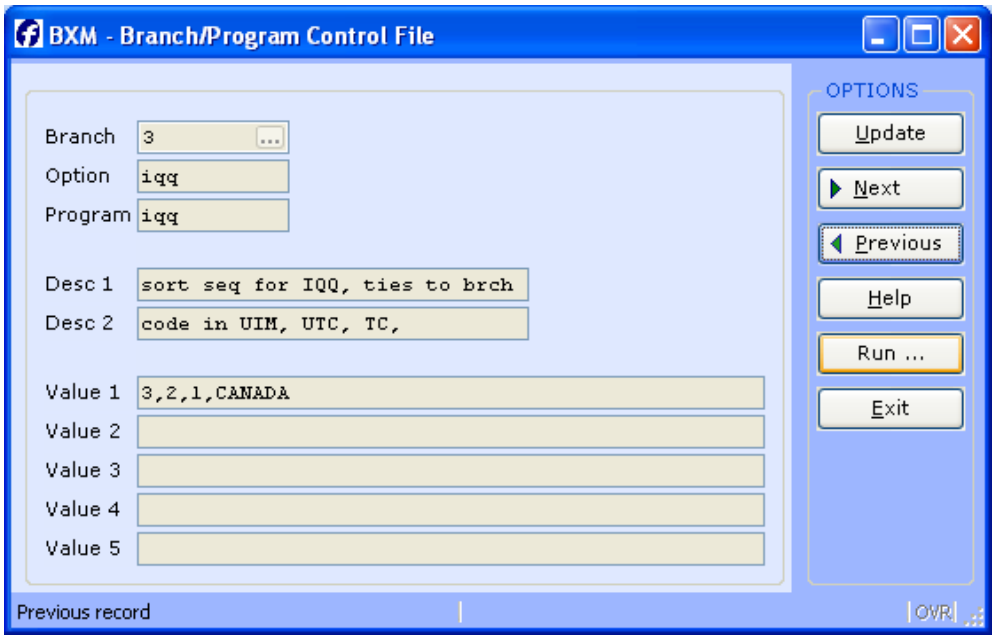
The Branch XRef Control Maintenance program can be accessed by programs to determine associated branches. The program has been set up to be a generic control table that programs can access where Branch ID controls the program.

Example: IQQ displays branches in sequence. With this control file, IQQ reads the UIM record for the user which tells the program what Branch to use. Then the program reads the BXM control record to find out in what order and what branches should be displayed when in the Query mode.

By typing " ALL" in the Branch field of this record the record will affect all branches that DO NOT have an individual record established. In the example below, Branch 3 would be displayed on way and all other branches would be displayed another way.

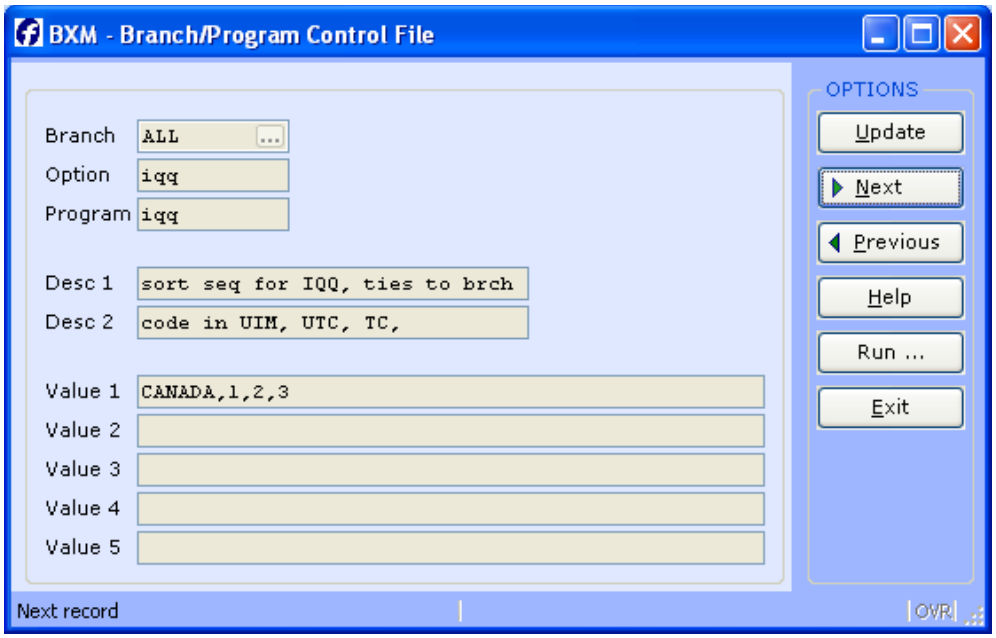
Procedure

From the menu, enter "BXM":



From the menu, enter "BXM":

By typing "ALL" in the Branch field, this record will affect all branches that DO NOT have an individual record established.



The following fields may be entered:

BRANCH	Enter the control branch for this record.
OPTION	Enter the option flag. The option flag can be considered as a second part of the key to this record, branch being the first part. This field stores a variety of inputs depending on the program that accesses it. An example entry here could be IQQ. IQQ has been programmed to check for records in this table to control branches that display when running IQQ.
PROGRAM	Enter the program name. Enter the program name that will be run from menu. This is what is typed from menu and allows for aliases to be set up. Example: IQQ
DESC 1 OR 2	Enter description 1 and 2. These are optional.
VALUE 1-5	Enter values (1-5). This value stores a parameter that will be used to drive other programs. Example: IQQ would expect to find branch ID's separated by a comma. Example: [1,5] User would see only branch 1 and 5 in IQQ Query mode. Example: [1,5,*] User would see branch 1, 5 and ALL other in IQQ Query mode.

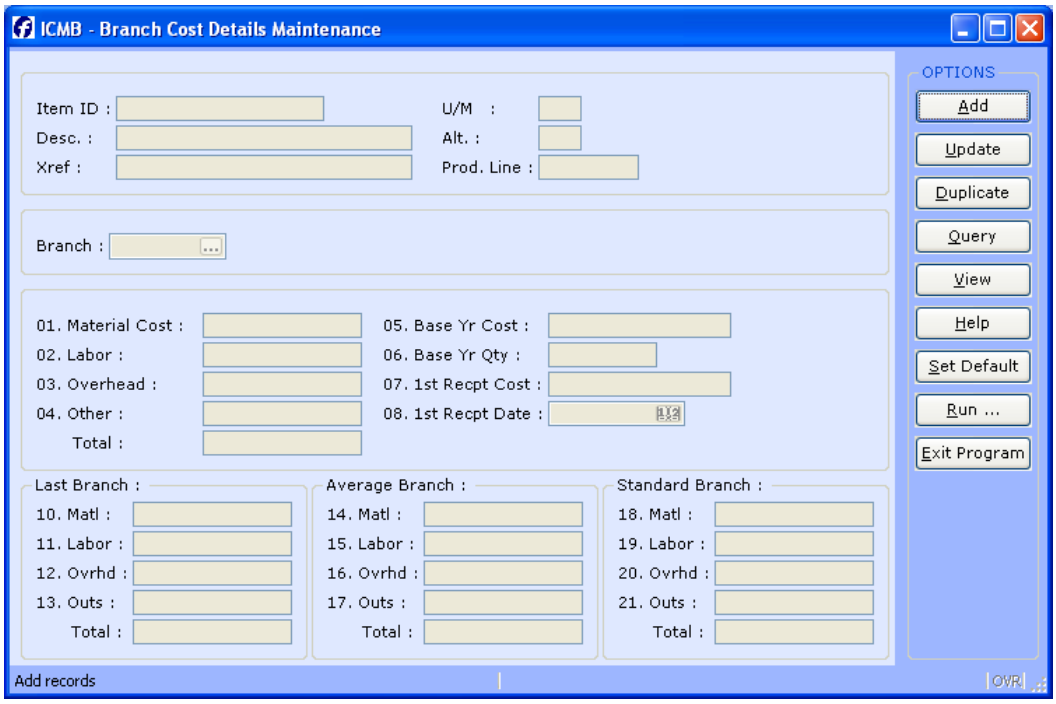
ICMB- ITEM/BRANCH COST MAINTENANCE

Introduction

The purpose of the Item/Branch Cost Maintenance program is to focus on storing costs data for an item by branch. If warehouse, bin or lot/serial number is active on an item, the user may maintain or view these costs also.

Procedure

From the menu, enter "ICMB":



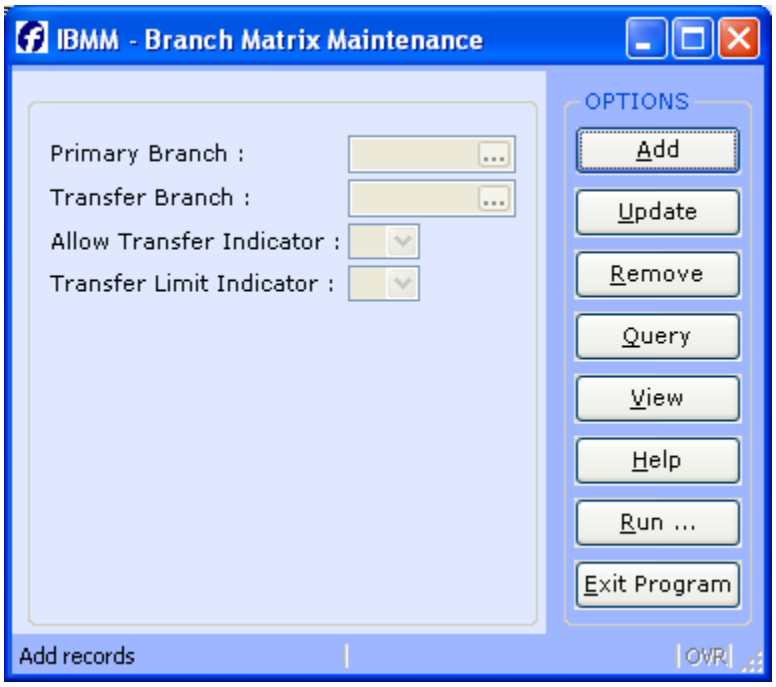
IBMM- ITEM/BRANCH MATRIX MAINTENANCE

Introduction

The Item/Branch Matrix Maintenance program serves the purpose of maintaining a matrix of the relationship between two branches and the rules which govern branch transfers between the specified branches.

Procedure

From the menu, enter "IBMM":



The following fields may be entered:

PRIMARY BRANCH	Enter the Primary Branch. The primary branch is the branch which will receive a transfer.
TRANSFER BRANCH	Enter the Transfer Branch. The transfer branch is the branch which will transfer merchandise to the primary branch.
ALLOW TRANSFER INDICATOR	Enter the Allow Transfer Indicator: **1** - Transfer between the transfer branch and the primary branch is allowed. **2** - Transfer between the transfer branch and the primary branch is not allowed.
ALLOW TRANSFER LIMIT INDICATOR	Enter the Transfer Quantity Limit Indicator. **0** - Transfer Up to Surplus Level. **1** - Transfer Up to Available Quantity. **2** - Transfer Up to Line Point. **3** - Transfer Up to Order Point. **4** - Transfer Up to Safety Allowance Quantity.

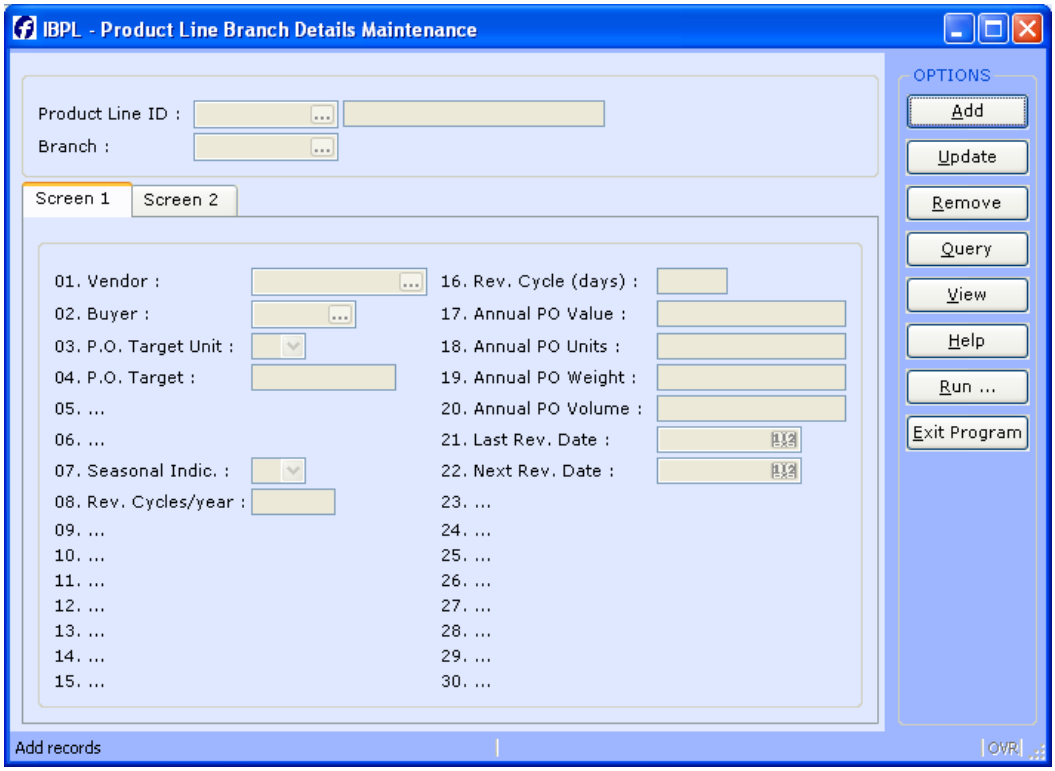
IBPL- ITEM/BRANCH PRODUCT LINE MAINTENANCE

Introduction

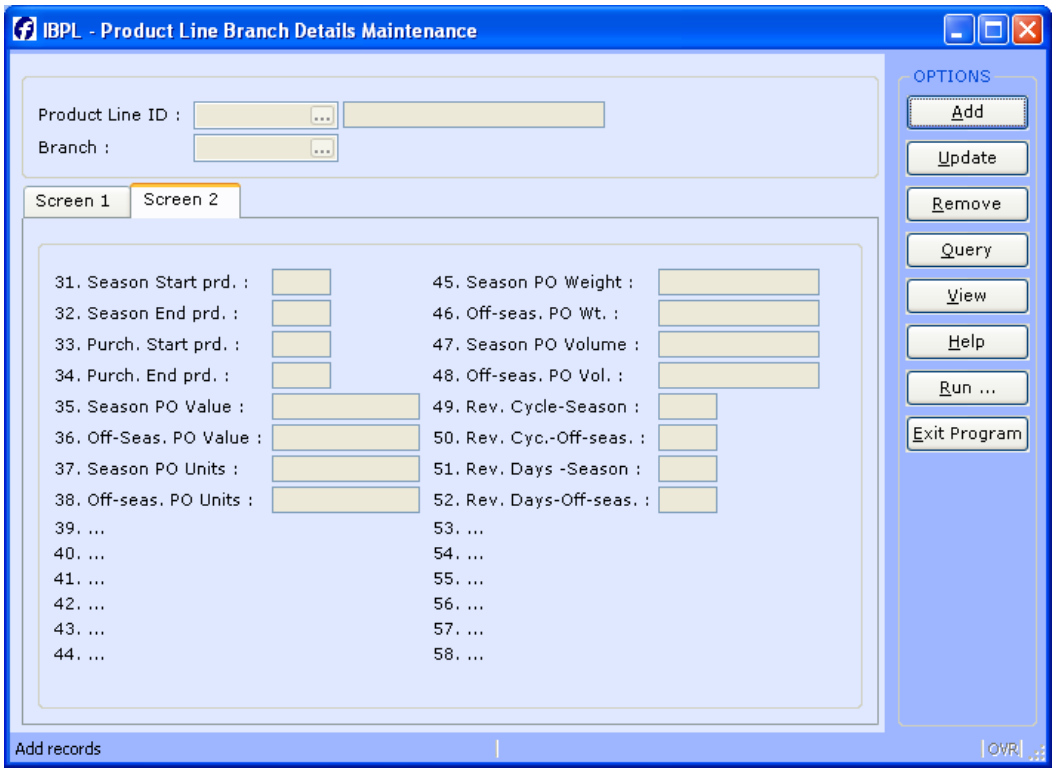
The purpose of the Item/Branch Product Line Maintenance program is to define product line information for a particular branch. This file controls line buying targets and review cycle processing.

Procedure

From the menu, enter "IBPL":



Screen 2:



The following fields may be entered:

PRODUCT LINE — Enter the product line ID.

DESCRIPTION — Enter the product line description.

BRANCH — Enter the branch ID.

VENDOR — Enter the ID of the vendor associated with this product line at this branch. Only one vendor can be associated with a given product line at a given branch.

BUYER — Enter the ID of the buyer handling this product line.

P.O. TARGET UNIT — Enter the unit in which the PO Target is expressed.

1 - if the PO Target is to be expressed by Value
2 - if the PO Target is to be expressed in Units
3 - if the PO Target is to be expressed by Weight
4 - if the PO Target is to be expressed by Volume

When the PO target is expressed in units, it is assumed that all items in the product line have the same Stocking Unit of Measure. Similarly, if weight or volume is used to express PO Targets, it is assumed that the PO Weight or PO Volume for all items of the product line is being expressed in the same weight or volume unit respectively.

P.O. TARGET — Enter the Purchase Order Target for this product line as stipulated by the specified vendor. The target should be expressed in the unit defined in the PO Target Unit field.

FUTURE USE

FUTURE USE

SEASONAL INDICATOR

Enter the Seasonal Indicator.

Y - if this is a seasonal product line. Seasonal Product Lines require information regarding the Start and End of the season as well as the Start and End of Purchasing for the season.

N - if the Product Line is not seasonal.

REVIEW CYCLES/YEAR

Enter the number of Review Cycles for the year for the product line. Program 'ICRC' may be used to compute this.

The number of Review Cycles for a product line is derived by the following formula.

$$\text{Rev. Cycles per Year} = \frac{\text{Total Annual Purchases for the Prod. Line}}{\text{PO Target}}$$

FUTURE USE

FUTURE USE

REVIEW CYCLE (DAYS)

The review cycle, in days, for this product line.

ANNUAL P.O. VALUE

Enter the Annual Value of Purchases made of all items forming part of this product line. If sufficient purchase history has been built, the program ICPH may be used to compute the annual value of purchases for a product line.

ANNUAL P.O. UNITS

Enter the Annual Purchase Quantity in Units made of all items forming part of this product line. If sufficient purchase history has been built, the program ICPH may be used to compute the annual purchase quantity for a product line.

ANNUAL P.O. WEIGHT

Enter the Weight of Annual Purchases made of all items forming part of this product line. If sufficient purchase history has been built, the program ICPH may be used to compute the annual purchase weight for a product line.

ANNUAL P.O. VOLUME

Enter the Volume of Annual Purchases made of all items forming part of this product line. If sufficient purchase history has been built, the program ICPH may be used to compute the annual purchase volume for a product line.

LAST REVIEW DATE

Enter the date of Last Review of this product line. This date will be updated automatically whenever a product line is reviewed and a Line Buy is recommended by the PRGEN program.

NEXT REVIEW DATE

Enter the date when the Next Review is due on this product line. This date will be set up automatically whenever a product line is reviewed and a line buy is recommended by the PRGEN program. The date will be set to the date resulting from moving forward from the date of last review by the number of days between reviews.

FUTURE USE	
FUTURE USE	
SEASON START PERIOD	Enter the Starting Period of the active season for the product line.
SEASON END PERIOD	Enter the End Period of the active season for the product line.
PURCHASE START PERIOD	Enter the Purchase Start Period for the active season for the product line.
PURCHASE END PERIOD	Enter the Purchase End Period for the active season for the product line.
SEASON P.O. VALUE	Enter the value of purchases for the active season.
OFF-SEASON P.O. VALUE	Enter the value of purchases for the off-season.
SEASON P.O. UNITS	Enter the quantity of purchases in units for active season.
OFF-SEASON P.O. UNITS	Enter the quantity of purchase in units for the off-season.
FUTURE USE	
FUTURE USE	
SEASON P.O. WEIGHT	Enter the weight of the purchases for the active season.
OFF-SEASON P.O. WEIGHT	Enter the weight of the purchases for the off-season.
SEASON P.O. VOLUME	Enter the volume of the purchases for the active season.
OFF-SEASON P.O. VOLUME	Enter the volume of the purchases for the off-season.
REVIEW CYCLE - SEASON	Enter the number of review cycles for the active season The formula is a follows: Number of Rev. Cycles (Active season) = $\frac{\text{Total Purchases in Active Season}}{\text{PO Target}}$ The program ICRC may be used to compute the Number of Review Cycles.
REVIEW CYCLE -	Enter the number of review cycles for the off-season. The formula is as

OFF-SEASON

follows:

Number of Rev. Cycles (Off-season) = Total Purchases in the off-Season / PO Target

The program ICRC may be used to compute the number of review cycles.

REVIEW DAYS - SEASON

Enter the number of days between reviews during the active season. The number of days between reviews is to be entered based on the following:

No. of Days/Rev (Active season) = Number of days in the Active season / Number of Review cycles (Active season)

The program ICRC may be used to compute the number of days between reviews.

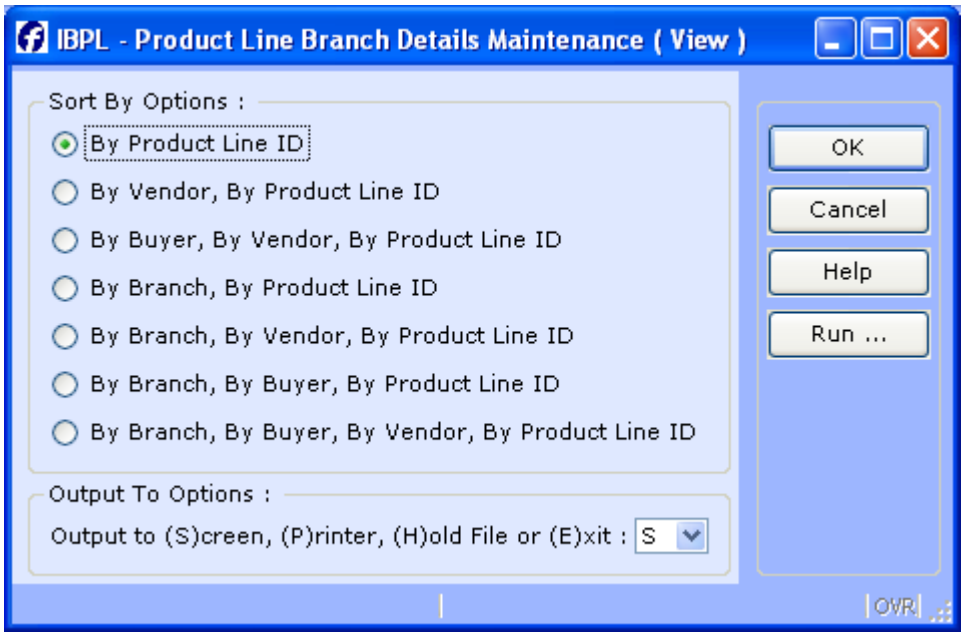
REVIEW DAYS - OFF-SEASON

Enter the number of days between reviews during the off-season. The number of days between reviews is to be entered based on the following:

No. of Days/Rev (Off-season) = Number of days in the off-season / Number of Review cycles (Off-season)

The program ICRC may be used to compute the Number of days between reviews.

*If the **VIEW** is selected choose the sort option:*


IBPL - Product Line Branch Details Maintenance (View)
Sort By Options :
By Product Line ID
By Vendor, By Product Line ID
By Buyer, By Vendor, By Product Line ID
By Branch, By Product Line ID
By Branch, By Vendor, By Product Line ID
By Branch, By Buyer, By Product Line ID
By Branch, By Buyer, By Vendor, By Product Line ID
Output To Options :
Output to (S)creen, (P)rinter, (H)old File or (E)xit : S
OK
Cancel
Help
Run ...
OVR

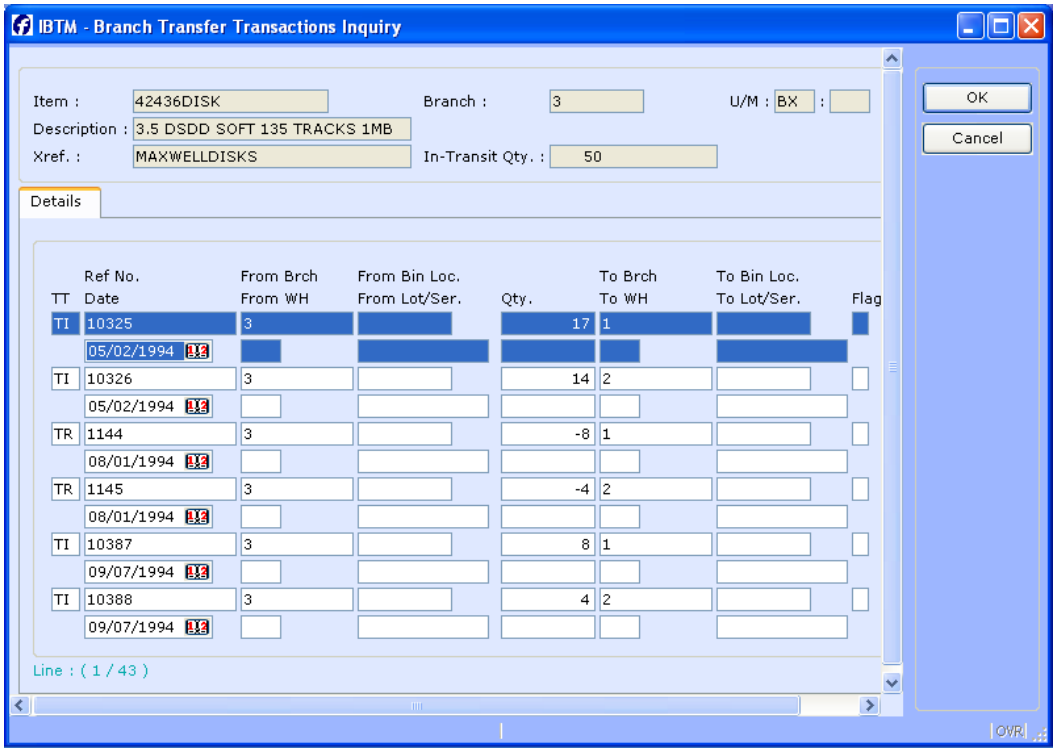
IBTM- ITEM/BRANCH TRANSFER MAINTENANCE

Introduction

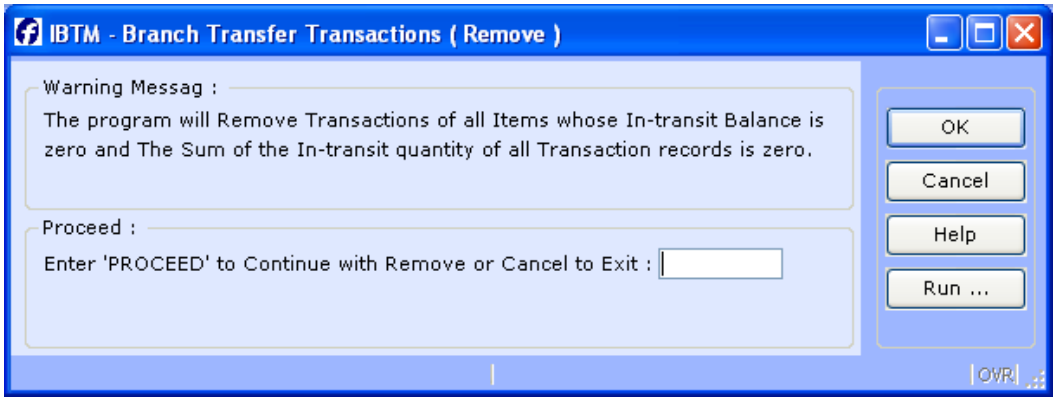
The purpose of the Item/Branch Transfer Maintenance program is to allow the user to display in-transit records for branch transfers. User may flag zero balance in-transit records to be removed using this program to clear in-transit records.

Procedure

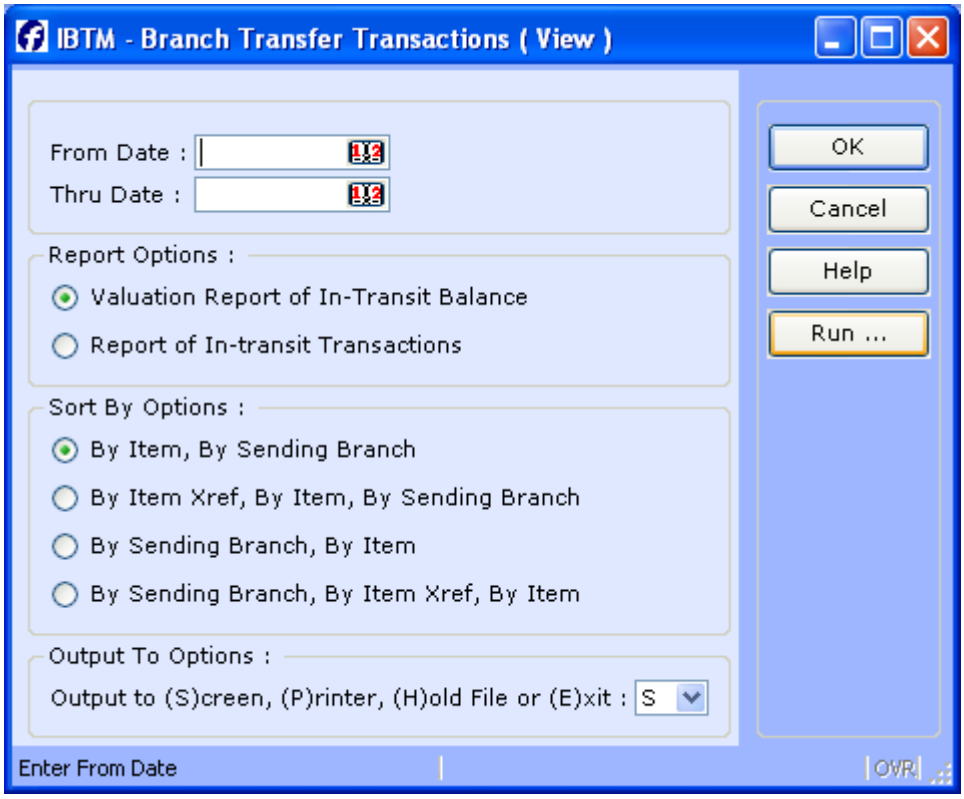
From the menu, enter "IBTM":


IBTM - Branch Transfer Transactions Inquiry
Item : 42436DISK
Branch : 3
U/M : BX
Description : 3.5 DSDD SOFT 135 TRACKS 1MB
Xref. : MAXWELLDISKS
In-Transit Qty. : 50
OK
Cancel
Details
TT Ref No. Date From Brch From WH From Bin Loc. From Lot/Ser. Qty. To Brch To WH To Bin Loc. To Lot/Ser. Flag
TI 10325 05/02/1994 3 17 1
TI 10326 05/02/1994 3 14 2
TR 1144 08/01/1994 3 -8 1
TR 1145 08/01/1994 3 -4 2
TI 10387 09/07/1994 3 8 1
TI 10388 09/07/1994 3 4 2
Line : (1 / 43)
OVR

*Select **REMOVE** and the following window will open:*


IBTM - Branch Transfer Transactions (Remove)
Warning Messag :
The program will Remove Transactions of all Items whose In-transit Balance is zero and The Sum of the In-transit quantity of all Transaction records is zero.
Proceed :
Enter 'PROCEED' to Continue with Remove or Cancel to Exit :
OK
Cancel
Help
Run ...
OVR

*If the **VIEW** option is selected choose the sort and output options:*


IBTM - Branch Transfer Transactions (View)
From Date :
Thru Date :
Report Options :
Valuation Report of In-Transit Balance
Report of In-transit Transactions
Sort By Options :
By Item, By Sending Branch
By Item Xref, By Item, By Sending Branch
By Sending Branch, By Item
By Sending Branch, By Item Xref, By Item
Output To Options :
Output to (S)creen, (P)rinter, (H)old File or (E)xit : S
OK
Cancel
Help
Run ...
Enter From Date
OVR

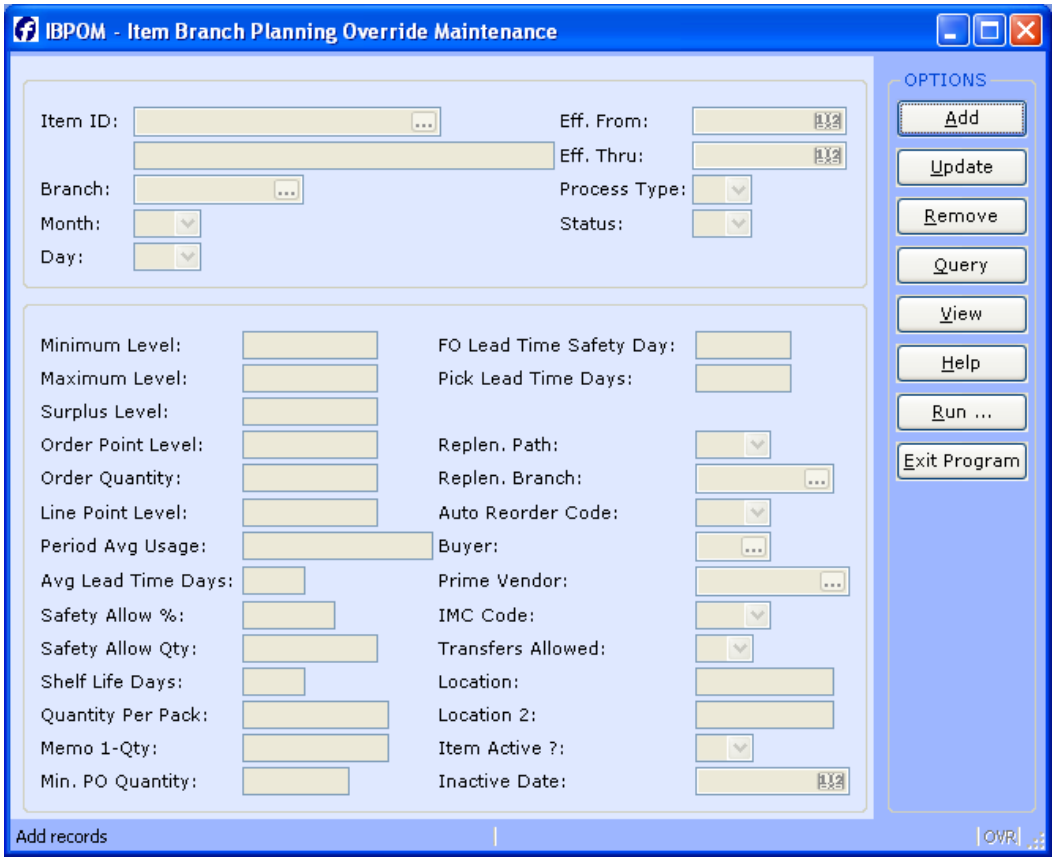
IBPOM- ITEM/BRANCH PLANNING OVERRIDE MAINTENANCE

Introduction

The purpose of the Item/Branch Planning Override Maintenance program is to allow the user to maintain separate seasonal inventory levels for seasonal items with multiple seasons. A MISCRON IBPOM may be set up to automatically move values from the IBPOM record to the IPMB (item /branch record)

Procedure

From the menu, enter "IBPOM":



ITEM ID	Enter a valid item id.
BRANCH	Enter a valid branch id.
MONTH & DAY	Enter the month and the day that the values in this file should be moved into the Item Branch table. (this is controlled by setting up the IBPOM MISCRON)
EFFECTIVE FROM AND THROUGH DATE	Enter the starting and ending effective dates
PROCESS TYPE	Defaults to N for normal.
STATUS	Defaults to O for open.

SPECIAL CUSTOMER'S ITEMS CROSS REFERENCE MAINTENANCE

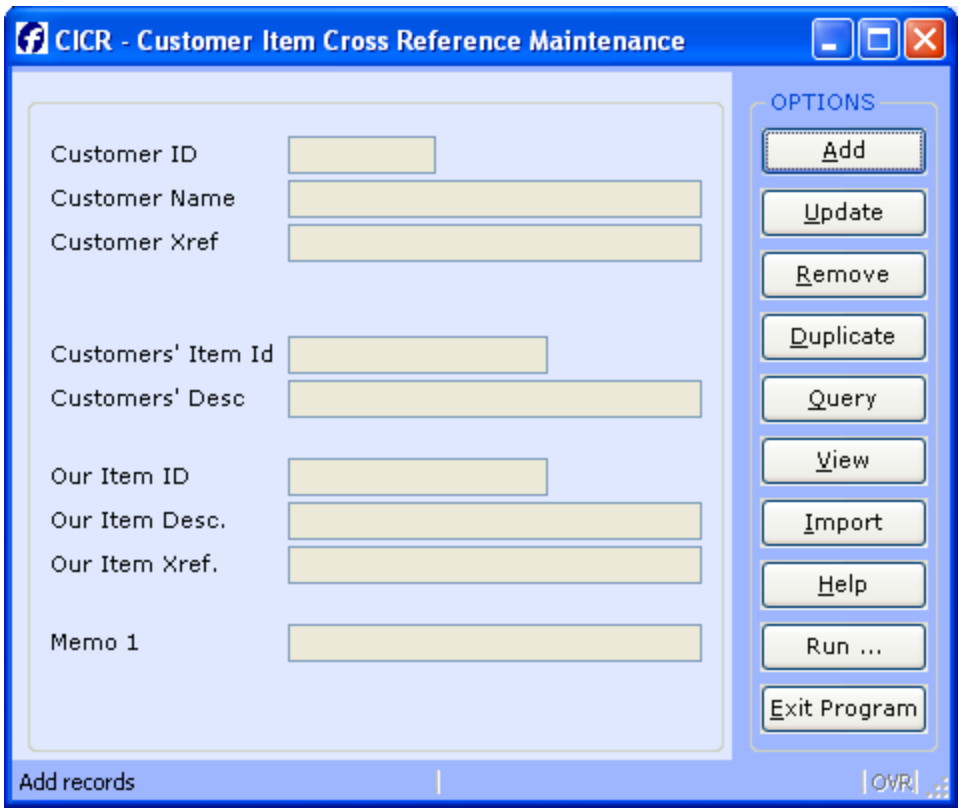
CICR- CUSTOMER/ITEM CROSS REFERENCE MAINTENANCE

Introduction

The purpose of the Customer/Item Cross Reference Maintenance program is to allow the user to define records which define a customer, the customer's part number and the corresponding Item ID to which the customer's part number refers. Programs ORDER and BILL allow the user to enter the customer's part number in order to find our item ID.

Procedure

From the menu, enter "CICR":



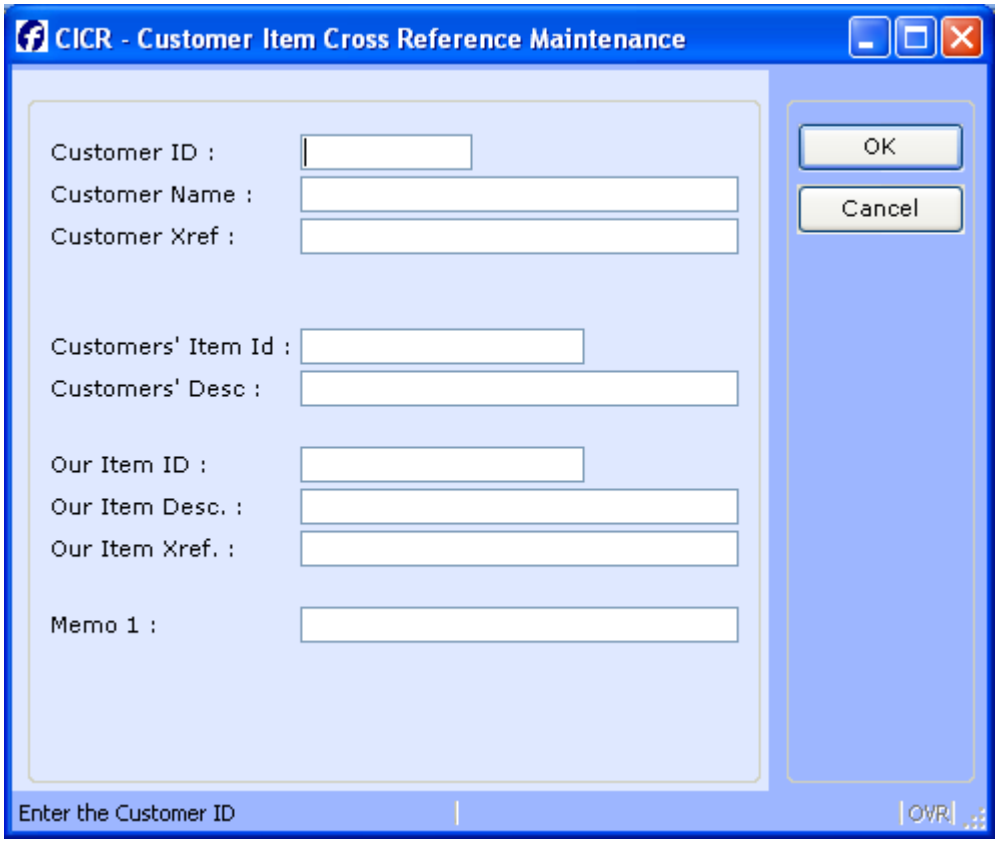
Select from the Menu options:

Use the Add button to add a new record.
Use the Update button to update existing records.
Use the Remove button to remove records.
Use the Duplicate button to duplicate a record.
Use the Query button to query records.
Use the View button to view records.
Use the Import button to Import records from an excel file.
Use the Help button to view help on this program
Use the Run button to execute another program.
Use the Exit Program button to exit the program.

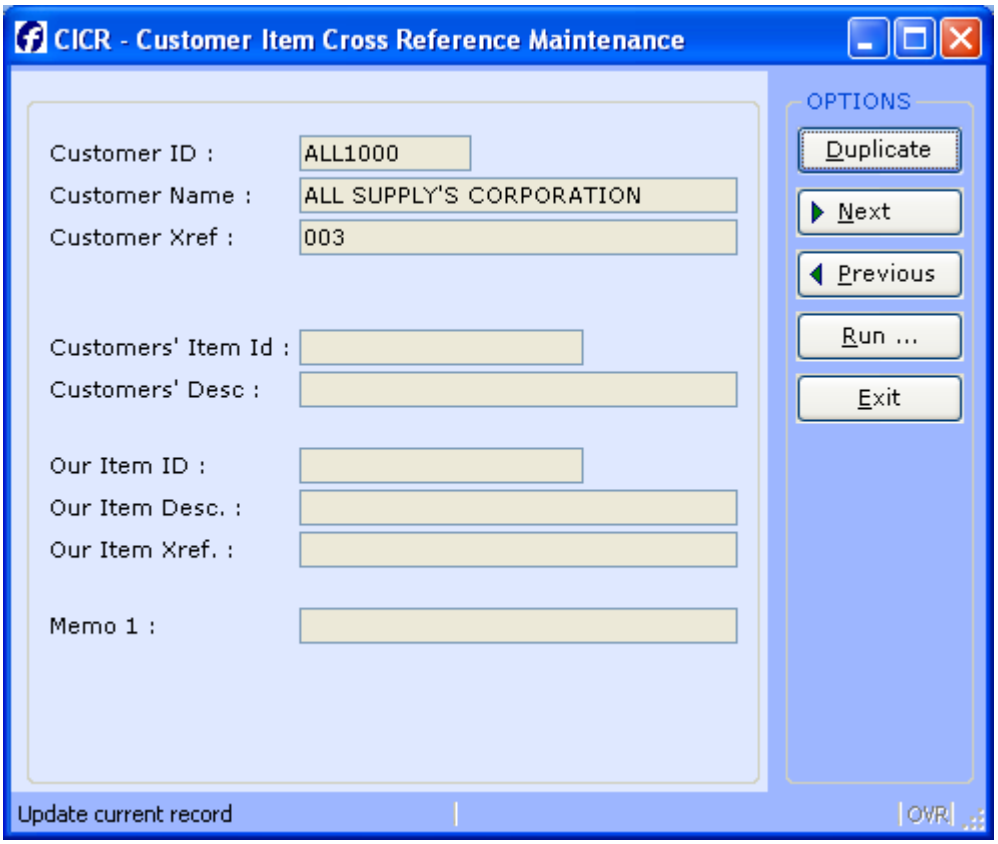
The following fields may be entered:

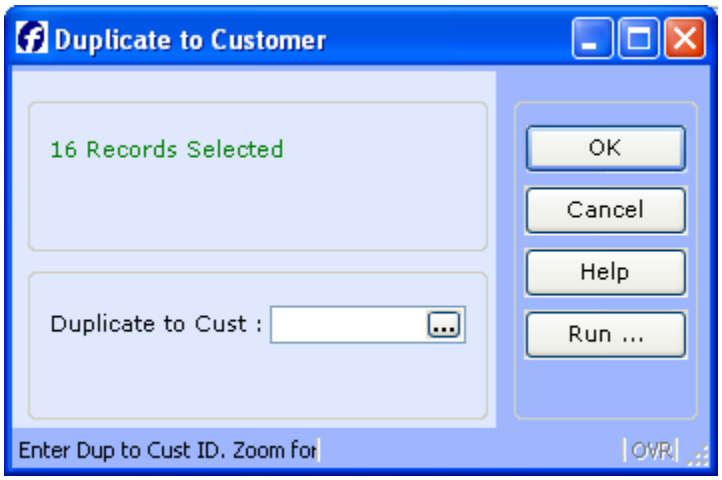
CUSTOMER ID, NAME, XREF	The user may ascertain the correct customer through any of these fields.
CUSTOMERS ITEM ID	Enter the customers item ID.
CUSTOMERS DESCRIPTION	Enter the customer's description for the item ID.
OUR ITEM ID, DESCRIPTION, XREF	The user may ascertain our item ID through any of these fields.
MEMO 1	Enter any miscellaneous information.

*Select **VIEW** to choose the sort option:*



*Select **DUPLICATE** to duplicate one Customers part and item number to another customer. Enter the customer id, name or xref to duplicate from and the hit esc Select D to duplicate. Enter the Customer ID to duplicate to.*




Duplicate to Customer
16 Records Selected
OK
Cancel
Help
Run ...
Duplicate to Cust :
Enter Dup to Cust ID. Zoom for
OVR

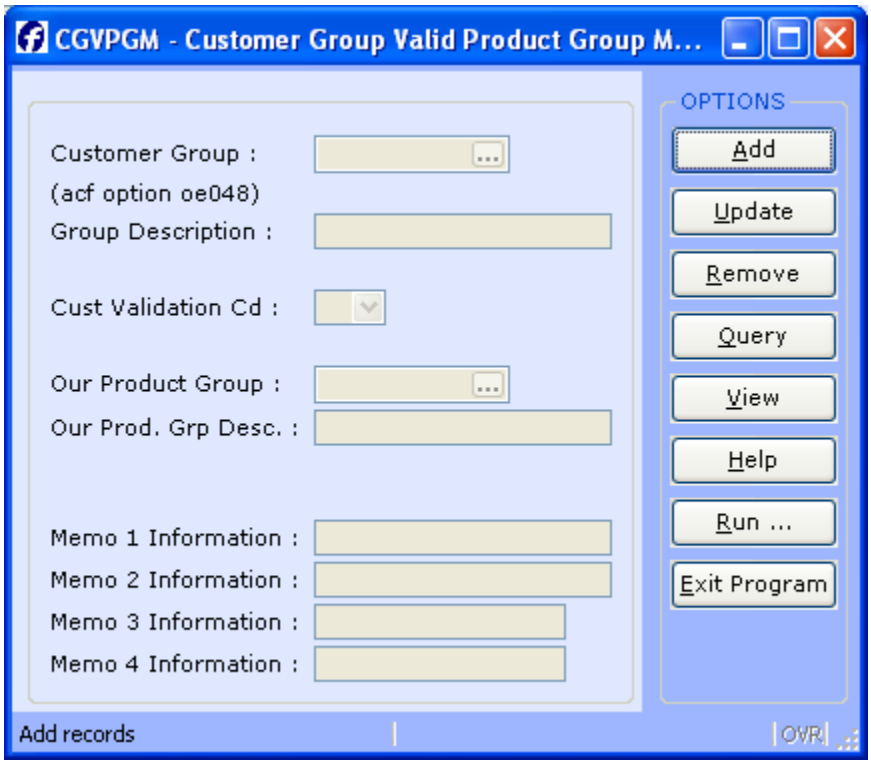
CGVPGM- CUSTOMER GROUP VALID PRODUCT GROUP MAINTENANCE

Introduction

The purpose of the Customer Group Valid Product Group Maintenance program is to establish and maintain a database of valid product groups for a group of customers rather than an individual customer. This program controls the products that a group of customers may or may not order.

Procedure

From the menu, enter "CGVPGM":



The following fields may be entered:

CUSTOMER GROUP	Enter the Customer Group Class. ACF option oe048 determines whether this "class" will be by Division, Department, Branch, CSAC/Category D or Customer Type.
GROUP DESC.	This field is system maintained.
CUSTOMER VALIDATION CODE	Enter the Customer Validation Code: 1 – Indicates user MAY order only if records have been defined in program CGVPGM for the customer and product group being ordered 2 – Indicates user MAY NOT order any records that have been defined in Program CGVPGM for the customer and the product group being ordered.
OUR PRODUCT	Enter a valid Product Group ID. Product groups are maintained in program

GROUP	PGM.
OUR PRODUCT GROUP DESC.	This field is system maintained.
MEMO 1	Enter Memo 1 information. Field length is 20 characters.
MEMO 2	Enter Memo 2 information. Field length is 20 characters.
MEMO 3	Enter Memo 3 information. This is a decimal field.
MEMO 4	Enter Memo 4 information. This is a decimal field.

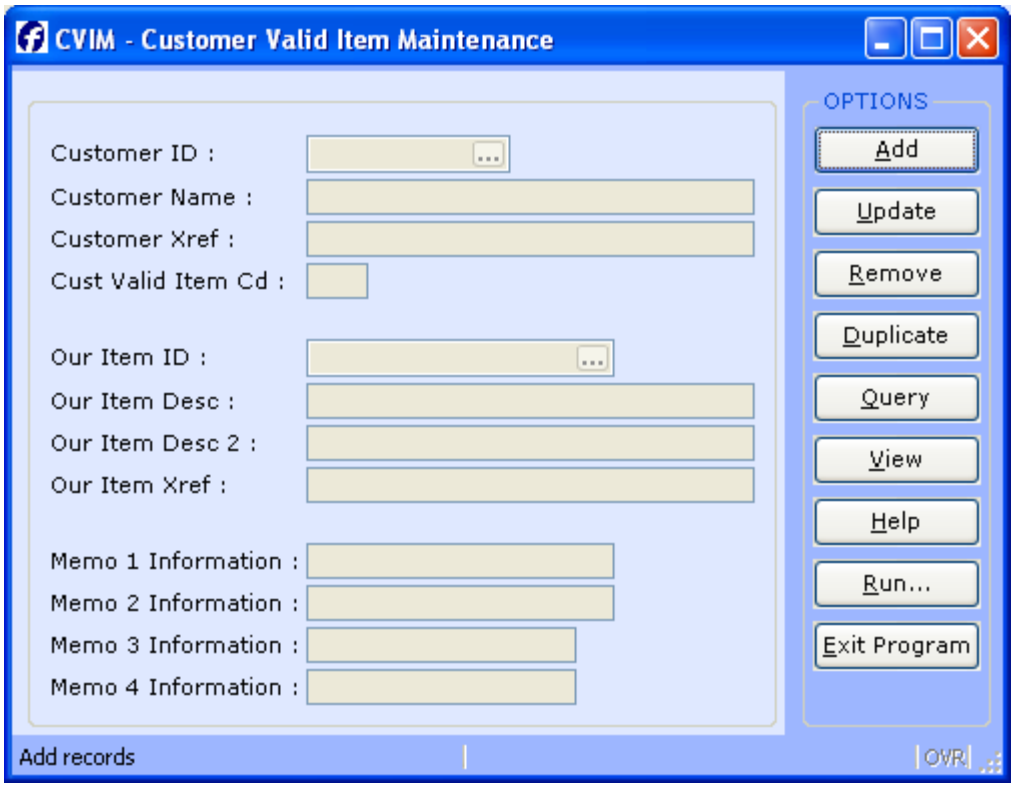
CVIM- CUSTOMER VALID ITEM MAINTENANCE

Introduction

The purpose of the Customer Valid Item Maintenance program is to establish and maintain a database of valid items for each customer. The file can contain a list of items the customer can or cannot order. This file works in conjunction with the Valid Item Check field in the Customer Master.

The Sales Order Entry program will validate against any records set up in this table to see if customer is allowed or not allowed to purchase these items.
Procedure

From the menu, enter "CVIM":



Select from the Menu options:

Use the Add button to add a new record.
Use the Update button to update existing records.
Use the Remove button to remove records.
Use the Duplicate record to duplicate a record.
Use the Query button to query records.
Use the View button to view records.
Use the Help button to view help on this program
Use the Run button to execute another program.
Use the Exit Program button to exit the program.

When duplicating from one customer to another, wildcards for the items may be used. If a < RETURN> or "*" is used in the From our item ID field, then all items will be duplicated.

The following fields may be entered:

CUSTOMER ID	Enter the Customer ID. This table allows the user the ability to define a list of items for a customer. In the customer master, user can set the valid items flag to indicate whether these are items customer may or may not order. The Sales Order Entry program will validate against any records set up in this table to see if customer is allowed or not allowed to purchase these items.
CUSTOMER NAME	Enter the customer name.
CUSTOMER XREF	Enter the customer cross reference.
CUSTOMER VALID ITEM CODE	The Customer Valid Item code will automatically display from the Customer Master Valid Item field. This field controls whether these items can or cannot be ordered.
OUR ITEM ID	Enter our item ID.
OUR ITEM DESC	Enter our item description.
OUR ITEM DESC 2	Enter our item description 2.
OUR ITEM XREF	Enter our item cross reference.
MEMO 1 INFORMATION	Enter a free form memo 1.
MEMO 2 INFORMATION	Enter a free form memo 2.

*Select **VIEW** to choose the sort and output options:*

CVIM - Customer Valid Item Maintenance (View)
Sort By Options :
By Customer ID, By Our Item ID
By Customer Name, By Our Item ID
By Our Item ID, By Customer ID
Number of Lines to skip between records : 0
OK
Cancel
Help
Run ...
Enter the Order By selection criteria.
OVR

CVPGM- CUSTOMER VALID PRODUCT GROUP MAINTENANCE

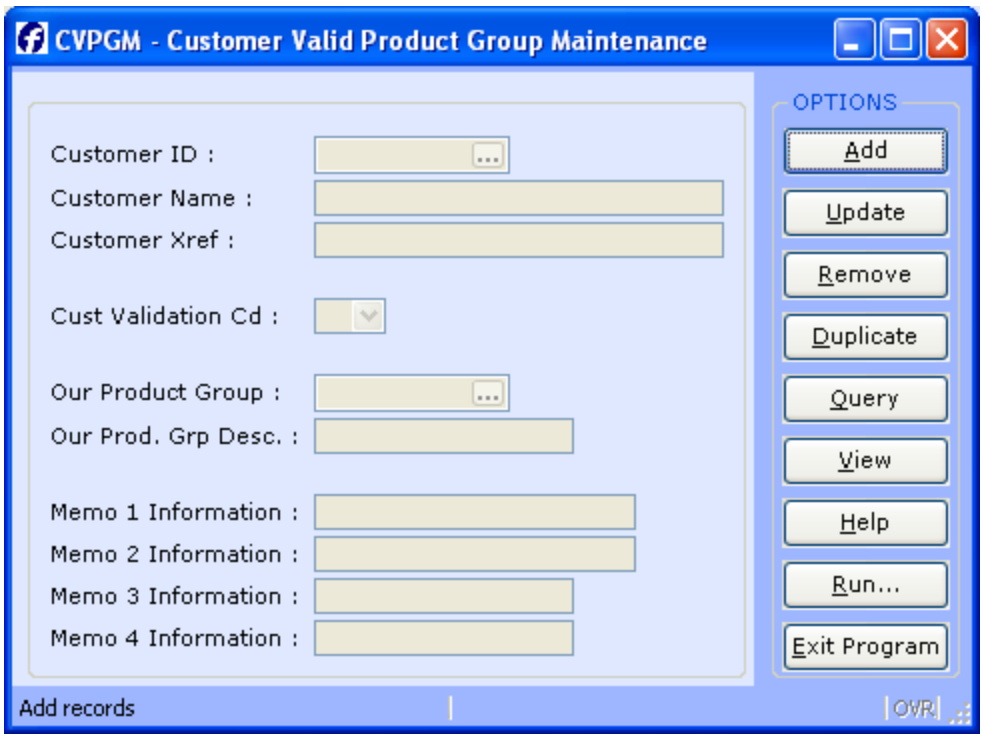
Introduction

The purpose of the Customer Valid Product Group Maintenance program is to establish and maintain a database of valid product groups for each customer. The table has a flag that controls whether these product groups are for items user may or may not order.

The Sales Order Entry program will validate against any records set up in this table to see if customer is allowed or not allowed to purchase these items.

Procedure

From the menu, enter "CVPGM":



The following fields may be entered:

CUSTOMER ID	Enter the Customer ID. This table allows the user the ability to define a list of valid product groups for a customer. The Sales Order Entry program will validate against any records set up in this table to see if customer is allowed or not allowed to purchase items with these product groups.
CUSTOMER NAME	Enter the customer name.
CUSTOMER XREF	Enter the customer cross reference.
CUSTOMER VALIDATION CODE	Enter the Customer Validation Code. **1** - Indicates user may order only if records have been defined in program CVPGM for the customer and product group being ordered. **2** - Indicates user may NOT order any records that have been defined in program CVPGM for the customer and product group being ordered.

OUR PRODUCT GROUP	Enter our product group. Product Groups are entered in program PGM.
OUR PRODUCT GROUP DESC.	Enter our product group description.
MEMO 1-2 INFORMATION	Enter free form message 1 and 2. (character)
MEMO 3-4 INFORMATION	Enter message 3 and 4. (decimal)

PRICING OPTIONS AND LEVELS

PRICING INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW

There are many different methods of obtaining prices for a customer in the Next Generation System. Pricing features include:

- matrix pricing based on cost plus a dollar ($) or percentage (%) amount,
- list price pricing
- list price less a dollar ($) or percentage (%) amount,
- quantity break pricing,
- customer and/or item percentage discounting with simple or chain discounts,
- contract pricing,
- promotional pricing
- family pricing
- manual override pricing

The highest level of pricing available is Contract Pricing (CPM). CPM is utilized when your company determines a specific price for a specific item for a customer. The contract may "expire" when a date is reached or when a preset contract quantity is exhausted. Contracts may also contain a specific cost.

The next level of pricing is Column Matrix Table (CMT) and works in conjunction with maxtrix pricing (PMT) as described below. This type of pricing will allow you to drive a customer to different pricing schemes based on certain criteria. For example, a product may have 'A', 'B', 'C' or 'D' prices. In the Customer master, a customer may have code 'A' in the price matrix field designating that he receives column 'A' prices. However, using CMT, you can give a customer different prices based on the products being purchased. For example, if the customer buys a certain type of product, he is to receive 'B' pricing instead of 'A'.

The CMT table can also be used to override the discount, commission, advertising allowance, handling, insurance and rebate instructions normally set up on the item (IM) and customer sold to (CM) or ship to (STM) master records.

The next level of pricing available is matrix pricing (PMT). More specifically, the matrix will calculate a price based on the customer matrix class (CM, 51) and item matrix class (ILP, 111). The pricing may be an actual dollar value or may be based on a percentage factor stored in the table being applied to the list price, the last cost, average cost or standard cost of the item.

In addition, the matrix file will contain any quantity break levels that result in different prices. The pricing associated with the quantity breaks of a record may be either a dollar value or a percentage factor.

Further more, promotion pricing may be setup in the price matrix table. Promotion pricing applies from a starting promotion date through an ending promotion date and may be based on an actual dollar value or a percentage factor stored in the table and applied to the list price, last cost, average cost or standard cost.

The price matrix program can also be used to override the handling, insurance, and commission rate and the Handling Table ID.

Another feature of the PMT program is that it can be used to locate the lowest sell price from a group PMT records that may be valid fro a particular customer.

Family Matrix Pricing is also available to allow the user to establish automatic pricing for items based on the summation of several line items belonging to the same family. This may be useful when price breaks are offered to a customer if a certain ordering level is achieved. Family pricing allows the user to offer price breaks by summing up what was sold for all the items belonging to a specific item family. If a certain user defined criteria is met, the customer would be entitled to this special pricing.

The list is stored in field 108 in the Item Master Table (IM). This price is the last price the system will use if no other price option has been set up.

Order discount instructions are maintained on the Item (IM) and on the customer sold to (CM) and ship to (STM) master records.

Item Master field associated with discounts -
- Discount code, rate or table id #117

Customer Sold To master field associated with discounts -
- Discount code, rate or table id, #68

Ship To master fields associated with discounts (optional) -
- Discount code #19,
- Rate #20, or
- Table id #21.

The Item Future List Pricing (IFLP) program permits the user to create a control file of item records where a new future list price may be stored and rolled over into the item master file on demand. The user has the option to manually build records in this file or to automatically move data from the current item list price file into the item future list price file. The user will be able to view and correct all input errors prior to uploading the data to the master file.

The Matrix Future Price Maintenance (MFPM) allows the user to gather price matrix records (PMT) to a control file, make changes to these PMT records and at a future date, roll these changes over and replace the current PMT records with a the newly updated changes.

The Item Future Cost Maintenance (IFCM) is similar to the Item Future Price Maintenance program (IFLP) except it works on the cost records which are for cost plus pricing when using the cost as the base for their pricing system.

The Item Price Book program (IPBK) can be used to print pricing data based on different selection criteria. This can be done by customer, by price matrix codes, by item, etc. Also, options are available as to what information the customer wants on the report. For example, should list price be shown or should costs be printed. It uses all of the standard pricing algorithms currently used by the system.

Rounding Selling Prices in five cent or twenty-five cent increments.

The capability of rounding selling prices to the nearest nickel or quarter is provided by using acf option ar050b; this works in conjunction with options ar050 and ar050a. Prices can be rounded to a nickel, quarter, etc. This affects programs; ORDER/ QUOTE/ SHIP/ BILL/ IPAI/IPBK/ WEBORDER/ WEBSHOP/WEBIPAI/PMT/ ROE.

This will affect pricing calculated based on list price, price matrix or column pricing. Note that contract prices and manual prices will not be affected by this. Alternate prices will not be rounded up since the selling price has already been rounded up. Family prices will not be rounded up since the selling price may have already been rounded up.

Rounding will not occur on Customer discounts (can be used as prices on IPBK) or any other calculations (Insurance, Handling, Rebates, ETC)

PRICING HIERARCHY CHART

Highest to Lowest Level	How the program finds the correct price	How this is accomplished
Contract Pricing	The Quote, Order, Ship and Bill programs will check to see if a valid contract exists for a particular customer and item. The date of the order must fall within the contract effective and expiration dates and the quantity must not cause the optional maximum quantity of the contract to be exceeded. If a record is found, the contract price will be the selling price. If none is found, it goes to the next step.	This is accomplished by entering records in the Contract Price Maintenance Program (CPM). This type of pricing allows the user to define the selling price for a specific customer for a specific item during a specified time frame up to an optional maximum quantity.
Column Matrix Pricing The CMT program is a preprocessing step that takes place prior to the PMT pricing logic in the system. It ONLY substitutes the customer matrix class field in the item detail record for any matching combination that is met in the table. ALL SYSTEM PRICING IS STILL PERFORMED BASED ON THE PMT HIERARCHY.	The Quote, Order, Ship and Bill programs will check to see if a CMT record exists for a particular customer match class and item match class. The customer match class may be a customer id, customer type, customer matrix class or customer sales analysis category D code, depending on how the CMT is coded. The item match class may be an item id, item matrix class, product group or item sales analysis category 4 field, depending on how the CMT is coded. The item match class is defined by ACF option oe047. The customer match class is defined by ACF option oe047a. If a match is found, the transaction's Customer Matrix Class for this item is overridden by the class from this record. Whether a record is found or not, the system then proceeds with the next step.	This is accomplished by entering records in the Column Matrix Table Maintenance Program (CMT). The CMT program works in conjunction with the PMT. This table gives the user the ability to choose from multiple prices for different product mixes e.g. if an item has 3 different prices defined as price matrix 1, 2 and 3. A particular customer may always get price level 1. But, for a certain product group, he should get price level 2. The CMT table is used to accomplish this. The column pricing logic takes place before the standard Price Matrix logic. In order to utilize Column Matrix Pricing rules, a user must have Price Matrix Table records set up on their system.
Price Matrix Pricing	The Quote, Order, Ship and Bill programs will check to see if a PMT record exists. The hierarchy of checking is as follows: 1. exact match on customer id	This is accomplished by entering records in the Price Matrix Table Maintenance Program (PMT). There are several pricing methods which may be activated within the price matrix table.

	and item id 2. match on exact customer id and item matrix class 3. match on exact customer id and an item matrix class of "ALL" 4. match on customer matrix class and exact item id 5. match on customer matrix class and item matrix class 6. match on customer matrix class and item matrix class of "ALL" 7. match on customer matrix class of "ALL" and item matrix class of "ALL" If no match is found, it goes to the next step.	Price Matrix routines offer the end user comprehensive and flexible techniques to arrive at selling prices for specific customers or customer classes, items or item classes. The program provides up to 8 levels of quantity breaks. Special promotional pricing can also be set using the Price Matrix table for the customers and items based on a promotion start and end date. The customer matrix class for a customer is defined in the Customer Maintenance program (CM). The item matrix class for an item can be maintained in the Item Maintenance and Item List Price Maintenance programs (IM, ILP).
Family Pricing	The Order and Bill programs will check to see if Family Pricing applies when an order or stand-alone invoice (without an order) is being initially added. After the detail lines are entered and the user proceeds to the summary screen, the system will verify if any FMT records exist for the customer family code (or "ALL") and item family code. If family codes exist, the system will recalculate the price of any applicable items with quantity breaks based on the "total" quantity ordered for all items in a family. Detail lines which used contract pricing will be completely ignored. Manually priced lines will be ignored but the quantity on these lines will be included when calculating the total quantity ordered for the item family.	Family pricing is defined by entering records in the Family Pricing Matrix program (FMT). There are several pricing methods which may be activated within the price matrix table. The program provides up to 8 levels of quantity breaks.
List Price	If no matching pricing records are found in any of the special tables above, the Quote, Order, Ship and Bill programs will use the List Prices located in the Item Master File as the selling price.	List Prices are entered into the Item Master file through the program IM or the program ILP.
Manual Price Override	If a manual price is entered by the user, this price is what the Quote, Order, Ship and Bill programs will use as the selling price. This will	This is accomplished by overriding the selling price field directly in the Quote, Order, Ship or Bill Programs.

	override the price calculated by the system based on the pricing hierarchy.	

CPM- CONTRACT PRICING MAINTENANCE

Introduction

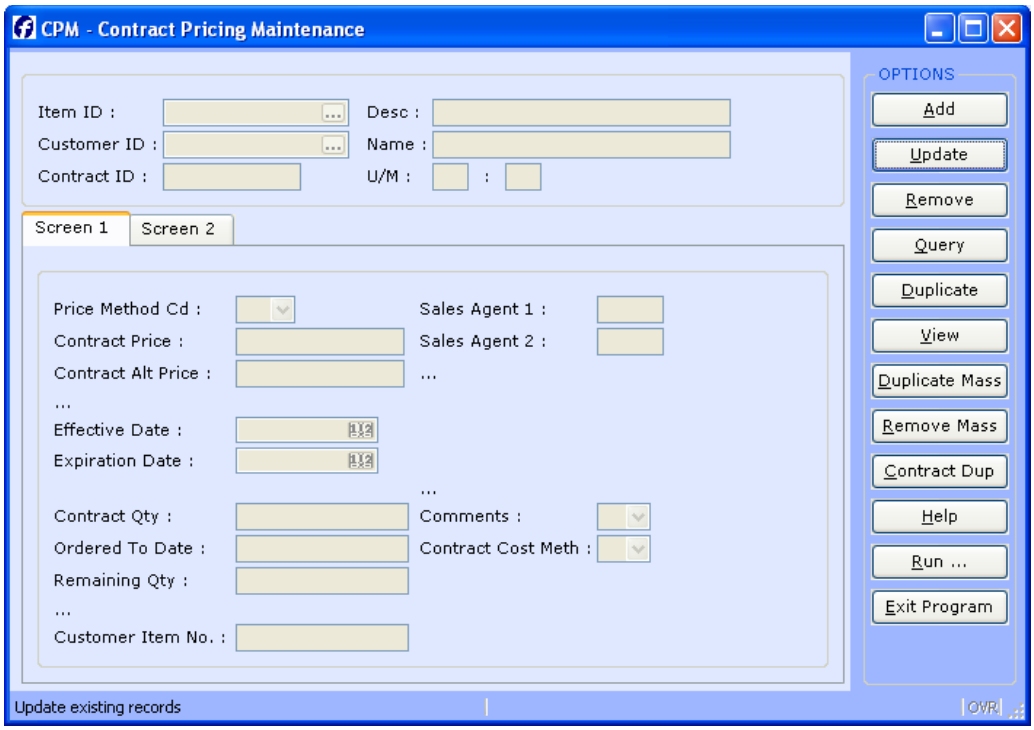
The Contract Price Maintenance Program allows the user to define the selling price for a specific customer for a specific item during a specified time frame. A contract number is assigned to each customer/item contract price record combination.

When pricing is calculated in the ORDER and BILL programs, it will check to see if there is a contract record in effect for the customer and item being entered. If yes, the contract record will control the method for calculating the selling price. If there is no contract record found, the program will read the price matrix file next to see if any matrix record pricing condition will be used for the customer and item being entered. If no matrix record is found, the program will utilize the list price in the item file.

The system's hierarchy for item sell price in the ORDER and BILL program, highest to lowest:
User manual override, Contract Pricing (CPM), Matrix Pricing (PMT) and List price (IM).

Procedure

From the menu, enter "CPM":



Use the MENU OPTIONS buttons to perform one of the following functions:

ADD	To **ADD** new records.
UPDATE	To **UPDATE** existing records.
REMOVE	To **REMOVE** an entire existing record.
QUERY	To **QUERY** existing records.
DUPLICATE	To **DUPLICATE** existing records to new records. User has an option to duplicate from another Order OR from Invoice History.
VIEW	To **VIEW** existing records.
DUPLICATE MASS	The "Duplicate_Mass" feature of this program provides the ability to duplicate an item(s) or a customer(s) from one contract to another.
REMOVE MASS	The "Remove_Mass" feature of this program provides the ability to remove all items from all contracts OR all customers who have contracts or all/selected contract ID's.
CONTRACT DUP	The "Contract_Dup" feature of this program provides the ability to duplicate an entire contract for the same customer.
HELP	To display this help screen.
RUN	To call up other programs outside of order entry without affecting the current order.
EXIT PROGRAM	To exit the program

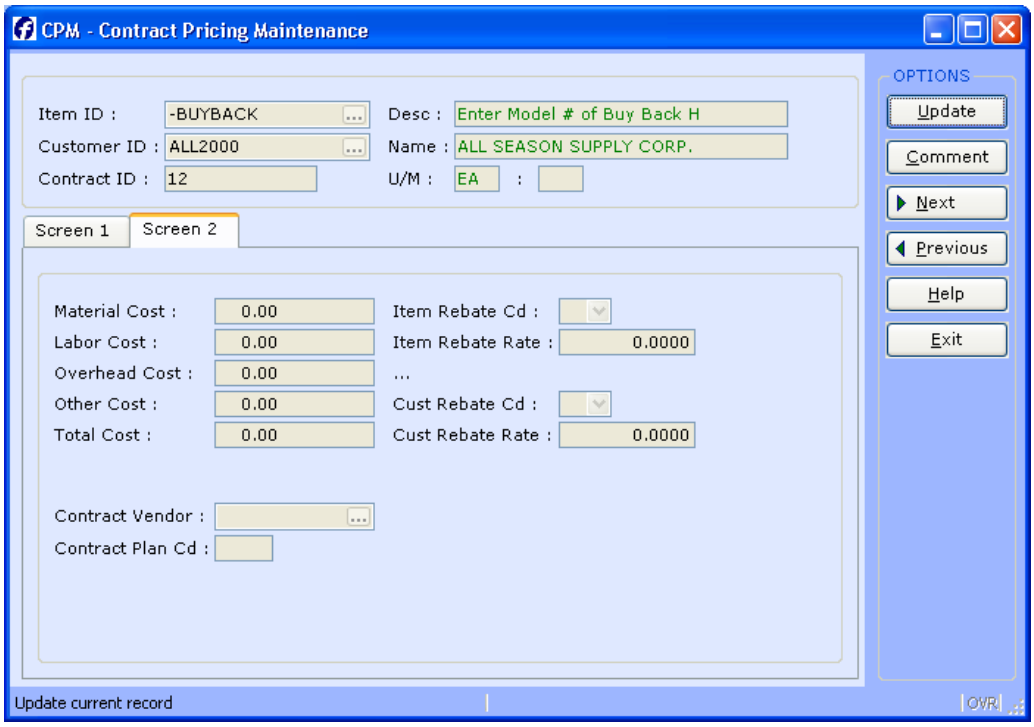
The following fields may be entered:

ITEM ID	Enter the item ID or use the drop down window to search for an item record.
CUSTOMER ID	Enter the customer ID or use the drop down window to search for a customer record.
CONTRACT ID	Enter a contract ID reference number. This is a required field. It is a user defined reference number to identify this contract record. This field cannot contain spaces.
PRICE METHOD	Enter **1** to indicate the contract price specified is the selling price.
CONTRACT PRICE	Enter the contract price. This will be the item sell price in ORDER or BILL.
CONTRACT ALT. PRICE	Enter the alternate U/M contract price. This will be the alternate unit of measure's sell price in ORDER or BILL. It need only be utilized if the alternate price is not the result of the list price divided by the alternate conversion factor.
EFFECTIVE DATE	Enter the effective start date for this contract record.
EXPIRATION DATE	Enter the expiration date for this contract record. An automatic purge of expired records is available through program "miscron". In miscron, program name is "cpm", parameter 1 is "PURGE". ACF option ar148 determines the number of days to keep expired records on file.
CONTRACT QUANTITY	Enter the maximum quantity permitted under this contract. Once the contract quantity is reached the contract is considered completed and no longer in effect.
ORDERED TO DATE	ORDER and BILL programs will update the quantity ordered under this contract.
REMAINING QUANTITY	This is a system maintained field. It the Contract Quantity minus the Ordered To Date Quantity.
CUSTOMER ITEM NUMBER	Enter customer's item ID for our item. This field is optional. It may be used for printing on Sales Order and Pick Ticket forms.
COMMENTS	Enter **Y** if comments are required for this contract, otherwise enter **N**.
SALES AGENT 1	Input at this field is available in the "VIEW" option. This will enable a user to view (print) contracts by selected sales agent 1 ID's .
SALES AGENT 2	Input at this field is available in the "VIEW" option. This will enable a user to view (print) contracts by selected sales agent 2 ID's .
CONTRACT COST METHOD	NULL = Not applicable 1 = Contract Cost is applicable. User will be prompted for 2nd screen where they may enter cost, item rebate and customer

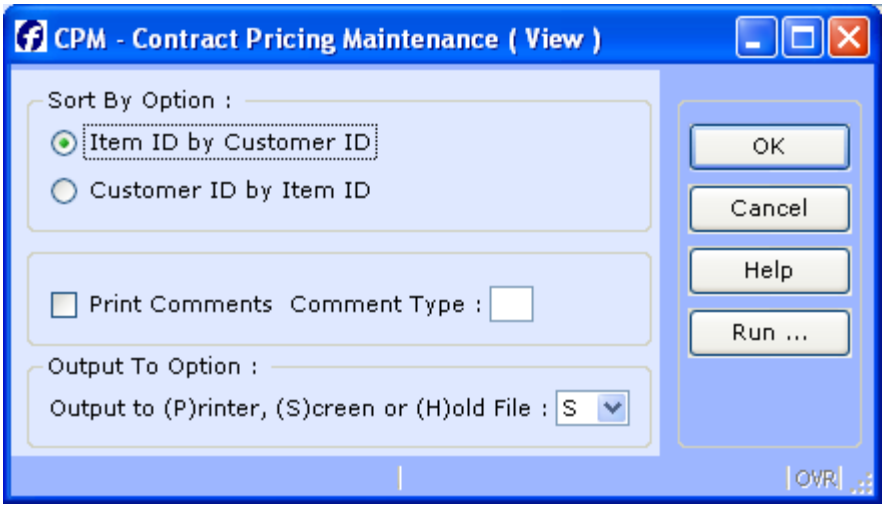
rebate information. Costs and rebates entered in this record will override the same fields normally brought into sales orders from the item and customer tables.

2 = Same as 1, except cost fields ARE NOT used from this record. Costs will come from the normal branch.

*If the Contract Cost Method is **1** or **2** the following screen will appear:*

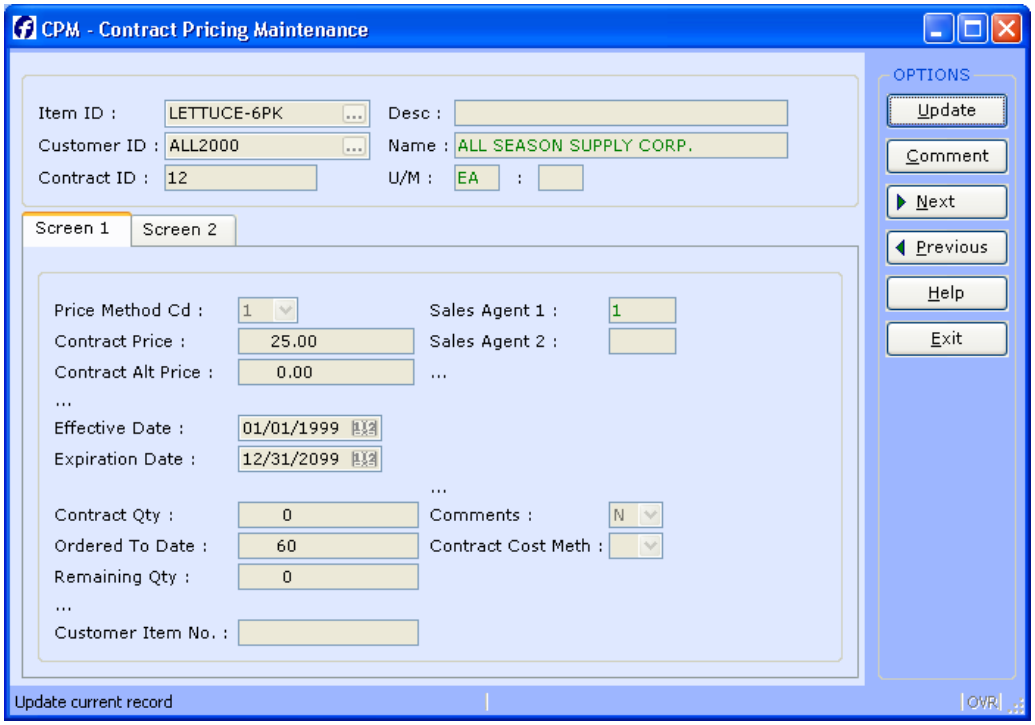


*If the **VIEW** option is selected, the following output options are available:*



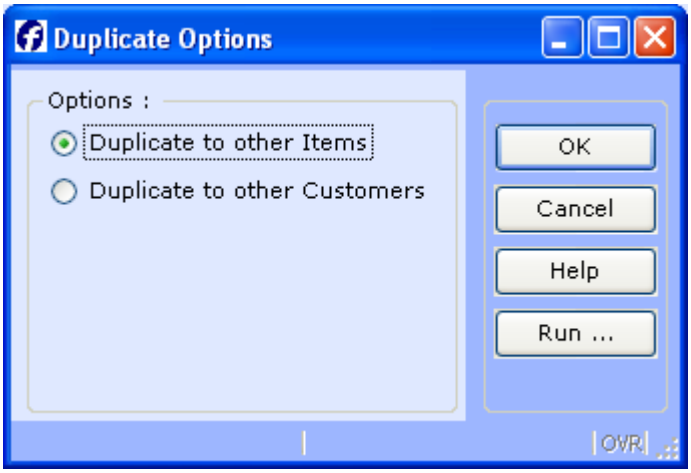
Duplicate Contract Pricing records

*If **D** is entered from the Menu, the CPM prompts for the user to search for a record to be duplicated:*

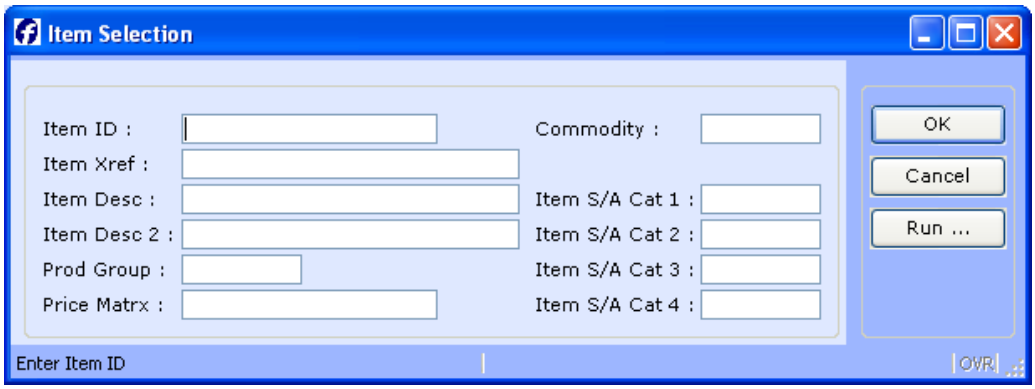


Enter search criteria to select the record you wish to duplicate. Select '**D**' to access the Duplicate Options screen.

*Select **1** to duplicate to other items or **2** to duplicate to other customers:*

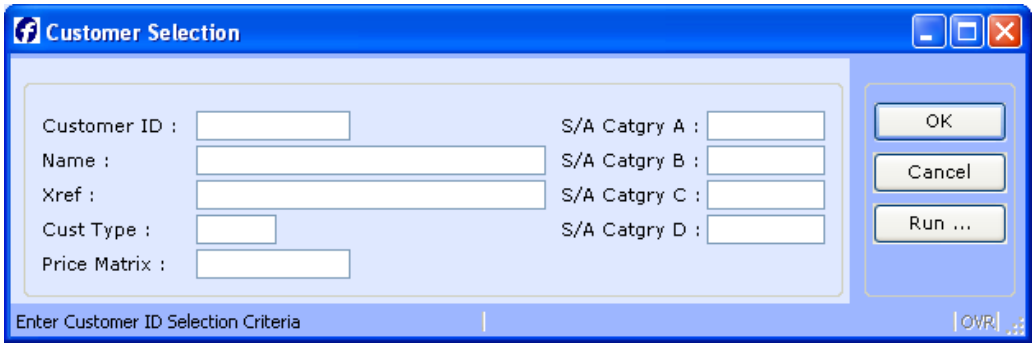


*Select **1** to duplicate this record to other item IDs:*



This criteria will duplicate the selected record for all Item records that match the entered pattern. (Example: All items with "TAPE CARTRIDGE" in the Description field will be duplicated to Customer ID, 02468.)

*Select **2** to duplicate this record to other Customer IDs:*

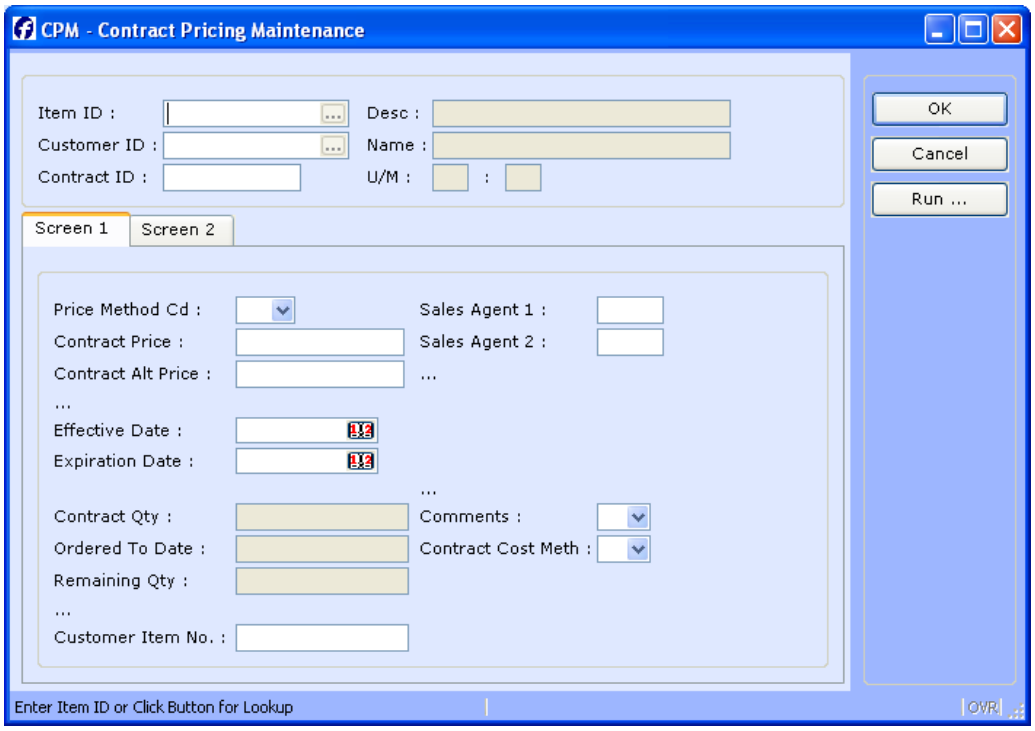


This criteria will duplicate the selected record for all customer records that match the entered pattern. (Example: All customers with "DIST" in the Customer Type field will be duplicated to Item ID, TAPE-125.)

Note: To duplicate the selected item to 'ALL' existing customers, enter "*" at the Customer ID field and select OK.

The "Dup_Mass" feature of this program provides the ability to duplicate an item(s) or a customer(s) from one contract to another. The features available are:

Dup-Mass Option allow the user to duplicate items and or customers.



1. Duplicate a specific item to additional customers.

2. Duplicate a group of items to either all contracts OR to a new contract ID.

3. Duplicate a specific customer contract to another customer.

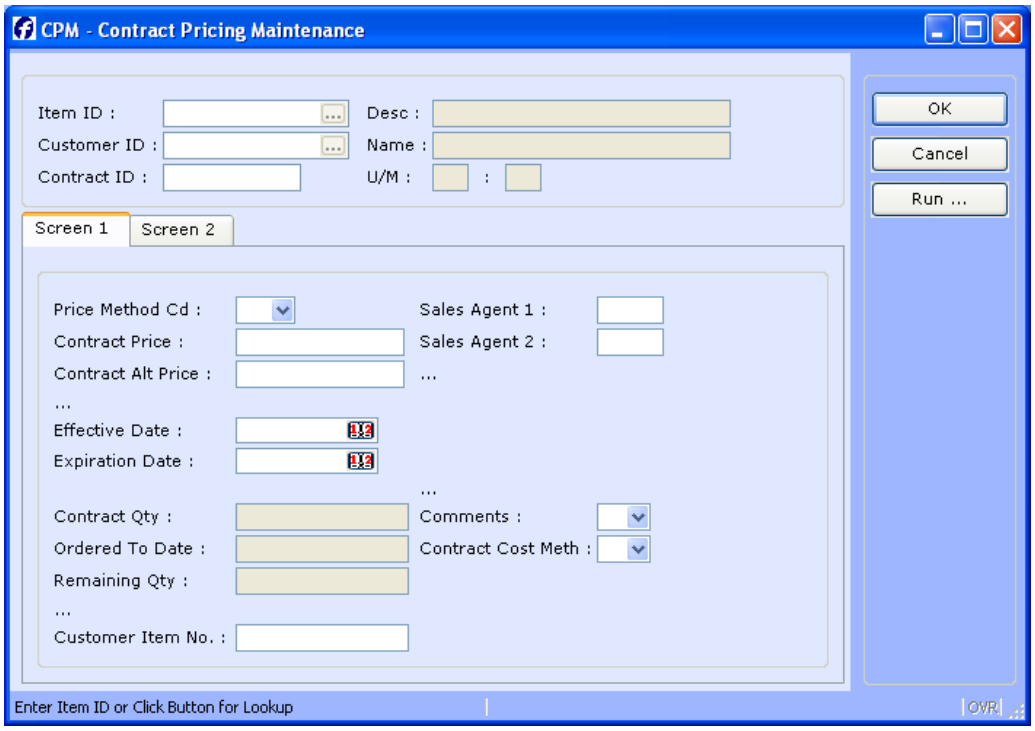
4. Add additional items to a specific contract.

Windows to choose additional customer(s) will display to help the user choose the customer(s) or groups of customers involved.

Windows to choose additional item(s) will display to help the user choose the item(s) or groups of items involved.

The "Remove_Mass" feature of this program provides the ability to remove all items from all contracts OR all customers who have contracts or all/selected contract ID's.

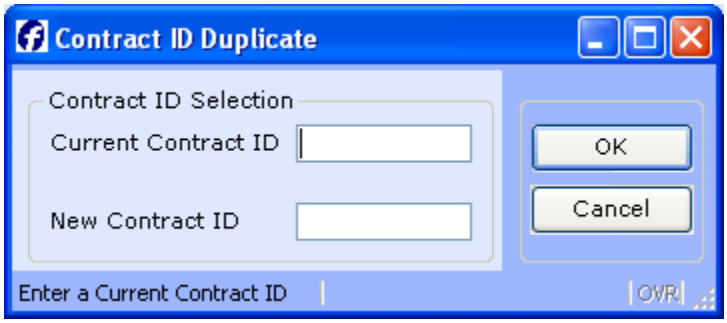
REMOVE-MASS option allows for Mass Removal of records.



NOTE: THIS IS AN EXTREMELY POWERFUL FEATURE. CARE SHOULD BE EXERCISED WHEN USING THIS FUNCTION SO VALID CONTRACTS ARE NOT INADVERTENTLY REMOVED FROM THE SYSTEM.

The "Contract_Dup" feature of this program provides the ability to duplicate an entire contract for the same customer.

The Contract_Dup option allows for one contract to be duplicated to another for the same customer.



CMT- COLUMN MATRIX TABLE MAINTENANCE

Introduction

The CMT program is a preprocessing step that takes place prior to the PMT pricing logic in the system. It **ONLY** substitutes the customer matrix class field in the item detail record for any matching combination that is met in the table.
ALL SYSTEM PRICING IS STILL PERFORMED BASED ON THE PMT HIERARCHY.

The column matrix table maintenance (CMT) program is designed to provide an additional method of pricing the orders/invoices. The CMT program gives the user the ability to choose from multiple PMT records when the end user may have multiple prices for multiple products. The column pricing logic takes place before the standard Price Matrix logic. In order to utilize Column Matrix Pricing rules, a user must have Price Matrix Table records set up on their system.

There are two levels of maintaining column matrix records:
1. by Customer/Shipto
2. by Customer Match Class
When using option 2, the user will be able to add records by one of the following Customer Match Class methods (determined by acf option oe047a):

a) By Sold to/Ship to
b) By Customer Type Code
c) By Customer Matrix Code
d) By CSACD Code

Once a user has selected the level as described above, they must then select the Item Match Class the column matrix record is being added for. The Item Match Class will be based on one of the following methods (determined by acf option oe047):

a) By Item ID
b) By Item Price Matrix Code
c) By Product Group
d) By ISAC4 Code
e) By all of the above in the order of Item ID, then Item Price Matrix Code, then Product Group, then ISAC4 Code.

There are two acf options that are used in conjunction with entering records in the CMT program:

oe047 CMT/ORDER/BILL/IPBK/IPAI-Code for Item Match Class Method
This option is used in the Column Matrix Table Maintenance (CMT) program to define what Item Match Class window will be used when adding records.

This option is used by the Order, Ship and Bill programs to determine what the column matrix table should match when calculating sell price. It is also used when calculating the sell price for a customer in the Price Book (IPBK) and Item Price/Availability Inquiry (IPAI) programs.

0 - NO column matrix table in use
1 - Item Match Class entry must be valid Item ID
2 - Item Match Class entry must be valid Item Price Matrix Code
3 - Item Match Class entry must be valid Product Group
4 - Item Match Class entry must be valid S/A Category 4 (ISAC4)

9 - Item Match Class entry must be valid Item ID, Item Price Matrix Code, Product Group or S/A
Category 4 Code when adding records in CMT.
The order, ship, bill, ipbk and ipai programs will search, in the sequence listed above, until a
match is found
This option may be used in conjunction with acf option oe047a.

oe047a CMT/ORDER/BILL/IPBK/IPAI-Code for Customer Match Class Method
This option is used in the Column Matrix Table Maintenance (CMT) program to define what selection will be available at the 'Option' field when adding records.

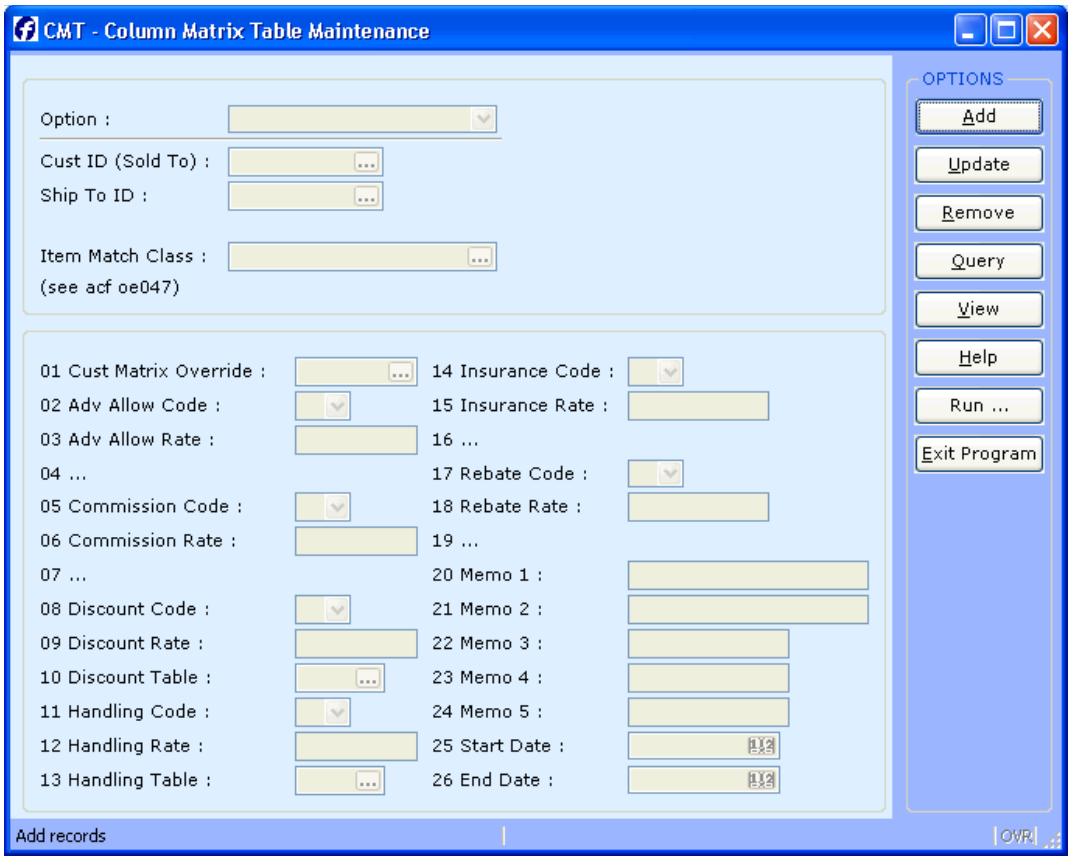
This option is used by the Order, Ship and Bill programs to determine what the column matrix table should match when calculating sell price. It is also used when calculating the sell price for a customer in the Price Book (IPBK) and Item Price/Availability Inquiry (IPAI) programs.

0 - Customer Match Class is Sold to/Ship to only.
1 - Customer Match Class is Sold to/Ship to if OPTION field is set to 1.Customer/Ship to.
Customer Match Class is Customer Type Code if OPTION field is set to 2.Customer Type.
2 - Customer Match Class is Sold to/Ship to if OPTION field is set to 1.Customer/Ship to.
Customer Match Class is Customer Matrix Code if OPTION field is set to 2.Customer Price
Matrix.
3 - Customer Match Class is Sold to/Ship to if OPTION field is set to 1.Customer/Ship to.
Customer Match Class is Sales Analysis Code D if OPTION field is set to 2.Customer S/A
Cat. D.

For example, the XYZ company sells widgets, gadgets and gizmos. XYZ has multiple price levels for each of these products. Depending upon the customer sold or customer match class, any of the three products can be sold at any of the different price levels. The CMT program handles this logic for the user.

Procedure

From the menu, enter "CMT".



The first key for accessing the Column Matrix Table is the value in the 'Option' field of the record. This 'Option' field may be designated as either the Customer Sold to/Ship to ID or one of the Customer Match Classes (Customer Type, Customer Price Matrix, Customer S/A Category D). The available Customer Match Class option for the program is determined by the value in acf option oe047a.

Once the determination of the main option has been made, the user may enter the corresponding Customer ID.

If entering a column matrix record by Option Value of 1.Customer/Ship to ID, the user must enter the following fields:

Cust ID (Sold To)	Enter a valid Customer ID or use the drop down selection window to search for a Customer ID. An entry of ALL may be made in this field if this record may be used for ALL customers.
Ship To ID	Enter a valid Ship To ID for the selected customer or use the drop down selection window to search for a Customer Ship To ID. An entry of ALL may be made in this field signifying this record may be used for ALL ship-to's for the selected customer. Note: If an entry of ALL has been made in the Cust ID field, the system will automatically set this field to a value of ALL.

If entering a column matrix record by Option Value of 2.[value of acf option oe047a] signifying entry will be based on a Customer Match Selection and acf option oe047a is set to a value of '1', the Customer Match Selection will be by 2.Customer Type, the user must enter the following field:

Cust ID (Sold To)	Enter a valid Customer Type Code or use the drop down selection window to search for a valid CTC Code.
Ship To ID	The system will set the Ship To ID field to a value of _CTYPE_

If entering a column matrix record by Option Value of 2.[value of acf option oe047a] signifying entry will be based on a Customer Match Selection and acf option oe047a is set to a value of '2', the Customer Match Selection will be by 2.Customer Price Matrix, the user must enter the following field:

Cust ID (Sold To)	Enter a valid Customer Matrix Class Code or use the drop down selection window to search for a valid PMT/Cust Class Code.
Ship To ID	The system will set the Ship To ID field to a value of _CMATRIX_

If entering a column matrix record by Option Value of 2.[value of acf option oe047a] signifying entry will be based on a Customer Match Selection and acf option oe047a is set to a value of '3', the Customer Match Selection will be by 2.Customer S/A Cat. D, the user must enter the following field:

Cust ID (Sold To)	Enter a valid Customer Sales Analysis Category D Code or use the drop down selection window to search for a valid CSAC/D Code.
Ship To ID	The system will set the Ship To ID field to a value of _CSACD_

The main keys for accessing the Column Matrix Table are the Customer Sold To ID, the Customer Ship To ID and the Item Match Class. The Item Match Class may be either the Item ID, the Item Price Matrix code, the Product Group code or the Item Sales Analysis category #4 code. ACF option oe047 determines which of the Item Match classes are used to perform the search. (Note: You must have MT records set up on the system in order to take advantage of this feature.)

After entering the 'Customer' selection process, the user must enter the Item Match Class for the CMT record. This Item Match Class is determined by the value in acf option oe047.

oe047 value = 1 [Item ID]	Enter a valid Item ID or use the drop down button for an Item selection window.
oe047 value = 2 [Item Price Matrix]	Enter a valid Item Price Matrix Code or use the drop down button for an Item Matrix Class selection window.
oe047 value = 3 [Product Group]	Enter a valid Product Group Code or use the drop down button for a Product Group selection window.
oe047 value = 4	Enter a valid Item Sales Analysis Category 4 (ISAC/4) Code or use the drop down

[S/A Category 4]	button for an Item S/A Category 4 selection window.
oe047 value = 9 [Any of the above]	Enter a valid Item ID, Item Price Matrix Class, Product Group Code or S/A Category 4 Code or use the drop down button for a Code selection window. Select Item ID to open the Item ID selection window. Select Item Price Matrix Code to open the Item Matrix Class selection window. Select Product Group to open the Product Group selection window. Select Item S/A Category 4 to open the Item S/A Category selection window.

The system uses an hierarchy to determine the proper sell price for an item as follows:

1. Manual entry by user
2. Contract Price (CPM)
3. Column Price (CMT)
   Sell price will be based on the Customer Matrix Override code designated in CMT in the following order:
   a) Sold To ID/Ship To ID based on Item Match Class in acf option oe047
   b) Sold To ID/Ship To 'ALL' based on Item Match Class in acf option oe047
   c) Sold To 'ALL/Ship To 'ALL based on Item Match Class in acf option oe047
   d) Customer Match Class found in acf option oe047a based on Item Match Class in acf oe047.
4. Price Matrix (PMT)
5. List Price
6. Family Price (FMT)

The ORDER / BILL program will search the CMT table in the following sequence.

1. Customer Sold To ID, Customer Ship To ID and Item ID/
2. Customer Sold To ID, Customer Ship To ID and Price Matrix ID.
3. Customer Sold To ID, Customer Ship To ID and Product Group ID.
4. Customer Sold To ID, Customer Ship To ID and ISAC 4 ID.

When a match is found the system will then choose the appropriate item master matrix code and place it into either the Order detail record or the Invoice detail records prior to the system calculating the selling price. This feature allows the user to maintain a higher level price matrix to control selling prices. After this code substitution the system will then perform all the standard price calculations for the combination of customer and item.

The following fields may be accessed:

CUST SOLD TO	Enter a valid Customer Sold-To ID.
CUST SHIP TO	Enter a valid Customer Ship-To ID or "ALL" for all ship-to id's.
ITEM MATCH CLASS	Enter a valid Item Match Class Code. Acf option oe047 determines whether this code will be a valid Item ID, Item Price Matrix Code, Product Group ID or ISAC 4 ID.
CUST MATRIX OVERRIDE	Enter the new Customer Matrix Code that that will be used by the Order and Bill programs to calculate the selling price for the transaction. The value of this entry will be used by the system to replace the Customer Matrix value that would come from the Customer Master file. This new value is then used with the value of the Item Matrix to search for the correct PMT (Price Matrix

Table) record.

ADV ALLOW CODE — Enter the Advertising Code to be used with this transaction. The value entered here will override the corresponding value from the Customer Master file used for this Order / Invoice.

ADV ALLOW RATE — Enter the Advertising Allowance Rate to be used with this transaction. The value entered here will override the corresponding value from the Customer Master file used for this Order / Invoice.

COMMISSION CODE — Enter the Commission Code to be used with this transaction. The value entered here will override the corresponding value from the Customer Master file used for this Order / Invoice.

COMMISSION RATE — Enter the Commission Rate to be used with this transaction. The value entered here will override the corresponding value from the Customer Master file used for this Order / Invoice.

DISCOUNT CODE — Enter the Discount Code to be used with this transaction. The value entered here will override the corresponding value from the Customer Master file used for this Order / Invoice.

DISCOUNT RATE — Enter the Discount Rate to be used with this transaction. The value entered here will override the corresponding value from the Customer Master file used for the Order / Invoice.

DISCOUNT TABLE — Enter the Discount Table Code to be used with this transaction. The value entered here will override the corresponding value from the Customer Master file used for this Order / Invoice.

HANDLING CODE — Enter the Handling Code to be used with this transaction. The value entered here will override the corresponding value from the Customer Master file used for this Order / Invoice.

HANDLING RATE — Enter the Handling Rate to be used with this transaction. The value entered here will override the corresponding value from the Customer Master file used for this Order / Invoice.

HANDLING TABLE — Enter the Handling Table Code to be used with this transaction. The value entered here will override the corresponding value from the Customer Master file used for this Order / Invoice.

INSURANCE CODE — Enter the Insurance Code to be used with this transaction. The value entered here will override the corresponding value from the Customer Master file used for this Order / Invoice.

INSURANCE RATE — Enter the Insurance Rate to be used with this transaction. The value entered here will override the corresponding value from the Customer Master file used for this Order / Invoice.

REBATE CODE — Enter the Rebate Code to be used with this transaction. The value entered here will override the corresponding value from the Customer Master file used for this Order / Invoice.

REBATE RATE	Enter the Rebate Rate to be used with this transaction. The value entered here will override the corresponding value from the Customer Master file used for this Order / Invoice.
MEMO 1	Enter Memo 1 information for this record. Field length is 20 characters.
MEMO 2	Enter Memo 2 information for this record. Field length is 20 characters.
MEMO 3	Enter Memo 3 information for this record. Field length is 10 characters.
MEMO 4	Enter Memo 4 information for this record. This is a numeric field only.
MEMO 5	Enter Memo 5 information for this record. This is a numeric field only.
START DATE	Enter the Start Date for this record.
END DATE	Enter the End Date for this record.

PMT- PRICE MATRIX TABLE MAINTENANCE

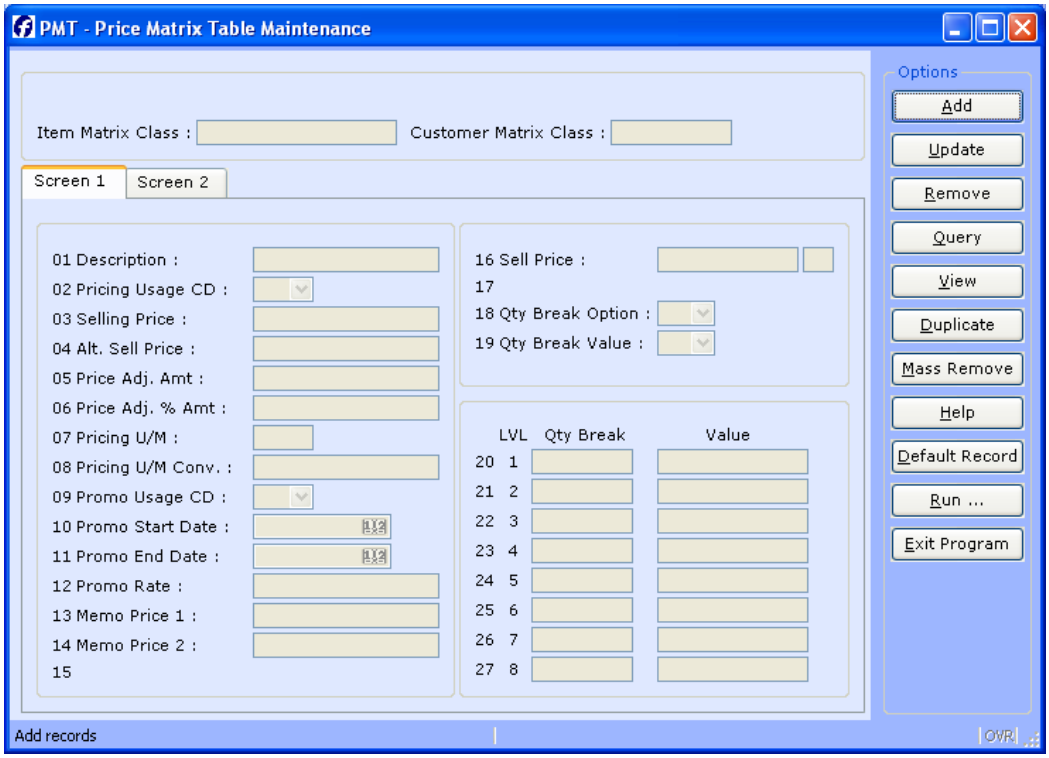
Introduction

The Price Matrix Table Maintenance program permits the user to maintain the Price Matrix Table. There are several pricing methods which may be activated within the price matrix table. The ORDER and BILL programs optionally utilize this file to arrive at a selling price for items entered.

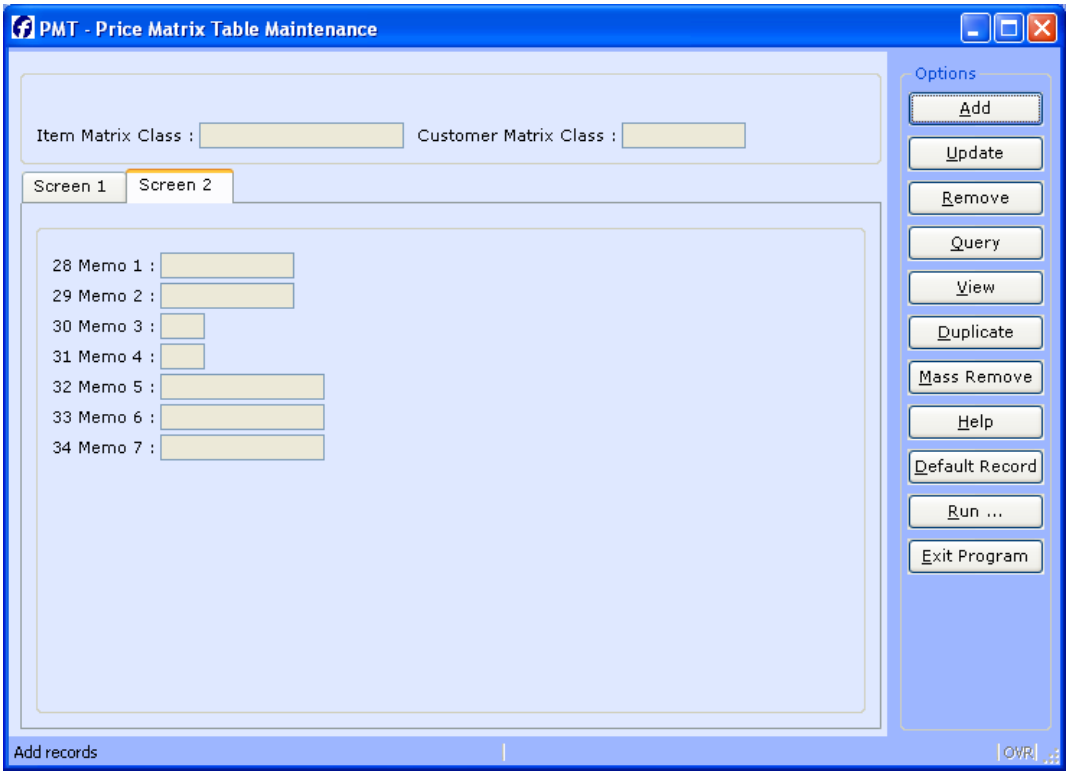
Price Matrix routines offer the end user comprehensive and flexible techniques to arrive at selling prices for specific customers or customer classes, items or item classes.

Procedure

From the menu, enter "PMT":



Screen 2 of "PMT".



The two main keys to accessing the price matrix table are the Item Matrix Class and the Customer Matrix Class. The user has the option to access matrix records based on fields in the matrix or item files. A window will open asking which technique user desires to utilize when selecting records in the matrix table.

The Item Matrix Class field can be utilized to store either an Item Class Code defined by user or a specific Item ID. The Customer Matrix Class field can store either a Customer Class Code defined by user or a specific Customer ID.

The Item Master file has a field called Price Matrix Code. This field can be maintained in the ILP program. The Customer Master file has a field called Price Matrix which can be maintained in program CM. These fields are automatically drawn in when programs ORDER and BILL are utilized.

The matrix lookup routine may be accessed automatically 8 ways using the following priority scheme for finding the correct matrix record. Each of the 8 schemes offers another possible way by changing the "keys" for lookup to perform the match to find the correct matrix record. The following describes the variables keys and the sequence in which they are utilized:

1. CUSTOMER ID and ITEM ID
   In this method, a perfect match on both Customer ID and Item ID are used to perform the matrix lookup.

2. CUSTOMER ID and ITEM MATRIX CLASS
   In this method, the Customer ID and Item Matrix Class are used to perform the matrix lookup.

3. CUSTOMER ID and ITEM MATRIX CLASS = "ALL"
   In this method, the Customer ID and Item Matrix Class = "ALL" is used to perform the matrix

lookup.

4. ITEM ID and CUSTOMER MATRIX CLASS
   In this method, the Item ID and the Customer Matrix Class are used to perform the matrix lookup.

5. ITEM ID and CUSTOMER MATRIX CLASS = "ALL"
   In this method, the Item ID and Customer Matrix Class = "ALL" is used to perform the matrix lookup.

6. ITEM MATRIX CLASS and CUSTOMER MATRIX CLASS
   In this method, a perfect match on both fields is attempted when doing the matrix lookup.

7. ITEM MATRIX CLASS = "ALL" and CUSTOMER MATRIX CLASS
   In this method, program will take the CUSTOMER MATRIX CLASS present and automatically set the ITEM MATRIX CLASS = "ALL" to try to find a valid matrix record.

8. ITEM MATRIX CLASS and CUSTOMER MATRIX CLASS = "ALL"
   In this method, program will take the ITEM MATRIX CLASS present and automatically set the CUSTOMER MATRIX CLASS = "ALL" to try to find a valid matrix record.

Sequence 1 is attempted first, if no matrix record is found then sequence 2 is tried, if no record is found then 3 is tried, etc.

Once the appropriate matrix record is found, the program will check the pricing usage code to determine what to utilize to calculate the correct price. The pricing usage codes are defined below.

The following fields may be accessed:

ITEM MATRIX CODE	Enter the Item Matrix Class Code. The code may be up to 18 characters. When not in ADD mode, user will be permitted to search for matrix records based on either matrix file data or fields from the item master file. A window will display user search options.
CUSTOMER MATRIX CLASS	Enter the Customer Matrix Class Code. The code may be up to 10 characters.
DESCRIPTION	Enter a brief description for this table entry.
PRICING USAGE CODE	Enter the matrix pricing usage code. The system offers several pricing usage codes that can be utilized to arrive at a selling price. The following codes and routines may be utilized by user: Code 1 The selling price in the matrix file will be the selling price on the order/invoice. If quantity breaks are in the matrix and the quantity being ordered/shipped qualifies for quantity break discounts, then the value ($ or %) will be utilized to arrive at a selling price. Code 2 The list price from the line item shall have the price adj.% applied against the list price to arrive at a selling price. The user should enter 10.00000 to reduce the list price by 10%. The user should enter -10.00000 to increase the price by 10%. Quantity break logic will be utilized if entered and quantity qualifies for quantity break discounts.

Code 3 The list price from the line item shall be adjusted + or - by the value in the price adj. amount field. The user should enter 10.00000 to increase list price by 10.00. The user should enter -10.00000 to reduce the price by 10.00. Quantity break logic will be utilized if entered and quantity qualifies for quantity break discounts.

Code 4 The total unit cost for this line item will be increased by the price adj. % amount. To have selling price be 25% over unit cost, the user would enter 25.00000 in the price adj. %. The total unit cost is determined by the users normal costing method in use. This cost is obtained directly from the proper Item Branch record. Quantity break logic will be utilized if entered and quantity qualifies for quantity break discounts.

Code 5 The total last cost for this line item will be increased by the price adj. % amount. To have selling price be 25% over last cost, the user would enter 25.00000 in the price adj. %. The last cost is derived from the item master record. Quantity break logic will be utilized if entered and quantity qualifies for quantity break discounts.

Code 6 The total average cost for this line item will be increased by the price adj. % amount. To have selling price be 25% over average cost, the user would enter 25.00000 in the price adj. %. The average cost is derived from the item master record. Quantity break logic will be utilized if entered and quantity qualifies for quantity break discounts.

Code 7 The higher of the total average cost or the total last cost for this line item will be increased by the price adj. % amount. To have selling price be 25% over the higher of the total average cost or the total last cost, the user would enter 25.00000 in the price adj. %. The cost is derived from the item master record. Quantity break logic will be utilized if entered and quantity qualifies for quantity break discounts.

Code 8 The selling price in the matrix file will be the selling price on the order/invoice. If quantity breaks are in the matrix and the quantity being ordered/shipped qualifies for quantity break discounts, then the value ($ or %) will be utilized to arrive at a selling price. If the quantity ordered/shipped exceeds the last quantity break level that is defined then an additional option can be triggered under this code. This option offers an additional feature which provides for defining a price for quantities which exceed the last quantity break quantity/price. The user may enter a quantity in memo price 1. The user may enter a price in memo price 2.

Example; If price memo 1 were 25.0000 and price memo 2 were 10.00000 this would indicate to increase the last quantity break price by 10.0000 for every quantity of 25.0000 ordered over the last quantity break quantity. This code was designed to work with LOT pricing where the selling price calculated here will also be the extension. Enter an "L" in Pricing U/M field to activate Lot pricing.

Code 9 This method code is reserved for future use.

Code 10 The total unit cost for this line item will be increased by

the price adj. amount. To have selling price be 25.00 over unit cost, the user would enter 25.00000 in the price adj. amt. The total unit cost is determined by the users normal costing method in use. This cost is obtained directly from the proper Item Branch record. Quantity break logic will be utilized if entered and quantity qualifies for quantity break discounts.

Code 11 The total last cost for this line item will be increased by the price adj. amount. To have selling price be 25.00 over last cost, the user would enter 25.00000 in the price adj. amt. The last cost is derived from the item master record. Quantity break logic will be utilized if entered and quantity qualifies for quantity break discounts.

Code 12 The total average cost for this line item will be increased by the price adj. amount. To have selling price be 25.00 over average cost, the user would enter 25.00000 in the price adj. amt. The average cost is derived from the item master record. Quantity break logic will be utilized if entered and quantity qualifies for quantity break discounts.

Code 13 The higher of the total average cost or the total last cost for this line item will be increased by the price adj. amount. To have selling price be 25.00 over the higher of the total average cost or the total last cost, the user would enter 25.00000 in the price adj. amt. The cost is derived from the item master record. Quantity break logic will be utilized if entered and quantity qualifies for quantity break discounts.

Code 14 This method code is reserved for future use.

Code 15 The total standard cost for this line item will be increased by the price adj. % amount. To have selling price be 25% over standard cost, the user would enter 25.00000 in the price adj. %. The standard cost is derived from the item master record. Quantity break logic will be utilized if entered and quantity qualifies for quantity break discounts.

Code 16 The total standard cost for this line item will be increased by the price adj. amount. To have selling price be 25.00 over standard cost, the user would enter 25.00000 in the price adj. amt. The standard cost is derived from the item master record. Quantity break logic will be utilized if entered and quantity qualifies for quantity break discounts.

Code 17 The total standard cost for this line item will be increased by the price adj. % amount. To have selling price be 25% over standard cost, the user would enter 25.00000 in the price adj. %. The standard cost is derived from the item master record. Quantity break logic will be utilized if entered and quantity qualifies for quantity break discounts.

This number will then be divided by the price conversion factor to arrive at a selling price. The price conversion factor will be derived from the matrix file if NOT zero, otherwise it will come from item master. The same price conversion factor will also be multiplied against the extension.

Code 18 The total standard cost for this line item will be increased

by the price adj. amount. To have selling price be 25.00 over standard cost, the user would enter 25.00000 in the price adj. amt. The standard cost is derived from the item master record. Quantity break logic will be utilized if entered and quantity qualifies for quantity break discounts. This number will then be divided by the price conversion factor to arrive at a selling price. The price conversion factor will be derived from the matrix file if NOT zero, otherwise it will come from item master. The same price conversion factor will also be multiplied against the extension.

Code 19 The price memo 1 in item master for this line item will be increased by the price adj. % amount. To have selling price be 25% over price memo 1, the user would enter 25.00000 in the price adj. %. The price memo 1 is derived from the item master record. Quantity break logic will be utilized if entered and quantity qualifies for quantity break discounts.

Code 20 The price memo 1 in item master for this line item will be increased by the price adj. amount. To have selling price be 25.00 over price memo 1, the user would enter 25.00000 in the price adj. amt. The price memo 1 is derived from the item master record. Quantity break logic will be utilized if entered and quantity qualifies for quantity break discounts.

Code 21 The total last cost for this line item will be increased by the price adj. % amount. To have selling price be 25% over last cost, the user would enter 25.00000 in the price adj. %. The last cost is derived from the item master record. Quantity break logic will be utilized if entered and quantity qualifies for quantity break discounts. This number will then be divided by the price conversion factor to arrive at a selling price. The price conversion factor will be derived from the matrix file if NOT zero, otherwise it will come from item master. The same price conversion factor will also be multiplied against the extension.

Code 22 The total last cost for this line item will be increased by the price adj. amount. To have selling price be 25.00 over last cost, the user would enter 25.00000 in the price adj. amt. The last cost is derived from the item master record. Quantity break logic will be utilized if entered and quantity qualifies for quantity break discounts.

This number will then be divided by the price conversion factor to arrive at a selling price. The price conversion factor will be derived from the matrix file if NOT zero, otherwise it will come from item master. The same price conversion factor will also be multiplied against the extension.

Code 23 The list price for this line item will be increased by the price adj. % amount. To have selling price be 25% over list price, the user would enter 25.00000 in the price adj. %. The list price is derived from the item master record. Quantity break logic will be utilized if entered and quantity qualifies for quantity break discounts. This number will then be divided by the price conversion factor to arrive at a selling price. The price conversion factor will be derived from the matrix file if NOT zero, otherwise it will come from item master. The same price conversion factor will also be multiplied against the extension.

Code 24 The list price for this line item will be increased by the price adj. amount.

To have selling price be 25.00 over list price, the user would enter 25.00000 in the price adj. amt. The list price is derived from the item master record. Quantity break logic will be utilized if entered and quantity qualifies for quantity break discounts. This number will then be divided by The price conversion factor to arrive at a selling price. The price conversion factor will be derived from the matrix file if NOT zero, otherwise it will come from item master. The same price conversion factor will also be multiplied against the extension.

Code 25 The price memo 1 for this line item will be increased by the price adj. % amount. To have selling price be 25% over price memo 1, the user would enter 25.00000 in the price adj. %. The price memo 1 is derived from the item master record. Quantity break logic will be utilized if entered and quantity qualifies for quantity break discounts. This number will then be divided by the price conversion factor to arrive at a selling price. The price conversion factor will be derived from the matrix file if NOT zero, otherwise it will come from item master. The same price conversion factor will also be multiplied against the extension.

Code 26 The price memo1 for this line item will be increased by the price adj. amt. To have selling price be 25.00 over price memo 1, the user would enter 25.00000 in the price adj. amt. The price memo 1 is derived from the item master record. Quantity break logic will be utilized if entered and qty qualifies for quantity break discounts. This number will then be divided by the price conversion factor to arrive at a selling price. The price conversion factor will be derived from the matrix file if NOT zero, otherwise it will come from item master. The same price conversion factor will also be multiplied against the extension.

Code 27 The total branch cost for this line item will be increased by the price adj. % amount. To have selling price be 25% over branch cost, the user would enter 25.00000 in the price adj. %. The branch cost is derived from the item branch master record. Quantity break logic will be utilized if entered and quantity qualifies for quantity break discounts. This number will then be divided by the price conversion factor to arrive at a selling price. The price conversion factor will be derived from the matrix file if NOT zero, otherwise it will come from item master. The same price conversion factor will also be multiplied against the extension.

Code 28 The total branch cost for this line item will be increased by the price adj. amount. To have selling price be 25.00 over branch cost, the user would enter 25.00000 in the price adj. amt. The branch cost is derived from the item branch master record. Quantity break logic will be utilized if entered and quantity qualifies for quantity break discounts. This number will then be divided by the price conversion factor to arrive at a selling price. The price conversion factor will be derived from the matrix file if NOT zero, otherwise it will come from item master. The same price conversion factor will also be multiplied against the extension.

Code 29 This option is used to calculate a sell price based on a desired Gross Profit %. The total standard cost for this line item will be divided by (100.00 - the price adj % amount). To have gross profit of 25%

over standard cost, the user would enter 25.00000 in the price adj. %. The standard cost is derived from the item master record. Quantity break logic will be utilized if entered and quantity qualifies for quantity break discounts. This number will then be divided by the price conversion factor to arrive at a selling price. The price conversion factor will be derived from the matrix file if NOT zero, otherwise it will come from item master. The same price conversion factor will also be multiplied against the extension.

Code 30 This option is used to calculate a sell price based on a desired Gross Profit % The total average cost for this line item will be divided by (100.00 - the price adj % amount). To have gross profit of 25% over standard cost, the user would enter 25.00000 in the price adj. %. The standard cost is derived from the item master record. Quantity break logic will be utilized if entered and quantity qualifies for quantity break discounts. This number will then be divided by the price conversion factor to arrive at a selling price. The price conversion factor will be derived from the matrix file if NOT zero, otherwise it will come from item master. The same price conversion factor will also be multiplied against the extension.

Code 31 This option is used to calculate a sell price based on a desired Gross Profit % The total last cost for this line item will be divided by (100.00 - the price adj % amount). To have gross profit of 25% over standard cost, the user would enter 25.00000 in the price adj. %. The standard cost is derived from the item master record. Quantity break logic will be utilized if entered and quantity qualifies for quantity break discounts. This number will then be divided by the price conversion factor to arrive at a selling price. The price conversion factor will be derived from the matrix file if NOT zero, otherwise it will come from item master. The same price conversion factor will also be multiplied against the extension.

Code 32 This option is used to calculate a sell price based on a desired Gross Profit % The total branch cost for this line item will be divided by (100.00 - the price adj % amount). To have gross profit of 25% over standard cost, the user would enter 25.00000 in the price adj. %. The standard cost is derived from the item master record. Quantity break logic will be utilized if entered and quantity qualifies for quantity break discounts. This number will then be divided by the price conversion factor to arrive at a selling price. The price conversion factor will be derived from the matrix file if NOT zero, otherwise it will come from item master. The same price conversion factor will also be multiplied against the extension.

Code 33 This option is used to calculate a sell price based on a desired Gross Profit % The total price memo 1 for this line item will be divided by (100.00 - the price adj % amount). To have gross profit of 25% over standard cost, the user would enter 25.00000 in the price adj. %. The standard cost is derived from the item master record. Quantity break logic will be utilized if entered and quantity qualifies for quantity break discounts. This number will then be divided by the price conversion factor to arrive at a selling price. The price conversion factor will be derived from the matrix file if NOT zero, otherwise it will come from item master. The same price conversion factor will also be multiplied against the extension.

Code 34 This option is used to calculate a sell price based on the standard cost, price adjustment amount and price adjustment % amount. The total standard cost will be increased by the price ajd. amount. To have

the selling price be 25.00 over the standard cost, the user would enter 25.00000 in the price adj. amount. The standard cost is derived from the item master record. This number will then be increased by the number multiplied by the price adj. % amt. To have the selling price be 10% over the number, the user would enter 10.00000 in the price adjustment %.

Quantity break logic will be utilized if entered and quantity qualifies for quantity break discounts. The quantity break will determine the price adjustment % (not the price adj. amount). This number will then be divided by the price conversion factor to arrive at a selling price. The price conversion factor will be derived from the matrix file if NOT zero, otherwise it will come from item master. The same price conversion factor will also be multiplied against the extension.

SELLING PRICE — Enter the dollar value for the selling price.

ALT. SELL PRICE — Enter the dollar value for the alternate unit list price.

PRICE ADJ. $ AMT — Enter the dollar value for the price adjustment.

PRICE ADJ. % AMT — Enter the value for the price adjustment.

PRICING U/M — Enter a 2 character pricing unit of measure description. If "L" is entered, it would indicate LOT pricing is applicable.

PRICING U/M CONV. — The price conversion factor is utilized when user wishes to price an item in a different unit of measure than it is stocked. For example, an item may be stocked by the "EA" but priced per hundred.
In the example listed below, the stock U/M would be "EA" and the price U/M could be "C" with the pricing conversion factor set to .010000.

Quantity Ordered	=	2500
Stock U/M	=	EA
Price U/M	=	C
Price Conversion	=	.01000
Selling Price	=	20.00000
Extension	=	500.00

If the price conversion factor is not to be utilized in pricing logic, enter 0.

PROMO USAGE CODE — The following codes describe the several methods offered for promotional pricing. In order for promotional pricing to be active, the user must have a promotional start and end date. A promotional usage code must be present to instruct the program on how promotional pricing is to function. The promotional price routine can establish a specific promotional price or be utilized to add an additional amount/percent to the normal matrix price.

PROMOTIONAL USAGE CODE	CALCULATION WILL PERFORM AS FOLLOWS
1	The promotional rate field stores a dollar value. This rate will be the selling price.

2	The promotional rate field stores a percentage. The LIST PRICE from the line item shall have the promotional rate percent applied against the LIST PRICE. Rate of 10.00 will reduce the LIST by 10 percent. Rate of -10.00 will increase the LIST by 10 per cent.
3	The promotional rate field stores a dollar amount. the LIST PRICE from the line item shall have the promotional rate amount applied against the LIST PRICE. Rate of 10.00 will increase the LIST by 10.00. Rate of -10.00 will reduce the LIST by 10.00.
4	The promotional rate field stores a percent. The total cost will be increased by the rate. The cost will be derived from the Item Branch file.
5	The promotional rate field stores a percent. The total last cost will be increased by the rate. The cost will be derived from the item master file.
6	The promotional rate stores a percent. The total average cost will be increased by the rate. The cost will be derived from the item master file.
7	The promotional rate stores a percent. The higher of either the last cost or the average cost will be increased by the rate. The cost will be derived from the item master file.
8	The promotional rate stores a dollar value. Calculate the normal matrix price. Then take matrix price and reduce it by the promotional dollar amount. A dollar value of $10.00 will reduce the price by $10.00. A dollar value of -$10.00 will increase the price by $10.00.
9	The promotional rate stores a percent. Calculate the normal matrix price. Then take matrix price and apply the rate against it. A rate of 10.00 will reduce the price by 10.00 percent. A rate of -10.00 will increase the matrix price by 10.00 percent.
10	The promotional rate field stores a Dollar amount. The total cost will be increased by the rate. The cost will be derived from the Item Branch file.
11	The promotional rate field stores a Dollar amount. The total last cost will be increased by the rate. The cost will be derived from the item master file.
12	The promotional rate stores a Dollar amount. The total average cost will be increased by the rate. The cost will be derived from the item master file.
13	The promotional rate stores a Dollar amount.

	The higher of either the last cost or the average cost will be increased by the rate. The cost will be derived from the item master file.
14	The selling price in the matrix file will be the selling price on the order/invoice. If quantity breaks are in the matrix and the quantity being ordered/shipped qualifies for quantity break discounts, then the value ($ or %)will be utilized to arrive at a selling price. The Line Item Discount Code will then be changed to a "4" and the promo rate will be put in the Line Item Discount Rate field. The Discount will then be calculated as a per unit flat rate off amount.
15	The promotional rate field stores a percent. The total standard cost will be increased by the rate. The cost will be derived from the item master file.
16	The promotional rate field stores a Dollar amount. The total standard cost will be increased by the rate. The cost will be derived from the item master file.

PROMO START DATE	Enter the promotion starting date.
PROMO END DATE	Enter the promotion ending date.
PROMO RATE	Enter the value for the promotional rate.
MEMO PRICE 1	This field is used in conjunction with acf option OE075 Detail Handling Rate
MEMO PRICE 2	This field is used in conjunction with acf option OE074 Detail Insurance Rate
QTY. BREAK VALUE	Enter the quantity break option. Valid codes are: Enter "1" – The Values in the Qty Break Fields are by Price UOM.
QTY BREAK VALUE	Enter the quantity break value code. Valid codes are: **$** – for dollar values **%** – for percentage values
LEVELS 1-8 QUANTITY BREAK VALUES	Enter levels 1 through 8 quantity break values.
MEMO FIELDS 3,4,6,7	Enter memo fields 3,4,6,7.
Memo 1	Enter Memo 1 associated with this Price Matrix Record Field is Alpha/Numeric. Field length is 10 characters. This field may be used in conjunction with ACF option oe102. This option defines whether the detail Handling Table ID will be selected from the Price Matrix Table rather than the Item Master Table.

Memo 2 — See Section on Comparative Pricing below.

This field is used in conjunction with ACF option oe103. This option defines whether or not the 'lowest price comparison' will be utilized when determining a sell price for an item. This ACF option must be set to a value of '1' to utilize this feature.

Memo 5 — Enter Memo 5 associated with this Price Matrix Record Field is Decimal. Field will accept up to 11 numbers before the decimal, a decimal point, 2 numbers after the decimal. (i.e. 12345678901.01)

This field may be used in conjunction with ACF option oe101. This option defines whether the detail Commission Rate will be selected from the Price Matrix Table rather than the Item Master Table.

Comparative Pricing Selection Option

This option will enable the system to find the lowest sell price for an item .
This is accomplished by providing the user the ability to specify which PMT records the system should read next, and then performing a price comparison to determine and use the lowest price available
In order for the system to perform this check for the lowest sale price, ACF option oe103 must be set to a value of '1'.

When a user has PMT records set up there is a standard hierarchy that is followed when selecting a particular PMT record to be used.
It searches the PMT table in following sequence:

1. CUSTOMER ID and ITEM ID -
2. CUSTOMER ID and ITEM MATRIX CLASS -
3. CUSTOMER ID and ITEM MATRIX CLASS = "ALL" -
4. ITEM ID and CUSTOMER MATRIX CLASS –
5. ITEM ID and CUSTOMER MATRIX CLASS = "ALL" -
6. ITEM MATRIX CLASS and CUSTOMER MATRIX CLASS -
7. ITEM MATRIX CLASS = "ALL" and CUSTOMER MATRIX CLASS -
8. ITEM MATRIX CLASS and CUSTOMER MATRIX CLASS = "ALL" -

Once a match is found it will not search any further and use the price from that record..

The lowest price may not always be found on the first matched record, there may be a lower price further down in the search sequence.

Suppose the PMT is set up as follows:

Item Matrix Class	Customer Matrix Class	Price	Quantity	Quantity Price
item 123	cust 1234	.22		
item 123	ALL	.25	10	.20
ALL	ALL	.30	12	.25

If customer 1234 orders 5 pieces of item 123 it will locate a match on customer and item id (search sequence # 1) with a price of .22 cents

If the same customer ordered 15 pieces of the same item it would still use the .22 cents figure, being that once a match is found in search sequence it will stop and not look any further.

The lowest price is found in the second PMT record which would be found on search sequence # 5 (item matrix class and customer matrix class ALL)

If the user wishes to utilize the lowest price comparison:
The user may code the memo2 field (field 29 on the 2nd screen) in the PMT record with the search sequence it looks at next to compare prices and determine the lowest one.

Example:

Item Matrix Class	Customer Matrix Class	Price	Quantity	Quantity Price	Memo2
item 123	cust 1234	.22			5,7
item123	ALL	.25	10	.20	
ALL	ALL	.30	12	.25	

Using the same example we used previously:

If customer 1234 orders 15 pieces of item 123
It will find it's first match on sequence #1 which would have a sell price of .22
It will now look at sequence #5 which would have a sell price of .20
Then it will look at sequence #7 which would have a sell price of .25

The system compares all three prices selected and will use the lowest one which would be search sequence # 5 with a sell price of .20.

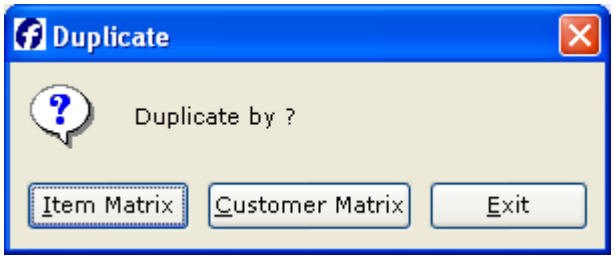
Important note: the sequence to search must be set up on the first level occurrence of a PMT record (in field 29 memo2) in order for it to search the subsequent levels listed in field 29.

Example
If you have the Price Matrix Table set up as follows.
Customer 1234 orders 15 pieces of item 123
It will match on the first record, being there is nothing coded in the Memo2 field on this PMT record, It will not search any further in the table and use the first Matrix record it matches on.

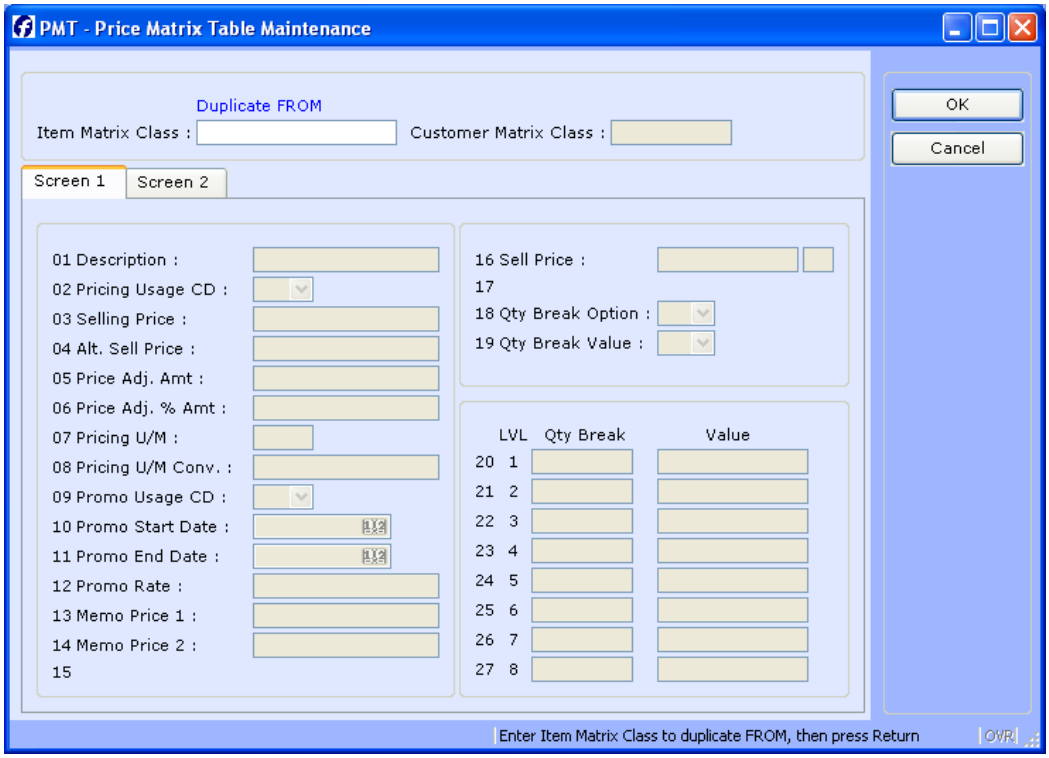
Item Matrix Class	Customer Matrix Class	Price	Quantity	Quantity Price	Memo2
item 123	cust 1234	.22			
item123	ALL	.25	10	.20	7
ALL	ALL	.30	12	.25	

If the **DUPLICATE** mode is selected, the user is able to duplicate an entire customer or item class to another customer or item class. Prompts will guide the user through the **DUPLICATE** mode.

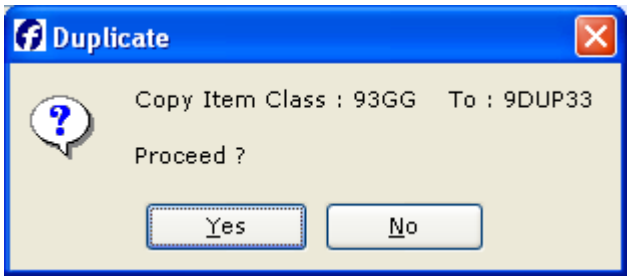
Duplicate Option:



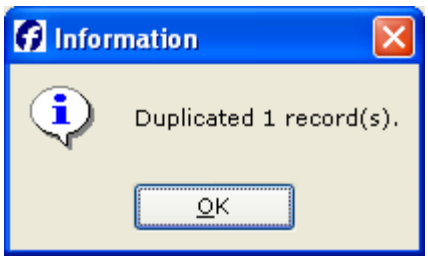
Duplicate Option Selection Window:



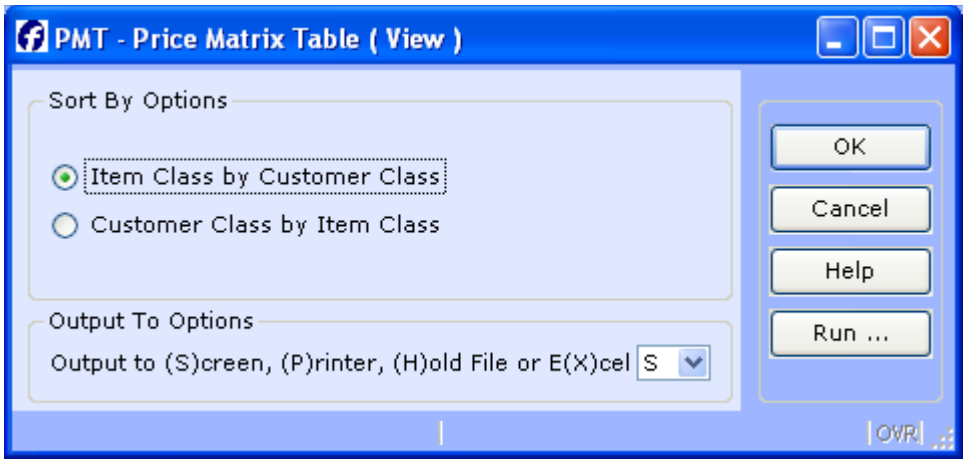
Duplicate Option Confirmation Window:



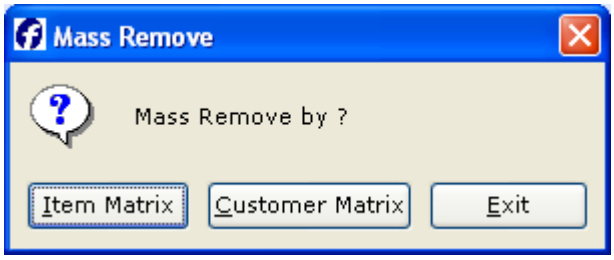
Duplicate Option Results Window:



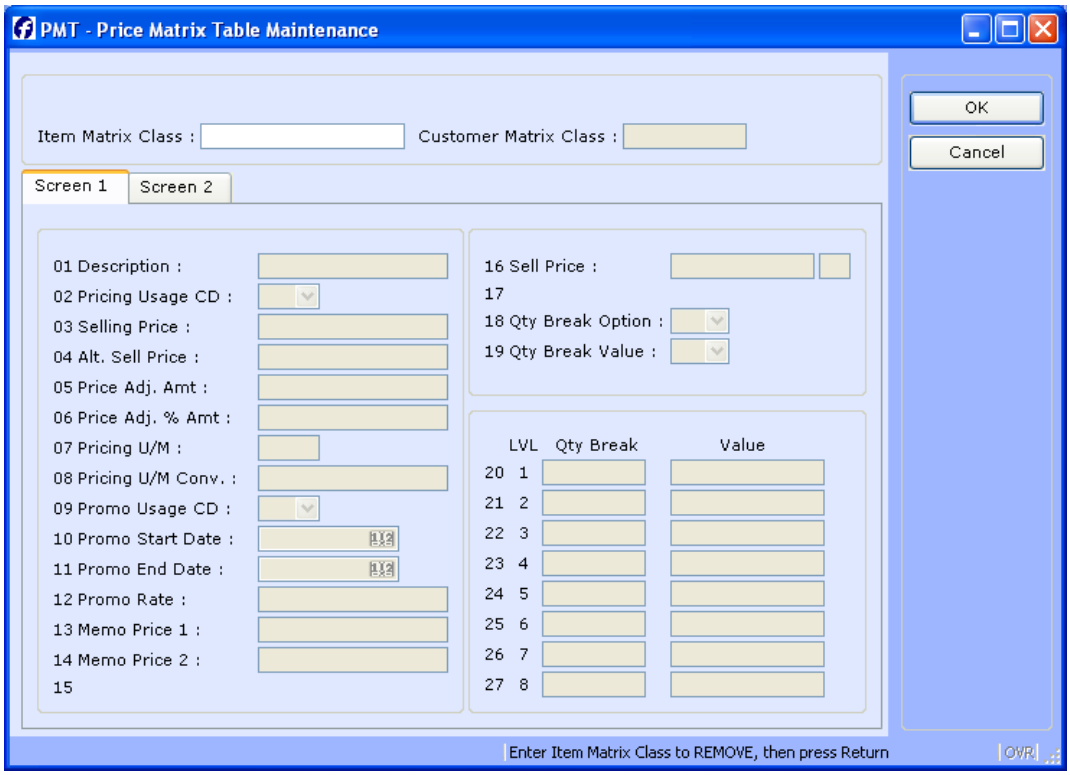
*If the **VIEW** mode is selected, choose the sort and output options:*



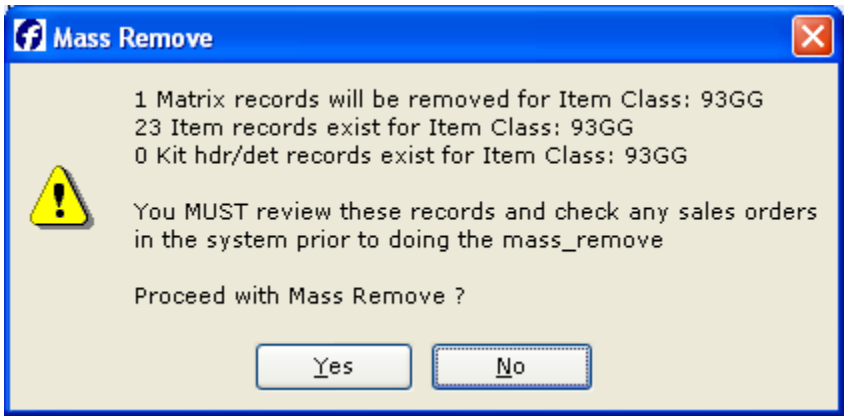
If the MASS_REM option is selected. The user can select to remove records by either the customer or item matrix code.



Mass Remove Option. Selection Screen:



Confirmation Window:


Mass Remove
1 Matrix records will be removed for Item Class: 93GG
23 Item records exist for Item Class: 93GG
0 Kit hdr/det records exist for Item Class: 93GG
You MUST review these records and check any sales orders in the system prior to doing the mass_remove
Proceed with Mass Remove ?
Yes
No

FMT- FAMILY MATRIX TABLE MAINTENANCE

Introduction

The purpose of the Family Matrix Table Maintenance program is to allow the user to establish automatic pricing in programs ORDER and BILL for items based on the summation of several line items belonging to the same family.

Many times price breaks are offered to a customer if a certain ordering level is achieved. Family pricing allows the user to offer price breaks by summing up what was sold for all the items belonging to a specific item family. If a certain user defined criteria is met, the customer would be entitled to 'family pricing'.

Procedure

Family pricing is only activated when user is in **ADD** mode of ORDER entry or in program BILL when doing a one step invoice where no sales order was entered. Family pricing will not take place if user is in **UPDATE** mode of an existing ORDER.

Data must be present in the Customer Family Code field of the Order/Invoice records. These fields will be utilized to access records in this file when building line items in ORDER or BILL. This is the normal method for access to the family matrix price routines. These codes may be entered into the Customer and Item Master records and automatically brought into the Order or Invoice files.

A secondary access method to the matrix is also available as described below:

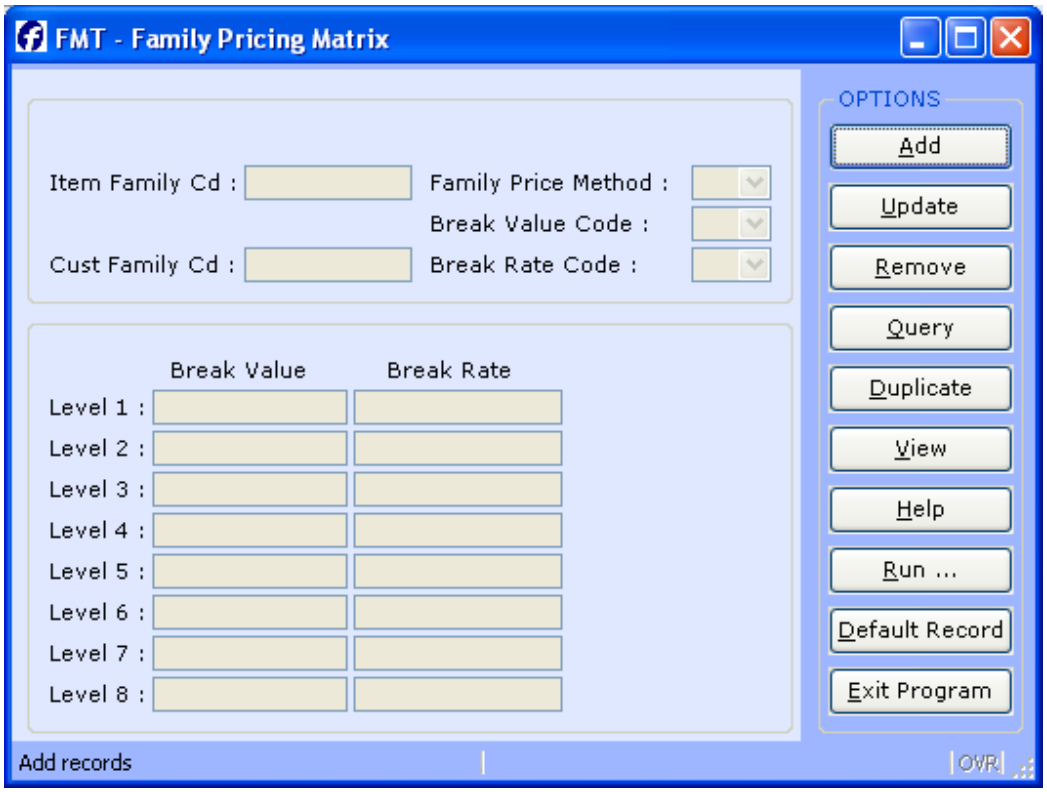
The user may also establish pricing for Item Families for ALL customers without having to set up customer classes if ALL customers receive the same price. When prompted for Customer Family, enter "ALL." The family matrix pricing routing will first try to find a match on ITEM FAMILY and CUSTOMER FAMILY to accomplish family pricing. If no perfect match is found, it will try a second time to find the ITEM FAMILY plus where the CUSTOMER FAMILY = "ALL."

When entering detail lines in ORDER or BILL, the detail lines will have their normal pricing routines exclusive of family pricing. Family pricing will occur when the user goes to the SUMMARY screen, at which time all detail lines applicable for family pricing will be repriced.

If a detail line entered was priced using CONTRACT pricing, the price will remain the contract price. This line will be totally ignored in any family pricing algorithms and the quantity on the contract price line detail will not be included with other line items for family price discounting.

If a detail line entered was priced by the user MANUALLY, family pricing will not override the user entered price. However, the quantity on that line will be included with other lines of the same family in order to ascertain the correct family discount.

From the menu, enter "FMT":



ITEM FAMILY CODE — Enter the item family code assigned to this record. This code may be up to 8 characters.

CUSTOMER FAMILY CODE — Enter the customer family code assigned to this record. This code may be up to 10 characters.

FAMILY PRICE METHOD — Enter the Family Pricing Method code. The system offers several pricing usage codes that can be utilized to arrive at a selling price. The following information describes each code and what routine will be utilized under that code to calculate price.

FAMILY PRICE METHOD CODE	FAMILY PRICING ROUTINE
1	Family Pricing Method Code **1** indicates that Family Pricing is based on achieving certain break levels. In this option, the break value will replace the selling price for items qualifying for this family price.
2	Family Pricing Method Code **2** indicates that Family Pricing is based on achieving certain break levels. In this option, the break value is applied as a percent or a dollar value on or off.

Example: If break value is a percent and the user wants to allow a 10% discount off the selling price, enter 10.00000. To increase the price by 10%, enter -10.00000.

3 Family Pricing Method Code **3** is utilized to accumulate quantity from the line items into a total quantity for the family. This option then points the program back to normal pricing routines, such as the price matrix, where the family quantity is used to assist in establishing the extension.

Example: If quantity break pricing were utilized, the user would arrive at the price based on the total family quantity but the actual line quantity would be used to extend the line.

Contract pricing or manual override would not be reprice under this option.

If the value field is defined as a dollar amount then the value stored which can be positive or negative will be added to the selling price to arrive at the family price.

4 Family Pricing Method Code **4** indicates that Family Pricing is based on achieving certain dollar break levels. This code indicates that the Break Value Levels in use are for Whole Dollar values ONLY and will default the Break Value code to **2**. The break rate under this method is a %.

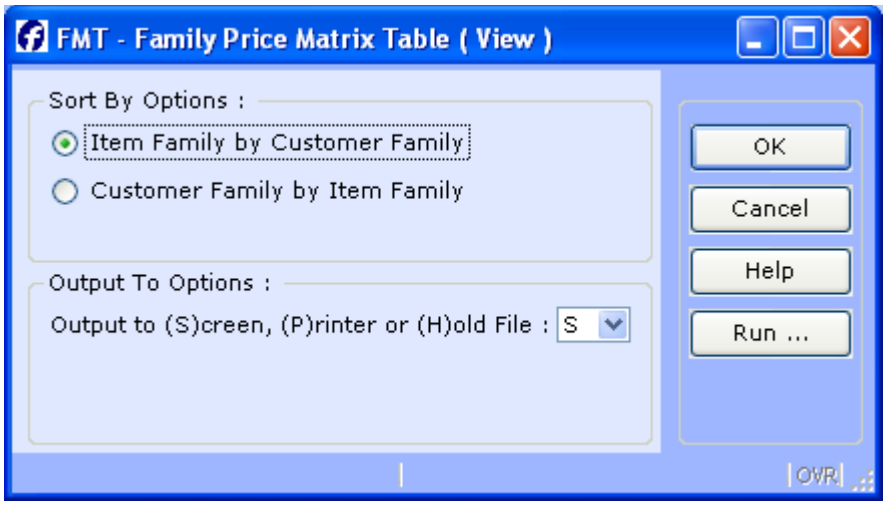
When summarizing by family, this option will utilize the total net extension for the family. If sufficient dollars are met as defined by the family matrix table, the rate will be applied to the items selling price on each line and the lines will be recalculated. The rate % is applied as follows.

Example: If the rate % were 10.00000 and the selling price was 1.00000, the family routine will make the new price .900000.

Contract pricing or manual override would not be repriced under this option.

BREAK VALUE CODE	Enter **1** to indicate that the break value levels in use are storing quantity values. Enter **2** to indicate that the break value levels in use are storing whole dollar amounts. Used in family price method 4.
BREAK RATE CODE	Enter a dollar sign ($) to indicate the break rate is a dollar amount, a percent sign (%) to indicate the break rate is a percentage. Certain family price method codes will utilize this value.
BREAK VALUES 1-8	Enter up to 8 break levels.
BREAK RATES 1-8	Enter the appropriate break rate(s) corresponding to the break level(s).

*Select **VIEW** to enter the sort option:*



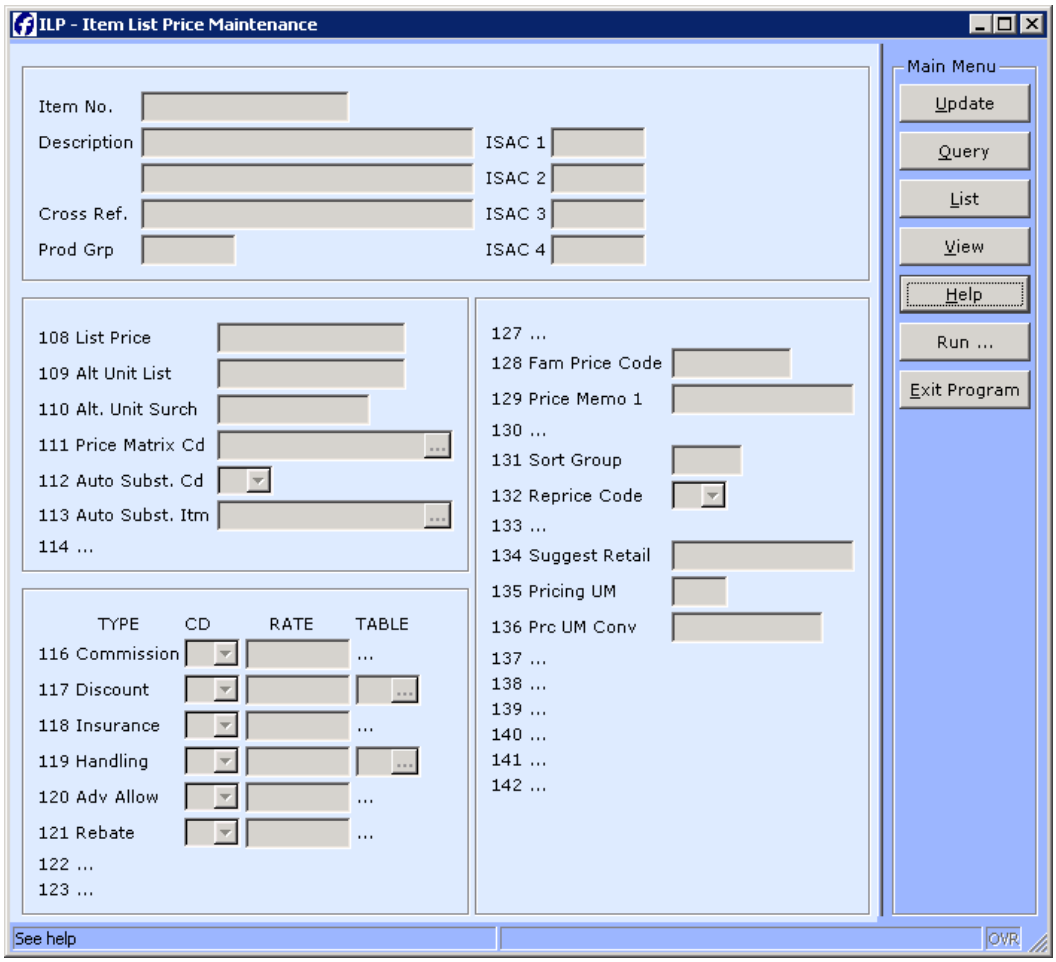
ILP- ITEM LIST PRICE MAINTENANCE

Introduction

The Item List Price Maintenance is one of a group of three programs used to build and maintain the item master files for use in the Inventory Control application. This program focuses on storing data relevant to pricing information. In addition to price data, the program also stores codes controlling item commissions, tax, discounts, advertising allowance, handling, insurance and several other miscellaneous fields.

Procedure

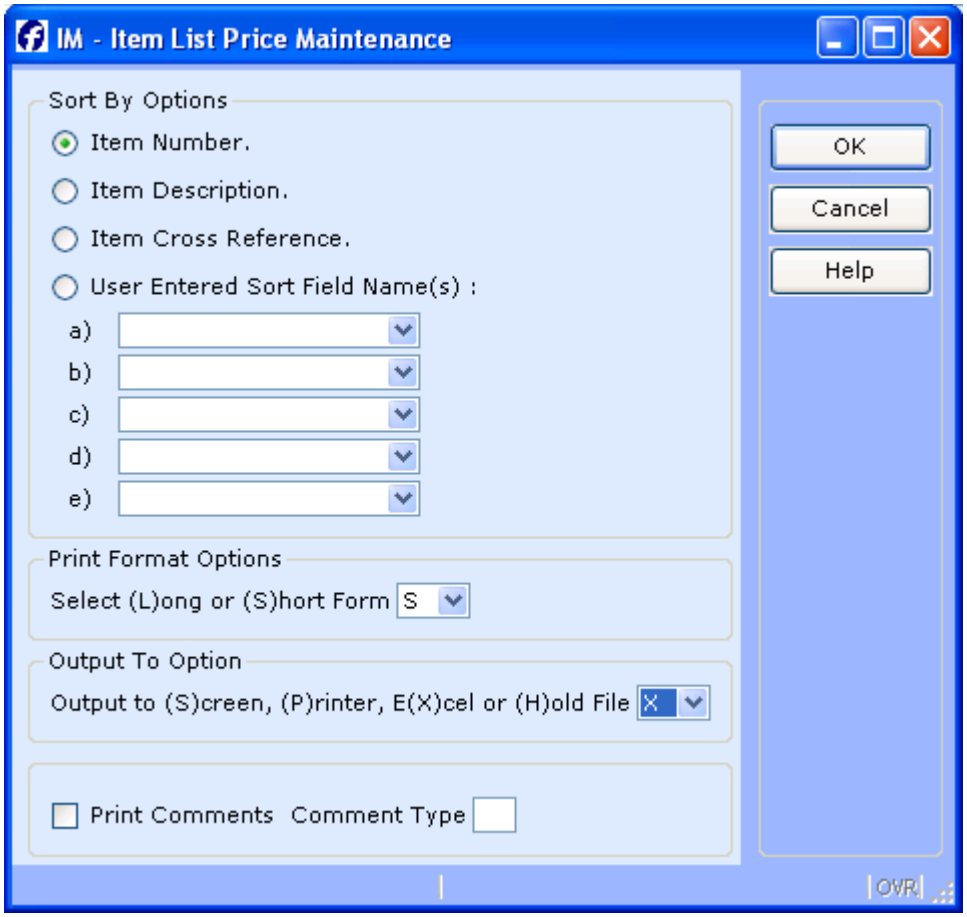
From the menu, enter "ILP":



If the **LIST** option is selected :

The LIST option allows the user to enter their selection criteria and then view all the selected records, with the most important fields listed, on one screen. If the user "double clicks" on any of the records, or highlights a record and clicks the "OK" button, the ILP main edit program is executed and gives the user access to all the fields in the ILP table.

When you select the View option from the main menu, your report can be output to the Screen, Printer, Excel or Hold file.



Select VIEW to choose the Sort By Options:

Using the Output to Option "X", you can send your report to Excel. After you transfer your data across to the Excel spreadsheet you may format the data.

The following fields may be entered:

ITEM NUMBER	Search for items based on the item ID. Enter the date to search on, then press Enter.
DESCRIPTION	Search for items based on description. Enter the data to search on, then press Enter.
XREF	Search for items based on cross reference. Enter the data to search on, then press Enter.
Product Group	Search for items based on Product Group Enter the data to search on, then press Enter
ISAC 1	Search for items based on the item sales analysis category 1 code Enter the data to search on, then press Enter
ISAC 2	Search for items based on the item sales analysis category 2 code Enter the data to search on, then press Enter
ISAC 3	Search for items based on the item sales analysis category 3 code Enter the data to search on, then press Enter
ISAC 4	Search for items based on the item sales analysis category 4 code Enter the data to search on, then press Enter
LIST PRICE	This field stores the list price of this item.
ALTERNATE UNIT LIST	This field stores an alternate list price for this item. This field is utilized to store a list price for the alternate unit of measure for this item. It need only be utilized if the alternate price is not the result of the list price divided by the alternate conversion factor.
ALTERNATE UNIT SURCHARGE	This field stores an alternate unit surcharge to add to the alternate list price to arrive at the final alternate list price.
PRICE MATRIX CODE	This field stores the item matrix class. The item matrix class is used in conjunction with the customer matrix class to find the correct pricing record in the price matrix file. The price matrix program can be accessed through program PMT. The user may establish various pricing routines based on the item or group of items combined with the customer or group of customers.
AUTO SUBSTITU-TION CODE	The ORDER and BILL programs allow for automatic item substitution based on the codes defined in the customer and item master records. Refer to the Substitute Codes Table in the Appendix following the Order Management section for Substitute Code definitions.
AUTO SUBSTITUTE ITEM	This field stores the substitute item id for this item. It is used in conjunction with the item substitution code field. When updating this field with a item that is already a substitute item, you have the option of updating all the other records with the change.
COMMISSION CODE	Commission codes are used to determine proper method of calculating commission. Refer to the Commission Codes Table in the Appendix following the Order Management section for Commission Code definitions.
COMMISSION	Certain commission routines will utilize this rate to calculate commissions.

RATE	
FUTURE USE	
ITEM DISCOUNT CODE	The order entry/invoice system calculates discounts based on a combination of discount codes stored in the customer master, as well as codes stored in the item master. Refer to the Item Discount Codes Table in the Appendix following the Order Management section for Item Discount Code definitions.
DISCOUNT RATE	Certain discount routines will utilize this rate to calculate discounts.
DISCOUNT TABLE	Certain discount routines will utilize this table to calculate discounts.
INSURANCE CODE	The system allows for calculating an insurance amount automatically when using the ORDER or BILL programs. Customer and Item Insurance Codes control which method is used. Refer to the Insurance Codes Table in the Appendix following the Order Management section for Insurance Code definitions.
INSURANCE RATE	Enter insurance rate.
FUTURE USE	
HANDLING CHARGE CODE	The programs ORDER and BILL have several methods of automatically calculating a handling charge. Customer and Item fields control the usage of the feature. Refer to the Handling Charge Codes Table in the Appendix following the Order Management section for Handling Charge Code definitions.
HANDLING CHARGE RATE	Enter a handling charge rate.
HANDLING CHARGE TABLE	Enter the handling charge table maintained through the HTM program.
ADVERTISING ALLOWANCE CODE	The ORDER and BILL programs allow the user to calculate an advertising allowance amount. Refer to the Advertising Allowance Codes Table in the Appendix following the Order Management section for Advertising Allowance Code definitions.
ADVERTISING ALLOWANCE RATE	Enter advertising allowance rate.
FUTURE USE	
REBATE CODE	Rebate codes are required in order to properly calculate rebate amounts on the transaction. Refer to the Rebate Codes Table in the Appendix of the Order Management section.
REBATE RATE	Enter the rebate rate.
FUTURE USE	

FAMILY PRICE CODE

Enter the item master family code associated with this item. Programs ORDER and BILL allow the user to employ pricing to items based on a "family" of items, rather than a single item.

Program FMT allows the user to maintain FAMILY MATRIX TABLES where Customer and Item Family codes may be assigned to records which define "FAMILY" pricing for that combination.

Family pricing is active in program ORDER when user is in ADD mode or in program BILL when user is entering a one step invoice, where no sales order was involved. As each detail line is entered, normal line item pricing will take place. Family pricing will take place when the user proceeds to the SUMMARY screen at which time all lines meeting family pricing criteria will be repriced. If a detail line were priced by "CONTRACT" pricing, then this line will be ignored for family pricing. If a detail line were priced "MANUALLY", then family pricing would not reprice this line. However, this lines quantity will be included with other lines of same family in order to ascertain a family price for other line items in the family.

PRICE MEMO 1

The user may enter a price memo field for miscellaneous use.

SORT GROUP

The user may enter a line item group code used to bring similar line items together in ORDER/BILL based on a group code. When adding detail lines to an order/invoice, the user may generally VIEW the details in line number sequence. With this field, user may resort the details by the item line group code.

ACF option "ar053" offers an option to display line details by the Item Line group code when doing a VIEW or MARGIN view of the details on the order/invoice.

The user may also opt to modify output print programs to sort by this item line group code, if desired.

REPRICE CODE

Enter the reprice code. Valid entries are:

NULL	-	No repricing of transaction
1	-	Repricing the transaction

Programs Order and Bill utilize this code to determine if the transaction should be repriced. Certain transactions will allow for repricing based on this code in conjunction with the item reprice code on each line item. Both the customer reprice code and the line item reprice code must be set in order for the transaction to be repriced.

FO	-	Future Order Releasing may reprice the order
SO	-	Standing Order Releasing may reprice the order
OR	-	Normal Order may be repriced when billed
SI	-	Standing Invoice Release Option in BILL program may reprice

SUGGESTED RETAIL

This field stores the suggested retail price for the item.

PRICING UM

Enter the pricing unit of measure. This may be a 2 character pricing unit of measure description.

If there is a LOT price for this item for sale, enter a price unit of measure of **L** to indicate LOT price. In this example, the selling price is the total lot price for this sale regardless of the quantity entered or price conversion factors.

PRICE UM CONVERSION

Enter the price conversion factor. The price conversion factor is utilized when an item is to be priced in a different unit of measure than it is stocked.

Example: An item may be stocked by the **EA** but priced per hundred. In this example the Stock U/M would be **EA** and the Price U/M could be **C** with the pricing conversion factor set to .01000

QUANTITY ORDERED = 2500
STOCK U/M = EA
PRICE U/M = C
PRICE CONVERSION = .01000
SELLING PRICE= 20.00000
EXTENSION = 500.00

IFLP- ITEM FUTURE LIST PRICING

Introduction

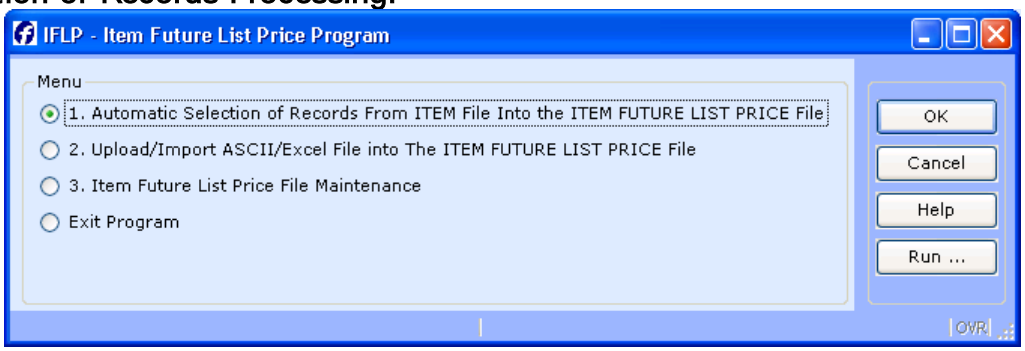
The Item Future List Pricing program permits the user to create a control file of item records where a new future list price may be stored and rolled over into the item master file on demand. The user has the option to manually build records in this file or to automatically move data from the current item list price file into the item future list price file or import records from an ASCII or Excel file. The user will be able to view and correct all input errors prior to uploading the data to the master file.

Please review acf options inv080,inv081,inv082,inv088,ar050a,iflp_ before using this program.

Procedure

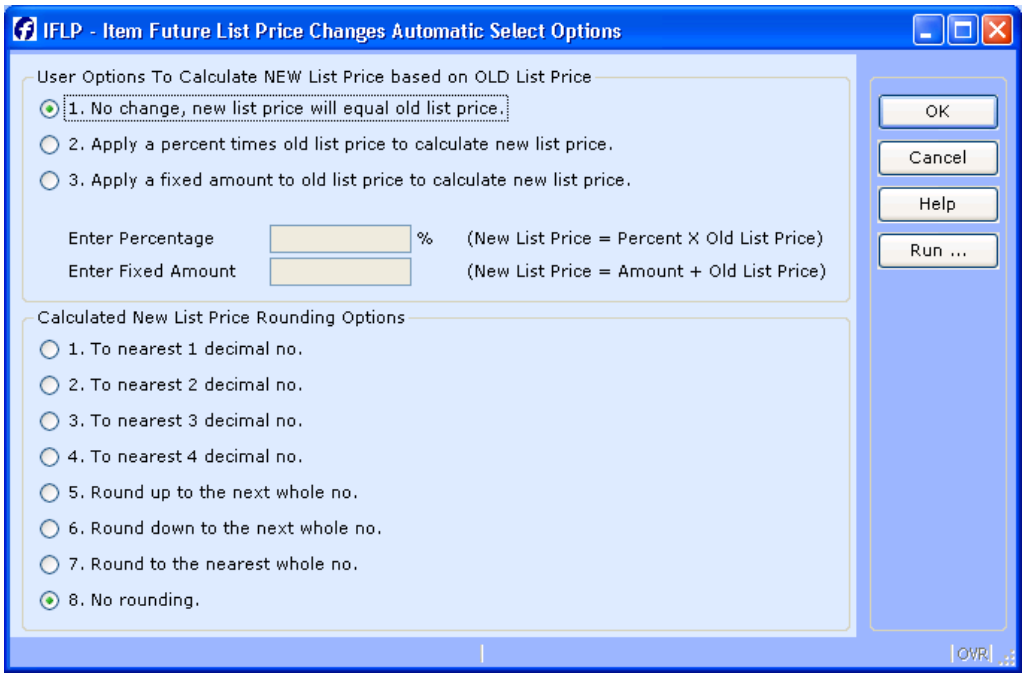
Automatic Selection of Records Processing:

From the menu, enter "IFLP":


IFLP - Item Future List Price Program
Menu
1. Automatic Selection of Records From ITEM File Into the ITEM FUTURE LIST PRICE File
2. Upload/Import ASCII/Excel File into The ITEM FUTURE LIST PRICE File
3. Item Future List Price File Maintenance
Exit Program
OK
Cancel
Help
Run ...
OVR

Click radial button to mark selected option and click OK to execute.

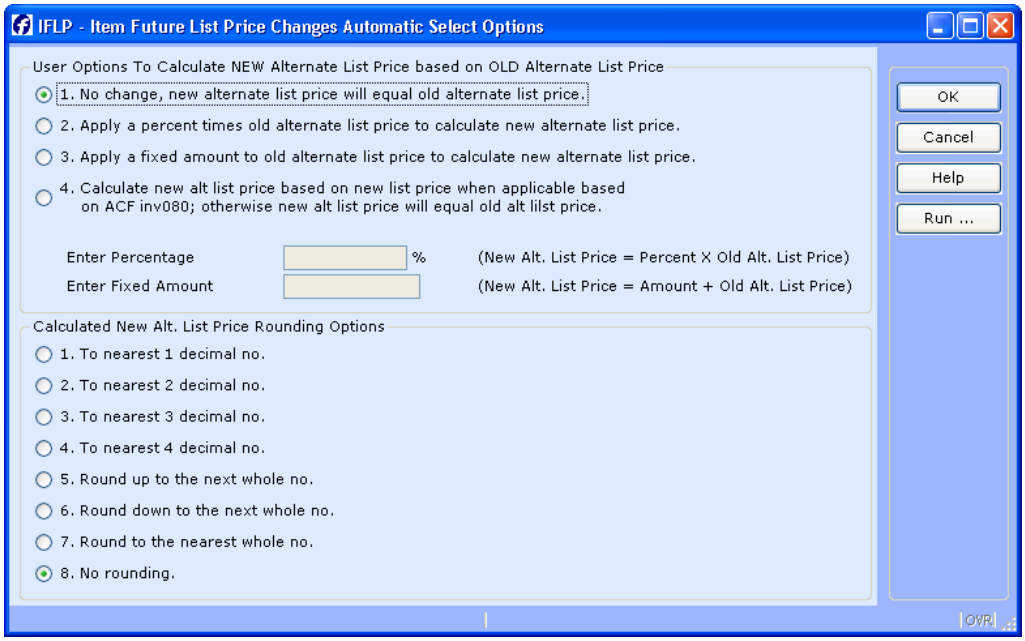
Click radial button to mark selected options and click OK to execute


IFLP - Item Future List Price Changes Automatic Select Options
User Options To Calculate NEW List Price based on OLD List Price
1. No change, new list price will equal old list price.
2. Apply a percent times old list price to calculate new list price.
3. Apply a fixed amount to old list price to calculate new list price.
Enter Percentage
%
(New List Price = Percent X Old List Price)
Enter Fixed Amount
(New List Price = Amount + Old List Price)
Calculated New List Price Rounding Options
1. To nearest 1 decimal no.
2. To nearest 2 decimal no.
3. To nearest 3 decimal no.
4. To nearest 4 decimal no.
5. Round up to the next whole no.
6. Round down to the next whole no.
7. Round to the nearest whole no.
8. No rounding.
OK
Cancel
Help
Run ...
OVR

Alternate List Price Processing:

Note: Option 4 is controlled by acf option inv080.

Click radial button to mark selected options and click OK to execute.


IFLP - Item Future List Price Changes Automatic Select Options
User Options To Calculate NEW Alternate List Price based on OLD Alternate List Price
1. No change, new alternate list price will equal old alternate list price.
2. Apply a percent times old alternate list price to calculate new alternate list price.
3. Apply a fixed amount to old alternate list price to calculate new alternate list price.
4. Calculate new alt list price based on new list price when applicable based on ACF inv080; otherwise new alt list price will equal old alt lilst price.
Enter Percentage
%
(New Alt. List Price = Percent X Old Alt. List Price)
Enter Fixed Amount
(New Alt. List Price = Amount + Old Alt. List Price)
Calculated New Alt. List Price Rounding Options
1. To nearest 1 decimal no.
2. To nearest 2 decimal no.
3. To nearest 3 decimal no.
4. To nearest 4 decimal no.
5. Round up to the next whole no.
6. Round down to the next whole no.
7. Round to the nearest whole no.
8. No rounding.
OK
Cancel
Help
Run ...
OVR

Note:
The user has the capability to calculate the new alternate list price based on the new list price. This would be controlled by ACF option inv080.

When importing records (either ASCII or Excel file) if the alternate list price is included, it will use the alternate list price from the import file and ignore the value in acf option Iinv080.

Following are examples of how the new alternate list prices would be calculated based on Item master settings and the value in acf option inv080.

Examples:

#	U/M	Alt U/M	Alt/Stk Conv	Pricing UM	Prc UM Conv	New List Price
1	PK	EA	6.00000	PK	1.00000	25.00000
2	EA	EA	1.00000	C	0.01000	25.00000
3	EA	EA	1.00000	EA	1.00000	25.00000

ACF Option Inv080

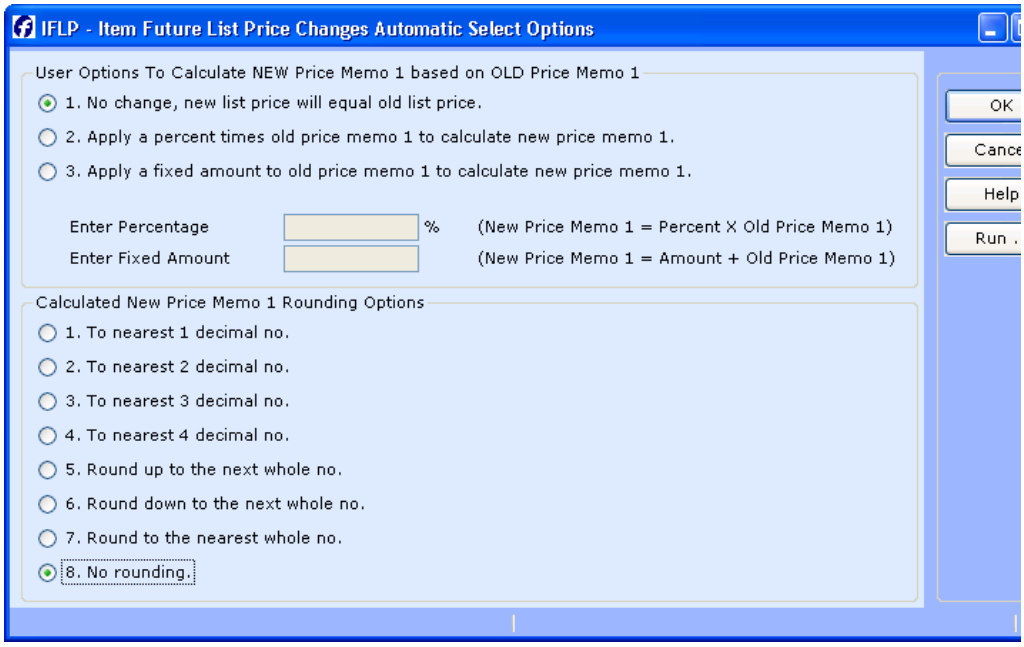
Value	Example #	New Alternate List Price
0	1,2,3	Alternate List Prices will not be processed.
1	1	Old Alternate List Price
1	2	Old Alternate List Price (normally would be zero)
1	3	Old Alternate List Price (normally would be zero)
2	1	4.16667 (25.00 / 6.0000) Calculation: (New List Price / Alt Stk Conv) Rounded based on acf option ar050a.

2	2	Old Alternate List Price (normally would be zero)
2	3	Old Alternate List Price (normally would be zero)
3	1	4.16667 (25.00 / 6.0000) Calculation: (New List Price / Alt Stk Conv) Rounded based on acf option ar050a
3	2	0.25000 (25.00 * .01) Calculation: (New List Price * Prc UM Conv) Rounded based on acf option ar050a
3	3	Old Alternate List Price (normally would be zero)

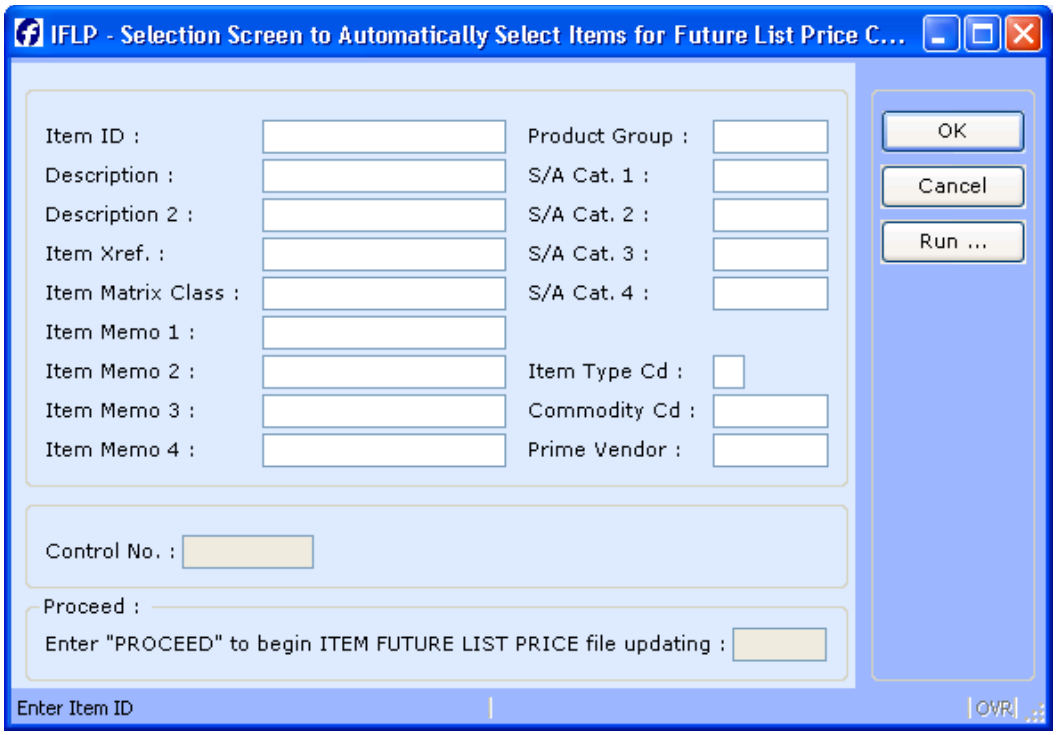
Price Memo 1 Processing.

Note: The ability to process the Price Memo 1 field is controlled by ACF option inv088.

Click radial button to mark selected options and click OK to execute.


IFLP - Item Future List Price Changes Automatic Select Options
User Options To Calculate NEW Price Memo 1 based on OLD Price Memo 1
1. No change, new list price will equal old list price.
2. Apply a percent times old price memo 1 to calculate new price memo 1.
3. Apply a fixed amount to old price memo 1 to calculate new price memo 1.
Enter Percentage
%
(New Price Memo 1 = Percent X Old Price Memo 1)
Enter Fixed Amount
(New Price Memo 1 = Amount + Old Price Memo 1)
Calculated New Price Memo 1 Rounding Options
1. To nearest 1 decimal no.
2. To nearest 2 decimal no.
3. To nearest 3 decimal no.
4. To nearest 4 decimal no.
5. Round up to the next whole no.
6. Round down to the next whole no.
7. Round to the nearest whole no.
8. No rounding.
OK
Help
Run

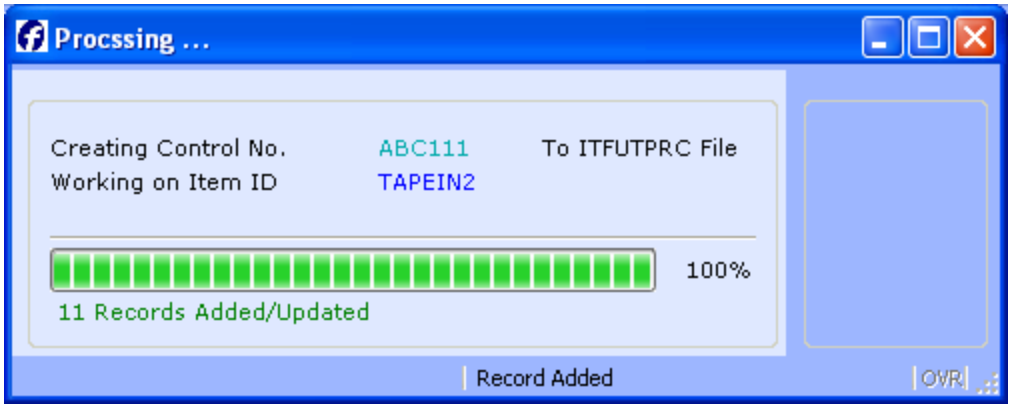
Enter the selection criteria:



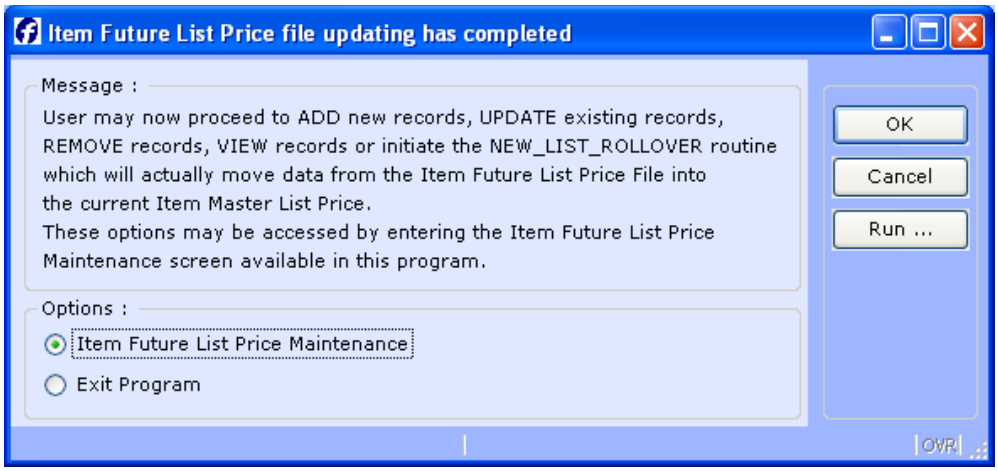
Note: Prime Vendor

When a value is entered in this field the system will only select Item Master records where at least one of the corresponding Item Branch records exist and the Primary Vendor in at least one of the branch records matches the value entered. If there is no match the input record will not be loaded.

The program will prompt for a control number. This control number permits the user the option of grouping price changes into different controls, such as different product groupings or of putting all changes under one control. To begin updating the control file, enter PROCEED.



Upon completion, exit the program or go directly into Item Future List Price Maintenance.


Item Future List Price file updating has completed
Message :
User may now proceed to ADD new records, UPDATE existing records, REMOVE records, VIEW records or initiate the NEW_LIST_ROLLOVER routine which will actually move data from the Item Future List Price File into the current Item Master List Price.
These options may be accessed by entering the Item Future List Price Maintenance screen available in this program.
Options :
Item Future List Price Maintenance
Exit Program
OK
Cancel
Run ...
OVR

Formatting of ASCII / Excel Files:

The upload ASCII option allows the user to utilize an external ASCII or Excel file and upload that file into the item future list price file. The Input file definition and ASCII and Excel file requirements are listed below.
Note: The user is responsible for providing an ASCII or Excel file using the following field definitions and rules regarding the ASCII file.

Input ASCII File Definition

The following fields may be imported.
(Note if the user is only loading the new list price then the only fields required on the input file is the item identifier and the new list price)

Field Header	Field Description	Field Type	Maximum Field Size
item_id_itfptmp	Item Identifier.	Character	30
nlistprc_itfptmp	New List Price	Decimal	10
naltlist_itfptmp	New Alt List Price	Decimal	10
npr1memo_itfptmp	New Price Memo 1	Decimal	10

Input ASCII File Requirements

File must be in ASCII format
All records must have each field delineated by a pipe sign (< 174> ASCII Character which is represented as |).
All records must be terminated with a < Line > < Feed> (< 10> ASCII Characters)
ASCII file must be terminated with a < Carriage> < Return> < Line> < Feed> (< 13> < 10> ASCII Characters.
All character fields must be left justified.
Decimal fields must be in decimal format:"-XXXXXX.XX". Signed numeric fields must contain the sign in front of the number. Decimal point must be included and contain at least one digit to the left and two digits to the right of the decimal point (.i.e. –323.25) Blanks before any numbers are assumed to be positive.

Example of ASCII file.
item_id_itfptmp| nlistprc_itfptmp| naltlist_itfptmp| npr1memo_itfptmp
ITEMA| 25.00| 3.00| 2.00
ITEMB| 50.00| 1.00| 2.00
ITEMC| 75.00| 25.00| 1.00

Excel File Requirements

Decimal fields must be formatted as Numeric and the appropriate number of decimal places.
Character fields must be formatted as Text.

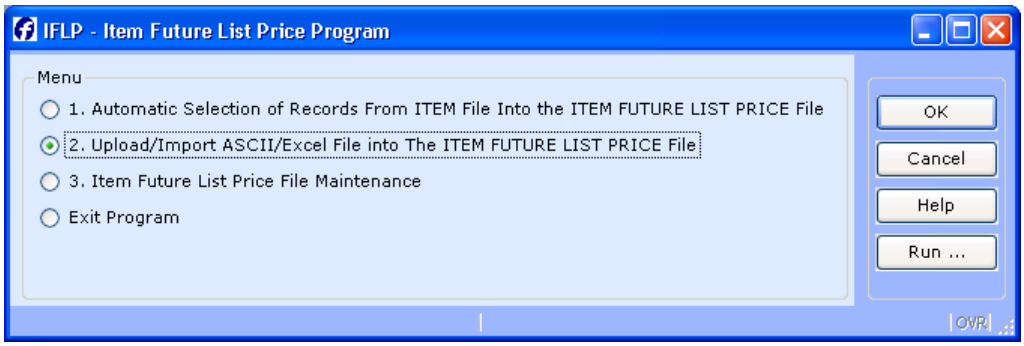
Example of Excel file

A	B	C	D
item_id_itfptmp	nlistprc_itfptmp	naltlist_itfptmp	npr1memo_itfptmp
ITEMA	25.00	3.00	2.00
ITEMB	50.00	1.00	2.00
ITEMC	75.00	25.00	1.00

Upload ASCII / Excel Records Processing:

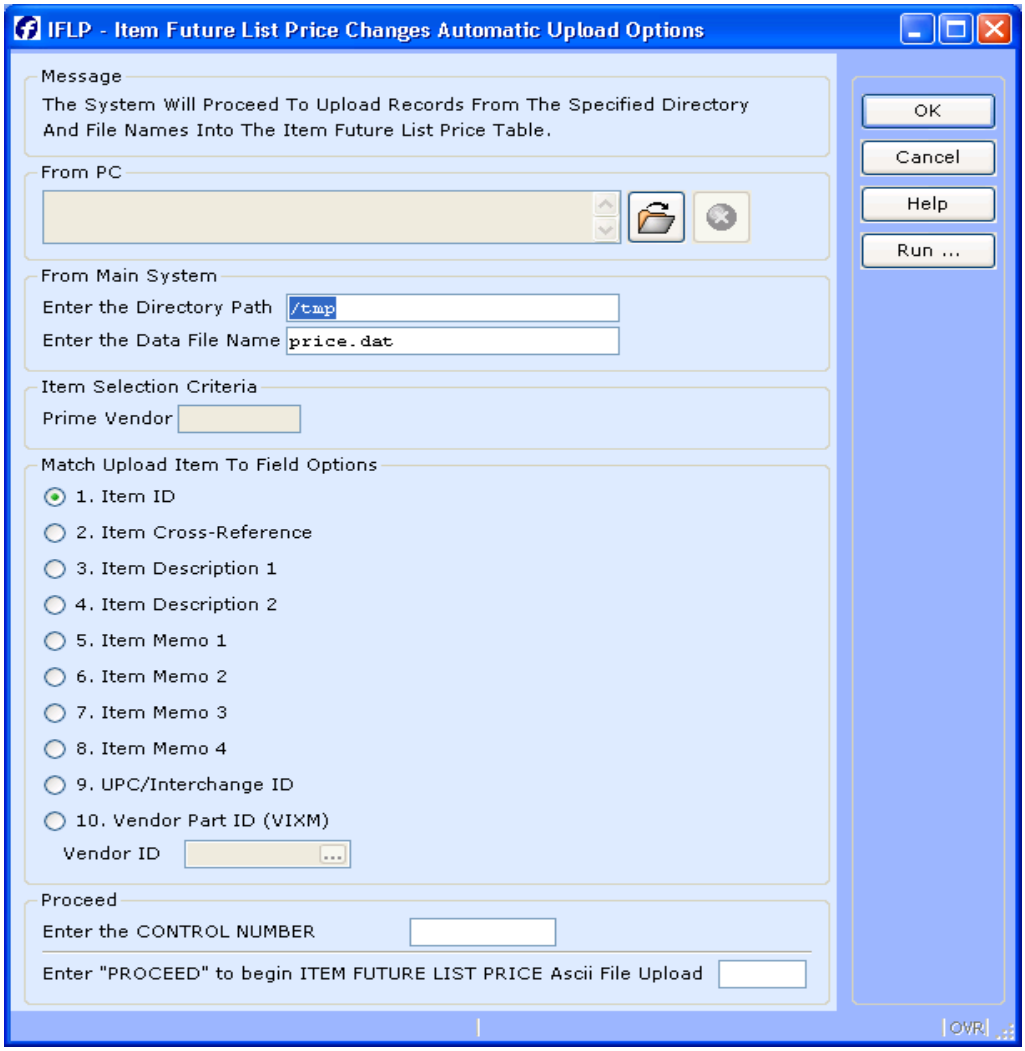
Upload ASCII / Excel File option:

.


IFLP - Item Future List Price Program
Menu
1. Automatic Selection of Records From ITEM File Into the ITEM FUTURE LIST PRICE File
2. Upload/Import ASCII/Excel File into The ITEM FUTURE LIST PRICE File
3. Item Future List Price File Maintenance
Exit Program
OK
Cancel
Help
Run ...
OVR

Upload ASCII / Excel File option:

.


IFLP - Item Future List Price Changes Automatic Upload Options
Message
The System Will Proceed To Upload Records From The Specified Directory
And File Names Into The Item Future List Price Table.
From PC
From Main System
Enter the Directory Path /tmp
Enter the Data File Name price.dat
Item Selection Criteria
Prime Vendor
Match Upload Item To Field Options
1. Item ID
2. Item Cross-Reference
3. Item Description 1
4. Item Description 2
5. Item Memo 1
6. Item Memo 2
7. Item Memo 3
8. Item Memo 4
9. UPC/Interchange ID
10. Vendor Part ID (VIXM)
Vendor ID
Proceed
Enter the CONTROL NUMBER
Enter "PROCEED" to begin ITEM FUTURE LIST PRICE Ascii File Upload
OK
Cancel
Help
Run ...
OVR

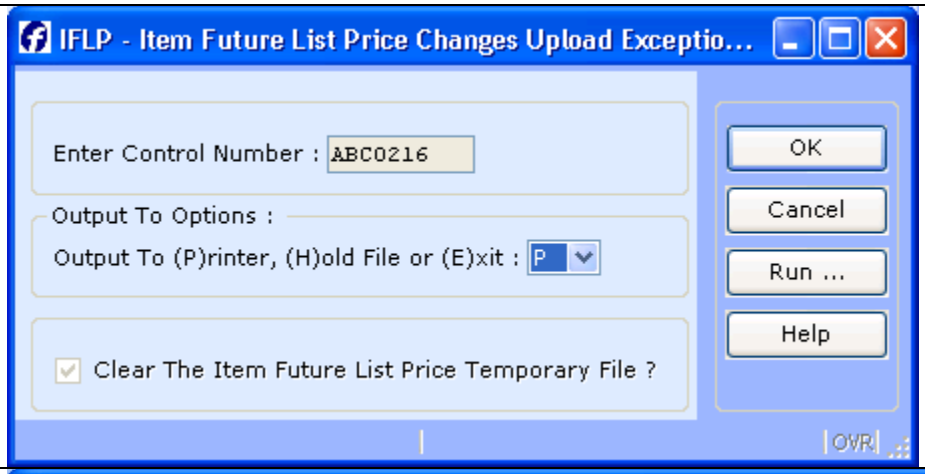
From PC	*If the user is loading an Excel file click on the lookup button in the " From PC" section and select the excel sheet to be loaded.*
From Main System	*If the user is loading an ASCII file enter the directory path and the file name in the " From Main System" section*
Prime Vendor	*To restrict the items that will be uploaded from the sheet to a specific Vendor: When a value is entered in this field the system will only select Item Master records where at least one of the corresponding Item Branch records exist and the Primary Vendor in at least one of the branch records matches the value entered. If there is no match the input record will not be loaded.* *Example: If a vendor item id is stored in one of the item master fields for example* *Item cross reference (where different Vendors use the same id to reference different items) The system will limit the selection to items where there is at lest one item branch record for the Vendor selection criteria entered.*
Match Upload Item to Field Options	*Enter the appropriate field # that item_id_itfptmp of the ASCII / Excel file should be matched to.e.g. If the value in item_id_itfptmp of the ASCII / Excel file represents the item cross reference, enter a 2 in the 'Match Upload Item to Field"* *Note: If Match option 10 is chosen The user will be required to enter a valid Vendor ID*

The program will prompt for a control number. This control number permits the user the option of grouping price changes into different controls, such as different product groupings or of putting all changes under one control. To begin updating the control file, enter PROCEED.

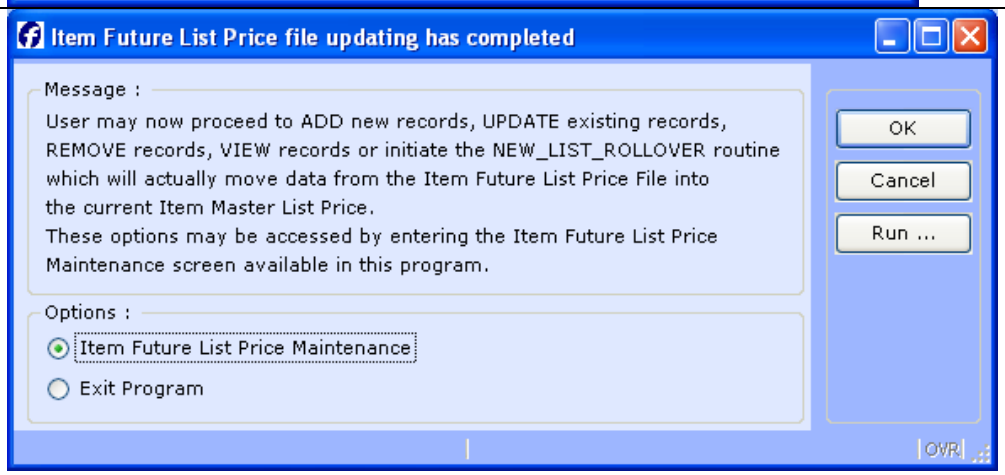
The system will display the following window indicating the number of records successfully loaded and the number of records that failed.	

The user has the ability to print an exception report of the transactions that did not load from the input file.

Select P for Printer or H for Hold file.

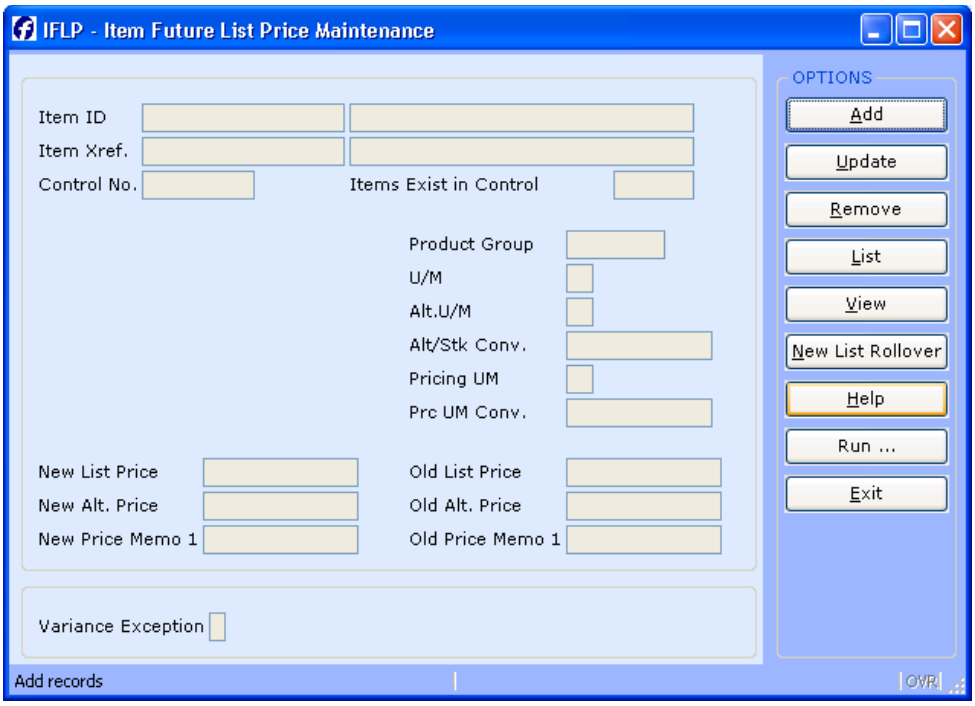

IFLP - Item Future List Price Changes Upload Exceptio...
Enter Control Number : ABC0216
Output To Options :
Output To (P)rinter, (H)old File or (E)xit : P
Clear The Item Future List Price Temporary File ?
OK
Cancel
Run ...
Help
OVR

Upon completion, exit the program or go directly into Item Future List Price Maintenance.


Item Future List Price file updating has completed
Message :
User may now proceed to ADD new records, UPDATE existing records, REMOVE records, VIEW records or initiate the NEW_LIST_ROLLOVER routine which will actually move data from the Item Future List Price File into the current Item Master List Price.
These options may be accessed by entering the Item Future List Price Maintenance screen available in this program.
Options :
Item Future List Price Maintenance
Exit Program
OK
Cancel
Run ...
OVR

The maintenance program allows the user to Add, Update, Remove or View records in the file. The New List Rollover option allows the user to select records in a control number and proceed to rollover the new list price into the item master list price. Upon completion of the rollover, the user will have the option to purge the control records used to create the new list price.

Item Future List Price Maintenance option:



Note: If the user updates the New List Price and acf option inv080 is set to a value of either 2 or 3 and the alternate to stock conversion factor is not set to a value of 1 or the pricing conversion factor is not set to a value of 1 for the item. The user will be prompted to Recalculate New Alternate List Price based on New List Price.
If the user responds Y the system will recalculate the alternate list price and re-display the recalculated alternate list price.
If the user responds N the system will proceed to the alternate list price prompt without recalculating it to allow the user to manually override it, if desired.

Price Variance Exception Logic:

The user has the ability to " flag" records that are over or under a user defined variance limit compared to the old prices.
This is controlled by acf options inv081 and inv082.
The variance flag will be displayed in the Item Future List Price Maintenance Screen.
The variance flag field may contain one of the following values based on the variance that exists:

" L" - List Price Variance
" A" - Alternate List Price Variance
" B" - List Price and Alternate List Price Variance
" 1" - List Price and Price Memo 1 Variance
" 2" - Alternate List Price and Price Memo 1 Variance
" 3" - List Price, Alternate List Price and Price Memo 1 Variance

This will be based on the following calculation:
((New List Price – Old List Price) / Old List Price) * 100 rounded to 5 decimal positions.

If the old list price is zero the variance will be set to 100.00
If the new list price is zero the variance will be set to -100.00

If acf option inv081 is set to zero, the over limit check will not occur.
If acf option inv082 is set to zero, the under limit check will not occur.

Examples:

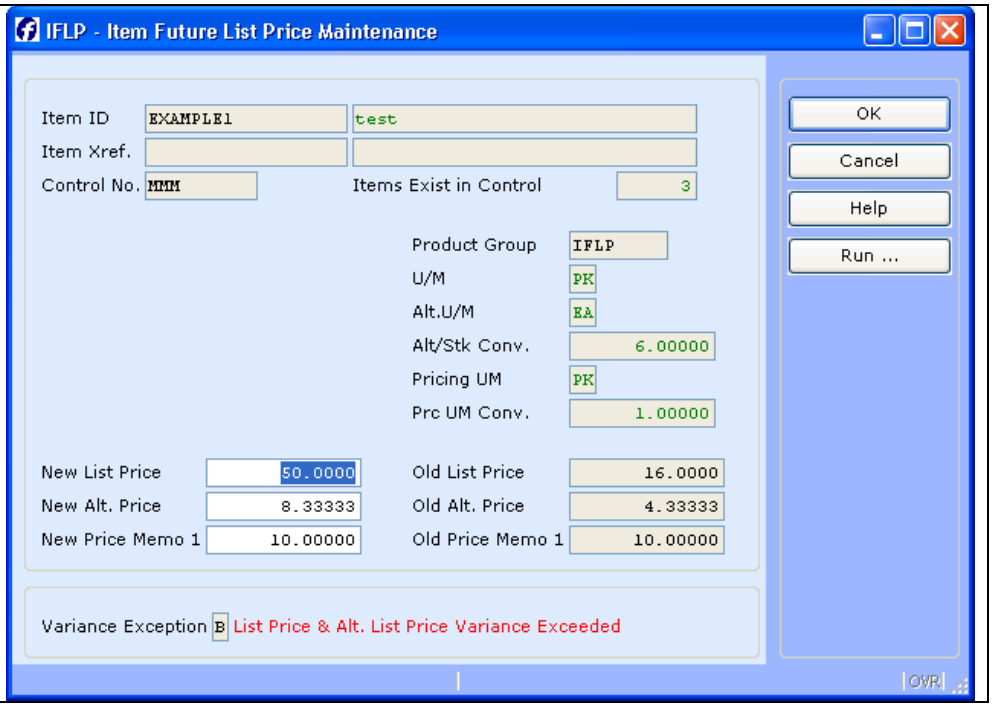
#	Old List Price	New List Price	Variance $	Variance %
1	$20.00	$24.00	$4.00	+ 20.00%
2	$50.00	$45.00	$-5.00	-10.00%
3	$20.00	$100.00	$80.00	+ 400.00%
4	$20.00	$5.00	$-15.00	-75.00%
5	$0.00	$1.00	$1.00	+ 100.00%
6	$1.00	$0.00	$-1.00	-100.00%

If ACF option inv081 is set to 40.00, any items with a variance % over 40.00% will be flagged. In the above examples item # 3 and item #5 would be flagged. If ACF option inv081 is set to 19.9 Instead, item # 1 would also be flagged.

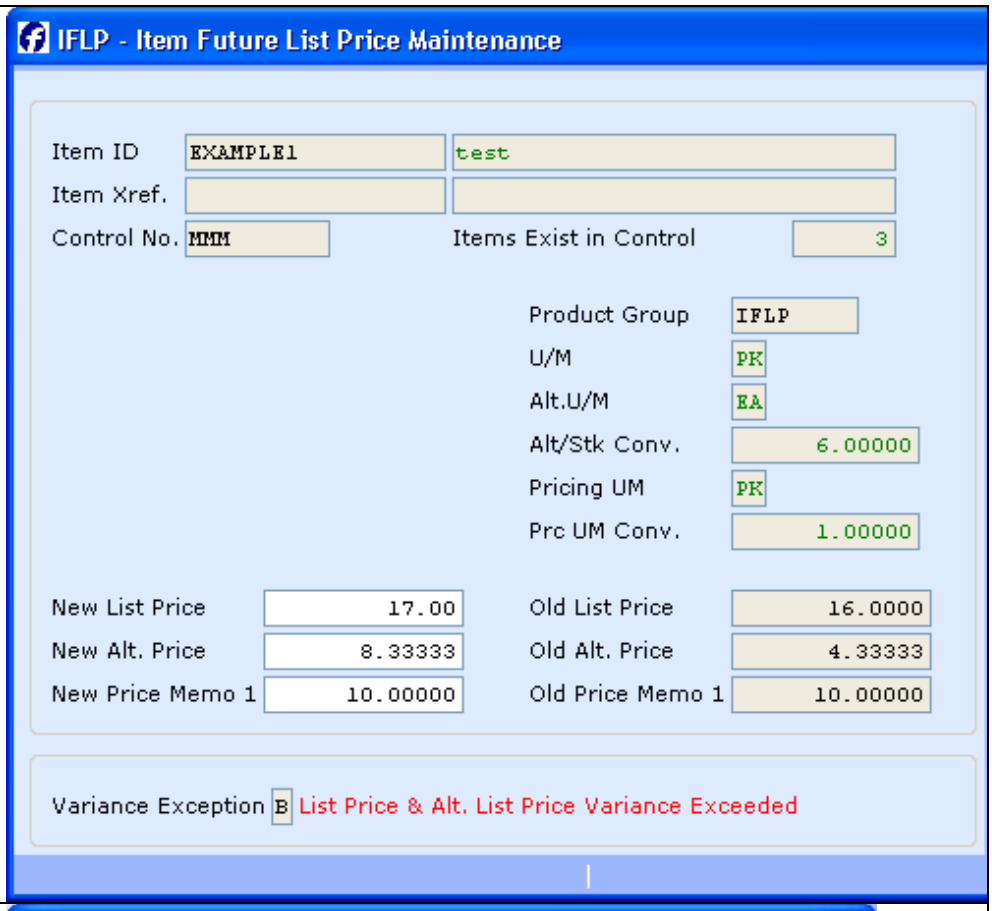
If ACF option inv082 is set to -10.00, any items with a variance % under -10.00% will be flagged. In the above examples, items #4 and #6 would be flagged. If ACF option inv082 is set to -9.90, then item #2 would also be flagged.

Note: this logic will be used to set the variance exception flag when importing records, generating records, adding records, or updating records.

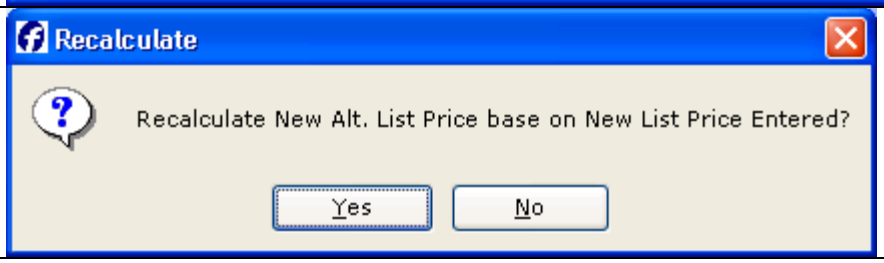
Example of Update:



User updates new list price to 17.00

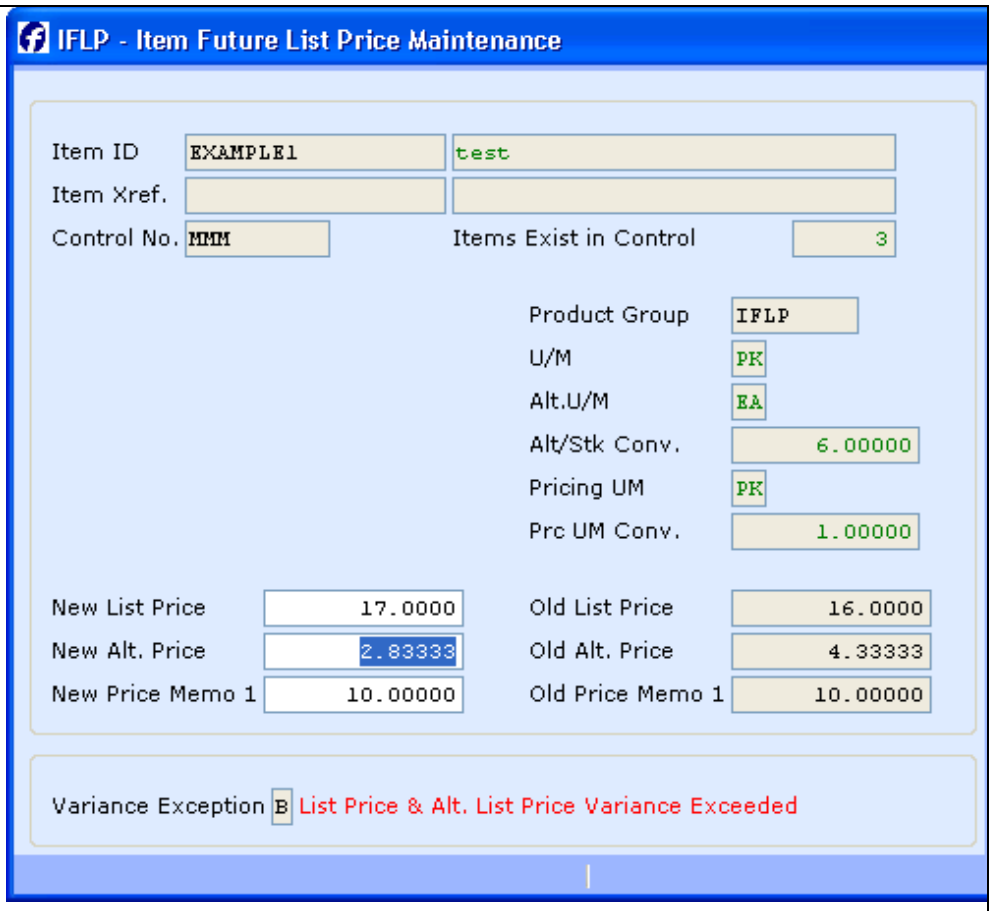


User responds Yes to recalculate the alternate list price



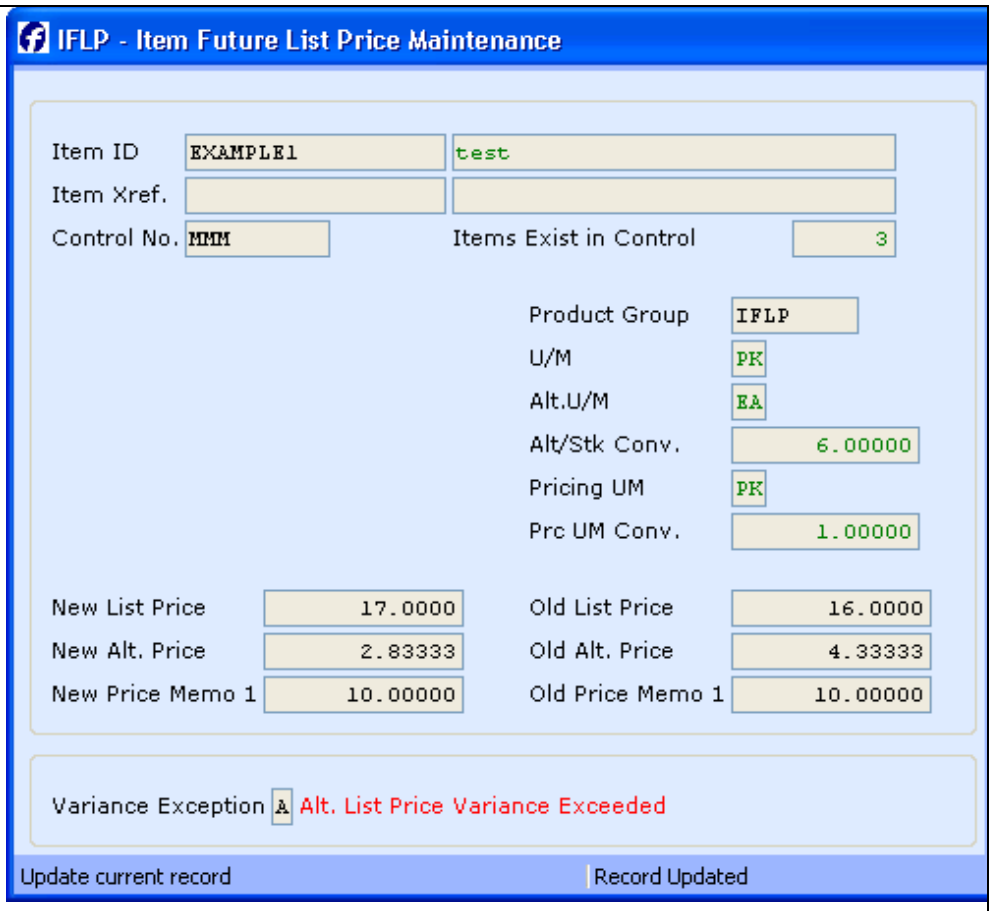
The system updates the new alternate list price and leaves user at the alternate list price field..

The user may override the new alternate list price or leave it at the recalculated price



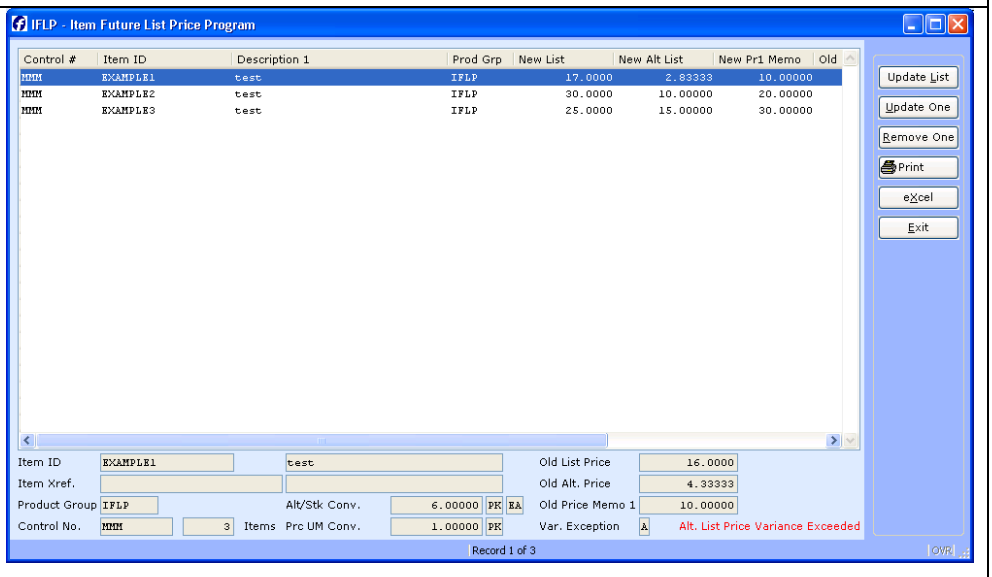
Note: Once the user tabs through the fields to accept the changes the variance calculation will evaluate the new values and reset the variance flag accordingly.

In this example the variance flag value has changed from a B to an A.

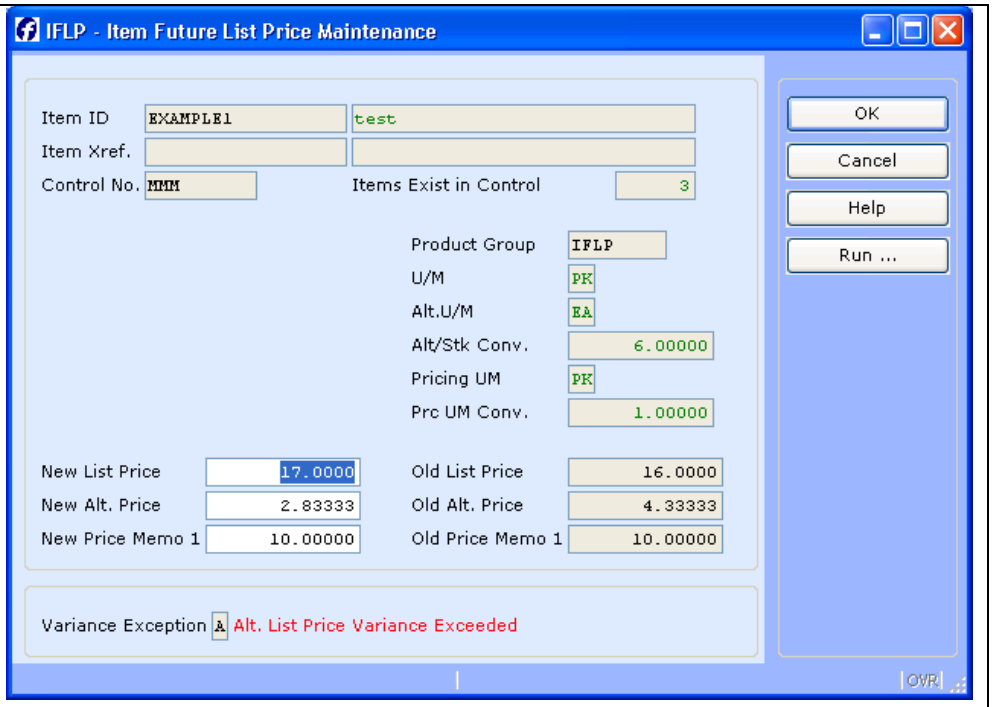


The LIST option allows the user to enter their selection criteria and then view all the selected records, with the most important fields listed, on one screen.

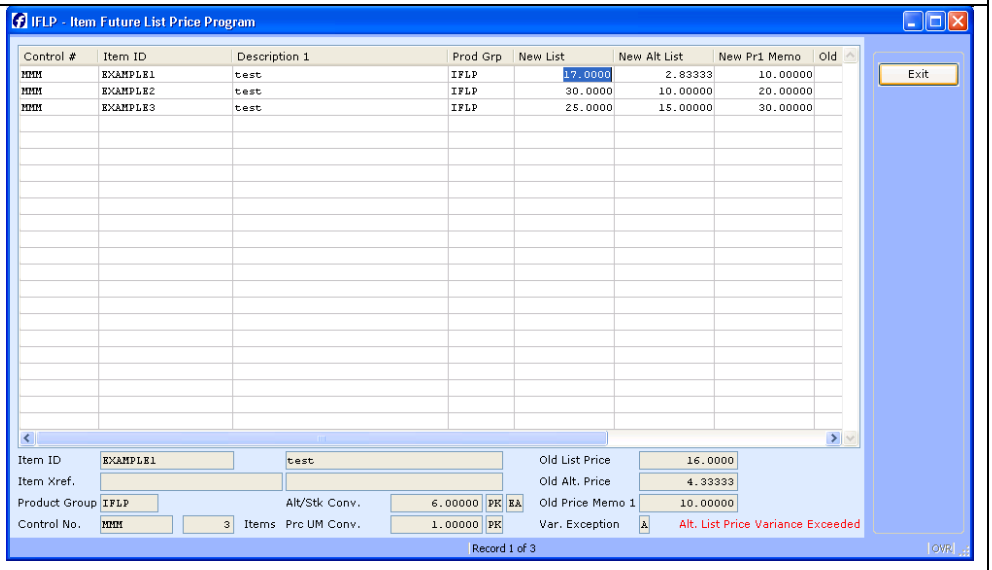
Note: acf option sys032 controls the maximum number of records to be displayed in the LIST function.



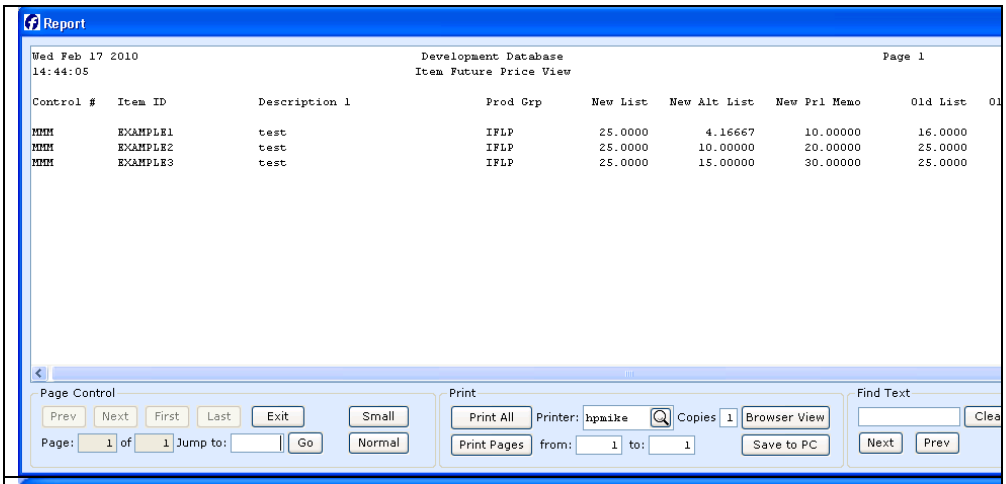
If the user highlights a record and clicks on " update one" button, the IFLP Maintenance Program is executed and gives the user access to fields in the IFLP table.



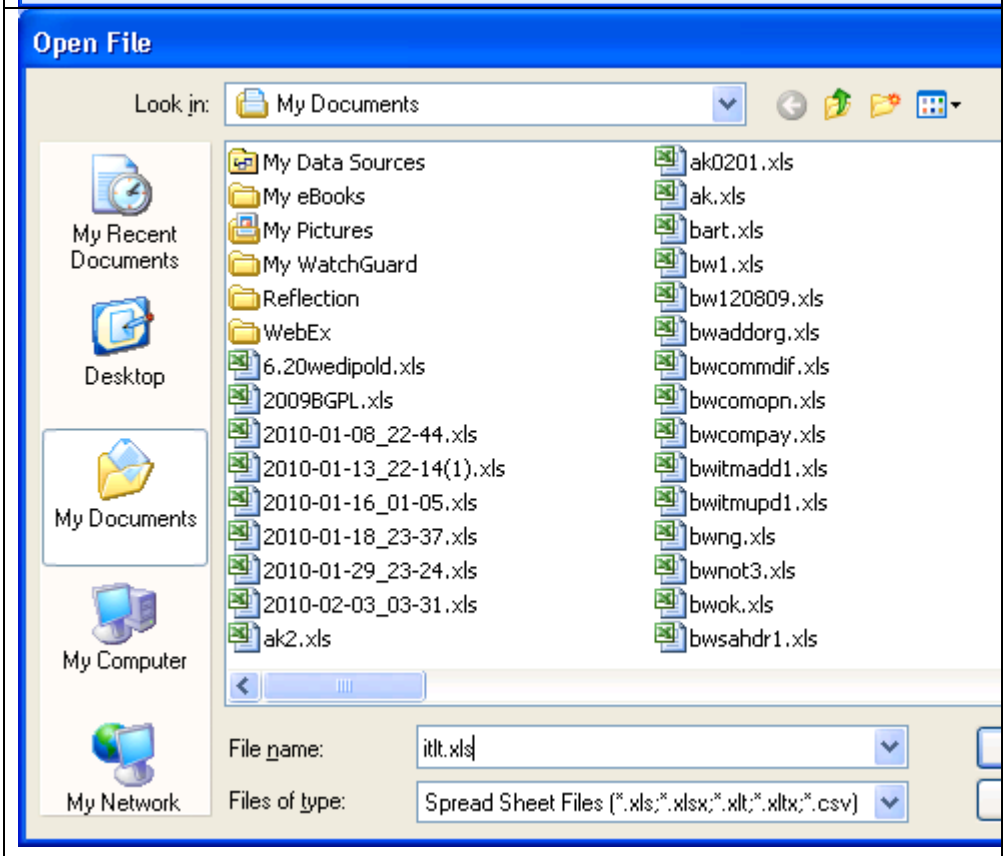
If the user clicks on the " update list" button this will display all the selected records on one screen and allows the user maintain all records on one screen.

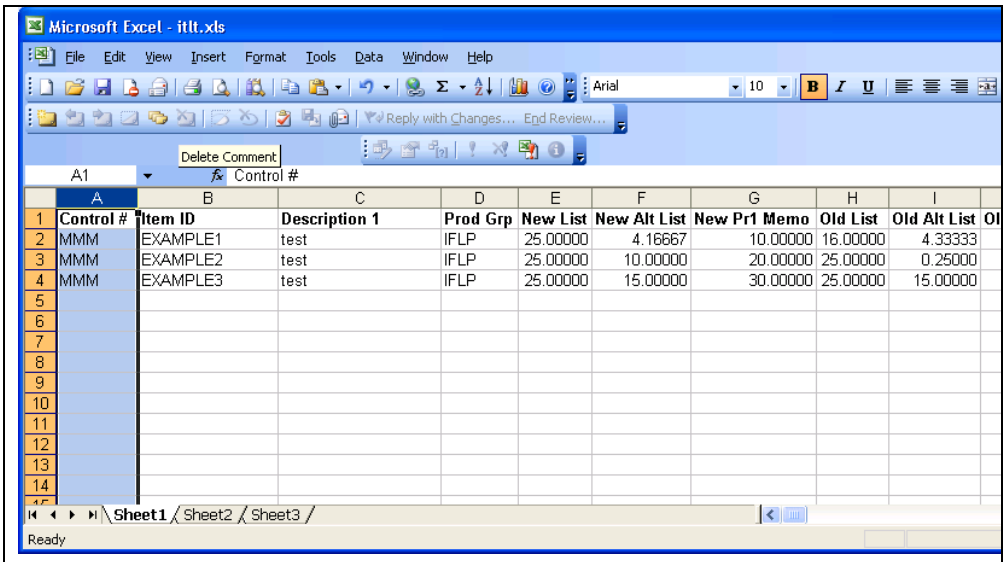


The Print option allows the user to get a hard copy of the selected records.


Report
Wed Feb 17 2010 14:44:05
Development Database
Item Future Price View
Page 1
Control # Item ID Description 1 Prod Grp New List New Alt List New Prl Memo Old List
MMM EXAMPLE1 test IFLP 25.0000 4.16667 10.00000 16.0000
MMM EXAMPLE2 test IFLP 25.0000 10.00000 20.00000 25.0000
MMM EXAMPLE3 test IFLP 25.0000 15.00000 30.00000 25.0000
Page Control
Prev Next First Last Exit Small
Page: 1 of 1 Jump to: Go Normal
Print
Print All Printer: hpmike Copies 1 Browser View
Print Pages from: 1 to: 1 Save to PC
Find Text
Next Prev

The Excel option allows the user to export the selected records to an excel file.



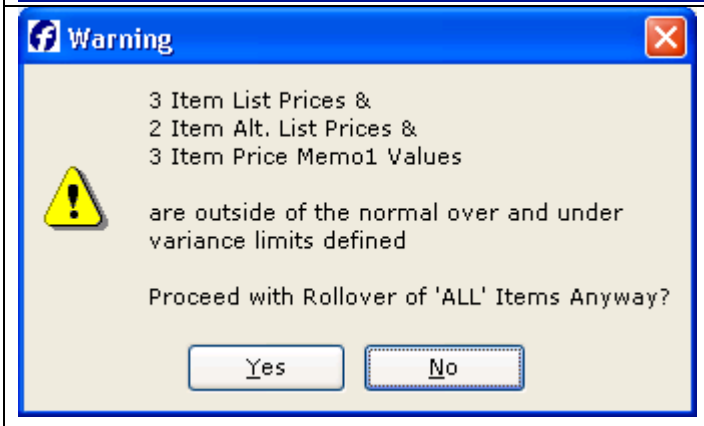

Microsoft Excel - itlt.xls
File Edit View Insert Format Tools Data Window Help
Arial 10
Reply with Changes... End Review...
Delete Comment
A1
Control #
Control # Item ID Description 1 Prod Grp New List New Alt List New Pr1 Memo Old List Old Alt List
MMM EXAMPLE1 test IFLP 25.00000 4.16667 10.00000 16.00000 4.33333
MMM EXAMPLE2 test IFLP 25.00000 10.00000 20.00000 25.00000 0.25000
MMM EXAMPLE3 test IFLP 25.00000 15.00000 30.00000 25.00000 15.00000
Sheet1 Sheet2 Sheet3
Ready

New List Rollover

This option will be used to update the new prices in a given control to the item master file.

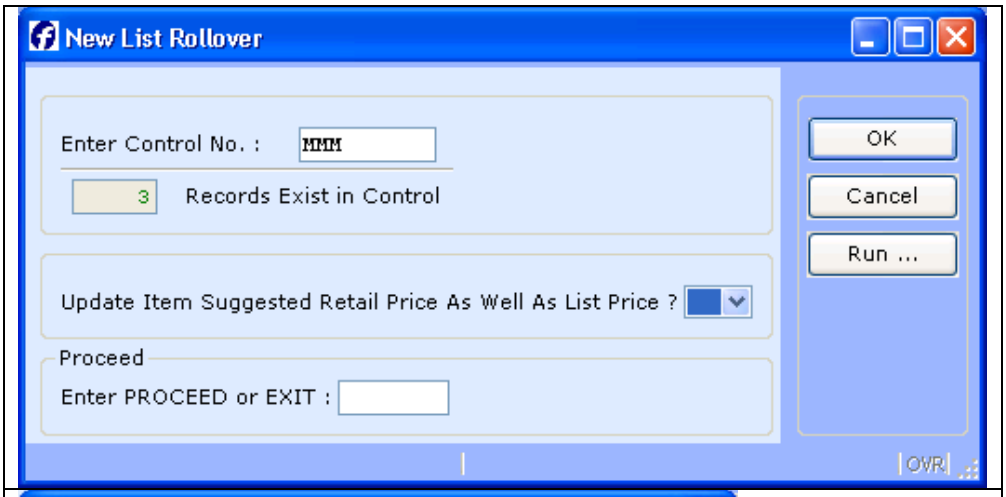
The user will be prompted to enter a control #

If any of the items in the control are over or under the variance limits defined in acf options inv081 and inv082 the following Warning window will display. Click No to return and update items in the Maintenance section or Click Yes to rollover all items in the control.

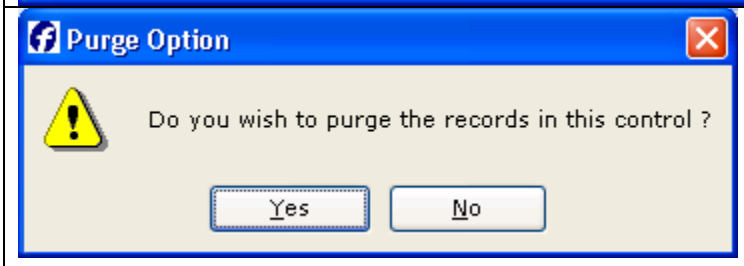

Warning
3 Item List Prices &
2 Item Alt. List Prices &
3 Item Price Memo1 Values
are outside of the normal over and under variance limits defined
Proceed with Rollover of 'ALL' Items Anyway?
Yes
No

The user will has the option to update the Suggested retail price in the item master file Enter Y to update or N not to update the suggested retail price.

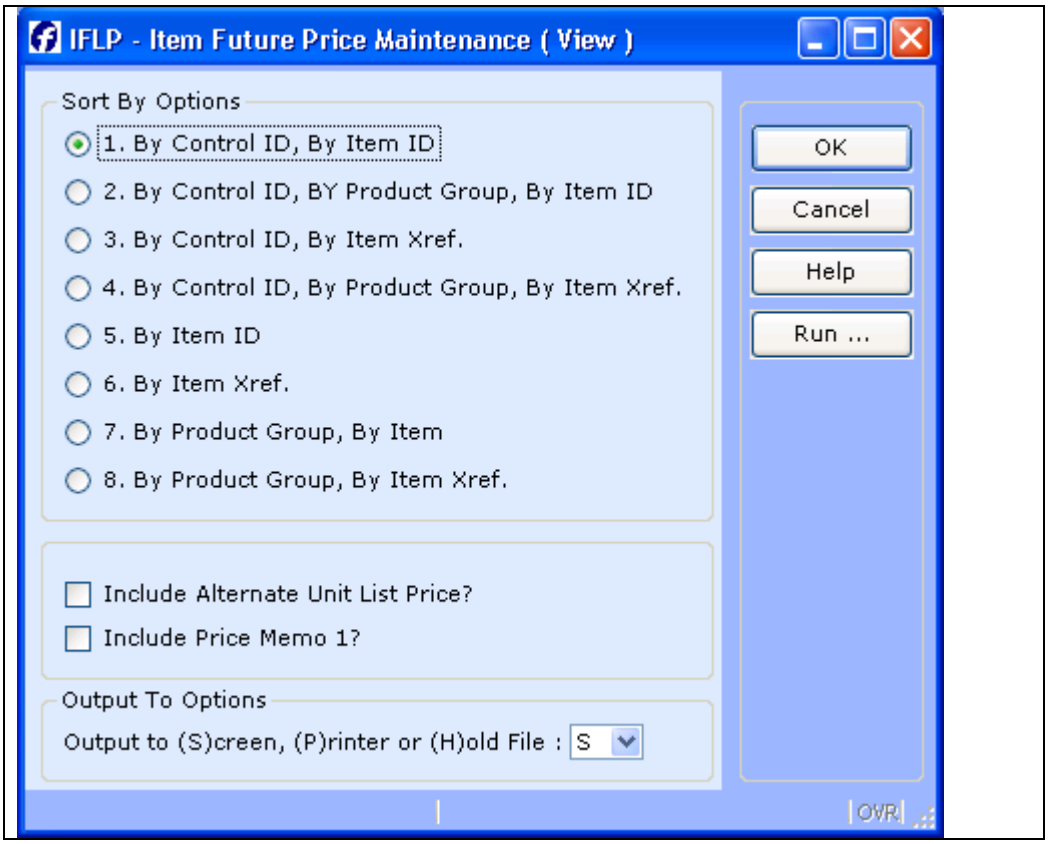
Then type " proceed" to process the control.



Upon completion of the rollover the user will have the option to purge the control records used to create the new list price.
Click Yes to purge the records or No to keep the records in this control.



*If **VIEW** is selected, enter the sort options:*


IFLP - Item Future Price Maintenance (View)
Sort By Options
1. By Control ID, By Item ID
2. By Control ID, BY Product Group, By Item ID
3. By Control ID, By Item Xref.
4. By Control ID, By Product Group, By Item Xref.
5. By Item ID
6. By Item Xref.
7. By Product Group, By Item
8. By Product Group, By Item Xref.
OK
Cancel
Help
Run ...
Include Alternate Unit List Price?
Include Price Memo 1?
Output To Options
Output to (S)creen, (P)rinter or (H)old File : S
OVR

MFPM- MATRIX FUTURE PRICING MAINTENANCE

Introduction

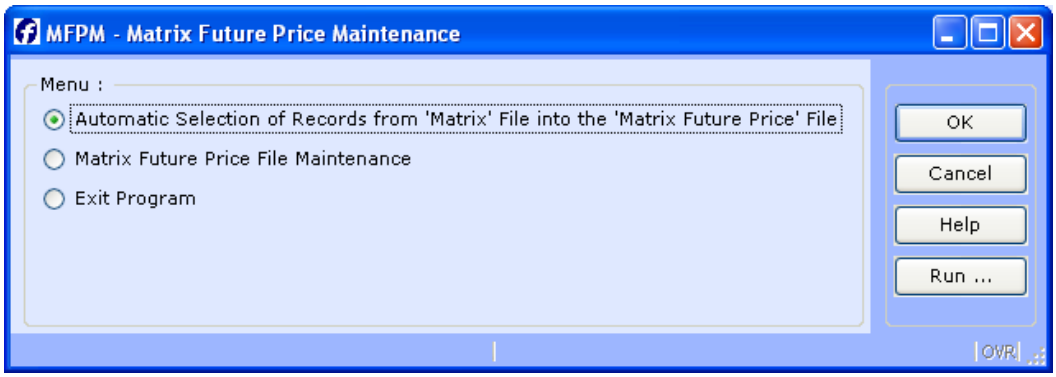
The purpose of this program is to allow the user to manually or automatically create future matrix price records by a user defined control batch, which can be rolled into the standard matrix file on demand by the user.

The user may prepare for matrix price changes that are known in advance by building these records to be rolled over into the normal matrix file maintained in program PMT.

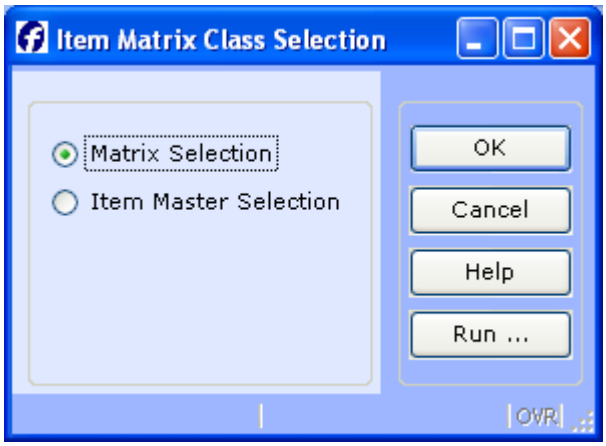
Multiple price schedules can be maintained through the use of a user assigned control number. A major advantage of assigning a control number to a batch of these future matrix price records is that the user can automatically temporarily create a frozen batch of future price matrix records from the normal matrix price file. Then create another batch of future matrix records, which might be a special set of prices offered for a certain period of time. At the appropriate time, the user rolls the special prices into the matrix file in order to kick off the special offering. When the time expires on the special offering, the user simply copies the original frozen batch of prices back into the matrix file, which will make the special offering obsolete.

Procedure

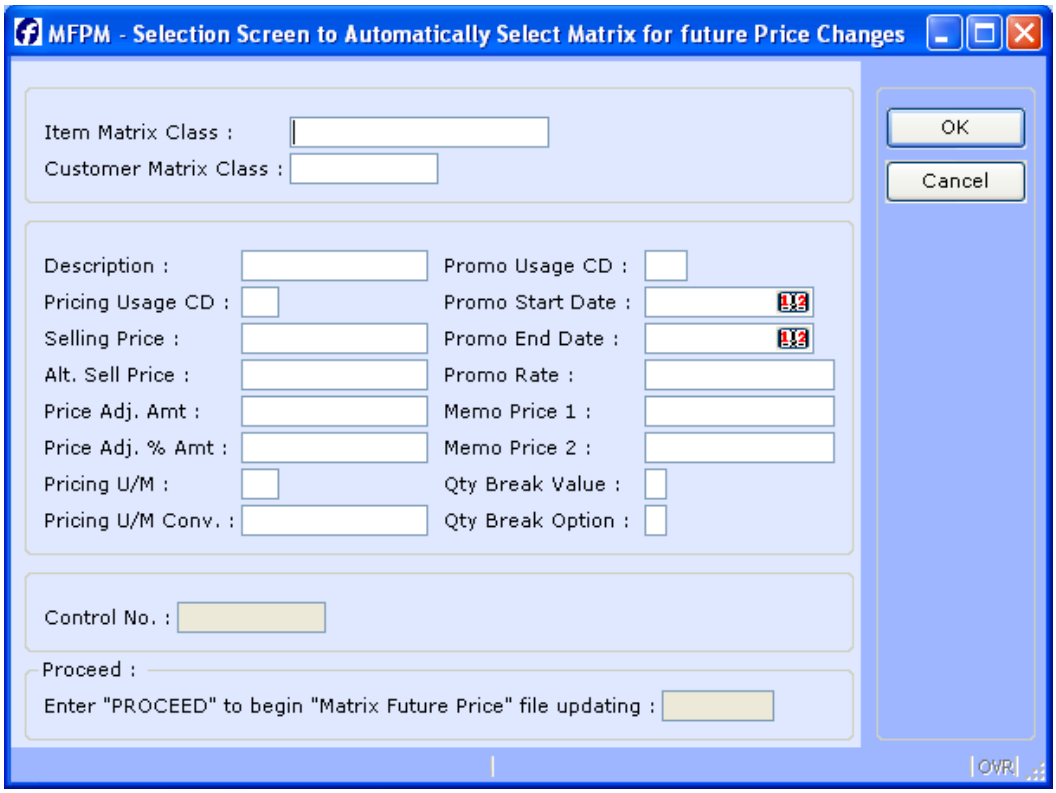
From the menu, enter "MFPM":



*If Option **1** is selected:*



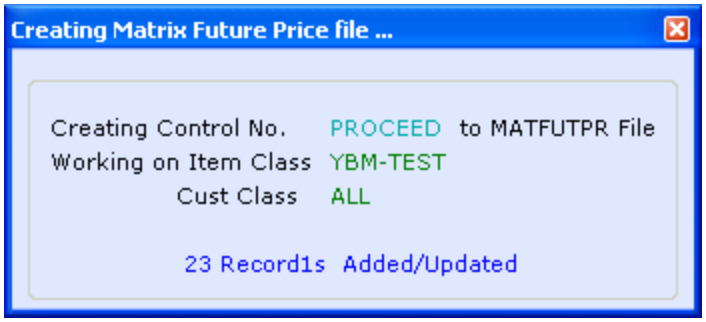
*If option **1** for Matrix selection is chosen:*

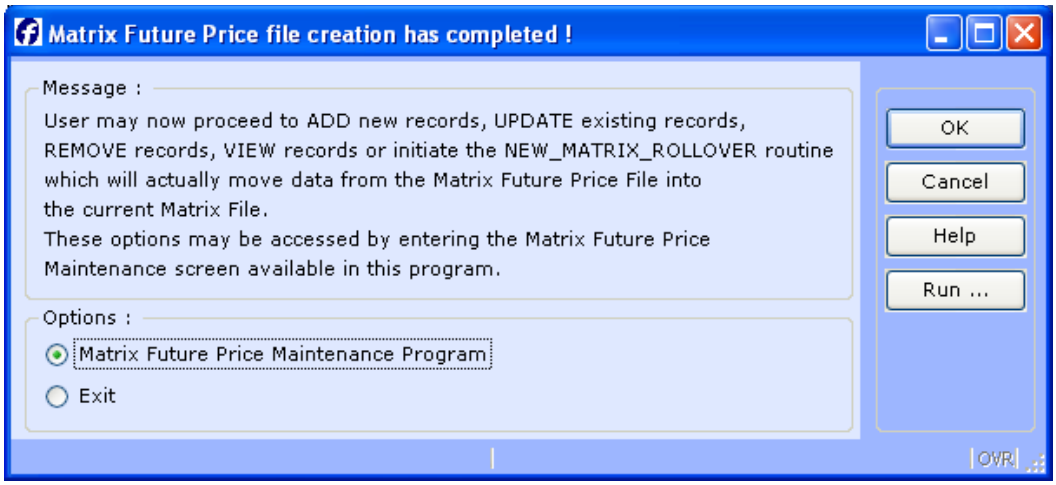


The user will be given the opportunity to search the matrix file to establish the records to be moved to the future matrix file. Enter the desired field(s) on which to search, then press **Enter**.

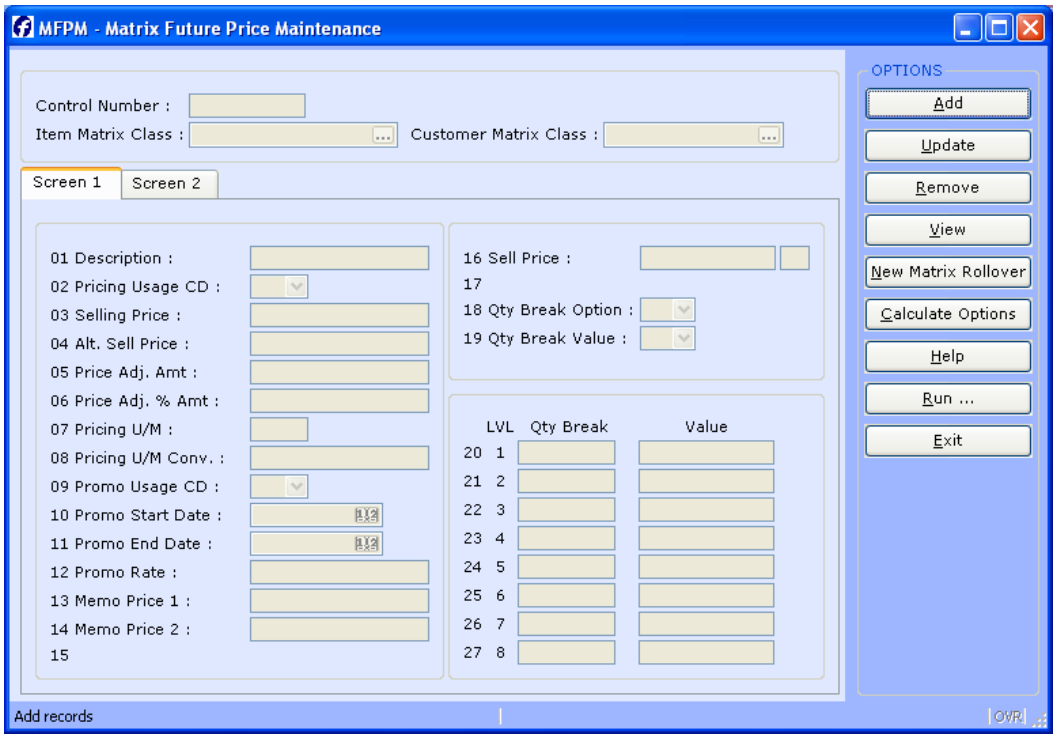
Next, the system will prompt for a control number to be assigned to this batch of records.

*Enter **PROCEED** to begin creating the future matrix file.*

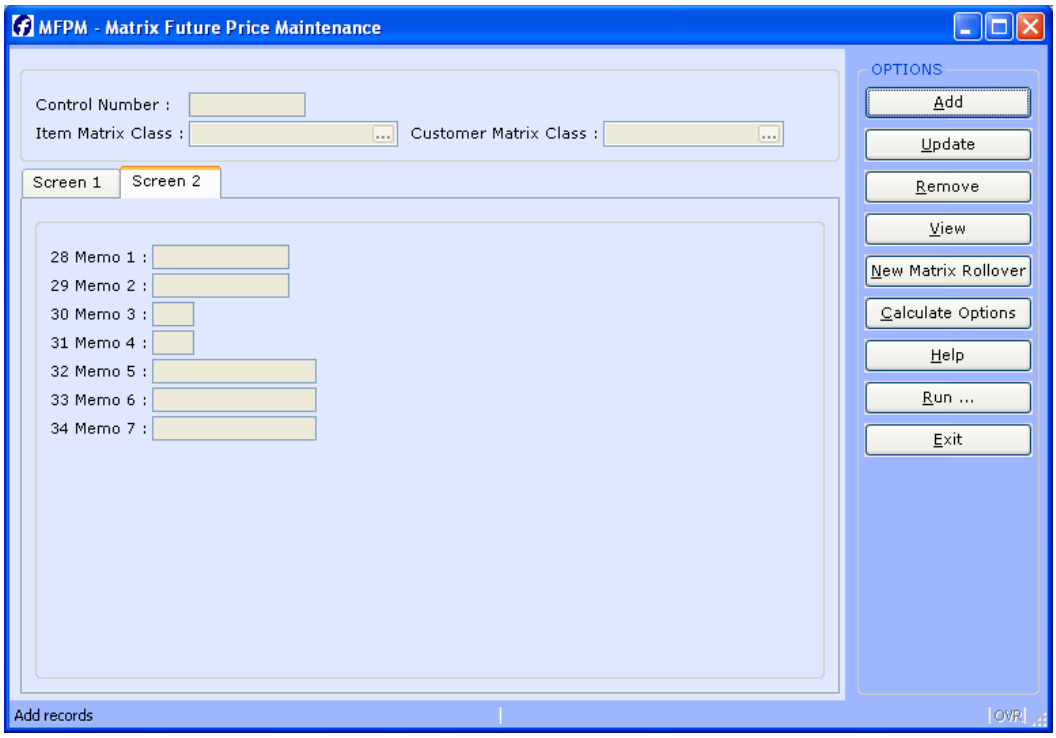

Creating Matrix Future Price file ...
Creating Control No. PROCEED to MATFUTPR File
Working on Item Class YBM-TEST
Cust Class ALL
23 Record1s Added/Updated


Matrix Future Price file creation has completed !
Message :
User may now proceed to ADD new records, UPDATE existing records, REMOVE records, VIEW records or initiate the NEW_MATRIX_ROLLOVER routine which will actually move data from the Matrix Future Price File into the current Matrix File.
These options may be accessed by entering the Matrix Future Price Maintenance screen available in this program.
Options :
Matrix Future Price Maintenance Program
Exit
OK
Cancel
Help
Run ...
OVR

*If (M)atrix Future Price Maintenance Program or option **2** from the primary screen are selected:*

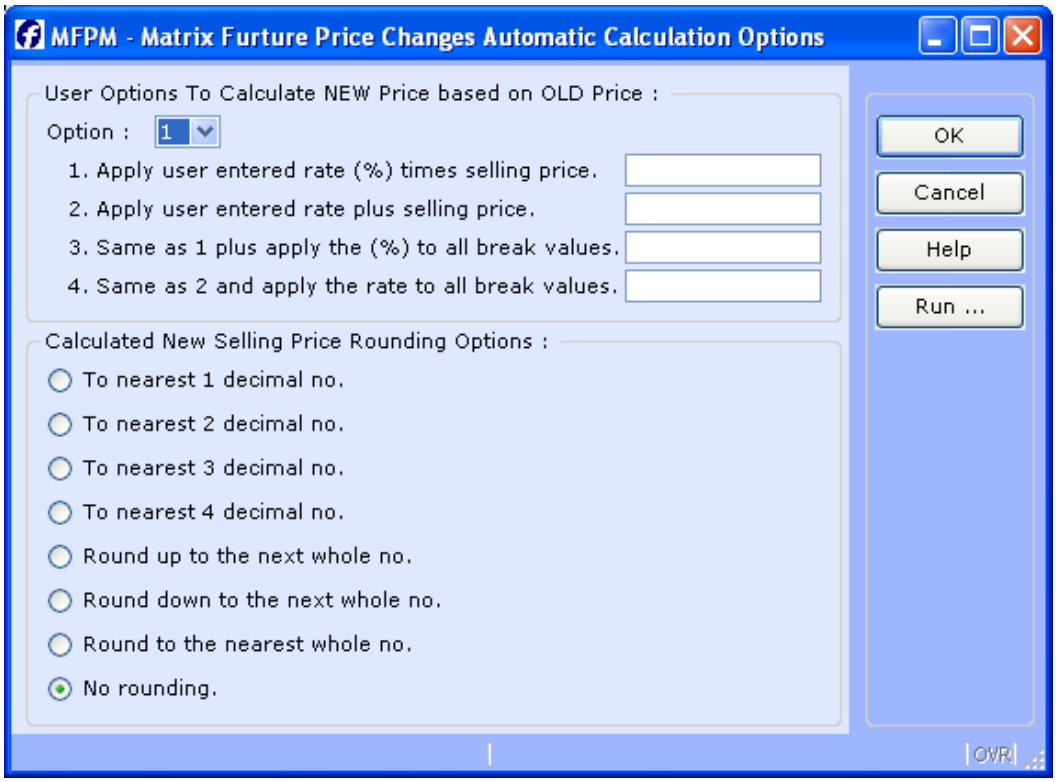


Screen 2 of "MFPM".



The user will be brought directly into matrix future price maintenance, whereby the user may manually **ADD**, **UPDATE** or **REMOVE** records.

*Select **CALC_OPTIONS** to automatically apply either a percent (%) or dollar ($) value to the old matrix selling price to arrive at a new future matrix price:*


MFPM - Matrix Furture Price Changes Automatic Calculation Options
User Options To Calculate NEW Price based on OLD Price :
Option : 1
1. Apply user entered rate (%) times selling price.
2. Apply user entered rate plus selling price.
3. Same as 1 plus apply the (%) to all break values.
4. Same as 2 and apply the rate to all break values.
Calculated New Selling Price Rounding Options :
To nearest 1 decimal no.
To nearest 2 decimal no.
To nearest 3 decimal no.
To nearest 4 decimal no.
Round up to the next whole no.
Round down to the next whole no.
Round to the nearest whole no.
No rounding.
OK
Cancel
Help
Run ...
OVR

A menu option called **NEW_MATRIX_ROLLOVER** can be run on demand to roll matrix future price records into the matrix file.

IPBK- ITEM PRICE BOOK

Introduction

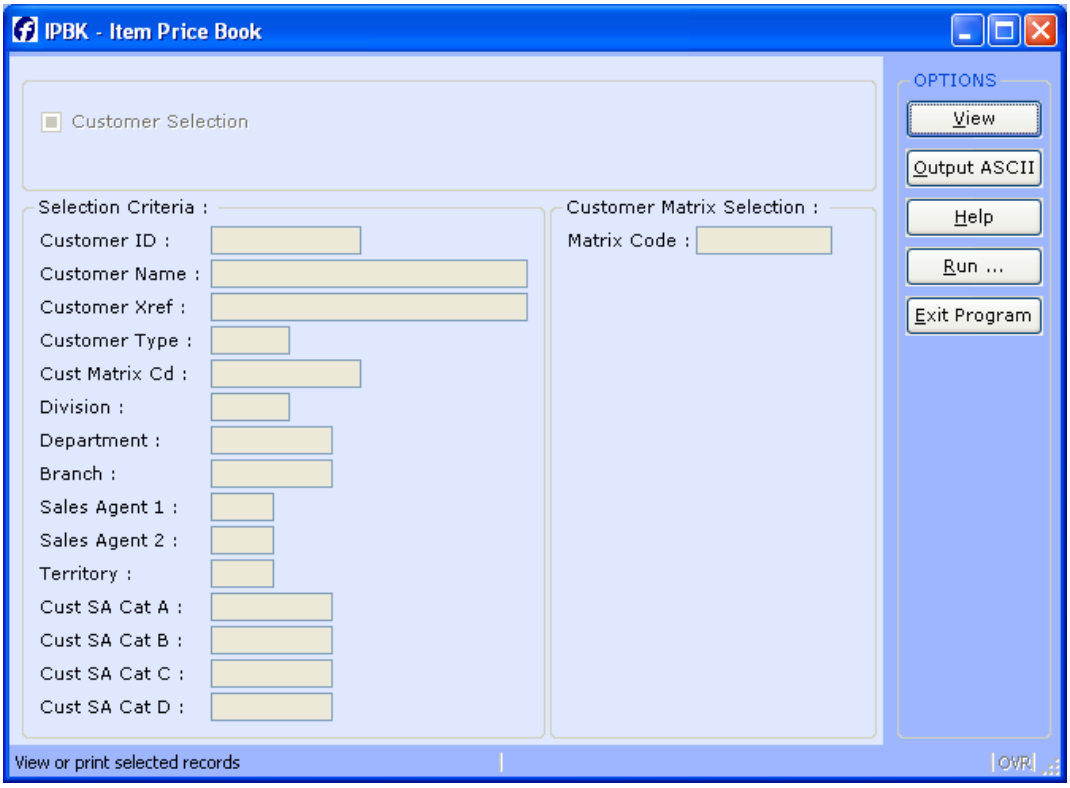
The Item Price Book program allows the user to create their own price book. The user has the ability to create their own Price Book based upon both customer and item selections. The user may choose which prices they wish to see in the Price Book. When using the View menu option, the output can be directed to the Screen, a Printer, a Hold File or to an Excel file. As a separate menu option, there is also the ability to output the price book to an ASCII File.

Procedure

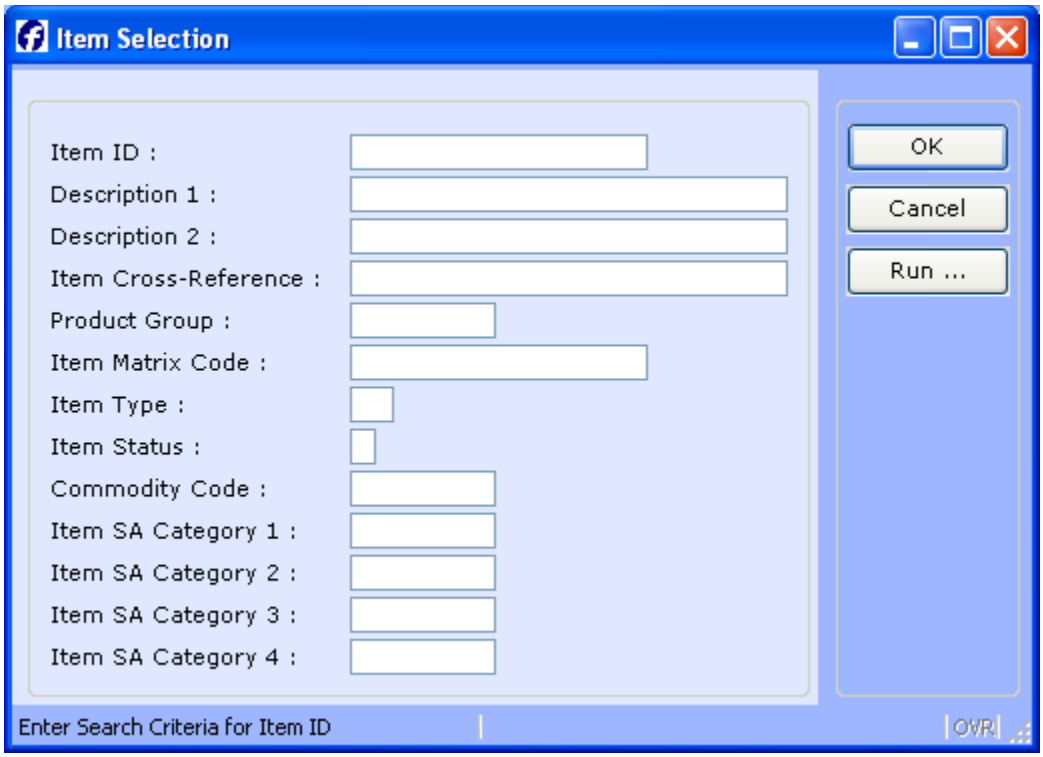
From the menu, enter "IPBK":

Click on the View Option: The Customer Selection will be selected by default. Click on the check box to use the matrix selection:

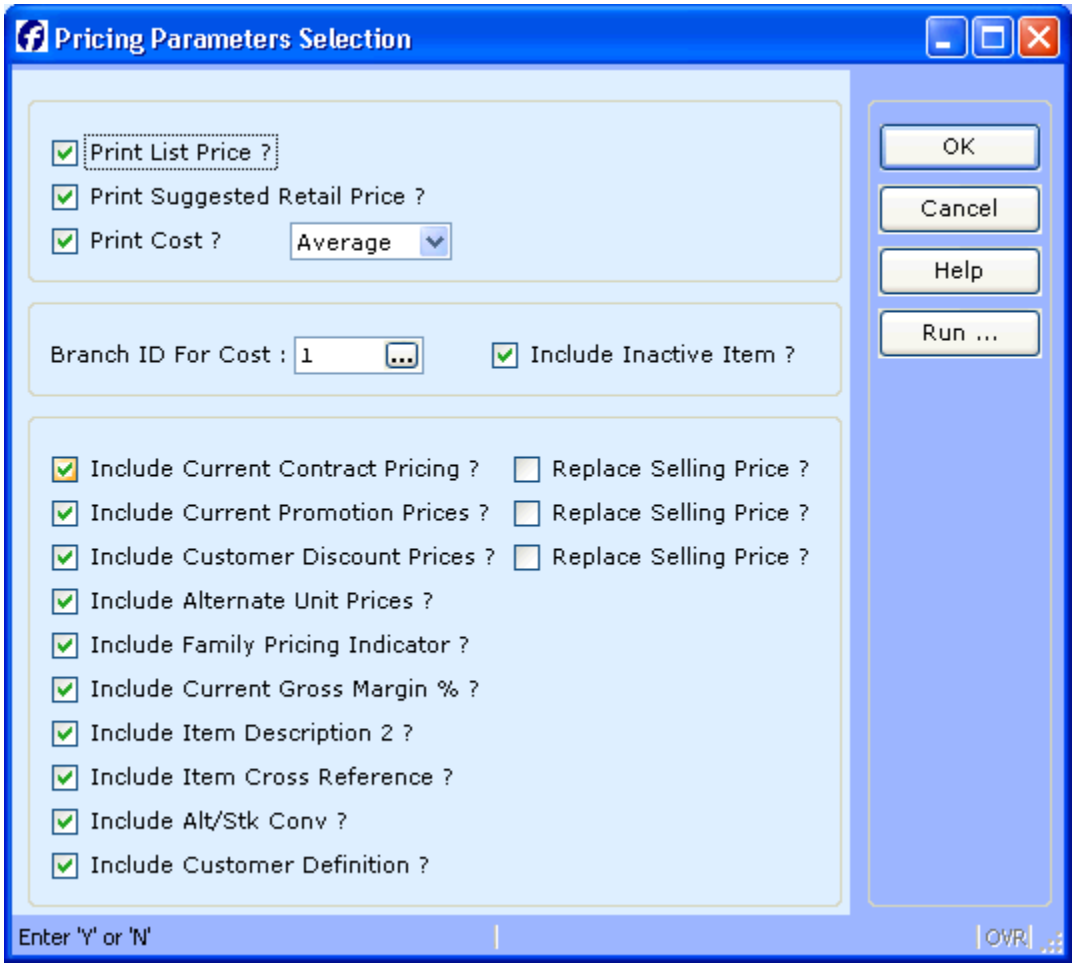
Enter your selection Criteria:



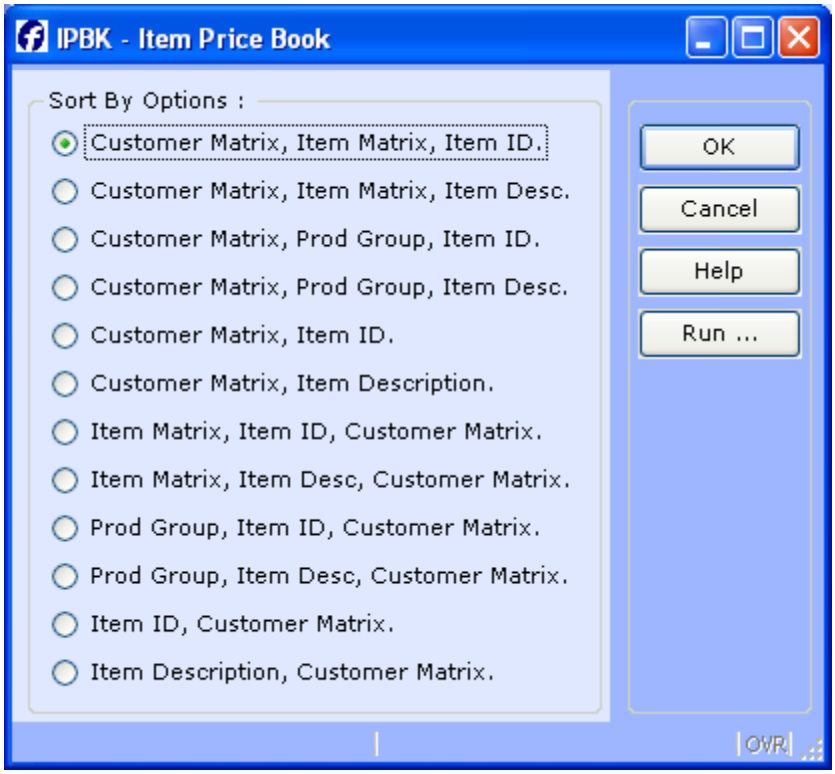
Enter the item selection:



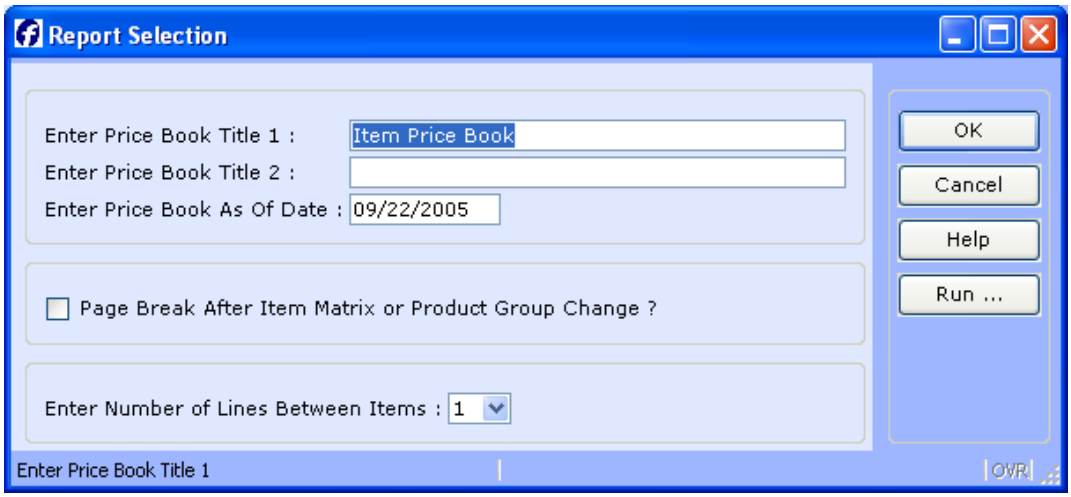
Select the pricing parameters that are required:



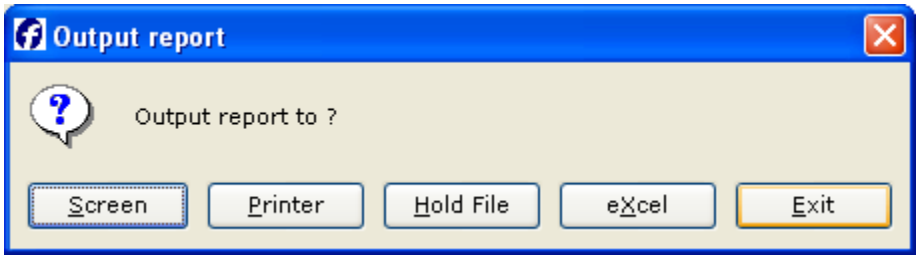
Enter sort option:


IPBK - Item Price Book
Sort By Options :
Customer Matrix, Item Matrix, Item ID.
Customer Matrix, Item Matrix, Item Desc.
Customer Matrix, Prod Group, Item ID.
Customer Matrix, Prod Group, Item Desc.
Customer Matrix, Item ID.
Customer Matrix, Item Description.
Item Matrix, Item ID, Customer Matrix.
Item Matrix, Item Desc, Customer Matrix.
Prod Group, Item ID, Customer Matrix.
Prod Group, Item Desc, Customer Matrix.
Item ID, Customer Matrix.
Item Description, Customer Matrix.
OK
Cancel
Help
Run ...
OVR

Enter the price book titles and date of price book

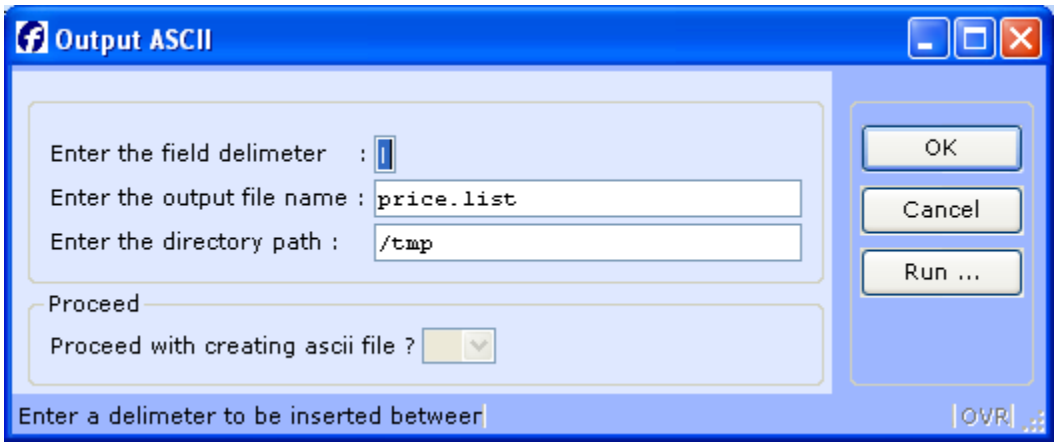


Select report output option:



When using the Output ASCII menu option, the selection criteria is the same as using the View option, but a different window will appear to determine where the output will be written to.

Output ASCII file



The following is a list of the field numbers in the ASCII File, the field description and the field size (or type, if applicable).

Output ASCII File Layout:

01	Customer ID	10
02	Customer Name	27
03	Customer Matrix ID	10
04	Customer Type	5
05	Cust SA Category A	8
06	Cust SA Category B	8
07	Cust SA Category C	8
08	Cust SA Category D	8
09	Item ID	18
10	Item Description 1	30
11	Item Description 2	30
12	Item Cross-reference	25
13	Product Group	8
14	Item Matrix Code	10
15	List Price	DEC
16	Alternate List Price	DEC
17	Price 1 Memo	DEC
18	Price Conversion Factor	DEC
19	Item Last Cost	DEC
20	Item Average Cost	DEC
21	Item Standard Cost	DEC
22	Branch Cost	DEC
23	Pricing UM	2
24	Stocking UM	2
25	Alternate Stock UM	2
26	Selling Price	DEC
27	Alternate Selling Price	DEC
28	Sell Price Qty Break 1	DEC
29	Sell Price Qty Brk Price 1	DEC

30	Sell Price Qty Break 2	DEC
31	Sell Price Qty Brk Price 2	DEC
32	Sell Price Qty Break 3	DEC
33	Sell Price Qty Brk Price 3	DEC
34	Sell Price Qty Break 4	DEC
35	Sell Price Qty Brk Price 4	DEC
36	Sell Price Qty Break 5	DEC
37	Sell Price Qty Brk Price 5	DEC
38	Sell Price Qty Break 6	DEC
38	Sell Price Qty Brk Price 6	DEC
40	Sell Price Qty Break 7	DEC
41	Sell Price Qty Brk Price 7	DEC
42	Sell Price Qty Break 8	DEC
43	Sell Price Qty Brk Price 8	DEC
44	Promotion Start Date	10
45	Promotion End Date	10
46	Promotion Sell Price	DEC
47	Promotion Alt Sell Price	DEC
48	Prm Price Qty Brk Price 1	DEC
49	Prm Price Qty Brk Price 2	DEC
50	Prm Price Qty Brk Price 3	DEC
51	Prm Price Qty Brk Price 4	DEC
52	Prm Price Qty Brk Price 5	DEC
53	Prm Price Qty Brk Price 6	DEC
54	Prm Price Qty Brk Price 7	DEC
55	Prm Price Qty Brk Price 8	DEC
56	Contract Price	DEC
57	Alternate Contract Price	DEC
58	Contract Quantity	DEC
59	Remaining Quantity	DEC
60	Effective Date	10
61	Expiration Date	10
62	Family Price Indicator	2
63	Gross Margin %	DEC
64	Customer Discount &	DEC
65	Suggested Retail Price	DEC
66	Price Matrix Code	2
67	Promotion Matrix Code	2

COSTING PROGRAMS

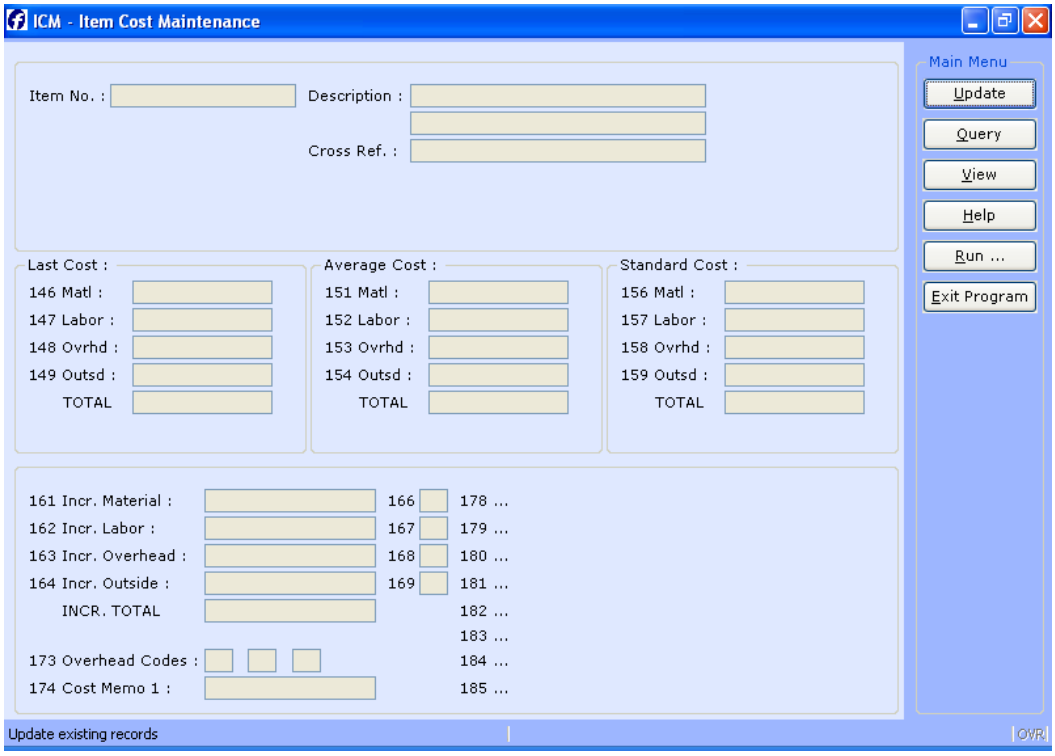
ICM- ITEM COST MAINTENANCE

Introduction

The Item Cost Maintenance is one of three programs used to build and maintain the item master files for use in the Inventory Control application. This program focuses on storing cost data for an item. Last and average costs are automatically updated whenever a receipt is entered. The user may opt to maintain cost data at the branch level for each item. This feature allows the user to establish different costs at each branch. It is important to note that programs ORDER and BILL utilize the cost from the branch record for an item depending on the branch utilized in the ORDER or BILL transaction. The cost in the item master is the last cost and average cost of all branch activity. The user needs to maintain the branch level costs for an item if the ORDER and BILL programs are to arrive at the correct cost for an item. If warehouse, bin or lot/serial number is active on an item, the user may maintain or view these costs also. User has the option to open branch or item location cost windows once an item has been selected.

Procedure

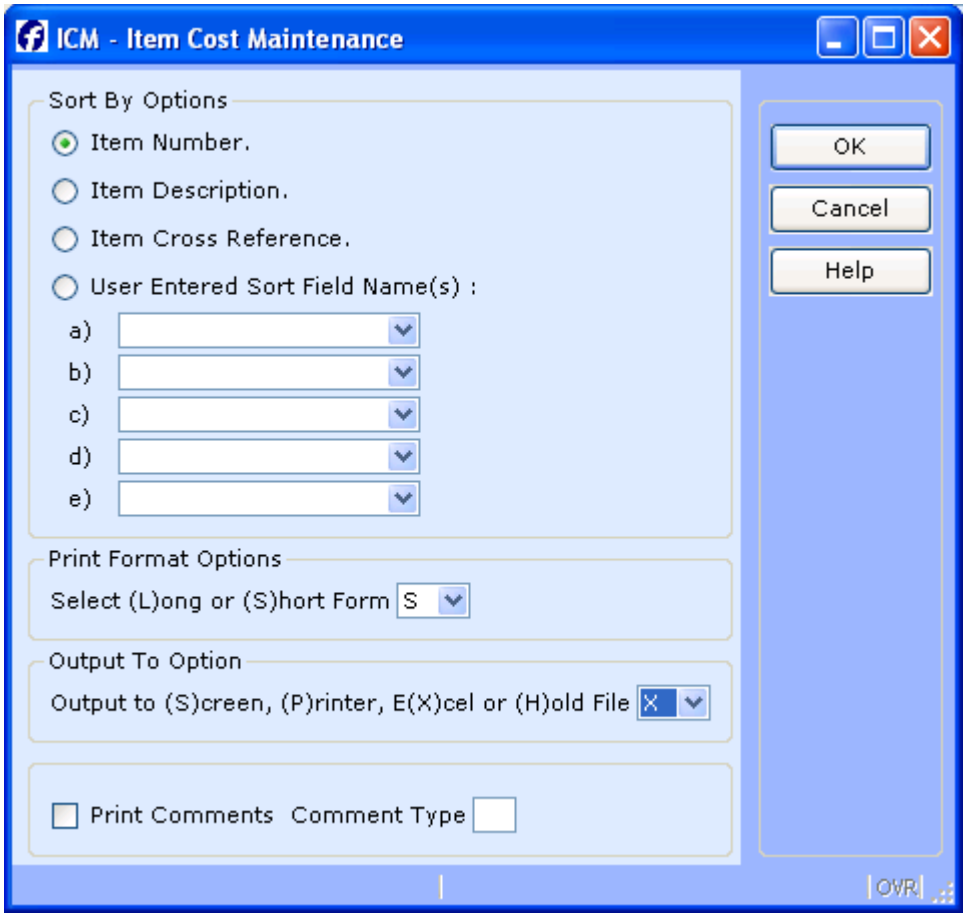
From the menu, enter "ICM":



Select VIEW to choose the Sort By Options:

Using the Output to Option "X", you can send your report to Excel. After you transfer your data across to the Excel spreadsheet you may format the data.

When you select the View option from the main menu, your report can be output to the Screen, Printer, Excel or Hold file.



The following fields may be entered:

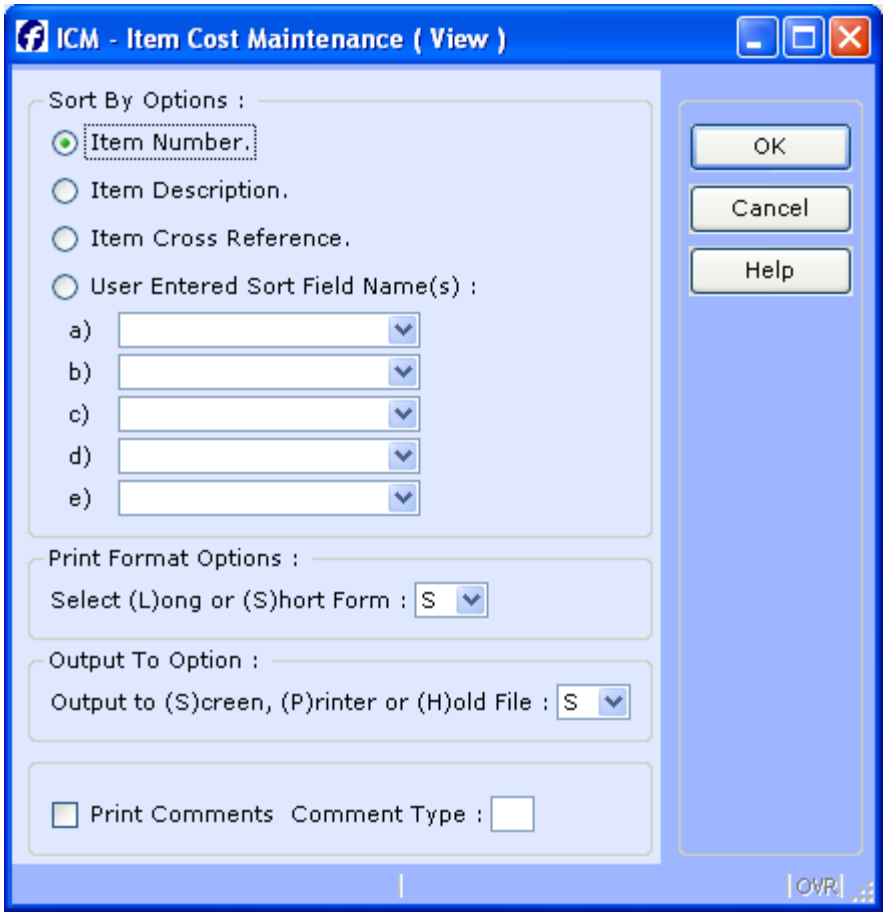
ITEM NUMBER	Search for items based on the item ID. Enter the data to search on, then press **Enter**.
DESCRIPTION	Search for items based on description. Enter the data to search on, then press **Enter**.
XREF	Search for items based on cross reference. Enter the data to search on, then press **Enter**.
Product Group	Search for items based on Product Group Enter the data to search on, then press **Enter**
ISAC 1	Search for items based on the item sales analysis category 1 code Enter the data to search on, then press **Enter**
ISAC 2	Search for items based on the item sales analysis category 2 code Enter the data to search on, then press **Enter**
ISAC 3	Search for items based on the item sales analysis category 3 code Enter the data to search on, then press **Enter**
ISAC 4	Search for items based on the item sales analysis category 4 code Enter the data to search on, then press **Enter**
LAST COST MATERIAL	The last material cost.
LAST COST LABOR	The last labor cost.
LAST COST OVERHEAD	The last overhead cost.
LAST COST OUTSIDE	The last outside processing cost.
LAST COST TOTAL	The system will calculate the total last cost.
AVG. COST MATERIAL	The average material cost.
AVG. COST LABOR	The average labor cost.
AVG. COST OVERHEAD	The average overhead cost.
AVG. COST OUTSIDE	The average outside processing cost.
AVG. COST TOTAL	The system will calculate the average total cost.
STD. COST MATERIAL	The standard material cost.
STD. COST LABOR	The standard labor cost.
STD. COST OVERHEAD	The standard overhead cost.
STD. COST OUTSIDE	The standard outside processing cost.
STD. COST TOTAL	The system will calculate the standard cost total.
INC. MATERIAL	The incremental material cost for this item.

INC. LABOR	The incremental labor cost for this item.
INC. OVERHEAD	The incremental overhead cost for this item.
INC. OUTSIDE	The incremental outside processing cost for this item.
INC. TOTAL	The system will calculate the incremental total cost.
OVERHEAD CODES	The user may enter up to three valid overhead codes assigned to this item. Overhead codes are maintained through program OVRM.
COST MEMO 1	The user may enter a free form cost memo field for miscellaneous use.

If the **LIST** option is selected :

The LIST option allows the user to enter their selection criteria and then view all the selected records, with the most important fields listed, on one screen. If the user "double clicks" on any of the records, or highlights a record and clicks the "OK" button, the ICM main edit program is executed and gives the user access to all the fields in the ICM table.

*If the **VIEW** option is selected, the following s screen will appear:*



IFCM- ITEM FUTURE COST MAINTENANCE

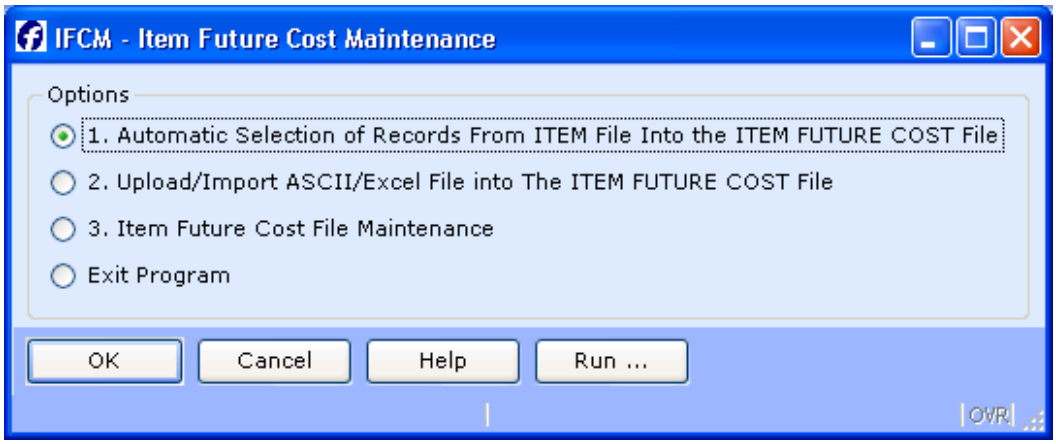
Introduction

The Item Future Cost program permits the user to create a control file of item records where a new future cost may be stored and rolled over into the item master file and/or item branch file on demand. The user has the option to manually build records in this file or to automatically move data from the current item file into the item future cost file or import records from an ASCII or Excel file. If Inventory to G/L is active, this program is used to update the inventory cost elements, as well as the subsequent general ledger postings. Note, general ledger postings will only be created when choosing an option to update branch costs If Inventory to G/L is inactive, this program will update the inventory cost elements only.

Please review acf options inv085,inv087,inv089,inv090,inv091,inv092,inv093,inv094,inv064,sys032 before using this program.

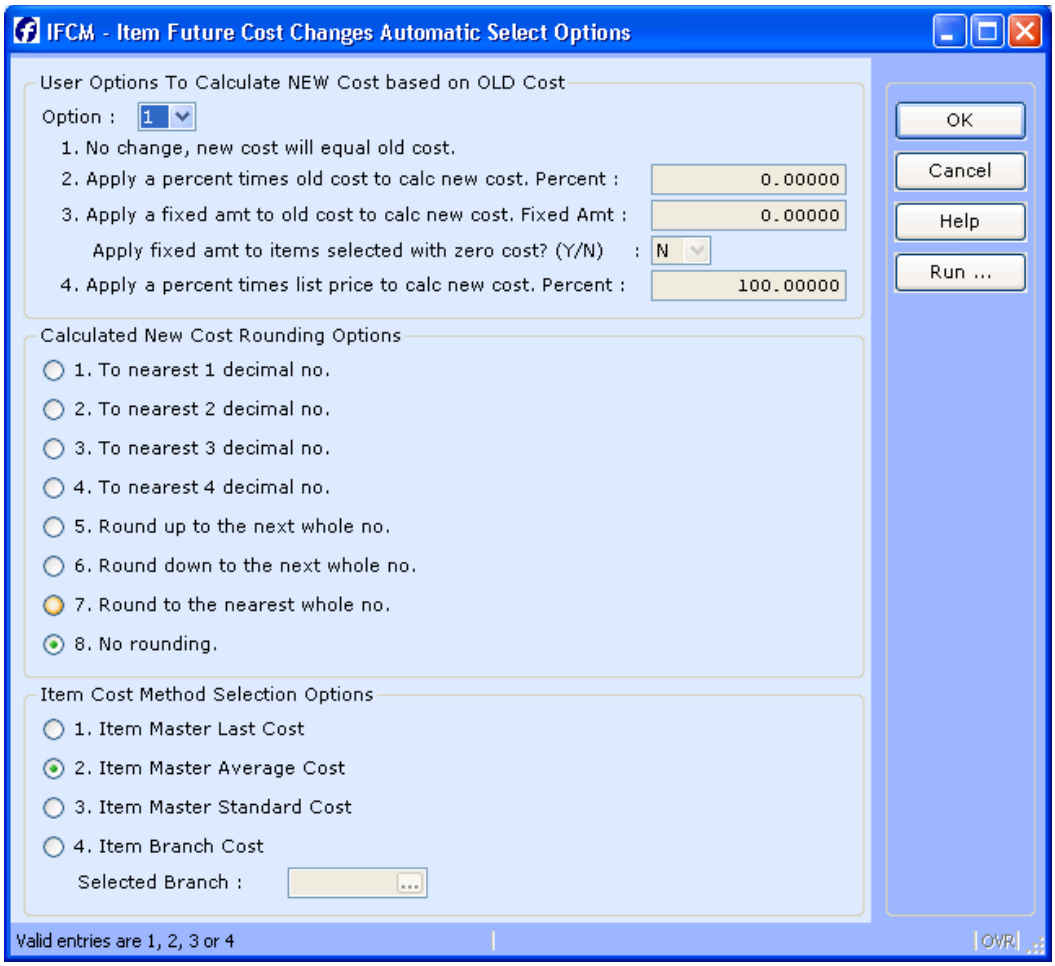
Procedure

From the menu, enter "IFCM":


IFCM - Item Future Cost Maintenance
Options
1. Automatic Selection of Records From ITEM File Into the ITEM FUTURE COST File
2. Upload/Import ASCII/Excel File into The ITEM FUTURE COST File
3. Item Future Cost File Maintenance
Exit Program
OK
Cancel
Help
Run ...
OVR

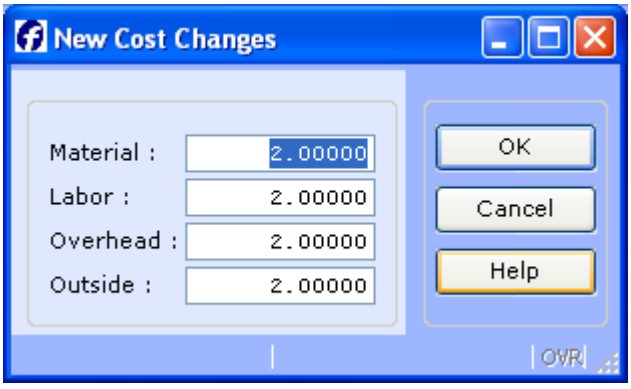
If the user selects the first option, a new screen will display several options which are available in determining the technique for automatically creating item future cost records based on the old cost for the item.

Automatic Selection options:


IFCM - Item Future Cost Changes Automatic Select Options
User Options To Calculate NEW Cost based on OLD Cost
Option : 1
1. No change, new cost will equal old cost.
2. Apply a percent times old cost to calc new cost. Percent : 0.00000
3. Apply a fixed amt to old cost to calc new cost. Fixed Amt : 0.00000
Apply fixed amt to items selected with zero cost? (Y/N) : N
4. Apply a percent times list price to calc new cost. Percent : 100.00000
Calculated New Cost Rounding Options
1. To nearest 1 decimal no.
2. To nearest 2 decimal no.
3. To nearest 3 decimal no.
4. To nearest 4 decimal no.
5. Round up to the next whole no.
6. Round down to the next whole no.
7. Round to the nearest whole no.
8. No rounding.
Item Cost Method Selection Options
1. Item Master Last Cost
2. Item Master Average Cost
3. Item Master Standard Cost
4. Item Branch Cost
Selected Branch :
OK
Cancel
Help
Run ...
Valid entries are 1, 2, 3 or 4
OVR

Enter the desired option to automatically calculate new cost records in the item future cost file. If the percentage method is utilized and the user wants to increase new cost by 10.00%, enter 110.00000. If the fixed amount option is utilized, simply enter the amount to be added to the old cost in order to arrive at a new cost.

If the user has selected the Options to Calculate NEW Cost based on old cost by using either option 2 (Apply a percent times old cost to calc new cost) or option 3 (Apply a fixed amt to old cost to calc new cost), the following entry window will open for user to have the option to adjust all cost fields:

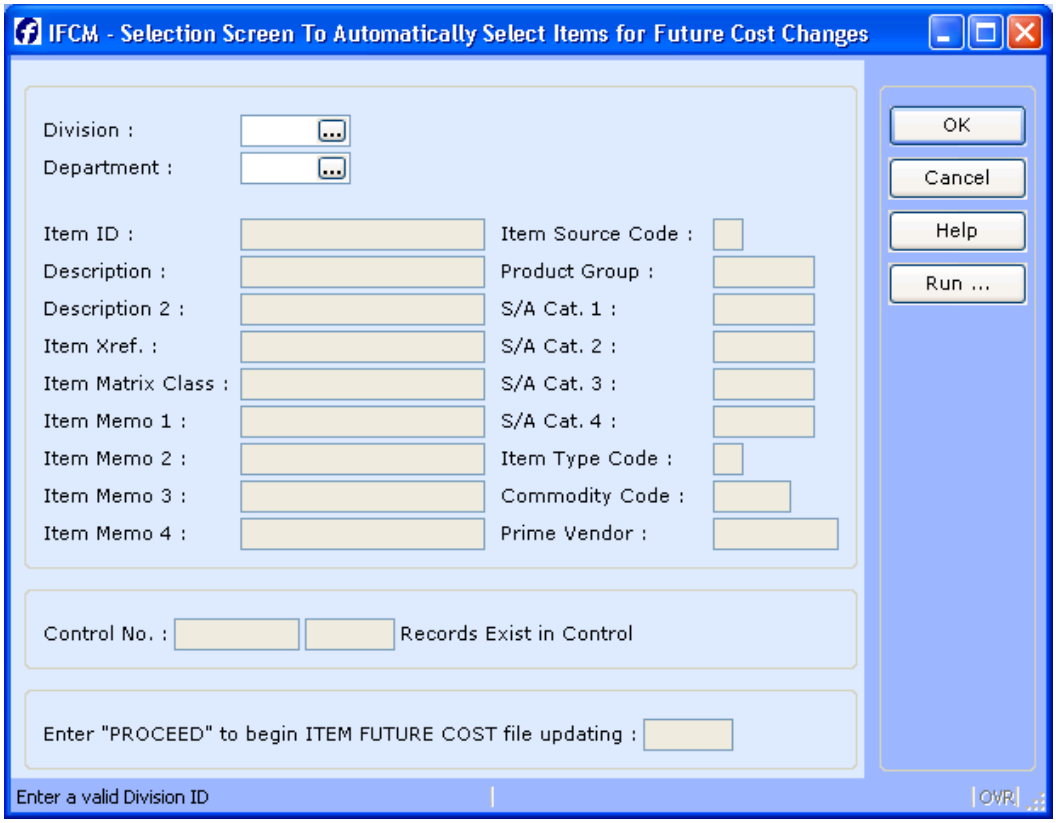


The system will automatically default ALL costing fields to the value entered. Should a user wish to change ONLY material cost by the entered value, the Labor, Overhead and Outside cost fields must manually be set to zero (0).

Next, enter the Rounding Options. Several options are displayed that will allow the user to select the desired method for rounding the result of the calculated new cost. It will automatically default to ` No Rounding.'

Next, the system will prompt for the Item Master Cost Method Selection. The program will automatically default this field to the user's inventory costing method in use based on acf option inv003. This field may be overridden. If a user has multiple branches and wishes to update the branch costs, this selection should be based on Option 4 (Item Branch Cost). Note, the item branch cost is the cost used for billing, inventory adjustments, etc.

Enter the selection criteria:

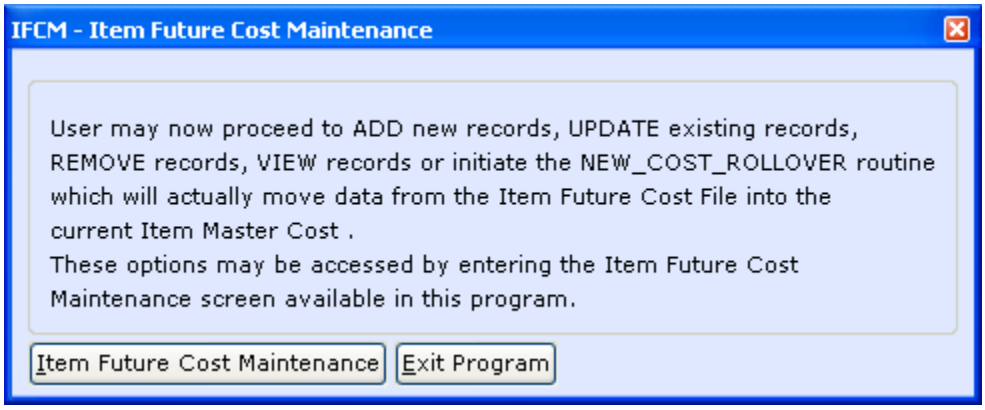


Note: Prime Vendor selection field:
To restrict the items that will be selected to a specific Vendor:
When a value is entered in this field the system will only select Item Master records where at least one of the corresponding Item Branch records exist and the Primary Vendor in at least one of the branch records matches the value entered. If there is no match the item will not be selected..

The system will include an item even if the user selects the cost from the branch table and that branch record does not have a vendor matching the selection criteria but another branch does.

The program will prompt for a control number. This control number permits the user the option of grouping cost changes into different controls, or of putting all changes under one control. User should note, however, the ENTIRE CONTROL must be selected when executing a new_cost_rollover.

Once records for a control have been selected, the user may exit the program or go directly into Item Future Cost Maintenance:


IFCM - Item Future Cost Maintenance
User may now proceed to ADD new records, UPDATE existing records, REMOVE records, VIEW records or initiate the NEW_COST_ROLLOVER routine which will actually move data from the Item Future Cost File into the current Item Master Cost .
These options may be accessed by entering the Item Future Cost Maintenance screen available in this program.
Item Future Cost Maintenance
Exit Program

Formatting of ASCII / Excel Files:

The upload ASCII / Excel option allows the user to utilize an external ASCII or Excel file and upload that file into the item future cost file. The Input file definition and ASCII and Excel file requirements are listed below.
Note: The user is responsible for providing an ASCII or Excel file using the following field definitions and rules regarding the ASCII file.

Input ASCII File Definition

The following fields may be imported.
(Note if the user is only loading the new material cost then the only fields required on the input file is
the item identifier and the new material cost)

Field Header	Field Description	Field Type	Maximum Field Size
item_id_itfptmp	Item Identifier.	Character	30
nmatcst_ifcsttmp	New Material Cost	Decimal	10
nlabcst_ifcsttmp	New Labor Cost	Decimal	10
novhdcst_ifcsttmp	New Overhead Cost	Decimal	10
noutcst_ifcsttmp	New Outside Cost	Decimal	10
nincmat_ifcsttmp	New Incremental Material	Decimal	10
ninclab_ifcsttmp	New Incremental Labor	Decimal	10
noincvhd_ifcsttmp	New Incremental Overhead	Decimal	10
nincout_ifcsttmp	New Incremental Outside	Decimal	10

Input ASCII File Requirements

File must be in ASCII format
All records must have each field delineated by a pipe sign (< 174> ASCII Character which is represented as |).
All records must be terminated with a < Line > < Feed> (< 10> ASCII Characters)
ASCII file must be terminated with a < Carriage> < Return> < Line> < Feed> (< 13> < 10> ASCII Characters.
All character fields must be left justified.
Decimal fields must be in decimal format:"-XXXXXX.XX". Signed numeric fields must contain the sign in front of the number. Decimal point must be included and contain at least one digit to the left and two digits to the right of the decimal point (.i.e. –323.25) Blanks before any numbers are assumed to be positive.

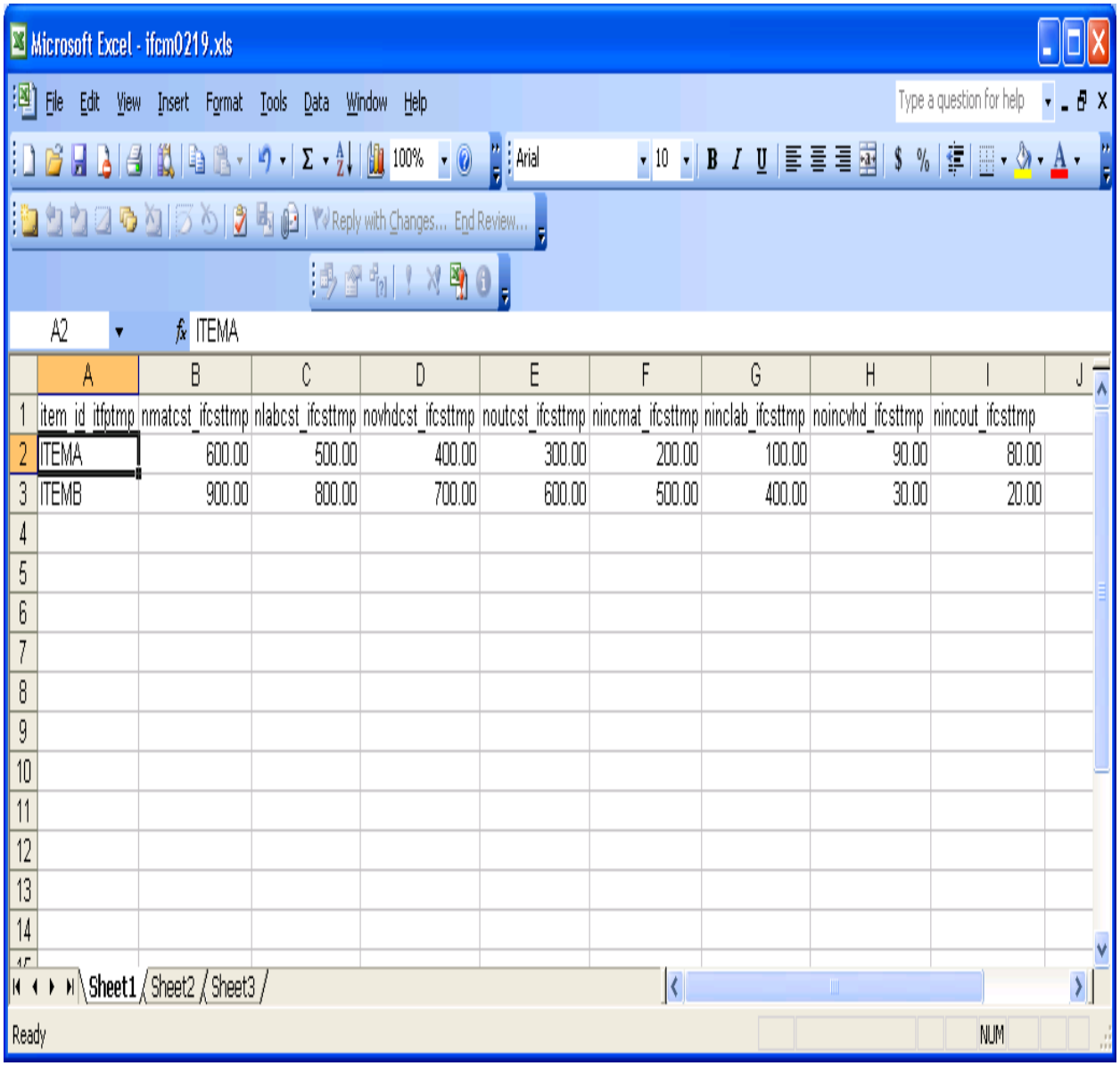
Example of ASCII file.

```
item_id_ifcsttmp|nmatcst_ifcsttmp|nlabcst_ifcsttmp|novhdcst_ifcsttmp|noutcst_i
fcsttmp|nincmat_ifcsttmp|ninclab_ifcsttmp|noinvcvhd_ifcsttmp|nincout_ifcsttmp
ITEMA|600.00|500.00|400.00|300.00|200.00|100.00|90.00|80.00|
ITEMB|900.00|800.00|700.00|600.00|500.00|400.00|30.00|20.00|
```

Excel File Requirements

Decimal fields must be formatted as Numeric and the appropriate number of decimal places.
Character fields must be formatted as Text.

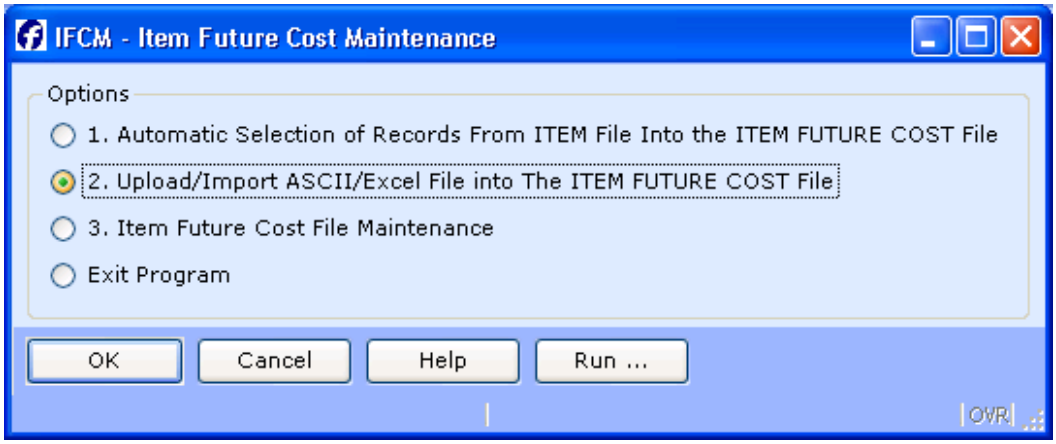
Example of Excel file


Microsoft Excel - ifcm0219.xls
File Edit View Insert Format Tools Data Window Help
Type a question for help
Arial
10
Reply with Changes... End Review...
A2
ITEMA
item_id_itfptmp nmatcst_ifcsttmp nlabcst_ifcsttmp novhdcst_ifcsttmp noutcst_ifcsttmp nincmat_ifcsttmp ninclab_ifcsttmp noincvhd_ifcsttmp nincout_ifcsttmp
ITEMA 600.00 500.00 400.00 300.00 200.00 100.00 90.00 80.00
ITEMB 900.00 800.00 700.00 600.00 500.00 400.00 30.00 20.00
Sheet1 Sheet2 Sheet3
Ready
NUM

Uploading from an ASCII or Excel file

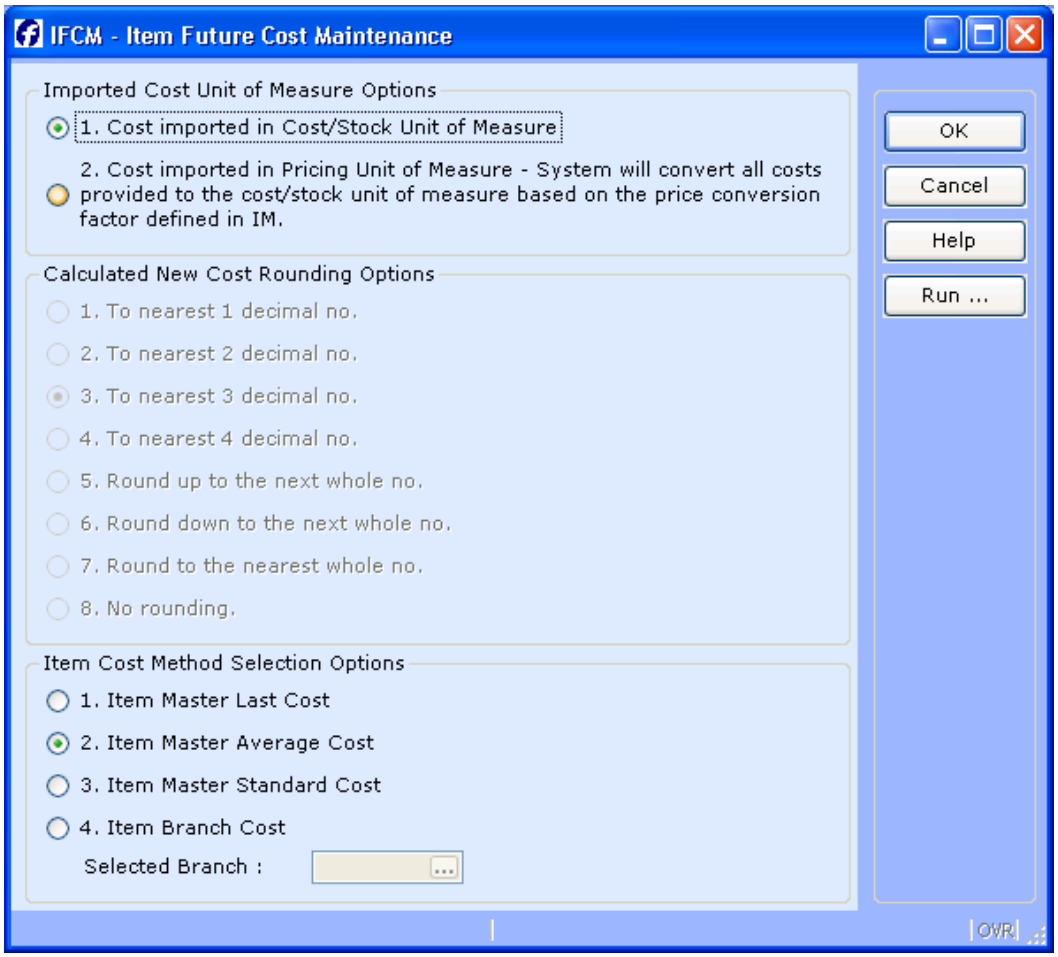
From the menu, enter "IFCM":

Select option # 2.


IFCM - Item Future Cost Maintenance
Options
1. Automatic Selection of Records From ITEM File Into the ITEM FUTURE COST File
2. Upload/Import ASCII/Excel File into The ITEM FUTURE COST File
3. Item Future Cost File Maintenance
Exit Program
OK
Cancel
Help
Run ...
OVR

Selection options:

Click radial button to mark selected options and click OK to execute.


IFCM - Item Future Cost Maintenance
Imported Cost Unit of Measure Options
1. Cost imported in Cost/Stock Unit of Measure
2. Cost imported in Pricing Unit of Measure - System will convert all costs provided to the cost/stock unit of measure based on the price conversion factor defined in IM.
Calculated New Cost Rounding Options
1. To nearest 1 decimal no.
2. To nearest 2 decimal no.
3. To nearest 3 decimal no.
4. To nearest 4 decimal no.
5. Round up to the next whole no.
6. Round down to the next whole no.
7. Round to the nearest whole no.
8. No rounding.
Item Cost Method Selection Options
1. Item Master Last Cost
2. Item Master Average Cost
3. Item Master Standard Cost
4. Item Branch Cost
Selected Branch :
OK
Cancel
Help
Run ...
OVR

Imported Cost Unit of Measure Options — acf option inv089 controls the imported unit of measure calculation set note below

Calculated New Cost Rounding Option — acf option inv090 controls the default new cost rounding method when the imported costs are converted from the pricing to the stocking unit of measure based in the pricing unit of measure conversion factor. (see acf option inv089 for the defined calculation methods.

Item Cost — The program will automatically default this field to the user's inventory costing

Method Selection Options	method in use based on acf option inv003. This field may be overridden. If a user has multiple branches and wishes to update the branch costs, this selection should be based on Option 4 (Item Branch Cost). Note, the item branch cost is the cost used for billing, inventory adjustments, etc.

Note: Imported Cost Unit of Measure Options:

Acf option inv089 defines whether the cost imported from an ASCII or Excel file is in the Pricing unit of measure rather than the stocking unit of measure.
Costs in the system are stored in the stocking unit of measure . This option allows the user to import a spreadsheet from a vendor where the vendor is providing the costs in the pricing unit of measure. The system will convert the costs from the spreadsheet to the stocking unit of measure.

Examples :

Example # 1

Item Master field settings for item id ABC100:

IM Field #	Field Description	Field Contents
6	U/M:	EA
7	ALT/UM:	EA
21	ALT/STK CONV:	1
135	PRICING UM:	C
136	PRC UM CONV:	.01

Sample of Excel sheet being imported:

item_id_itfptmp	nmatcst_ifcsttmp
ABC100	15.00

If the cost will be converted from the pricing unit of measure to the stocking unit of measure, the system will set the new material unit cost to .15000 (price per EA) since the assumption is that since the pricing is per hundred the costing would be per hundred as well.

Example # 2
Item Master field settings for item id XYZ100:

IM Field #	Field Description	Field Contents
6	U/M:	PK
7	ALT/UM:	EA
21	ALT/STK CONV:	6
135	PRICING UM:	PK
136	PRC UM CONV:	1

Sample of Excel sheet being imported:

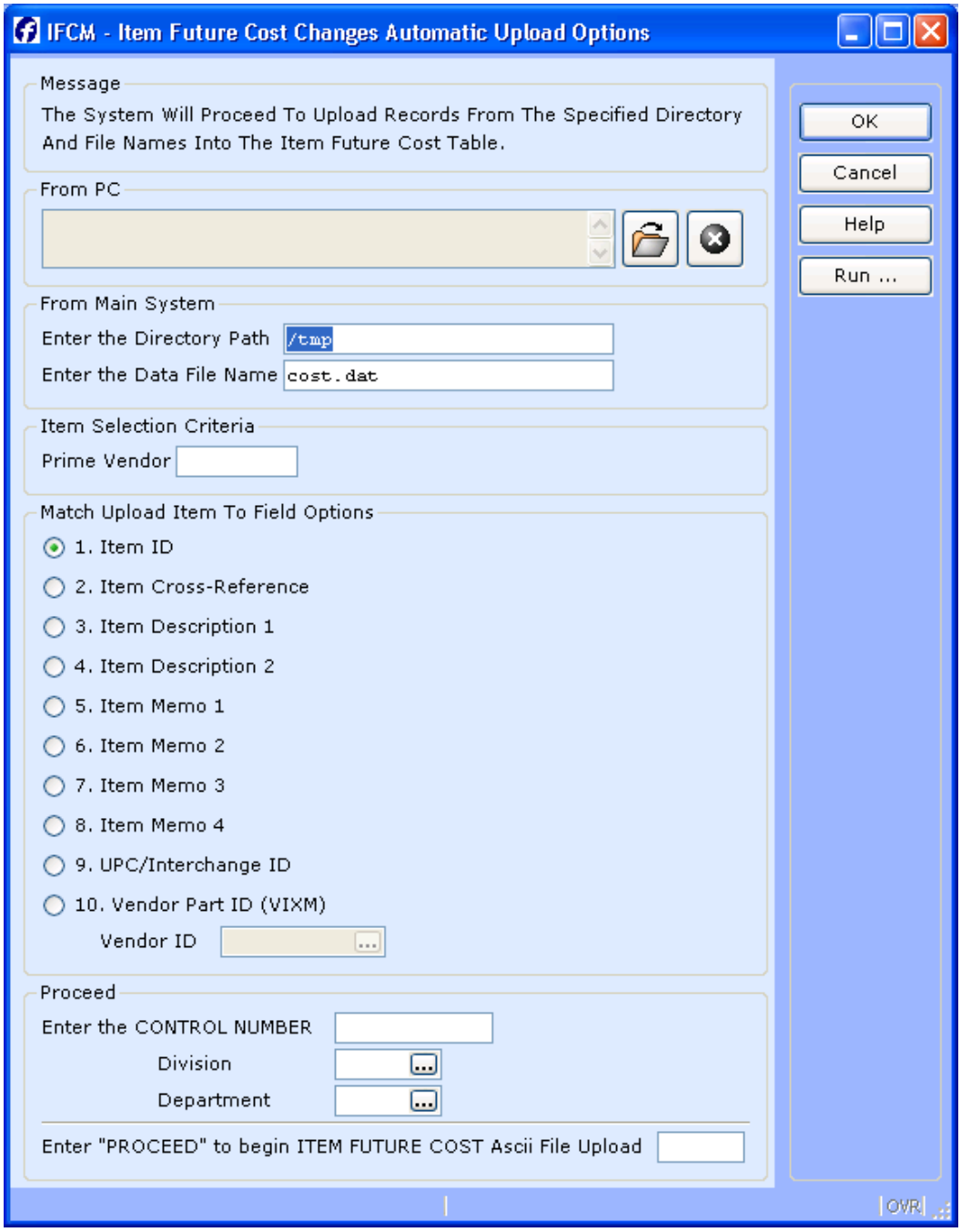
item_id_itfptmp	nmatcst_ifcsttmp

XYZ100 15.00

If the cost will be converted from the pricing unit of measure to the stocking unit of measure, the system will leave the new material cost as 15.00 (Cost per pack)

Selection options:

Click radial button to mark selected options and click OK to execute.



From PC — *If the user is loading an Excel file click on the lookup button in the " From PC" section and select the excel sheet to be loaded.*

From Main System — *If the user is loading an ASCII file enter the directory path and the file name in the " From Main System" section*

Prime Vendor — *To restrict the items that will be uploaded from the sheet to a specific Vendor:*

When a value is entered in this field the system will only select Item Master records where at least one of the corresponding Item Branch records exist and the Primary Vendor in at least one of the branch records matches the value entered. If there is no match the input record will not be loaded.
Example: If a vendor item id is stored in one of the item master fields for example Item cross reference (where different Vendors use the same id to reference different items) The system will limit the selection to items where there is at lest one item branch record for the Vendor selection criteria entered.
Note: the system will include an item even if the user selects the cost from the branch table and that branch record does not have a vendor matching the selection criteria but another branch does.

Match Upload Item to Field Options: *Enter the appropriate field # that item_id_ifcsttmp of the ASCII / Excel file should be matched to.e.g. If the value in item_id_ifcsttmp of the ASCII / Excel file represents the item cross reference, enter a 2 in the 'Match Upload Item to Field"*
Note: If Match option 10 is chosen The user will be required to enter a valid Vendor ID

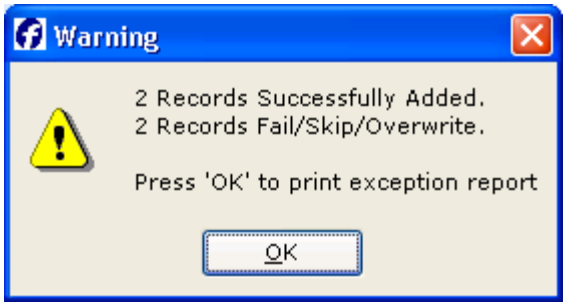
Control # *the program will prompt for a control number. This control number permits the user the option of grouping cost changes into different controls, such as different product groupings or of putting all changes under one control.*

Division ID *Enter the Division ID*

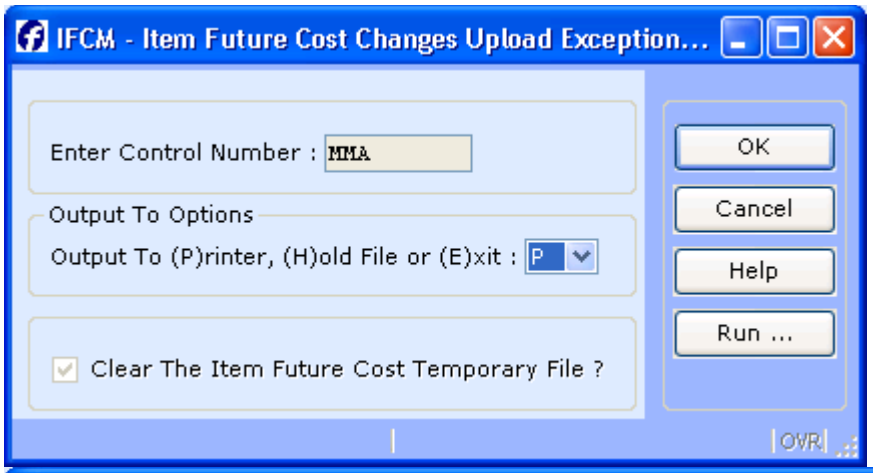
Department ID *Enter the Department ID*

Enter " proceed" to process control

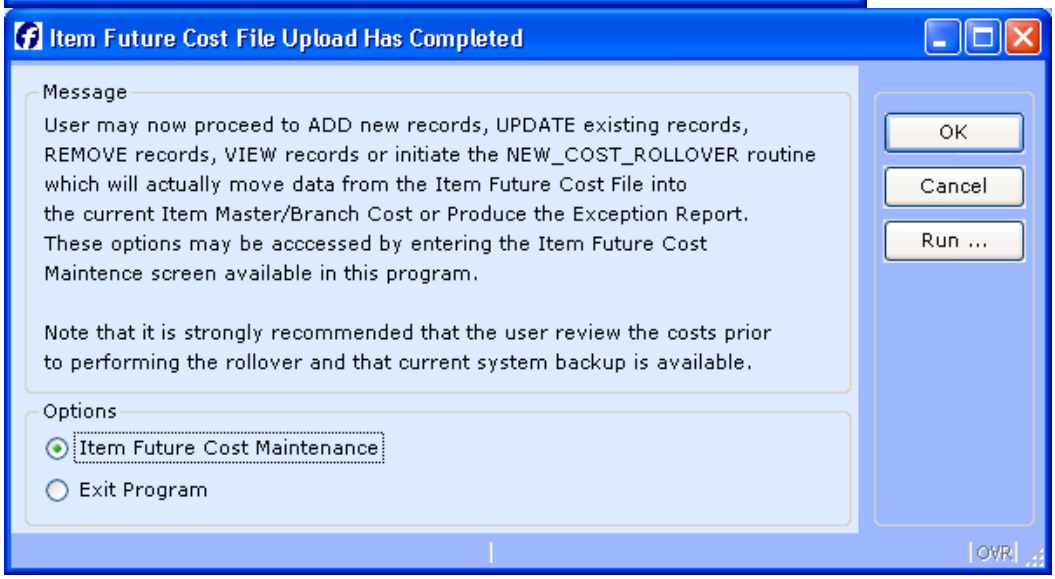
The system will display the following window indicating the number of records successfully loaded and the number of records that failed.



Press ok to print the exception report

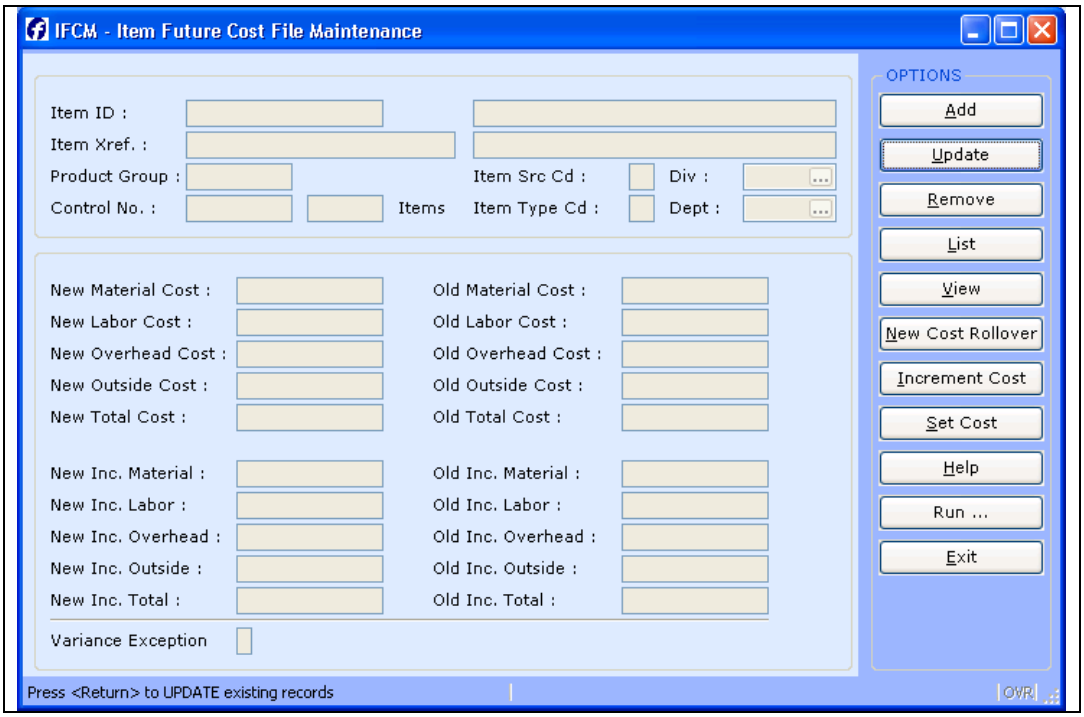


Upon completion, exit the program or go directly into Item Future Cost Maintenance.


Item Future Cost File Upload Has Completed
Message
User may now proceed to ADD new records, UPDATE existing records,
REMOVE records, VIEW records or initiate the NEW_COST_ROLLOVER routine
which will actually move data from the Item Future Cost File into
the current Item Master/Branch Cost or Produce the Exception Report.
These options may be acccessed by entering the Item Future Cost
Maintence screen available in this program.
Note that it is strongly recommended that the user review the costs prior
to performing the rollover and that current system backup is available.
Options
Item Future Cost Maintenance
Exit Program
OK
Cancel
Run ...
OVR

User may add, update or remove items that were selected for the control entered.

If (I)tem Future Cost Maintenance Screen is selected:



Price Variance Exception Logic:

The user has the ability to " flag" records that are over or under a user defined variance limit compared to the old costs.
This is controlled by acf options inv086 and inv087.
The variance flag will be displayed in the Item Future Cost Maintenance Screen.

This will be based on the following calculation:
((New Cost – Old Cost) / Old Cost) * 100 rounded to 5 decimal positions.

If the old cost is zero the variance will be set to 100.00
If the new cost is zero the variance will be set to -100.00
If acf option inv086 is set to zero, the over limit check will not occur.
If acf option inv087 is set to zero, the under limit check will not occur.

Examples:

#	Old Cost	New Cost	Variance $	Variance %
1	$20.00	$24.00	$4.00	+ 20.00%
2	$50.00	$45.00	$-5.00	-10.00%
3	$20.00	$100.00	$80.00	+ 400.00%
4	$20.00	$5.00	$-15.00	-75.00%
5	$0.00	$1.00	$1.00	+ 100.00%
6	$1.00	$0.00	$-1.00	-100.00%

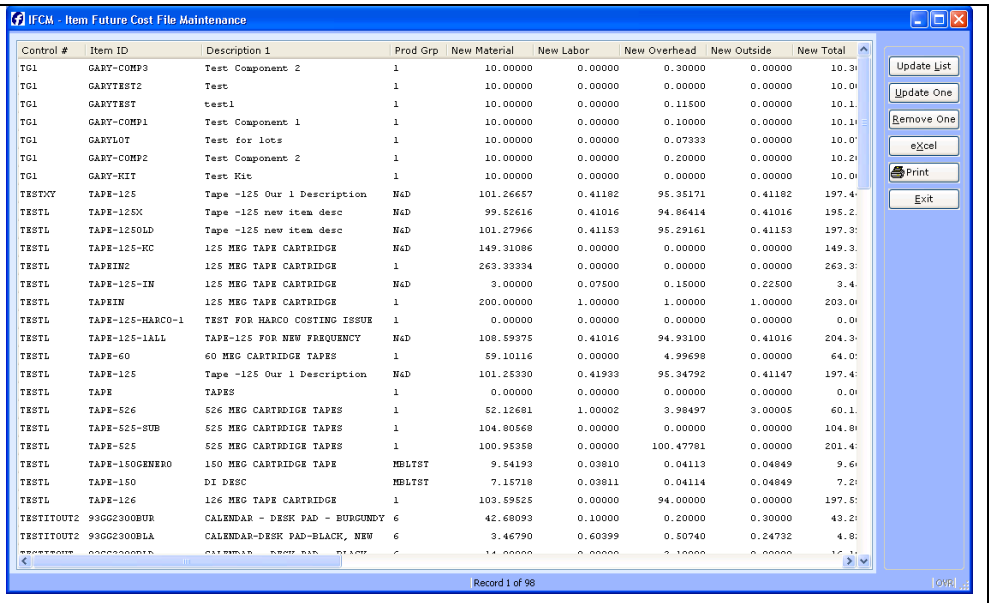
If ACF option inv086 is set to 40.00, any items with a variance % over 40.00% will be flagged.
In the above examples item # 3 and item #5 would be flagged. If ACF option inv086 is set to 19.9 Instead, item # 1 would also be flagged.

If ACF option inv087 is set to -10.00, any items with a variance % under -10.00% will be flagged. In the above examples, items #4 and #6 would be flagged. If ACF option inv087 is set to -9.90, then item #2 would also be flagged.

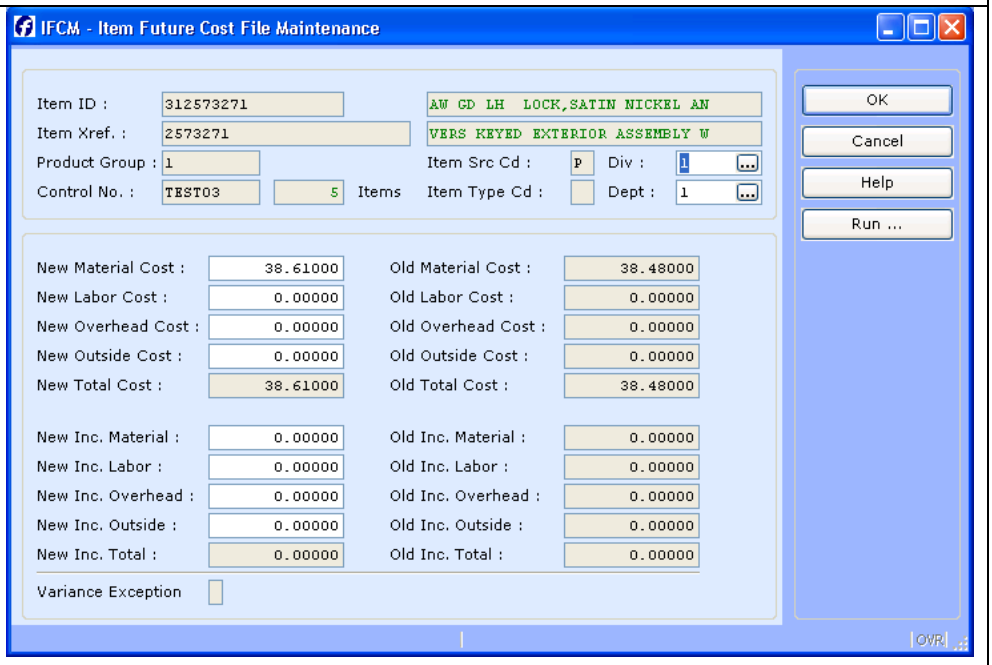
Note: this logic will be used to set the variance exception flag when importing records, generating records, adding records, or updating records.

The LIST option allows the user to enter their selection criteria and then view all the selected records, with the most important fields listed, on one screen.

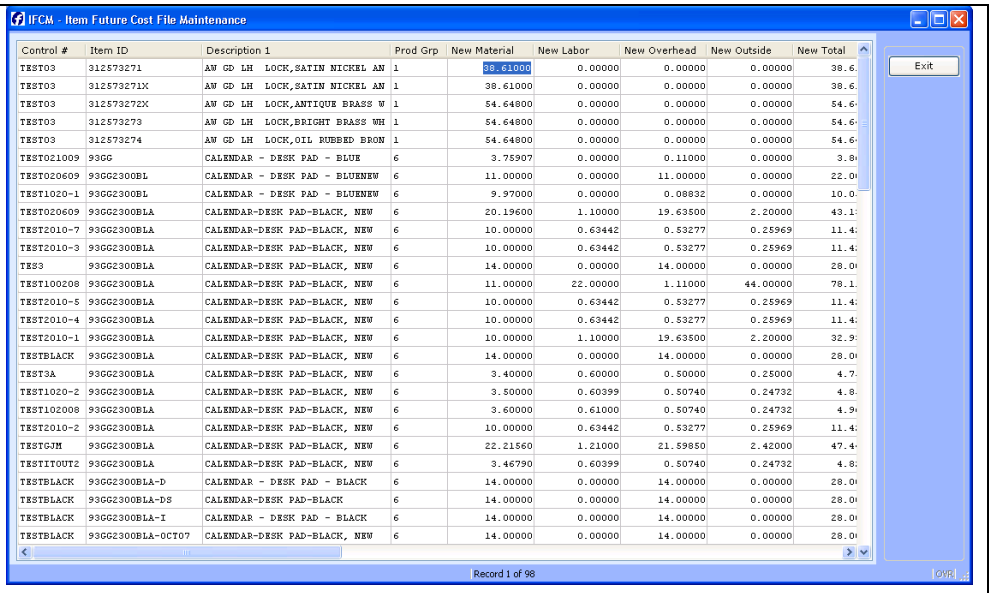
Note: acf option sys032 controls the maximum number of records to be displayed in the LIST function.



If the user highlights a record and clicks on " update one" button, the IFCM Maintenance Program is executed and gives the user access to fields in the IFCM table.

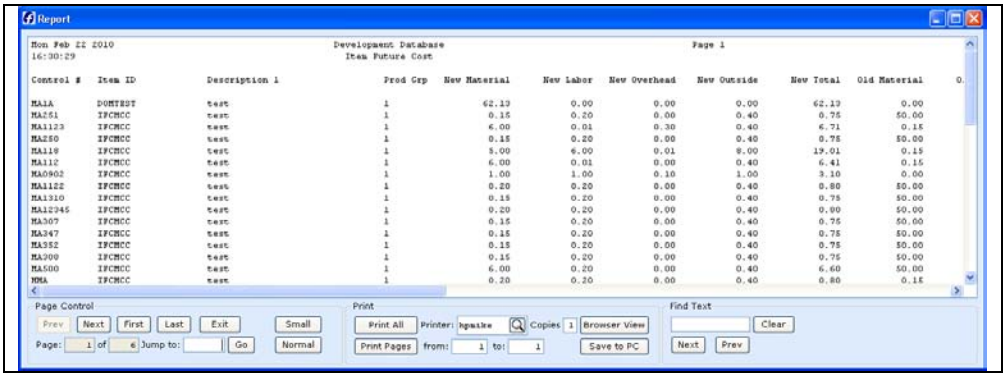

IFCM - Item Future Cost File Maintenance
Item ID : 312573271
AW GD LH LOCK,SATIN NICKEL AN
Item Xref. : 2573271
VERS KEYED EXTERIOR ASSEMBLY W
Product Group : 1
Item Src Cd : P
Div : 1
Control No. : TEST03 5 Items
Item Type Cd :
Dept : 1
OK
Cancel
Help
Run ...
New Material Cost : 38.61000
Old Material Cost : 38.48000
New Labor Cost : 0.00000
Old Labor Cost : 0.00000
New Overhead Cost : 0.00000
Old Overhead Cost : 0.00000
New Outside Cost : 0.00000
Old Outside Cost : 0.00000
New Total Cost : 38.61000
Old Total Cost : 38.48000
New Inc. Material : 0.00000
Old Inc. Material : 0.00000
New Inc. Labor : 0.00000
Old Inc. Labor : 0.00000
New Inc. Overhead : 0.00000
Old Inc. Overhead : 0.00000
New Inc. Outside : 0.00000
Old Inc. Outside : 0.00000
New Inc. Total : 0.00000
Old Inc. Total : 0.00000
Variance Exception
OVR

If the user clicks on the " update list" button this will display all the selected records on one screen and allows the user maintain all records on one screen.



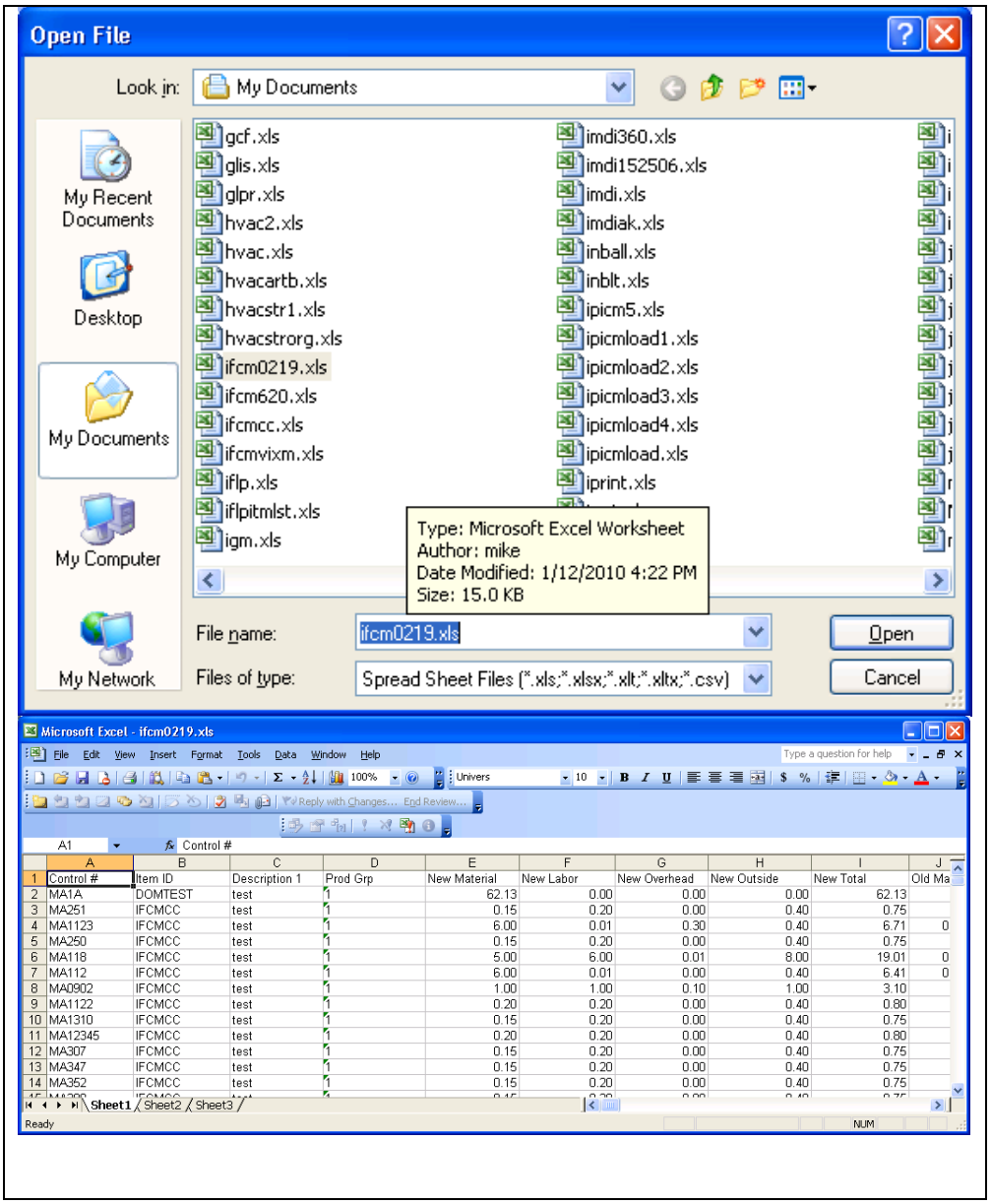
Control #	Item ID	Description 1	Prod Grp	New Material	New Labor	New Overhead	New Outside	New Total
TEST03	312573271	AW GD LH LOCK,SATIN NICKEL AN	1	38.61000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	38.6
TEST03	312573271X	AW GD LH LOCK,SATIN NICKEL AN	1	38.61000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	38.6
TEST03	312573272X	AW GD LH LOCK,ANTIQUE BRASS W	1	54.64800	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	54.6
TEST03	312573273	AW GD LH LOCK,BRIGHT BRASS WH	1	54.64800	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	54.6
TEST03	312573274	AW GD LH LOCK,OIL RUBBED BRON	1	54.64800	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	54.6
TEST021009	93GG	CALENDAR - DESK PAD - BLUE	6	3.75907	0.00000	0.11000	0.00000	3.8
TEST020609	93GG2300BL	CALENDAR - DESK PAD - BLUENEW	6	11.00000	0.00000	11.00000	0.00000	22.0
TEST1020-1	93GG2300BL	CALENDAR - DESK PAD - BLUENEW	6	9.97000	0.00000	0.08832	0.00000	10.0
TEST020609	93GG2300BLA	CALENDAR-DESK PAD-BLACK, NEW	6	20.19600	1.10000	19.63500	2.20000	43.1
TEST2010-7	93GG2300BLA	CALENDAR-DESK PAD-BLACK, NEW	6	10.00000	0.63442	0.53277	0.25969	11.4
TEST2010-3	93GG2300BLA	CALENDAR-DESK PAD-BLACK, NEW	6	10.00000	0.63442	0.53277	0.25969	11.4
TES3	93GG2300BLA	CALENDAR-DESK PAD-BLACK, NEW	6	14.00000	0.00000	14.00000	0.00000	28.0
TEST100208	93GG2300BLA	CALENDAR-DESK PAD-BLACK, NEW	6	11.00000	22.00000	1.11000	44.00000	78.1
TEST2010-5	93GG2300BLA	CALENDAR-DESK PAD-BLACK, NEW	6	10.00000	0.63442	0.53277	0.25969	11.4
TEST2010-4	93GG2300BLA	CALENDAR-DESK PAD-BLACK, NEW	6	10.00000	0.63442	0.53277	0.25969	11.4
TEST2010-1	93GG2300BLA	CALENDAR-DESK PAD-BLACK, NEW	6	10.00000	1.10000	19.63500	2.20000	32.9
TESTBLACK	93GG2300BLA	CALENDAR-DESK PAD-BLACK, NEW	6	14.00000	0.00000	14.00000	0.00000	28.0
TEST3A	93GG2300BLA	CALENDAR-DESK PAD-BLACK, NEW	6	3.40000	0.60000	0.50000	0.25000	4.7
TEST1020-2	93GG2300BLA	CALENDAR-DESK PAD-BLACK, NEW	6	3.50000	0.60399	0.50740	0.24732	4.8
TEST102008	93GG2300BLA	CALENDAR-DESK PAD-BLACK, NEW	6	3.60000	0.61000	0.50740	0.24732	4.9
TEST2010-2	93GG2300BLA	CALENDAR-DESK PAD-BLACK, NEW	6	10.00000	0.63442	0.53277	0.25969	11.4
TESTGJM	93GG2300BLA	CALENDAR-DESK PAD-BLACK, NEW	6	22.21560	1.21000	21.59850	2.42000	47.4
TESTITOUT2	93GG2300BLA	CALENDAR-DESK PAD-BLACK, NEW	6	3.46790	0.60399	0.50740	0.24732	4.8
TESTBLACK	93GG2300BLA-D	CALENDAR - DESK PAD - BLACK	6	14.00000	0.00000	14.00000	0.00000	28.0
TESTBLACK	93GG2300BLA-DS	CALENDAR-DESK PAD-BLACK	6	14.00000	0.00000	14.00000	0.00000	28.0
TESTBLACK	93GG2300BLA-I	CALENDAR - DESK PAD - BLACK	6	14.00000	0.00000	14.00000	0.00000	28.0
TESTBLACK	93GG2300BLA-OCT07	CALENDAR-DESK PAD-BLACK, NEW	6	14.00000	0.00000	14.00000	0.00000	28.0

The Print option allows the user to get a hard copy of the selected records.



Control #	Item ID	Description 1	Prod Grp	New Material	New Labor	New Overhead	New Outside	New Total	Old Material
MA1A	DONTEST	test	1	62.13	0.00	0.00	0.00	62.13	0.00
MA251	IFCMCC	test	1	0.15	0.20	0.00	0.40	0.75	50.00
MA1123	IFCMCC	test	1	6.00	0.01	0.30	0.40	6.71	0.15
MA250	IFCMCC	test	1	0.15	0.20	0.00	0.40	0.75	50.00
MA119	IFCMCC	test	1	5.00	6.00	0.01	8.00	19.01	0.15
MA112	IFCMCC	test	1	6.00	0.01	0.00	0.40	6.41	0.15
MA0902	IFCMCC	test	1	1.00	1.00	0.10	1.00	3.10	0.00
MA1122	IFCMCC	test	1	0.20	0.20	0.00	0.40	0.80	50.00
MA1310	IFCMCC	test	1	0.15	0.20	0.00	0.40	0.75	50.00
MA12345	IFCMCC	test	1	0.20	0.20	0.00	0.40	0.80	50.00
MA307	IFCMCC	test	1	0.15	0.20	0.00	0.40	0.75	50.00
MA347	IFCMCC	test	1	0.15	0.20	0.00	0.40	0.75	50.00
MA352	IFCMCC	test	1	0.15	0.20	0.00	0.40	0.75	50.00
MA309	IFCMCC	test	1	0.15	0.20	0.00	0.40	0.75	50.00
MA500	IFCMCC	test	1	6.00	0.20	0.00	0.40	6.60	50.00
MMA	IFCMCC	test	1	0.20	0.20	0.00	0.40	0.80	0.15

The Excel option allows the user to export the selected records to an excel file.

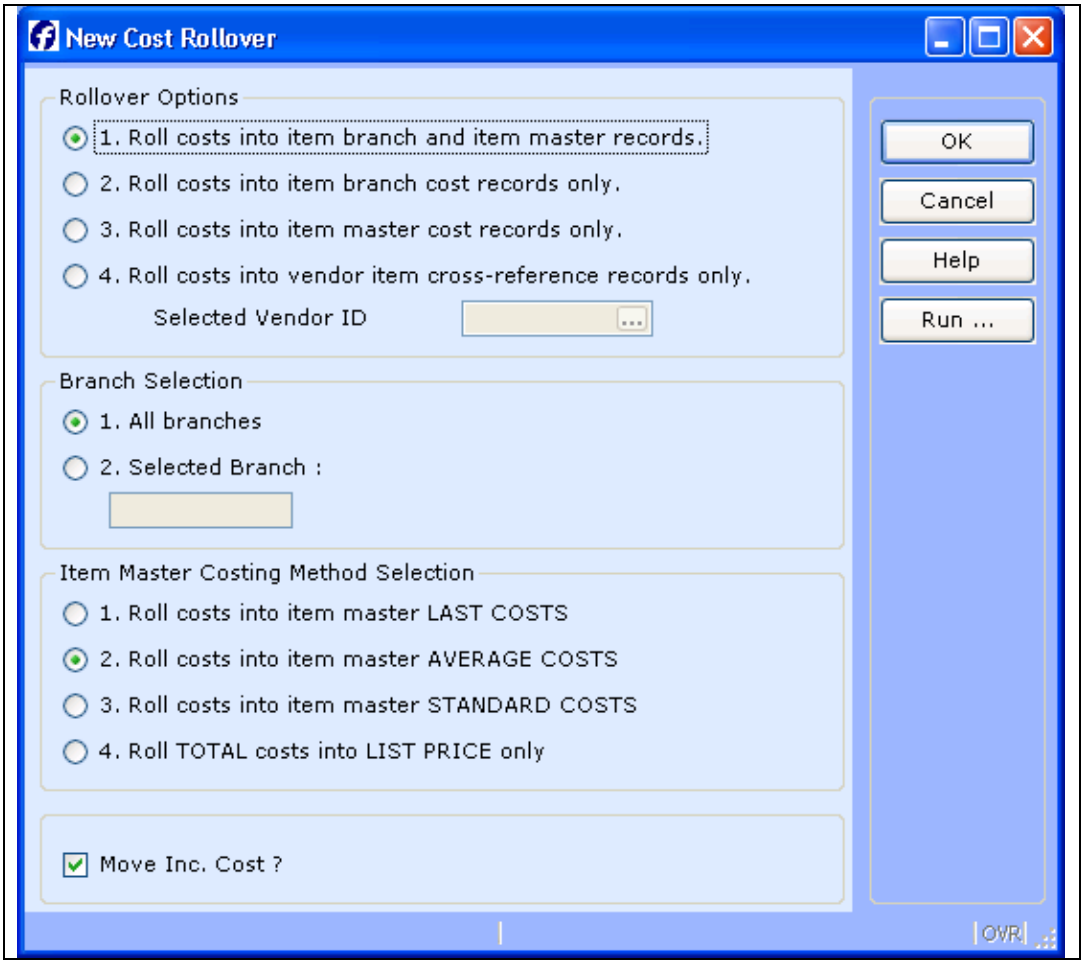


Control #	Item ID	Description 1	Prod Grp	New Material	New Labor	New Overhead	New Outside	New Total	Old Ma
MA1A	DOMTEST	test	1	62.13	0.00	0.00	0.00	62.13	
MA251	IFCMCC	test	1	0.15	0.20	0.00	0.40	0.75	
MA1123	IFCMCC	test	1	6.00	0.01	0.30	0.40	6.71	0
MA250	IFCMCC	test	1	0.15	0.20	0.00	0.40	0.75	
MA118	IFCMCC	test	1	5.00	6.00	0.01	8.00	19.01	0
MA112	IFCMCC	test	1	6.00	0.01	0.00	0.40	6.41	0
MA0902	IFCMCC	test	1	1.00	1.00	0.10	1.00	3.10	
MA1122	IFCMCC	test	1	0.20	0.20	0.00	0.40	0.80	
MA1310	IFCMCC	test	1	0.15	0.20	0.00	0.40	0.75	
MA12345	IFCMCC	test	1	0.20	0.20	0.00	0.40	0.80	
MA307	IFCMCC	test	1	0.15	0.20	0.00	0.40	0.75	
MA347	IFCMCC	test	1	0.15	0.20	0.00	0.40	0.75	
MA352	IFCMCC	test	1	0.15	0.20	0.00	0.40	0.75	

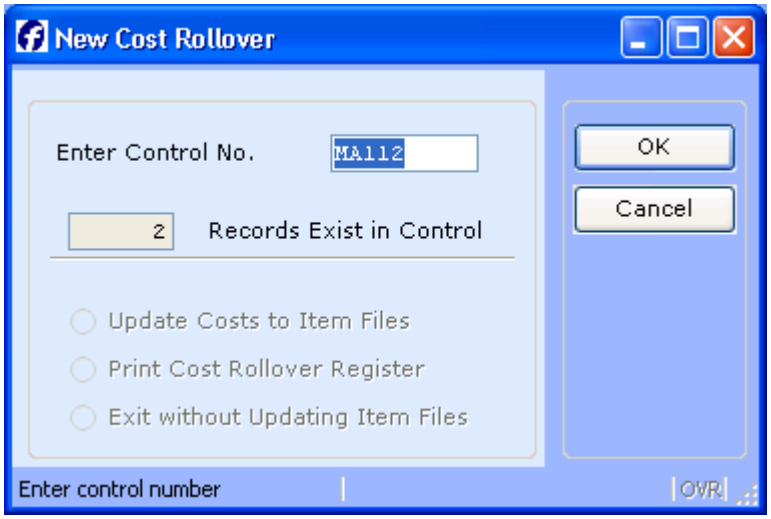
The **NEW_COST_ROLLOVER** option allows the user to rollover the new cost into the item master and/or item branch costs. If Inventory to G/L Interface is active, and the user has selected an option to roll costs into Item Branch Records, the New_Cost_Rollover function will update the Branch Costs and if applicable, will also create a posting to the general ledger for the control. It is recommended to not be accessing any programs utilizing the item file when this rollover is in process.

Upon completion of the rollover, the user may use the Inventory Cost Rollover Audit Register (ICRAR) program to reprint an Item Future Cost Maintenance Control. This register will provide the user with an audit trail of the changes that were made.

*Select **NEW_COST_ROLLOVER** to rollover the costs from the future cost file to the item master and/or branch file(s):*


New Cost Rollover
Rollover Options
1. Roll costs into item branch and item master records.
2. Roll costs into item branch cost records only.
3. Roll costs into item master cost records only.
4. Roll costs into vendor item cross-reference records only.
Selected Vendor ID
Branch Selection
1. All branches
2. Selected Branch :
Item Master Costing Method Selection
1. Roll costs into item master LAST COSTS
2. Roll costs into item master AVERAGE COSTS
3. Roll costs into item master STANDARD COSTS
4. Roll TOTAL costs into LIST PRICE only
Move Inc. Cost ?
OK
Cancel
Help
Run ...
OVR

If the user selects a Rollover Options 1,2, or 3 the following entry window will be displayed:



The following conditions should be noted:

1) User does not have the ability to roll only specific items from a control. ALL items on a control must be processed. Should a user wish to process only selected items, they must remove the items they do not wish to process on this control prior to running the New_Cost_Rollover option.

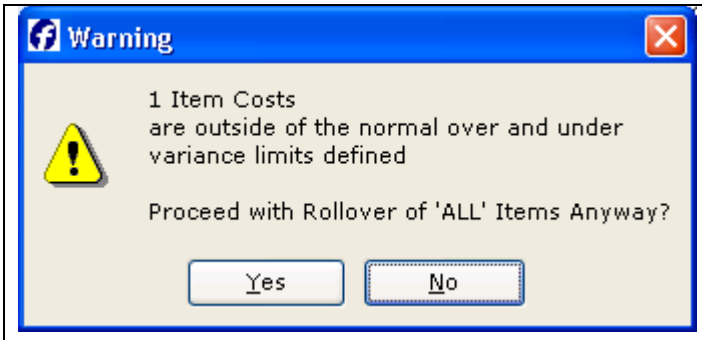
2) If acf option inv001 (Inventory to G/L Interface is Active) is set to a value of 'Y', the user must Print the Cost Rollover Register prior to selecting the Update Option.

   The system will display the following upon selecting the (P)rint option:
   Ouput to (S)creen, (P)rinter, (H)old File or (E)xit

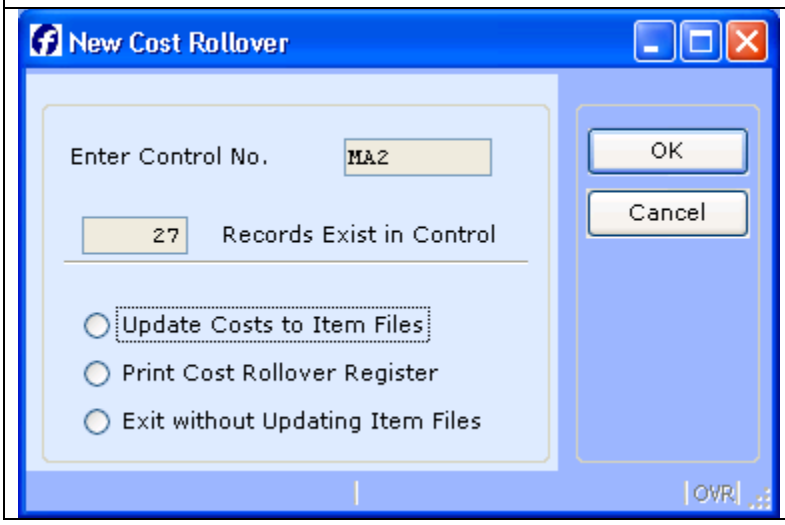
   User must print to either the Printer or Hold File in order to be able to Update a control.

3) If acf option inv002 (Inventory to G/L Interface is Active) is set to a value of 'N', the print option is optional. Further, the user will be prompted to Purge records.
4) Acf option inv091 controls whether a control batch may be rolled over more than once.

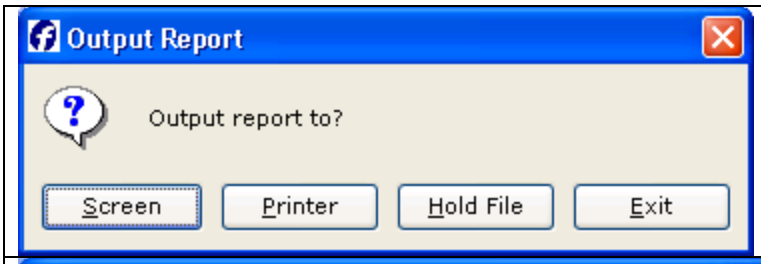
If any of the items in the control are over or under the variance limits defined in acf options inv086 and inv087 the following Warning window will display. Click No to return and update items in the Maintenance section or Click Yes to rollover all items in the control.



To proceed with rollover select print Cost Rollover Register



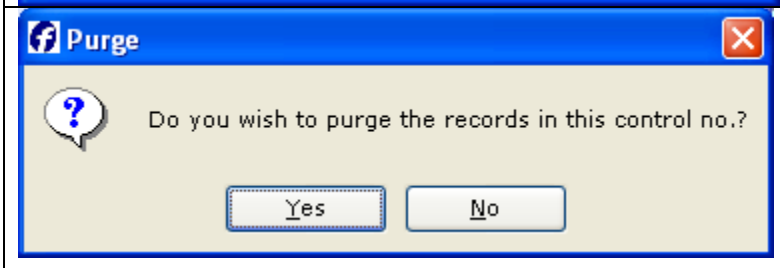
Output must be sent to the printer or hold file in order to proceed with the update.



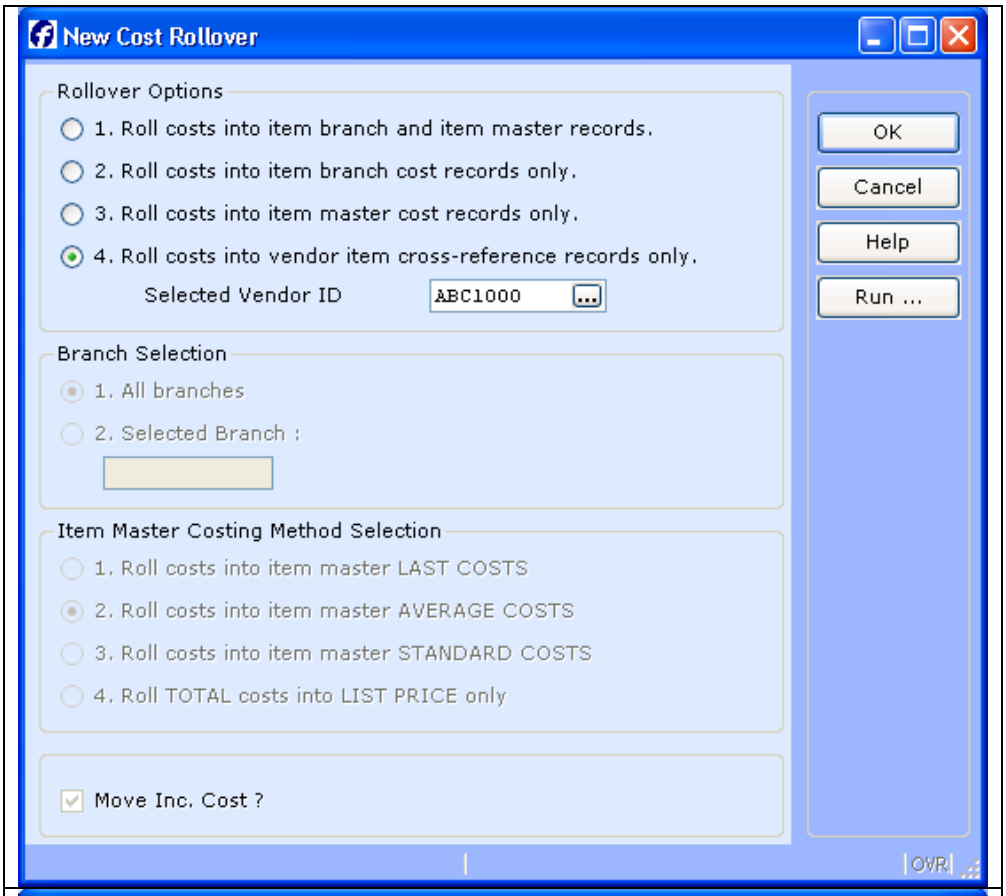
Select Update Costs to Item File to proceed with the update

The system will display the following upon selecting the update option

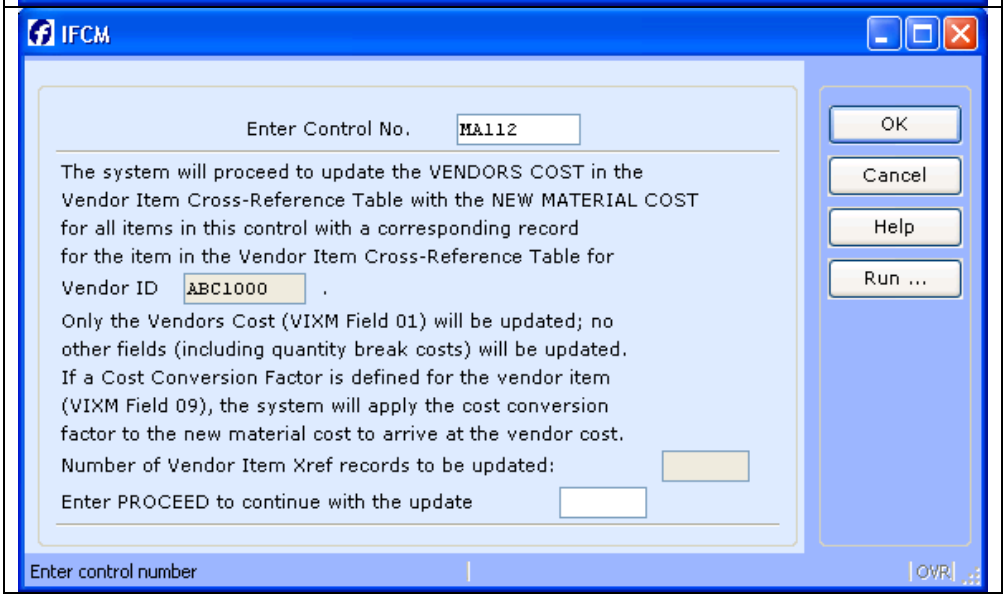
If the user responds N to this prompt miscron ICRAR PURGE will read the value in acf option inv092 to determine when to purge the records.



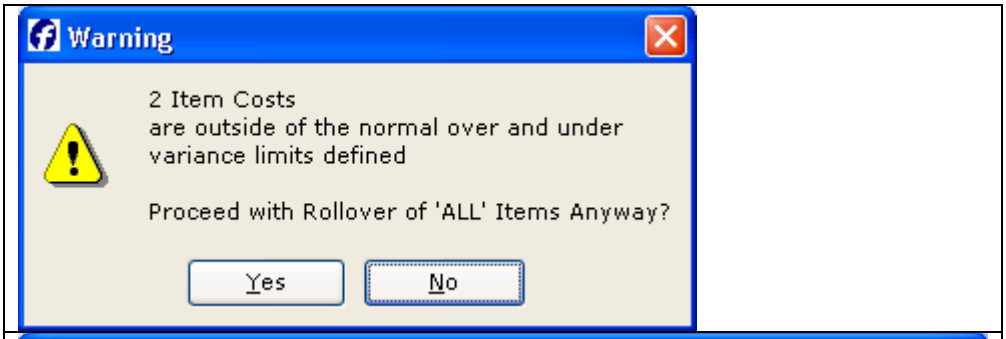
If rollover option # 4 is selected the user must enter a single valid Vendor ID


New Cost Rollover
Rollover Options
1. Roll costs into item branch and item master records.
2. Roll costs into item branch cost records only.
3. Roll costs into item master cost records only.
4. Roll costs into vendor item cross-reference records only.
Selected Vendor ID
ABC1000
Branch Selection
1. All branches
2. Selected Branch :
Item Master Costing Method Selection
1. Roll costs into item master LAST COSTS
2. Roll costs into item master AVERAGE COSTS
3. Roll costs into item master STANDARD COSTS
4. Roll TOTAL costs into LIST PRICE only
Move Inc. Cost ?
OK
Cancel
Help
Run ...
OVR

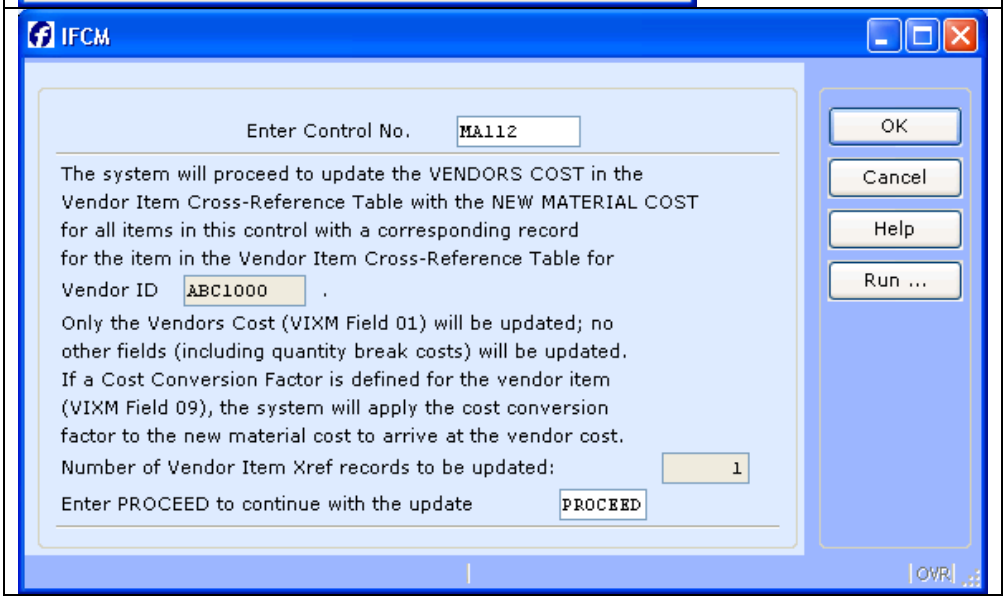
The following screen will be displayed. The user will be prompted to enter a control # to be rolled over.


IFCM
Enter Control No.
MA112
The system will proceed to update the VENDORS COST in the
Vendor Item Cross-Reference Table with the NEW MATERIAL COST
for all items in this control with a corresponding record
for the item in the Vendor Item Cross-Reference Table for
Vendor ID
ABC1000
.
Only the Vendors Cost (VIXM Field 01) will be updated; no
other fields (including quantity break costs) will be updated.
If a Cost Conversion Factor is defined for the vendor item
(VIXM Field 09), the system will apply the cost conversion
factor to the new material cost to arrive at the vendor cost.
Number of Vendor Item Xref records to be updated:
Enter PROCEED to continue with the update
OK
Cancel
Help
Run ...
Enter control number
OVR

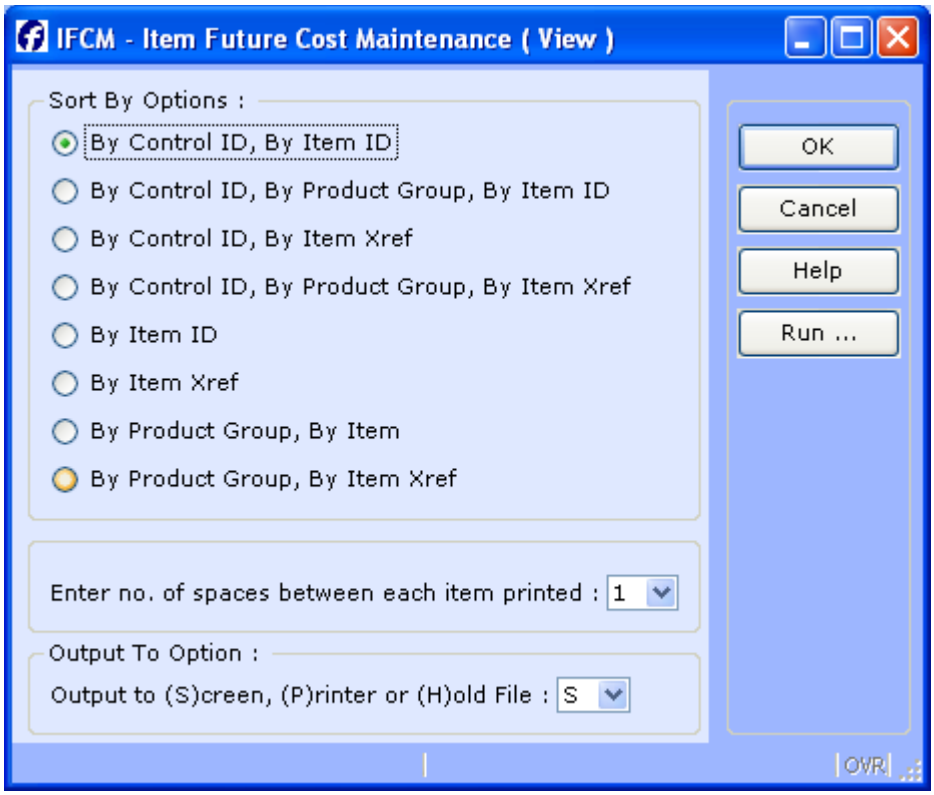
The warning screen will be displayed if there are any items that are under or over the variance defined in acf options inv086 and inv087
Click Y to continue or N to exit



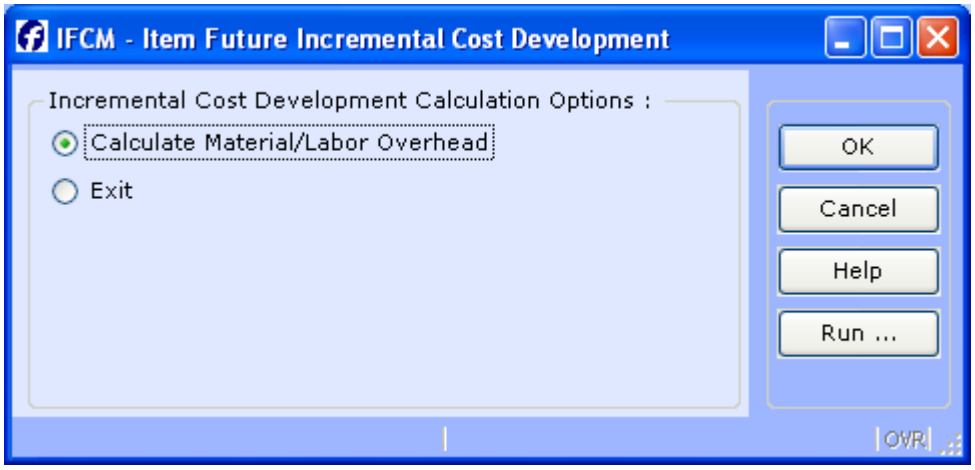
The number of VIXM records that will be updated will be displayed
Type " proceed" to continue with the update.


IFCM
Enter Control No. MA112
The system will proceed to update the VENDORS COST in the
Vendor Item Cross-Reference Table with the NEW MATERIAL COST
for all items in this control with a corresponding record
for the item in the Vendor Item Cross-Reference Table for
Vendor ID ABC1000 .
Only the Vendors Cost (VIXM Field 01) will be updated; no
other fields (including quantity break costs) will be updated.
If a Cost Conversion Factor is defined for the vendor item
(VIXM Field 09), the system will apply the cost conversion
factor to the new material cost to arrive at the vendor cost.
Number of Vendor Item Xref records to be updated: 1
Enter PROCEED to continue with the update PROCEED
OK
Cancel
Help
Run ...
OVR

*Select **VIEW** to choose the sort and output options:*


IFCM - Item Future Cost Maintenance (View)
Sort By Options :
By Control ID, By Item ID
By Control ID, By Product Group, By Item ID
By Control ID, By Item Xref
By Control ID, By Product Group, By Item Xref
By Item ID
By Item Xref
By Product Group, By Item
By Product Group, By Item Xref
OK
Cancel
Help
Run ...
Enter no. of spaces between each item printed : 1
Output To Option :
Output to (S)creen, (P)rinter or (H)old File : S
OVR

*If **INC_COST_DEVELOP** is selected:*



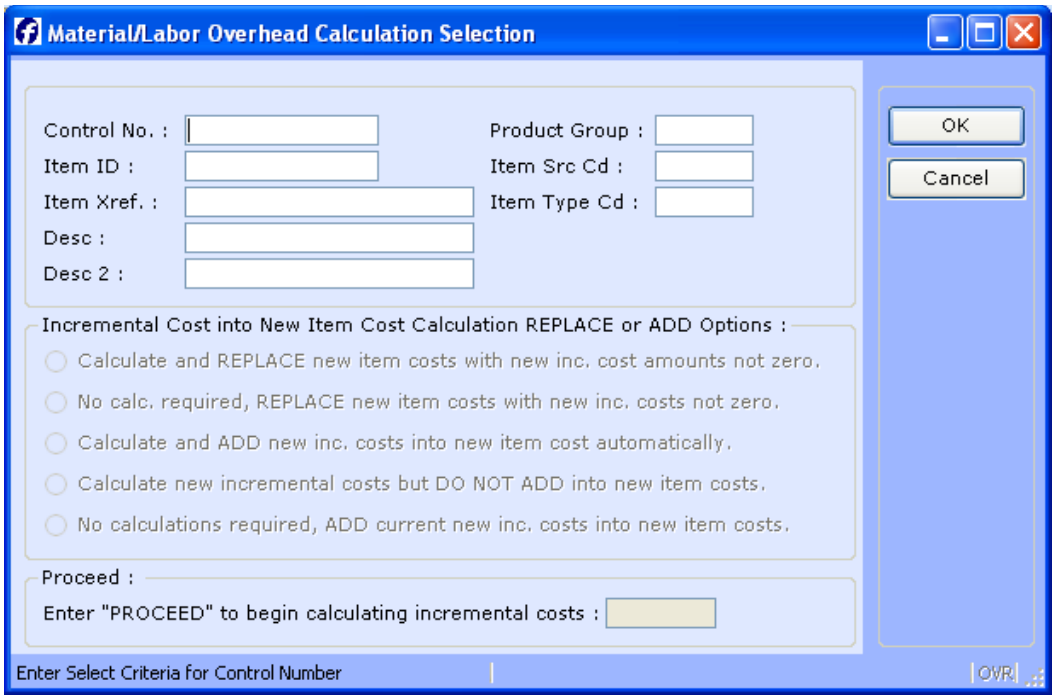
The **INC_COST_DEVELOP** option brings the user into a routine that assists in developing incremental costs for an item which can be added to the other costs for that item to arrive at a total cost.

Example:

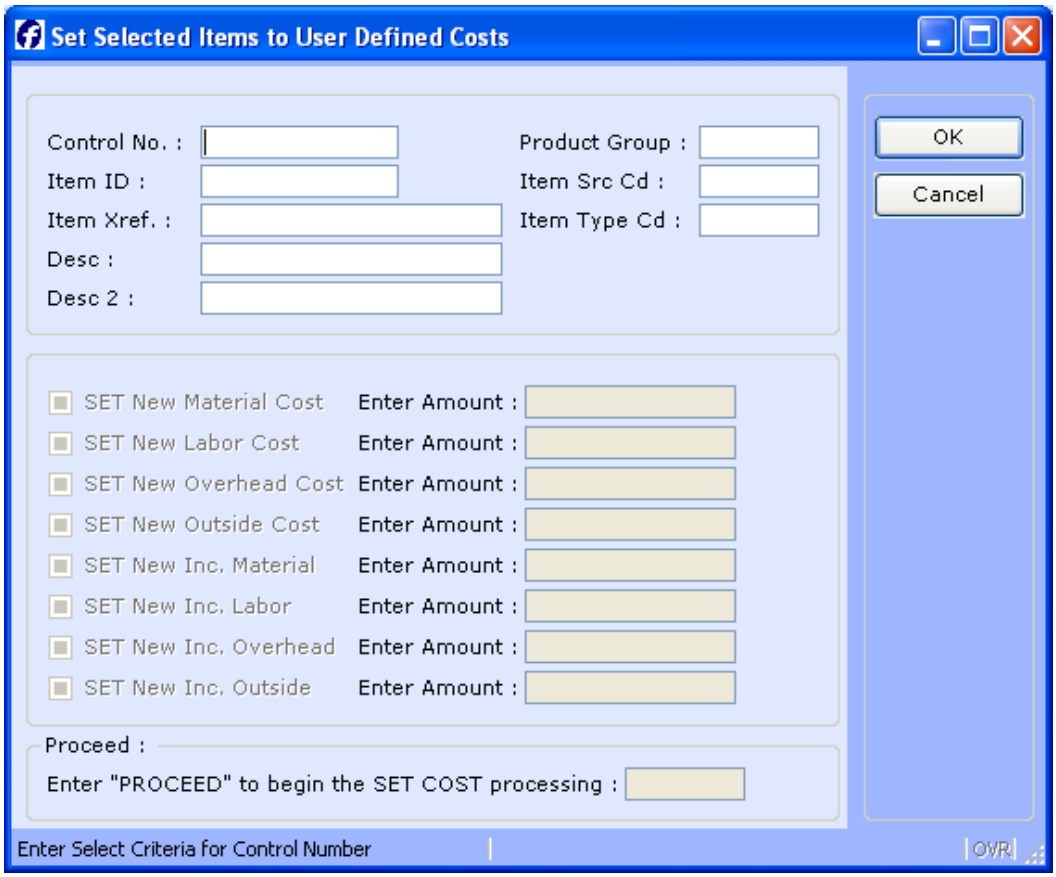
The calculation of a material or labor overhead. This program allows the user to automatically calculate overhead costs based on overhead codes user may maintain in program OVRM. The user would insert the appropriate overhead codes into the item file using program ICM or IM if adding new items. This routine would then calculate a overhead for all items coded with overhead codes in the item file.

The user may opt to manually insert incremental costs into the future cost file. Once incremental costs are in place, there are several options which will move the incremental costs up into the normal cost values for that item. Those costs may then be rolled into the item master and/or item branch records.

If Calculate Material/Labor Overhead is selected:


Material/Labor Overhead Calculation Selection
Control No. :
Item ID :
Item Xref. :
Desc :
Desc 2 :
Product Group :
Item Src Cd :
Item Type Cd :
OK
Cancel
Incremental Cost into New Item Cost Calculation REPLACE or ADD Options :
Calculate and REPLACE new item costs with new inc. cost amounts not zero.
No calc. required, REPLACE new item costs with new inc. costs not zero.
Calculate and ADD new inc. costs into new item cost automatically.
Calculate new incremental costs but DO NOT ADD into new item costs.
No calculations required, ADD current new inc. costs into new item costs.
Proceed :
Enter "PROCEED" to begin calculating incremental costs :
Enter Select Criteria for Control Number
OVR

*Select the **SET_COSTS** option:*


Set Selected Items to User Defined Costs
Control No. :
Item ID :
Item Xref. :
Desc :
Desc 2 :
Product Group :
Item Src Cd :
Item Type Cd :
OK
Cancel
SET New Material Cost Enter Amount :
SET New Labor Cost Enter Amount :
SET New Overhead Cost Enter Amount :
SET New Outside Cost Enter Amount :
SET New Inc. Material Enter Amount :
SET New Inc. Labor Enter Amount :
SET New Inc. Overhead Enter Amount :
SET New Inc. Outside Enter Amount :
Proceed :
Enter "PROCEED" to begin the SET COST processing :
Enter Select Criteria for Control Number
OVR

The **SET_COSTS** option allows the user to set any one of the new item future cost values to an amount entered by the user. This routine may be used to zero out costs or set fixed cost amounts on the items selected.

INVENTORY ADJUSTMENT PROGRAMS

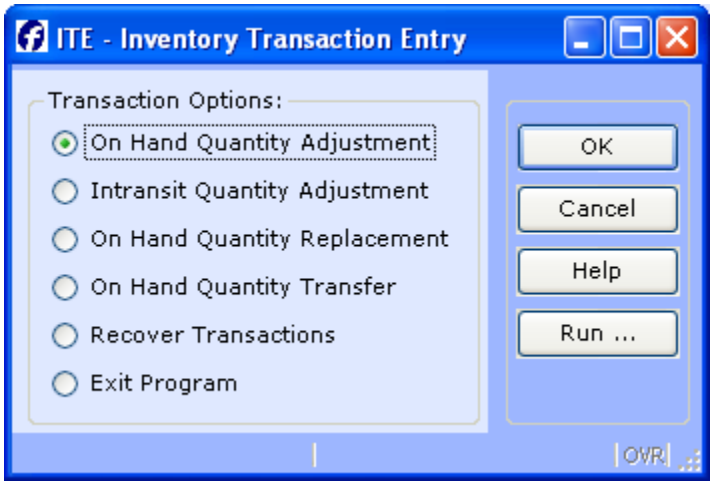
ITE- INVENTORY TRANSACTION ENTRY

Introduction

The Inventory Transaction Entry program is used to make On Hand Quantity Adjustments, In-transit Quantity Adjustments, On Hand Quantity Replacements or Branch Transfers to inventory. Each time user enters program, the system assigns a control number to that group of entries. Make all the necessary entries and proceed to the **EXIT and PROCESS** menu option. From this option, a window will be displayed which permits the user to update the entries made in this control. User may either proceed with updating the control, return to the menu to **ADD** or **UPDATE** entries, or **EXIT** the program which will delete the entire control without performing any updates. The program can be set up to optionally check for valid reason codes in the reference field portion of the program. User may establish codes for Inventory Adjustments. ACF option inv068 control this option. The user may view and update the individual cost elements by pressing the TAB key during this process. This feature is control by ACF option inv012. User has the option to prompt for the item account group during the entry of inventory adjustments by setting ACF option inv070.

Procedure

From the menu, enter "ITE":



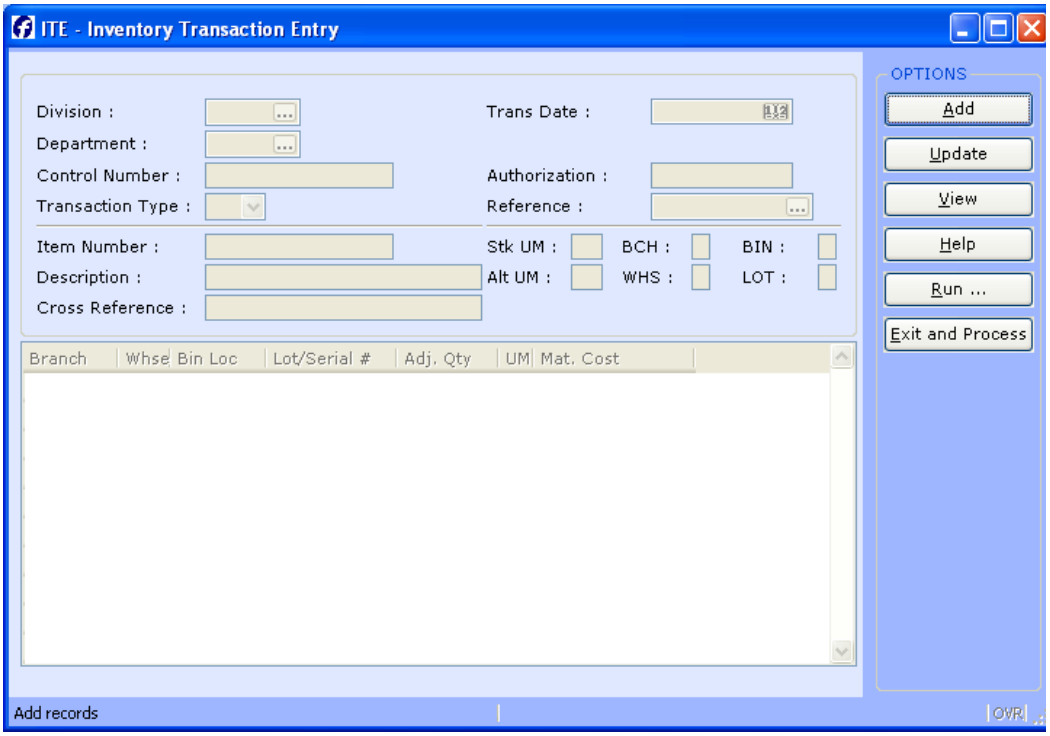
Enter the inventory balance that is to be maintained.

On Hand Quantity Adjustment	to adjust the on hand balance (increase or decrease) based on quantity entered
In-transit Quantity Adjustment	to adjust the in-transit balance
On Hand Quantity Replacement	to replace the on hand balance with quantity entered
On Hand Quantity Transfer	to transfer inventory from one branch to another branch. (A Warning Message will occur if the branch transfer quantity exceeds the on hand quantity or the available quantity at the branch)
Recover	to rebuild a batch of transactions

Transactions
Exit Program Exits the program

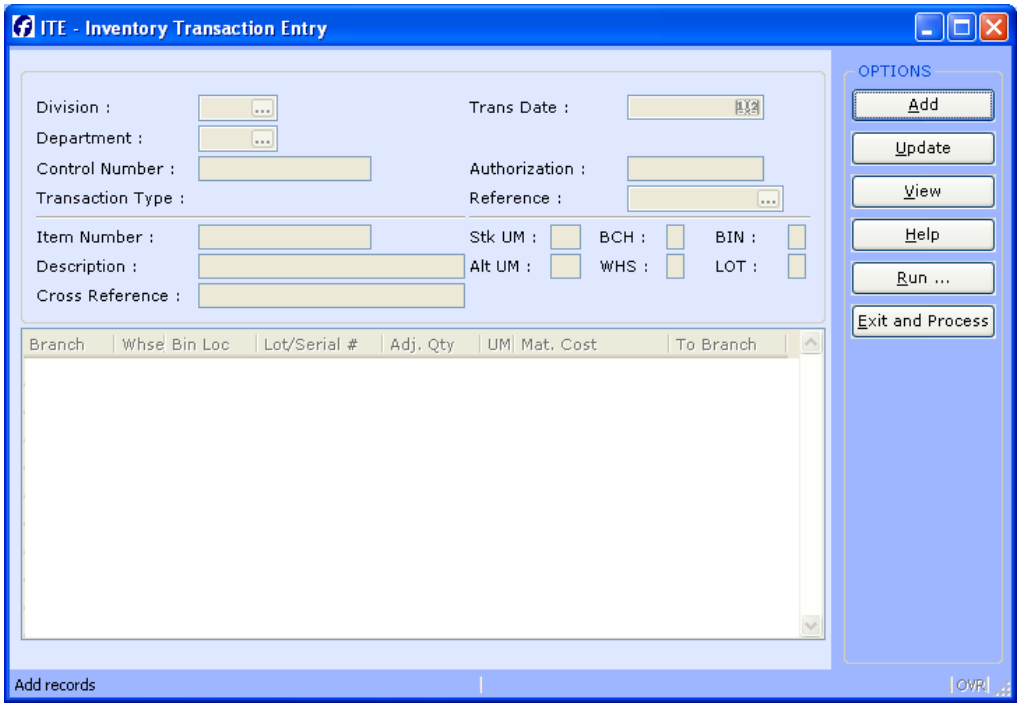
On Hand Quantity Adjustment

*If option **1** is selected the following window will open:*



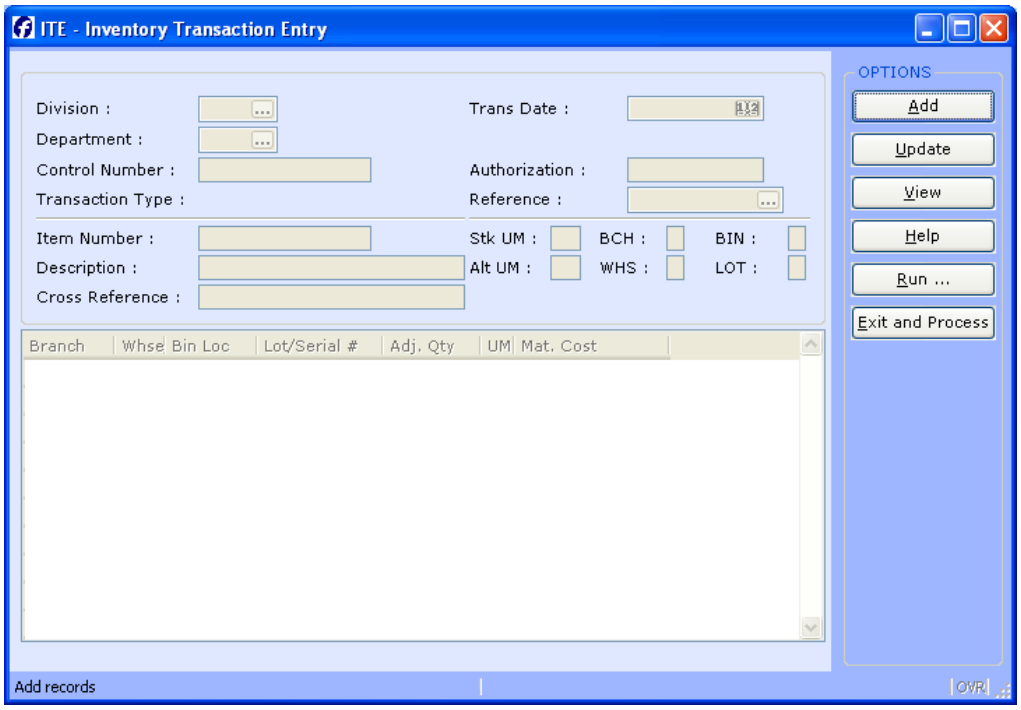
In-transit Quantity Adjustment

If option 2 is selected the following window will open:



On Hand Quantity Replacement

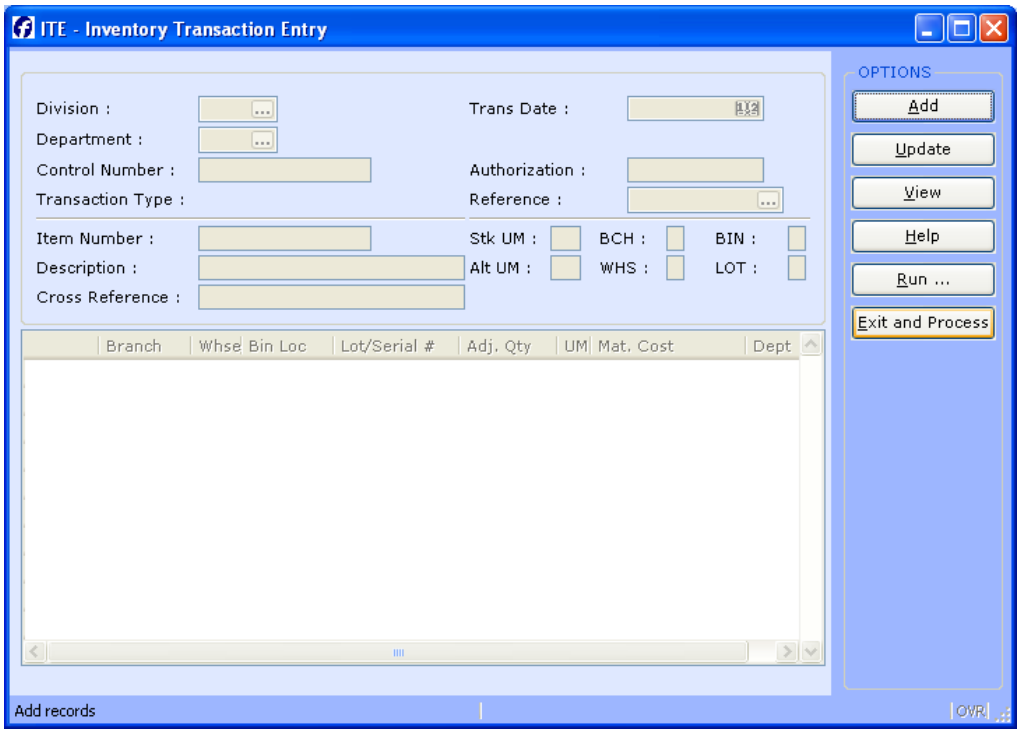
If option 3 is selected the following window will open:



On Hand Quantity Transfer

If option 4 is selected the following window will open:

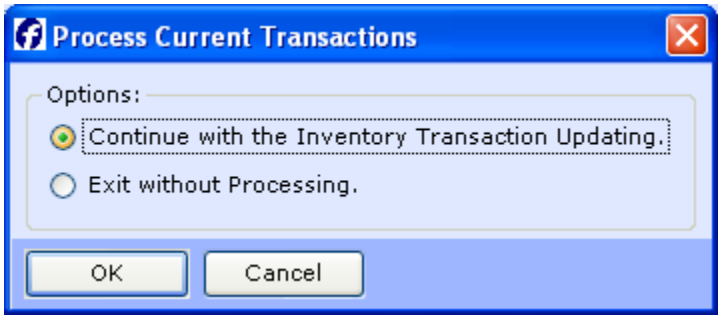
ACF option inv084 will control whether or not last cost is updated for on-hand quantity transfers if inventory costing method is average or standard cost.



In all of the options, the user has ability to open up a display window to view the item cost breakout. The user can update the following costs fields in that window:

Material ,Labor, Overhead and Outside. Click on the lookup button a the cost field.

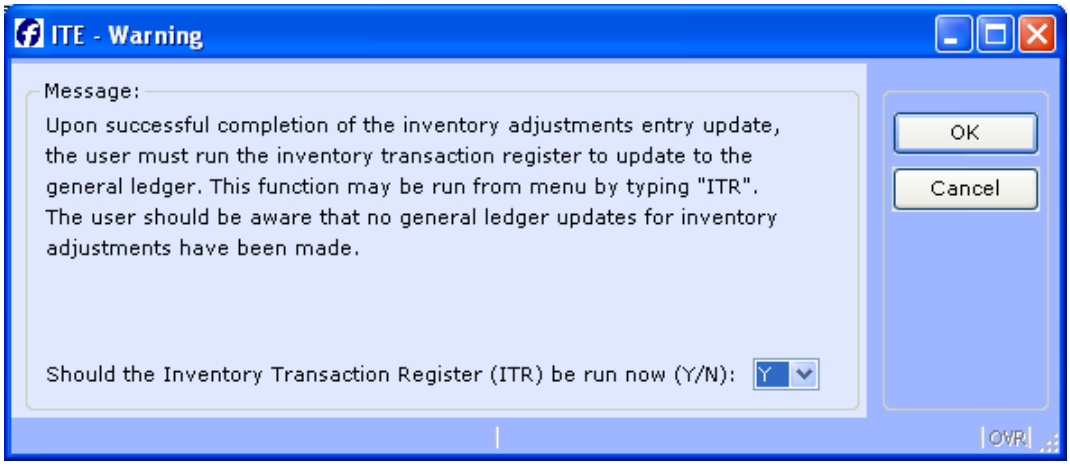
*If the **EXIT_AND_PROCESS** option is selected, the following window will open:*



If the user enters **option - Continue with the Inventory Transaction Processing** , the program will proceed to update the data entered in this control.

This selection is required in order to update the data entered in this control.

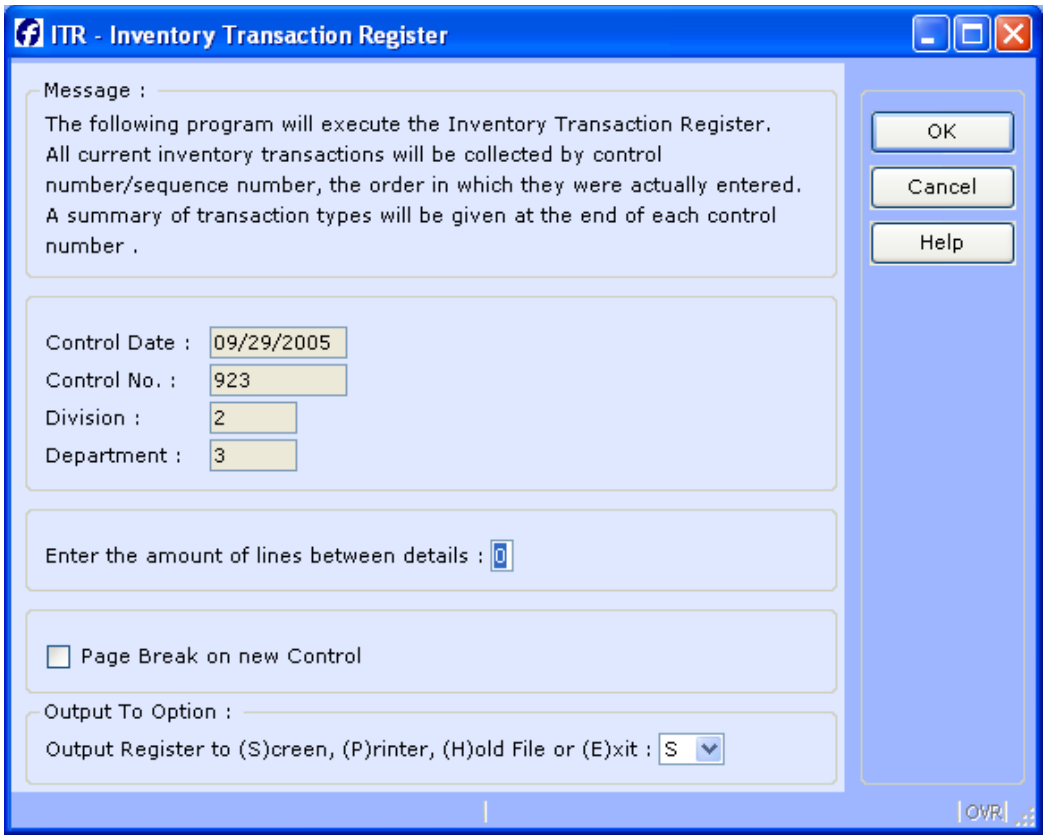
A warning window will open:


ITE - Warning
Message:
Upon successful completion of the inventory adjustments entry update, the user must run the inventory transaction register to update to the general ledger. This function may be run from menu by typing "ITR". The user should be aware that no general ledger updates for inventory adjustments have been made.
Should the Inventory Transaction Register (ITR) be run now (Y/N):
Y
OK
Cancel
OVR

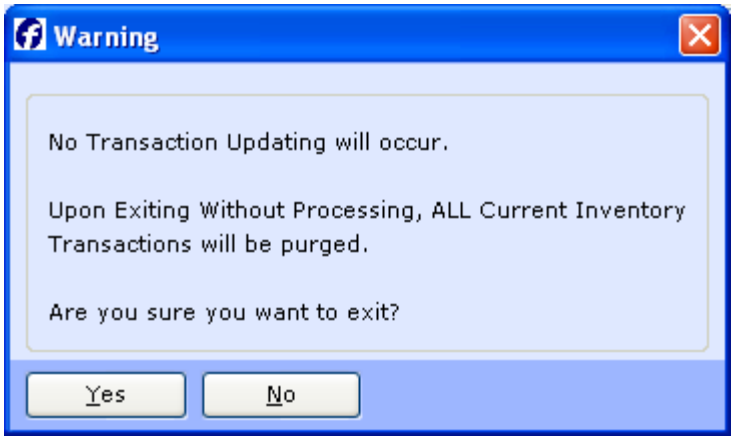
The user will be asked the question: *Should the Inventory Transaction Register (ITR) be run now (Y/N) ?*

Note: If Inventory to GL interface is not active based on acf option inv001 then acf option inv099 will control whether to prompt the user to run the ITR program.

*If the user enters **Y**, the following screen will open:*


ITR - Inventory Transaction Register
Message :
The following program will execute the Inventory Transaction Register.
All current inventory transactions will be collected by control number/sequence number, the order in which they were actually entered.
A summary of transaction types will be given at the end of each control number .
OK
Cancel
Help
Control Date : 09/29/2005
Control No. : 923
Division : 2
Department : 3
Enter the amount of lines between details : 0
Page Break on new Control
Output To Option :
Output Register to (S)creen, (P)rinter, (H)old File or (E)xit : S
OVR

*If option- **Exit without Processing** is selected the following window will open:*


Warning
No Transaction Updating will occur.
Upon Exiting Without Processing, ALL Current Inventory Transactions will be purged.
Are you sure you want to exit?
Yes
No

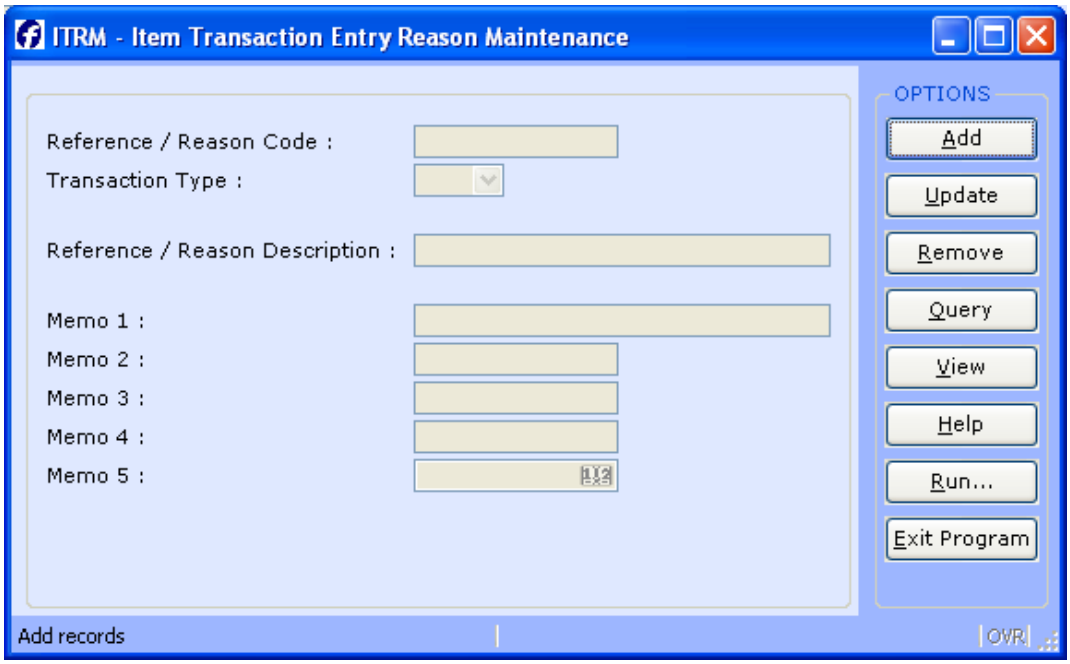
ITRM- ITEM TRANSACTION ENTRY REASON MAINTENANCE

Introduction

The purpose of the Item Transaction Entry Reason Maintenance program is to maintain a table of transaction entry reason codes that could be applied to an inventory transaction that is being done in the ITE program.

Procedure

From the menu enter "ITRM":



The following fields may be entered:

REFERENCE/ REASON CODE	Enter the Reference/Reason Code. Field length is 10 characters.
TRANSACTION TYPE	Enter the Transaction Type. Allowable codes are: **IA** - Inventory Adjustment **IR** - Inventory Replacement **TA -** Intransit Adjustment **TI** - Branch Transfer **ALL –** All Transactions
REFERENCE/REASON CODE DESCRIPTION	Enter the Reference/Reason Code Description. Field length is 30 characters.
MEMO 1	Enter Memo 1 information. Field length is 30 characters.
MEMO 2	Enter Memo 2 information. Field length is 10 characters.
MEMO 3	Enter Memo 3 information. This is a decimal field.
MEMO 4	Enter Memo 4 information. This is a decimal field.
MEMO 5	Enter Memo 5 information. This is a date field. Format is mm/dd/yyyy.

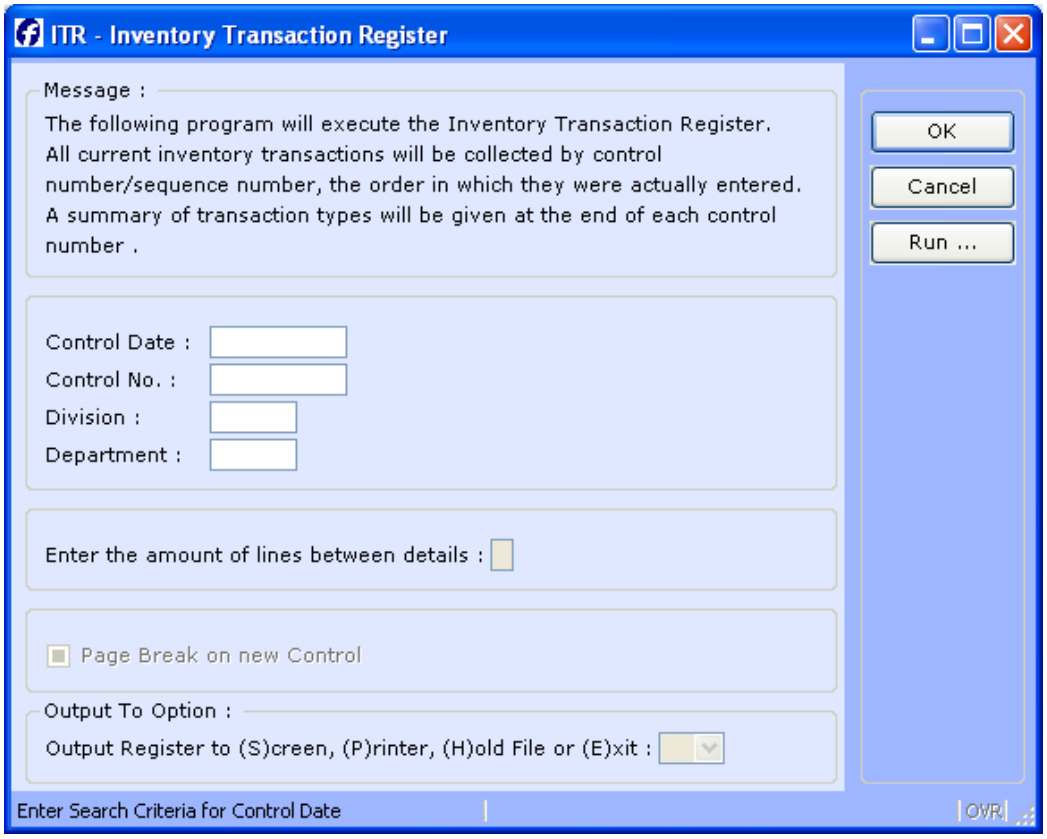
ITR- INVENTORY TRANSACTION REGISTER

Introduction

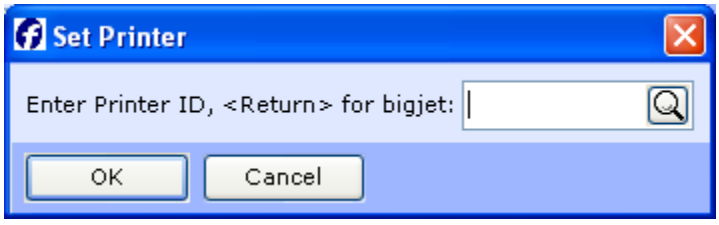
The Inventory Transaction Register program controls the printing or screen viewing of inventory transactions entered through the ITE program. This provides the user with an audit register of all data processed and optionally allows integration for records into the General Ledger.

Procedure

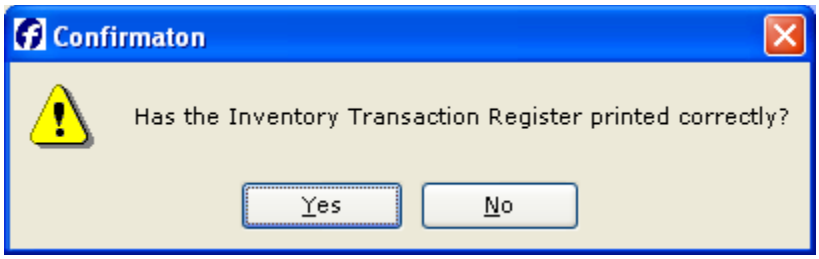
From the menu, enter "ITR":


ITR - Inventory Transaction Register
Message :
The following program will execute the Inventory Transaction Register. All current inventory transactions will be collected by control number/sequence number, the order in which they were actually entered. A summary of transaction types will be given at the end of each control number .
OK
Cancel
Run ...
Control Date :
Control No. :
Division :
Department :
Enter the amount of lines between details :
Page Break on new Control
Output To Option :
Output Register to (S)creen, (P)rinter, (H)old File or (E)xit :
Enter Search Criteria for Control Date
OVR

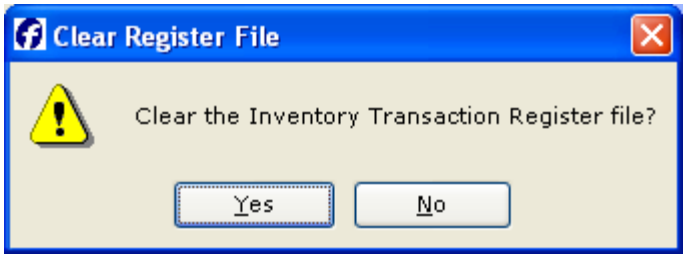
If you entered a P to the Output Option, this window will open - Enter Printer ID:



Has the Inventory Transaction Register printed correctly? (Y/N)



*Clear the Inventory Transaction Register file? If the user again enters **Y**, G/L is optionally updated, and the file register is purged.*



If output is directed to printer:
The window, *Enter Printer ID, will appear, followed by the question:*
Has the Inventory Transaction Register printed correctly?

If user enters **YES**: then another window will appear with the question:
Clear the Inventory Transaction Register file?
If the user again enters **YES**, G/L is optionally updated, and the file register is purged.

If the answer to any of the above questions is negative, the system will return to the menu.

BRANCH TRANSFER PROCESSING

BRTRN- BRANCH TRANSFER PROCEDURES

Introduction

Within the Next Generation package Branch Transfers can be performed in different ways.

1: They can be done by using the automatic replenishment programs (PRGEN, POGEN).
2: They can be done by creating manual transfer orders in programs POE (PO entry) and ORDER (sales order entry).
3: They can also be done through order entry by using the standard Branch query screen or the standard Purchase query screen.
4: They can be done as on demand transfers through the Branch Transfer Requisition Maintenance (BTRM) program.
5: They can be done as on demand transfers through the Inventory Transaction Entry (ITE) program, using the On Hand Quantity Transfer option.

You will have to decide if you are running your branches as profit centers. This decision will impact the set-up, and method, of transferring inventory.

If you run your branches as profit centers, each branch will maintain gross profits. If this is the case, then you will need to transfer inventory under a method that creates a transfer sales order with a sell price greater than zero and a material cost. The material cost on the transfer sales order, should be the same as the cost on the transfer purchase order. Methods 1 through 4 will work for this type of transfer. With this method, Inventory, Cost of Goods Sold, Sales and Accounts Receivable postings would post the same as to any other customer. The only difference is you may want to set up some type of inter-company sales/cost of goods sold posting accounts.

If your branches are not run as profit centers, then you can typically use any of the methods of transferring inventory listed above. Typically, if using a method that creates a transfer sales order/transfer purchase order, the sell price on the transfer sales order would be $0. This would cause no general ledger posting to occur for accounts receivable or sales. The material cost on both transactions should be the same. General ledger postings should be set up to post the cost of goods portion of the transaction to inventory in-transit accounts as described below. It is important that the total item cost on the transfer sales order and the purchase cost on the transfer PO are the same. If they are different, this will cause amounts to be left in the inventory in-transit accounts.

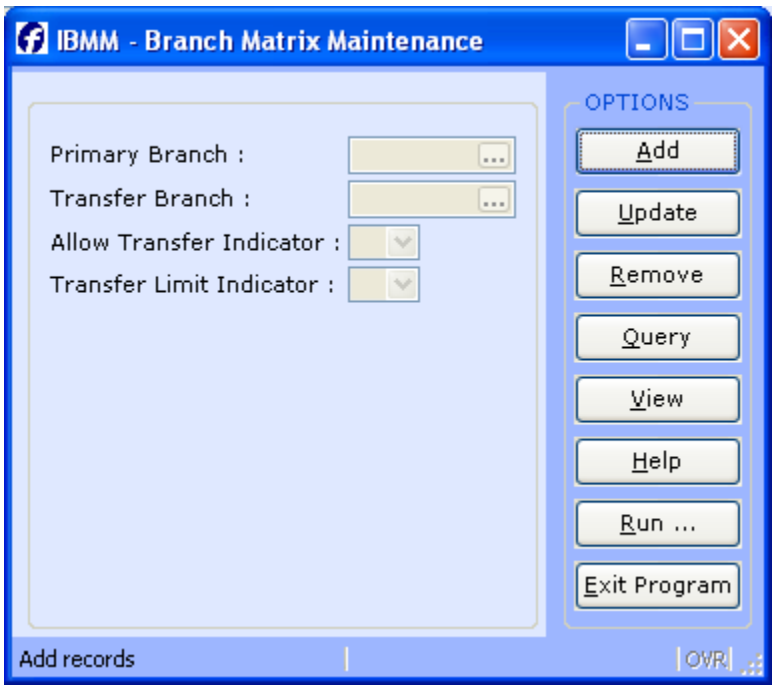
User should also note that the purchase order program does not allow entry of labor, overhead or outside costs. User has an option to roll all these costs up to 'material cost' on a branch transfer PO. However, if you need to maintain these costs on the item in the 'transfer to' branch, you will need to use the ITE branch transfer procedures.

Typically, a receipt of goods, whether via a branch transfer receipt or a regular stock receipt, will update the 'last cost' in the item cost maintenance program. For users whose inventory is valued on either an average or standard costing method, ACF option inv084 will control whether or not the system will maintain the last cost for branch transfer receipts of goods. This ACF option will be utilized by both the Purchase Order Receipt (POR) program and the Inventory Transaction Entry (ITE) program when processing branch transfer transactions.

GENERAL FILE SET UP FOR BRANCH TRANSFERS

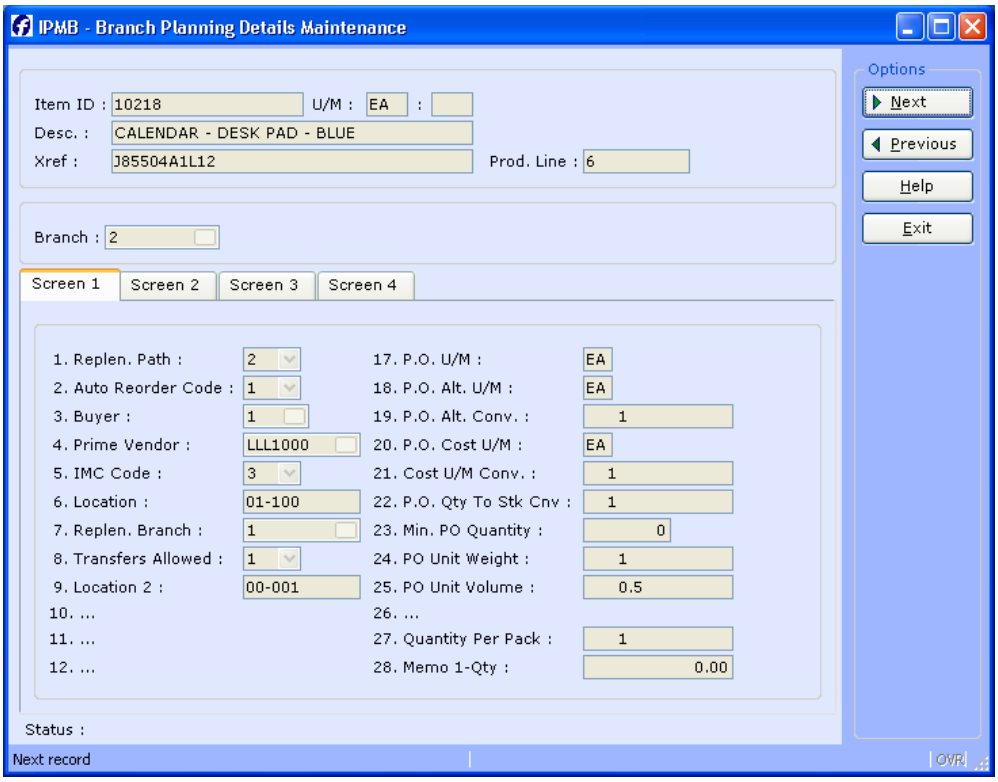
Before doing any of these types of Branch Transfers all items that are being replenished from another branch must be set up correctly. You will need to set up records in program Item Branch Matrix Maintenance (IBMM). This program will maintain records for each Branch that you are allowing to do transfers. In these records you will assign a method on what quantity you will allow to be transferred and from which Branch.

From the menu, enter "IBMM":



The items must also be set up correctly in the program Item Branch Planning Details Maintenance (IPMB).

From the menu, enter "IPMB": Window 1:



The following fields must be set up correctly on Screen 1 of IPMB for the branch(es) that would be replenished from another branch:

REPLEN PATH

The Replenishment Path indicates the normal, authorized route to replenish an item.

0 – Items which do not have a clearly defined route.
1 – Items replenished by purchase from an external vendor.
2 – Items replenished from another branch.

In order for the system to automatically set the transaction type of 'TP' on a purchase requisition created from an order, this field must be set to a value of 2 and the Prime Vendor field must be blank.

AUTO REORDER CODE

The Auto Reorder Code defines the criteria for deciding whether an Item is to be considered for computation of the Controls such as Average Usage, Order Quantity, Lead Time, etc. by the Automated Replenishment System.

0 - This Item WILL NOT be considered for automated Replenishment. In addition to
this, the Item WILL NOT be considered for any of the functions which compute Inventory Management Controls such as Average Usage, Lead Time, Order Quantity etc.

1 - This Item WILL be considered for automated Replenishment and for computation of
the various Inventory Management Controls.
NOTE: Replenishment path code must NOT be zero.

2 - This Item WILL be considered for automated Replenishment. However, the Item
WILL NOT be considered for any of the functions which compute Inventory Management Controls, such as Average Usage, Lead Time, Order Quantity etc.
NOTE: Replenishment path code must NOT be zero.

This field may be set to a value of 1 or 2.

REPLEN BRANCH — This field stores the Replenishing Branch for this Item for this branch.

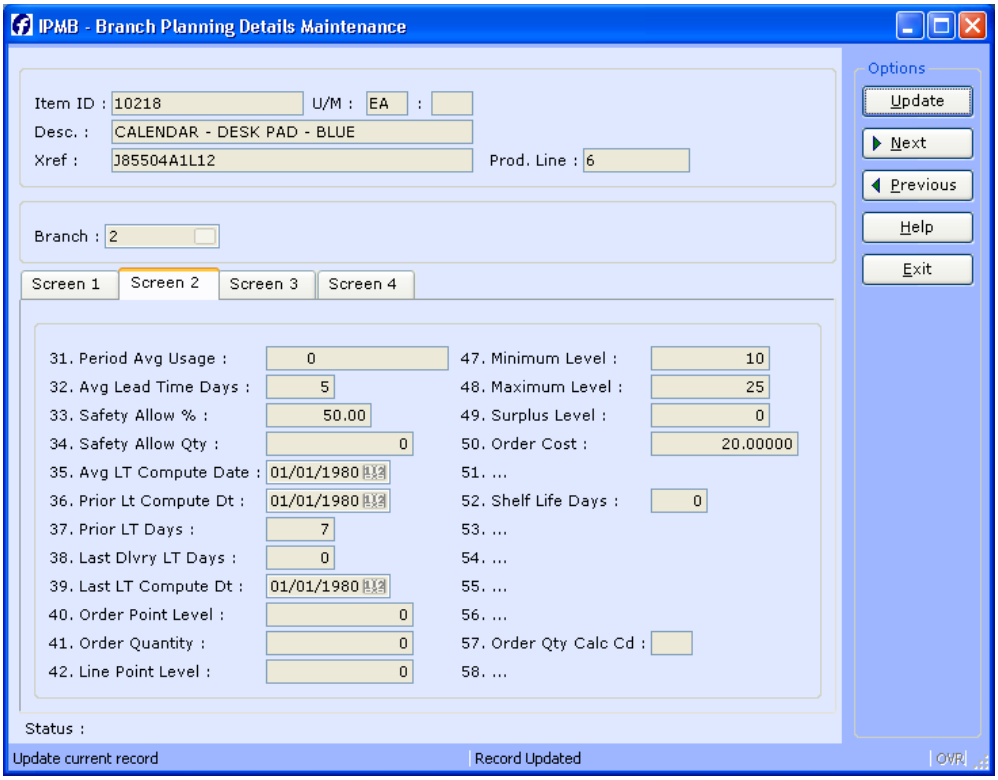
When the Replenishment Path for an Item is '2', which indicates the item is normally replenished by transfers from another branch, this field stores the ID of the Branch which is the normal, authorized branch to replenish this item for the current branch.

TRANSFERS ALLOWED — The entry in this field defines whether a transfer is allowed from this Branch for this Item.

1 – Transfer is allowed from this Branch for this Item
2 – Transfer is not allowed from this Branch for this Item

This field must be set to a value of 1.

From the menu, enter "IPMB": Window 2:



The following fields must be set with a value greater than zero (0) on Screen 2 of IPMB for the branch(es) that would be replenished from another branch:

MINIUMUM LEVEL — This field stores the Minimum Level for this Item and Branch.

The Minimum Level is the ordering control for items which are replenished through Branch Transfers.

For new Items, it is recommended that the Minimum Level be fixed manually by the user. After sufficient Usage History has been built, the Minimum Level can be computed by the program 'CMIN'.

MAXIMUM LEVEL — This field stores the Maximum Level for this Item and Branch.

The Maximum level is an ordering control for items which are replenished through Branch Transfers.

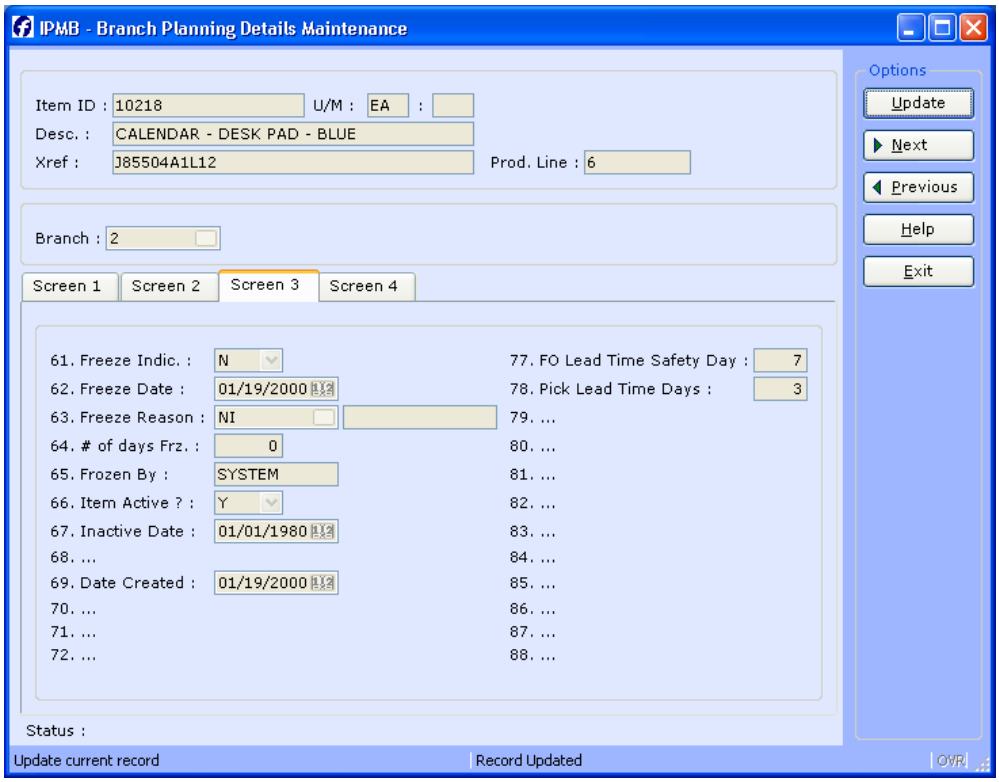
For new items, it is recommended that the Maximum Level be fixed manually by the user. After sufficient history is built on usage pattern for the item, the Maximum Level can be computed by the program 'CMAX'.

SURPLUS LEVEL — This field stores the Surplus Level for this Item and Branch.

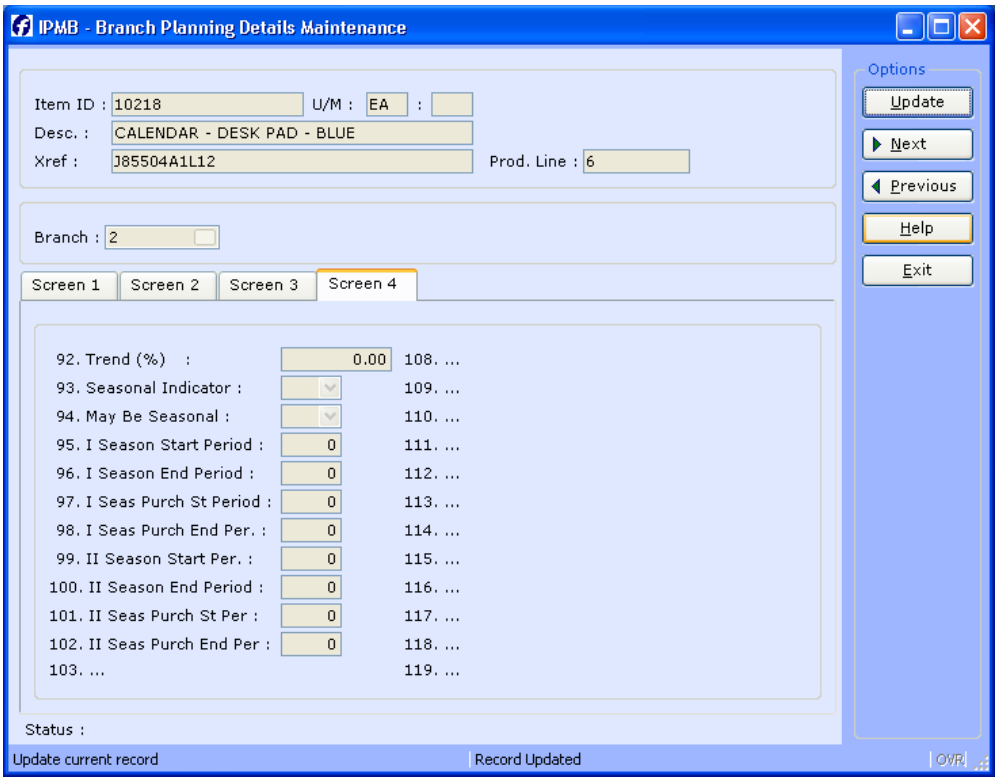
The Surplus Level defines the point above which stock held at a branch is considered to be surplus.

The program ICSL may be used to compute the Surplus Level for an item.

From the menu, enter "IPMB": Window 3:

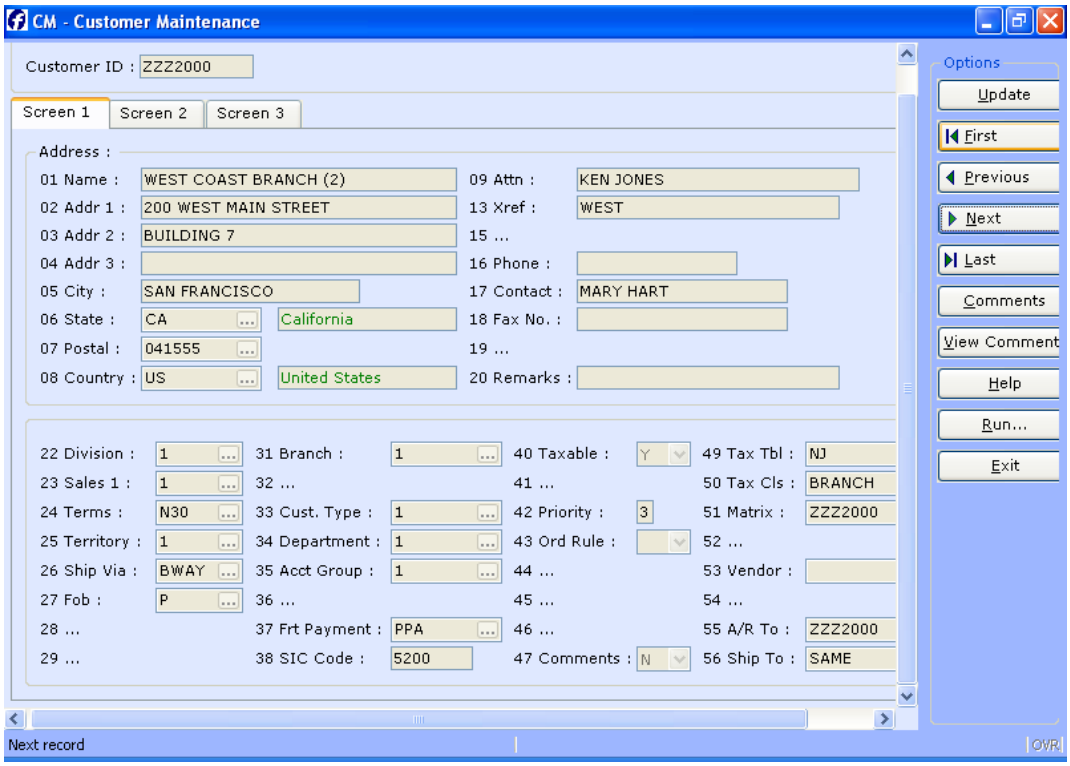


From the menu, enter "IPMB": Window 4:

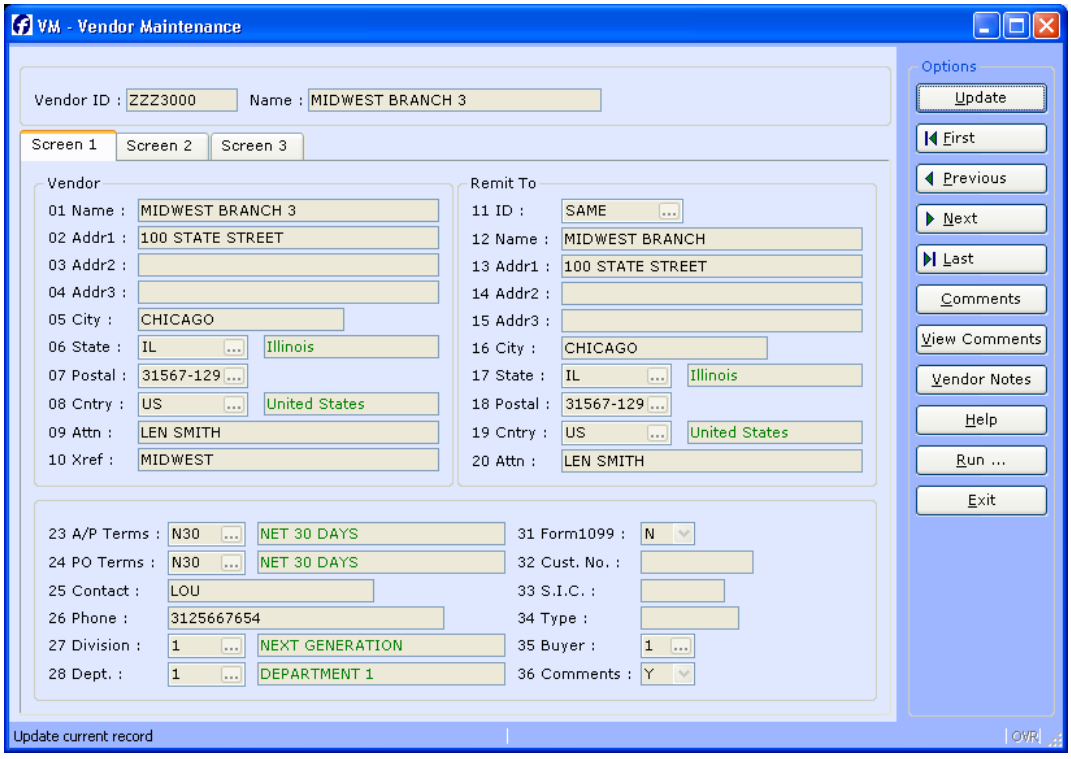


You will also need to create records for each branch(es) in both the Customer Master (CM) and Vendor Master (VM) files. These records must be the Customer and Vendor ID'S you would use when creating the Transfer orders. The ID's set up are then put into the Branch Maintenance (BRM) program.

From the menu, enter "CM":

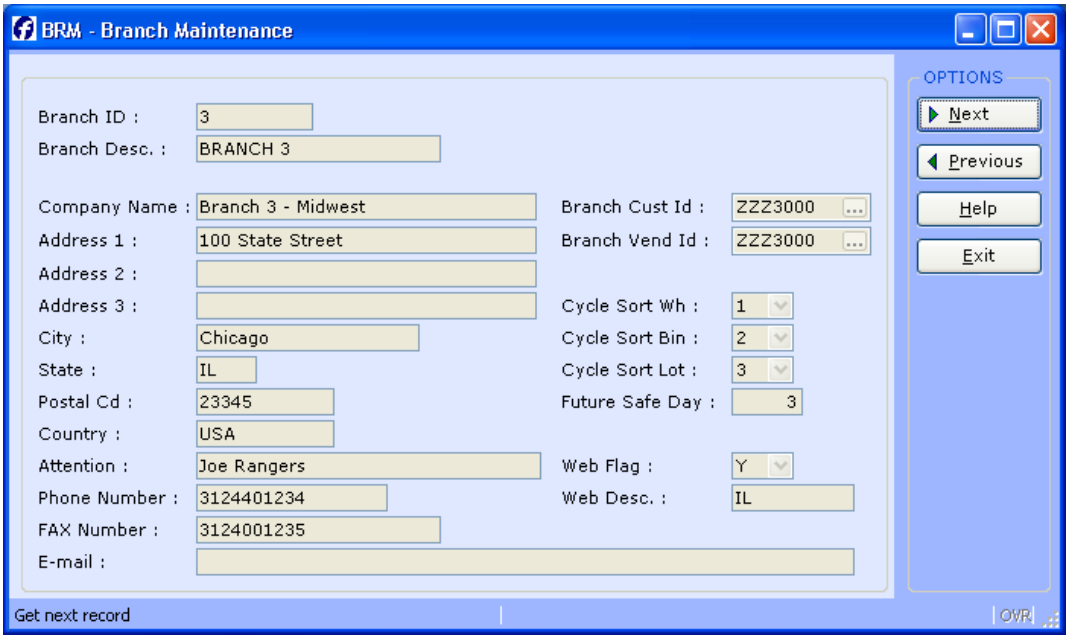


From the menu, enter "VM":



Our suggestion is to use a ZZ... or ZZZ... designation as the beginning of the customer and vendor ID when setting them up. This will allow you to run APTB or ARTB reports with a designation of < ZZ (or < ZZZ) to omit the branch transfer customers/vendors from these reports.
The ID's set up in the Vendor Master and the Customer Master must be added to the appropriate Branch Master record.

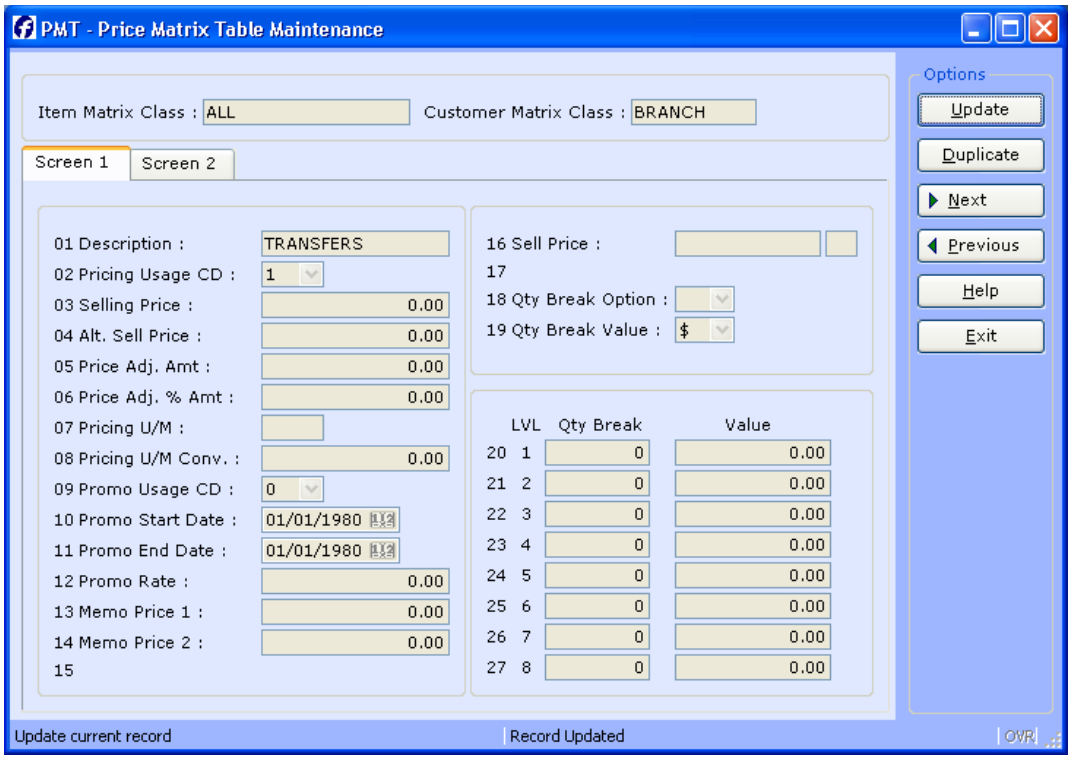
From the menu, enter "BRM":



Each branch record must have a unique Branch Cust ID and Branch Vend ID.

When doing Branch Transfers the system will automatically price the transfer sales orders based upon the list price for each item being transferred. If your branches are set up as profit centers the g/l should already be set up, as these transactions would post the same way invoices and purchase orders currently post. However, if your branches are not separate profit centers then you will need to setup a price matrix in Price Matrix Table Maintenance (PMT) for those branch(es). You would set up the matrix so that the sell price would be at zero dollars. The costs on these orders are controlled by a series of ACF options. The shipping branch will reduce their inventory value and the receiving branch inventory value will be increased based upon the settings in these ACF options.

From the menu, enter "PMT":



ACF OPTIONS

ar091 Bill – Update Transfer PO's Item Unit Cost

This option determines whether the PO cost on a PO branch transfer should be recalculated when the corresponding transfer order is billed, based on either the TOTAL unit cost on the invoice or the MATERIAL unit cost on the invoice. Note that the invoice must be billed prior to the purchase order being received for the cost to be updated.

Y - Update Transfer PO Unit Cost From Invoice Total(Material, Labor, Outside, Overhead) Unit Cost.
M - Update Transfer PO Unit Cost from Invoice Material Unit Cost.
N - Do NOT Update Transfer PO Unit Cost.

inv012 ITE - Option to Prompt/Display Cost During ITE Entry

This option is used in the Inventory Transaction Entry (ITE) program to control whether or not to display and/or prompt for cost during entry.

1 - Display and prompt for cost in ITE program.
2 - Do NOT display and prompt for cost in ITE program.

ITE/Option 1 and Option 3:
1 - Display and prompt for cost
2 - Do NOT display and prompt for cost

ITE/Option 2 and Option 4:
1 - Display and prompt for cost
2 - Display cost

inv012a ITE - Transfer From Branch Unit Cost Default

This option is used in the Inventory Transaction Entry (ITE) program (Option 4 only) to determine what cost to use in the Transfer From Branch portion of the entry.

L - Use Item Master Last Cost (IM/ICM)
A - Use Item Master Average Cost (IM/ICM)
S - Use Item Master Standard Cost (IM/ICM)
X - Use (From) Branch Cost (IM/ICMB)
N - Use No Cost On Record

inv012b ITE - Transfer To Branch Unit Cost Default

This option is used in the Inventory Transaction Entry (ITE) program (Option 4 only) to determine what cost to use in the Transfer To Branch portion of the entry.

L - Use Item Master Last Cost (IM/ICM)
A - Use Item Master Average Cost (IM/ICM)
S - Use Item Master Standard Cost (IM/ICM)
B - Use (To) Branch Cost (IM/ICMB)
X - Use (From) Branch Cost (IM/ICMB)
N - Use No Cost On Record

inv012c ITE - Transfer Customer ID
This option will maintain the Customer ID to use for branch transfers when these transactions are done in ITE. This ID will update to the cust_vend_itemtran field. This may be used to select ITQ records and to display records in ICUT.

inv012d ITE/TRANSFER-Option To Provide Insufficient Quantity Warning

This option is used to determine the action to take on transfers entered through ITE/Option 4 when there are insufficient quantities in the transfer from branch.

NULL - No warning will be provided. The system WILL proceed with the transaction.
0 - No warning will be provided. The system WILL proceed with the transaction.
1 - Warning will be provided if the quantity to be transferred exceeds the current item branch on hand quantity OR if the item branch record does not exist. The system WILL allow user to proceed with the transaction.
2 - Warning will be provided if the quantity to be transferred exceeds the current item branch on hand quantity OR if the item branch record does not exist. The system WILL NOT allow user to proceed with the transaction.
3 - Warning will be provided if the quantity to be transferred exceeds the current item branch available quantity (based on ACF option 'inv010') OR if the item branch record does not exist. The system WILL allow user to proceed with the transaction.
4 - Warning will be provided if the quantity to be transferred exceeds the current item branch available quantity (based on ACF option 'inv010') OR if the item branch record does not exist. The system WILL NOT allow user to proceed with the transaction.

When the option is set to 1, 2, 3, or 4, the system will also warn the operator if the transaction quantity exceeds the location quantity for items with warehouse, bin, lot or serial control but will not prevent the entry.

inv050 In Transit File in Use for Branch Transfer Transactions

This option controls whether or not In Transit detail records will be written by BILL or POR when 'transfer' transactions are updated.
Y - Write transfer transactions to In-Transit File
N - Do NOT write transfer transactions to In-Transit File

nexttp POE - Next Transfer Purchase Order # (For Branch Transfers)

This option contains the next sequential Transfer Purchase Order number for POE/TP (Branch Transfer) transactions.

oe061 Default Transaction Type for Branch Transfer Requisitions
0 - TP
1 - TS

po030 POE - Transfer PO # Assignment Method

This option indicates to the Purchase Order Entry (POE) program how to assign PO numbers for Transfer Purchase Orders (TP).

1 - Assign next purchase order number as recorded ACF option 'nextpo'.
2 - Assign next purchase order number as recorded in ACF option 'nextpo'. Prefix this number with value found in ACF option 'po031'.

po031 POE/TP - Transfer Purchase Order # Prefix Character

This option stores a 1 character prefix that can be inserted in front of the Purchase Order number to arrive at a unique order number for transfer purchase orders.
The prefix of 'T' is suggested.

po032 REQM - Default Value for Auto Create Sales Order on Transfers

This option stores the default value in REQM which controls whether or not a sales order will be created on a branch transfer requisition. User may override this value at the time of entry.

Y - Auto create sales orders on branch transfers
N - Do NOT auto create sales orders on branch transfers

po033 POGEN - Transfer Order Unit Cost/Sell Price Default Option

POGEN can optionally create PO's and Sales Orders for branch transfers. This option controls method to derive the selling price on the sales order.

1 - PO system will calculate PO Cost as it normally would. Sales Order will calculate sell price as it normally would.
2 - PO system will calculate PO COST and pass that to the SELL PRICE on the sales order.

po036 POE/TP - Unit Cost Default Option for Branch Transfers

This option contains the default cost to be used when adding a PO branch transfer

detail line.

L - Use Item Master LAST material cost
A - Use Item Master AVERAGE material cost
S - Use Item Master STANDARD material cost
B - Use (Transfer To) BRANCH material cost
X - Use (Transfer From) BRANCH material cost
N - No Automatic Cost to be brought into detail

NOTE: If the Item entered has a Vendor/Item Xref record, then that cost will override this default option.

po037 POR - PO Transfer Receipt Cost Update Flag

This option defines whether the cost should be recalculated and updated when a branch transfer PO receipt is entered.

Y - System will recalculate and override PO unit/extended cost at the time the Transfer PO is received.
N - System will NOT recalculate and override PO unit/extended cost at the time the Transfer PO is received.

Note: This option works in conjunction with ACF option 'po036' and will set unit cost based on the value found in this option.

po042 BTRM-Multiple User Validation Option for Create_PO Function

This option will define what key fields will control multiple users in the Create_PO function of the Branch Transfer Requisition Maintenance (BTRM) program.

1 - Use the Requisition Branch and From Branch fields in the BTRM program to validate if multiple user's are trying to create purchase orders for the same branch. Using this option 'buyer' may create purchase orders for other 'buyers' requisitions.
2 - Use a window entry of Requisition Branch, From Branch and Buyer ID to validate if multiple user's are trying to create purchase orders for the same branch.

po043 POR - Update Item Last Receipt Date/Quantity for Branch Transfers

This option controls whether or not the last receipt date and quantity fields in the 'itembrch' table are updated for Branch Transfer transaction types 'TR/TX/TM'.

Y - Update the 'lst_rct_dte_ibr' and the 'lst_rct_qty_ibr' fields with Branch Transfer receipt information.
N - Do NOT update the above fields with Branch Transfer receipt information.

po047 POR - Option to Update Item Costs for Branch Transfer

This option controls whether or not Costs will be updated as a result of Branch Transfer Receipts (transaction types TR/TX/TM) being completed.

Y - Update costs based on branch transfer receipts
N - Do NOT update costs based on branch transfer receipts

NOTE: This option MUST be set to a value of 'Y' if ACF option 'inv001' is Y.

This option can only be set to 'N' if ACF option 'inv001' is N. If user sets inv001 to 'N', programs POR, ITR, ICRAR and seq. 19 & 34 of INVR, will be DEACTIVATED
from posting to the General Ledger.

po057 POR - Transfer PO to Check Billed Quantity

This option contains the setting as to whether or not a validation is done at the time a POR branch transfer receipt is being entered that the corresponding transfer sales order has been billed. If user is receiving material at the same cost as the invoice, this option should be set to a value of 2.

0 - No check to be performed.
1 - Do a check & issue a warning as follow:
"The corresponding sales order has not been billed, Continue (Y/N)"
"There is no corresponding sales orders for this line. Continue (Y/N)"
2 - Do a check & issue an error as follows:
"The corresponding sales order has not been billed. You may not receive this line. Contact your system administrator. Press 'C' to continue."

po060 BTRM/REQM-Transfer Requisition Division/Department Default Value Method

This option will define the method that the Division and Department will be assigned when adding transfer purchase requisitions (R2).

0 - Set requisition division and department based on the values in the Vendor Master Table for the Vendor.
1 - Set requisition division and department based on the users (UIM) record. If the field is not valued in the users record, it will be based on the values in the Vendor Master Table for the vendor.

po061 Transfer Sales Order – Control Setting of Division and Department

This option defines the method to use in the setting of the division and department in the transfer sales order generated.

0 - Allow Order Entry logic to define the division and department in the same manner if the transaction was entered directly through ORDER
1 - Always set the division and department to the division and department defined for the customer.
2 - Always set the division and department to the division and department defined for the user.

po062 POGEN - Transfer Sales Order Selling Branch Default Method

This option defines the method to use in the setting of the selling branch in the transfer sales order generated.

0 - Allow Order Entry logic to define the selling branch in the same manner that is used when the transaction is entered directly through ORDER.
1 - Always set the selling branch to the branch defined for the customer.
2 - Always set the selling branch to the branch defined for the user.
3 - Always set the selling branch to the purchase order branch.

po064 POE/Transfer PO – Restrict Update, Remove & Close

This option defines whether the PO Entry program will allow the user to update purchase order detail fields, remove a purchase order detail record or close a purchase order detail record for transfer purchase orders where a corresponding sales order exists.

0 - Allow the user to update, remove and close transfer purchase order detail records where a corresponding sales order exists.
1 - Prevent the user from removing or closing transfer purchase order detail records where a corresponding sales order exists. Also prevent the user from updating the purchase order quantity, cost, cost conversion factor or po quantity to stock conversion factor where a corresponding sales order exists.

If your branches are set up as profit centers your General Ledger is already set up to handle branch transfers.

If your branches are not separate profit centers you will need to make the following changes to your General Ledger. You will need to create a GL account to track the in-transit inventory. This account should be an asset account. This account will be posted to instead of the following:

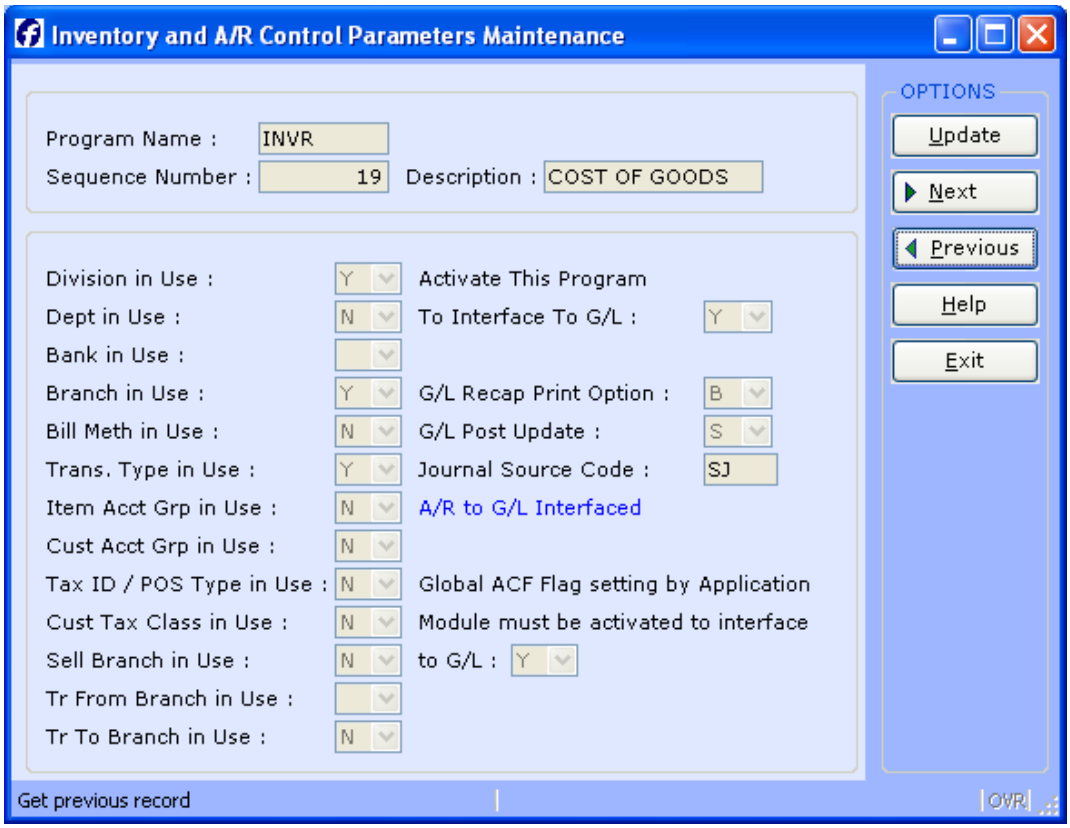
Cost of Good Sold from the invoice register.
Uninvoiced PO Receipts from the purchase receipt register.
Inventory Adjustment from the inventory transaction register.

If you are creating transfer purchase orders and corresponding transfer sales orders, you will need to do the following in GLPAR:

1: In the GLPAR program select GL Control Parameters Maintenance option. Update the INVR program (seq 19). Set flag to a "Y" in field Tran Type in Use.

GLPAR – G/L CONTROL PARAMATERS MAINTENANCE –INVR/SEQUENCE 19

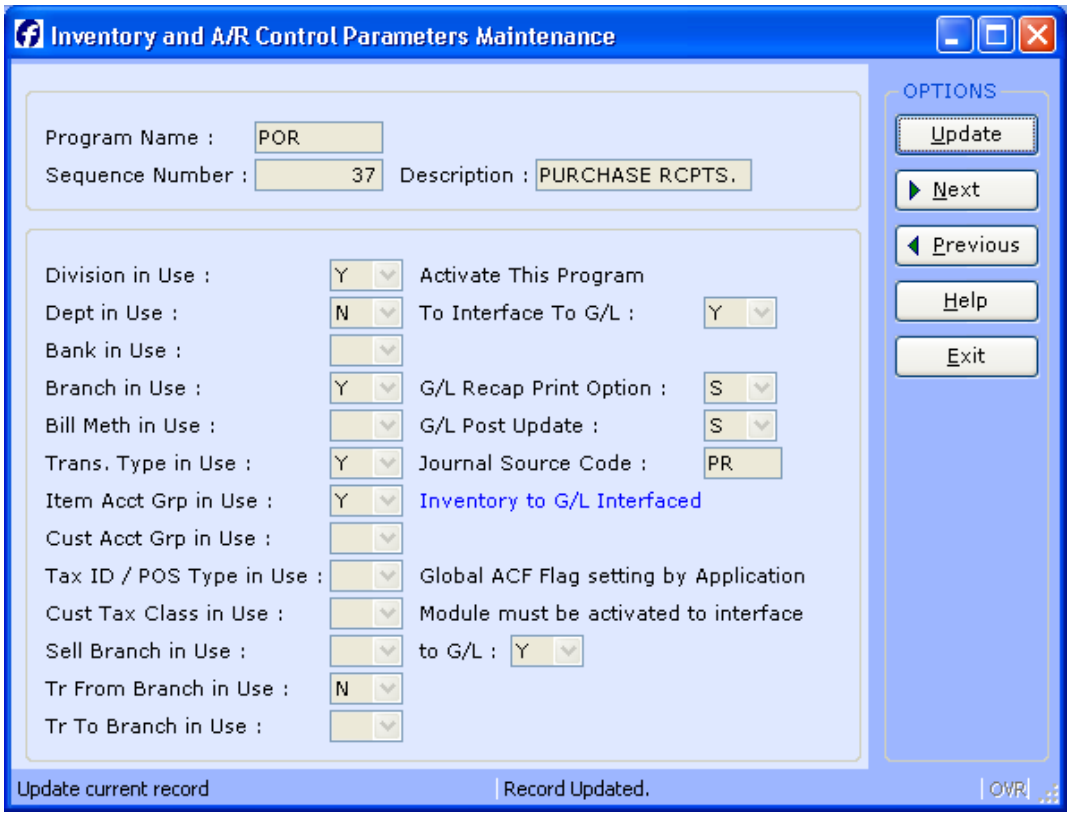
GLPAR G/L Control Parameters Maintenance:


Inventory and A/R Control Parameters Maintenance
Program Name : INVR
Sequence Number : 19
Description : COST OF GOODS
Division in Use : Y
Dept in Use : N
Bank in Use :
Branch in Use : Y
Bill Meth in Use : N
Trans. Type in Use : Y
Item Acct Grp in Use : N
Cust Acct Grp in Use : N
Tax ID / POS Type in Use : N
Cust Tax Class in Use : N
Sell Branch in Use : N
Tr From Branch in Use :
Tr To Branch in Use : N
Activate This Program
To Interface To G/L : Y
G/L Recap Print Option : B
G/L Post Update : S
Journal Source Code : SJ
A/R to G/L Interfaced
Global ACF Flag setting by Application
Module must be activated to interface
to G/L : Y
OPTIONS
Update
Next
Previous
Help
Exit
Get previous record
OVR

2: In the GLPAR program select GL Control Parameters Maintenance option. Update the POR program (seq 37). Set flag to a "Y" in field Tran Type in Use.

GLPAR – G/L CONTROL PARAMATERS MAINTENANCE – POR/SEQUENCE 37

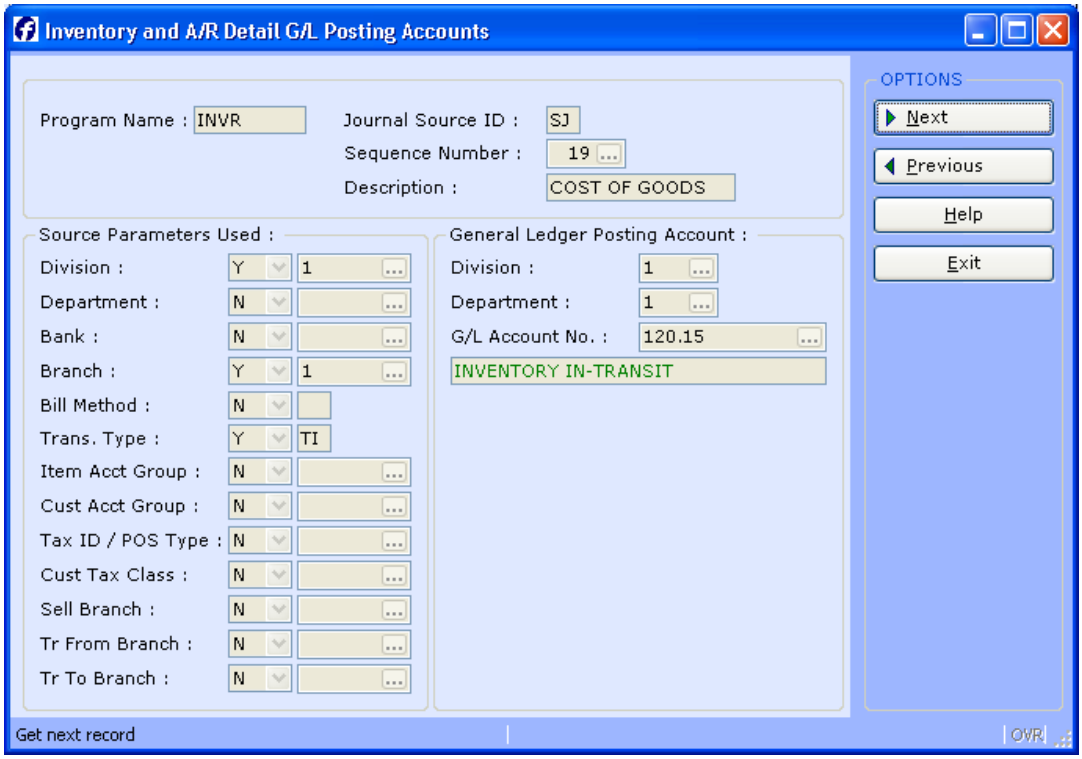
GLPAR G/L Control Parameters Maintenance:


Inventory and A/R Control Parameters Maintenance
Program Name : POR
Sequence Number : 37
Description : PURCHASE RCPTS.
Division in Use : Y
Dept in Use : N
Bank in Use :
Branch in Use : Y
Bill Meth in Use :
Trans. Type in Use : Y
Item Acct Grp in Use : Y
Cust Acct Grp in Use :
Tax ID / POS Type in Use :
Cust Tax Class in Use :
Sell Branch in Use :
Tr From Branch in Use : N
Tr To Branch in Use :
Activate This Program
To Interface To G/L : Y
G/L Recap Print Option : S
G/L Post Update : S
Journal Source Code : PR
Inventory to G/L Interfaced
Global ACF Flag setting by Application
Module must be activated to interface
to G/L : Y
OPTIONS
Update
Next
Previous
Help
Exit
Update current record
Record Updated.
OVR

3: In the GLPAR program select Detail G/L Posting Account Maintenance option and add records for both the INVR/Sequence 19 and POR/Sequence 37 programs for all the branches that you are allowing to do Branch Transfers. There are three transaction types in program POR (TR / TX / TM) and two transaction types in program INVR (TI / TC). When adding these records, make sure that you enter the new Inventory In-transit GL account as the General Ledger Posting Account.

GLPAR – DETAIL G/L POSTING ACCOUNT MAINTENANCE – INVR/SEQUENCE 19

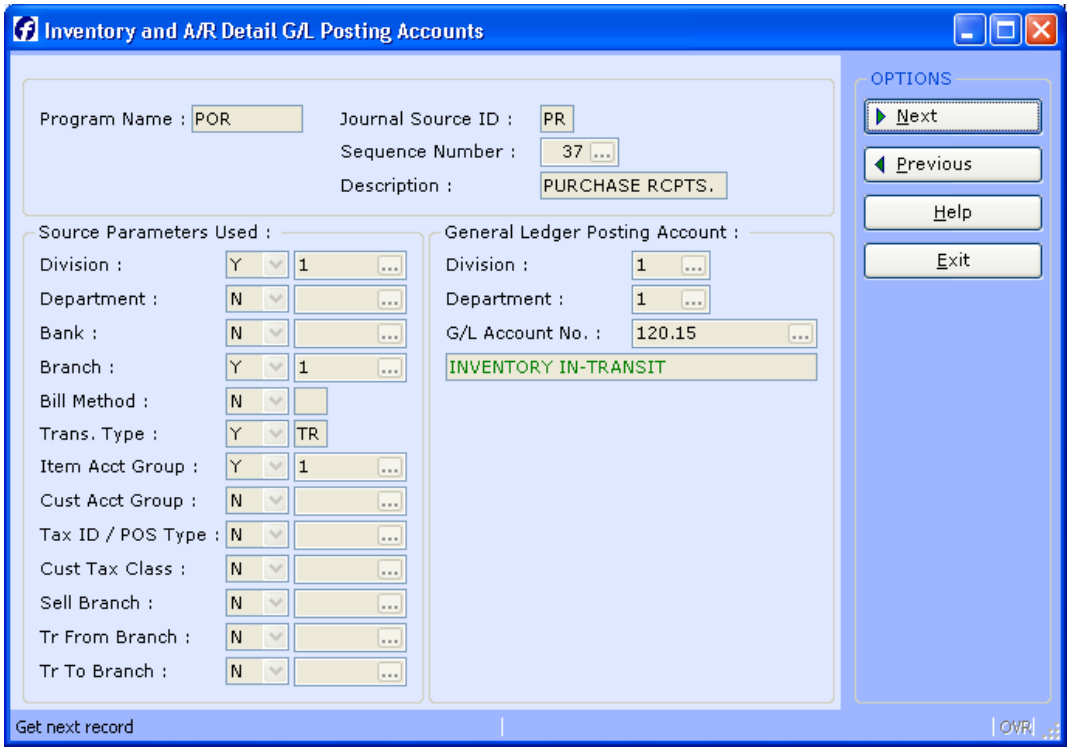
Add 1 record for each transaction type as follows:
"TI"
"TC"



Please note that if you have multiple parameter fields set to a value of 'Y', a record for each variable for each transaction type must be added.

GLPAR – DETAIL G/L POSTING ACCOUNT MAINTENANCE – POR/SEQUENCE 37

Add 1 record for each transaction type as follows:
"TR"
"TX"
"TM"



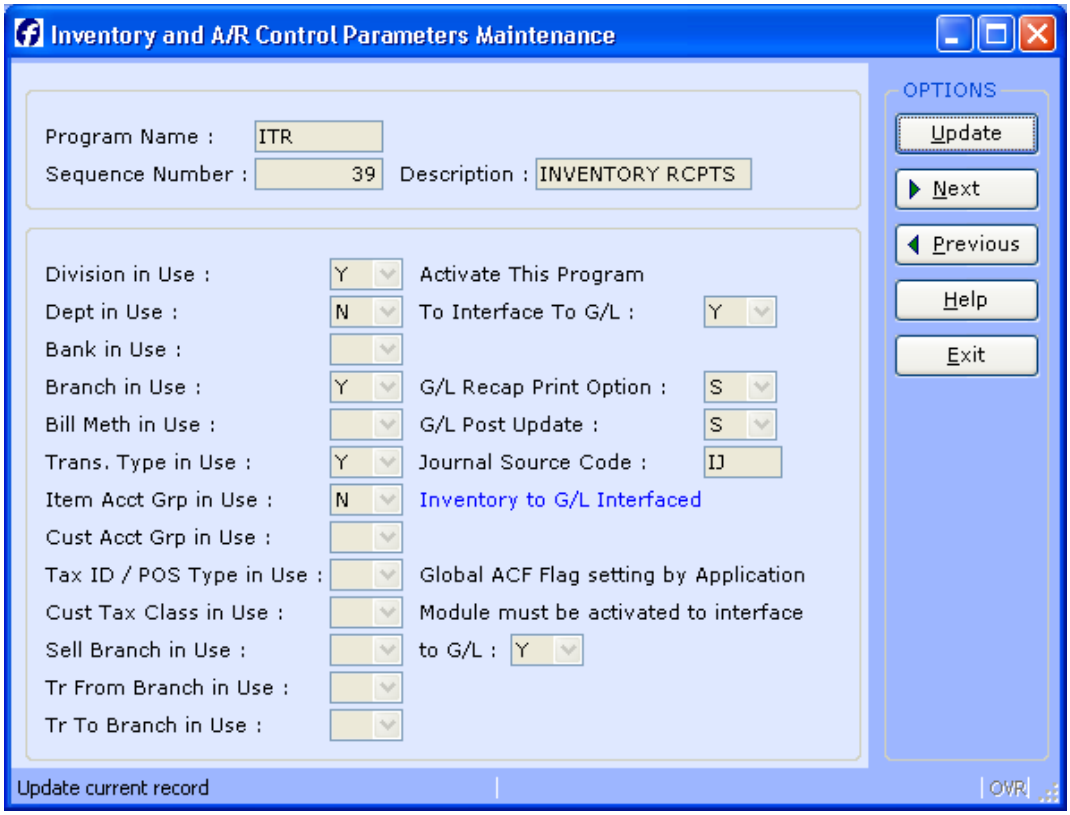
Please note that if you have multiple parameter fields set to a value of 'Y', a record for each variable for each transaction type must be added.

If you are creating branch transfers from the inventory transaction entry (ITE) program, you will need to do the following in GLPAR:

1: In the GLPAR program select G/L Posting Parameters Maintenance option. Update the ITR program (seq 39). Set flag to a "Y" in field Tran Type in Use.

GLPAR – G/L POSTING PARAMETERS MAINTENANCE – ITR/SEQUENCE 39

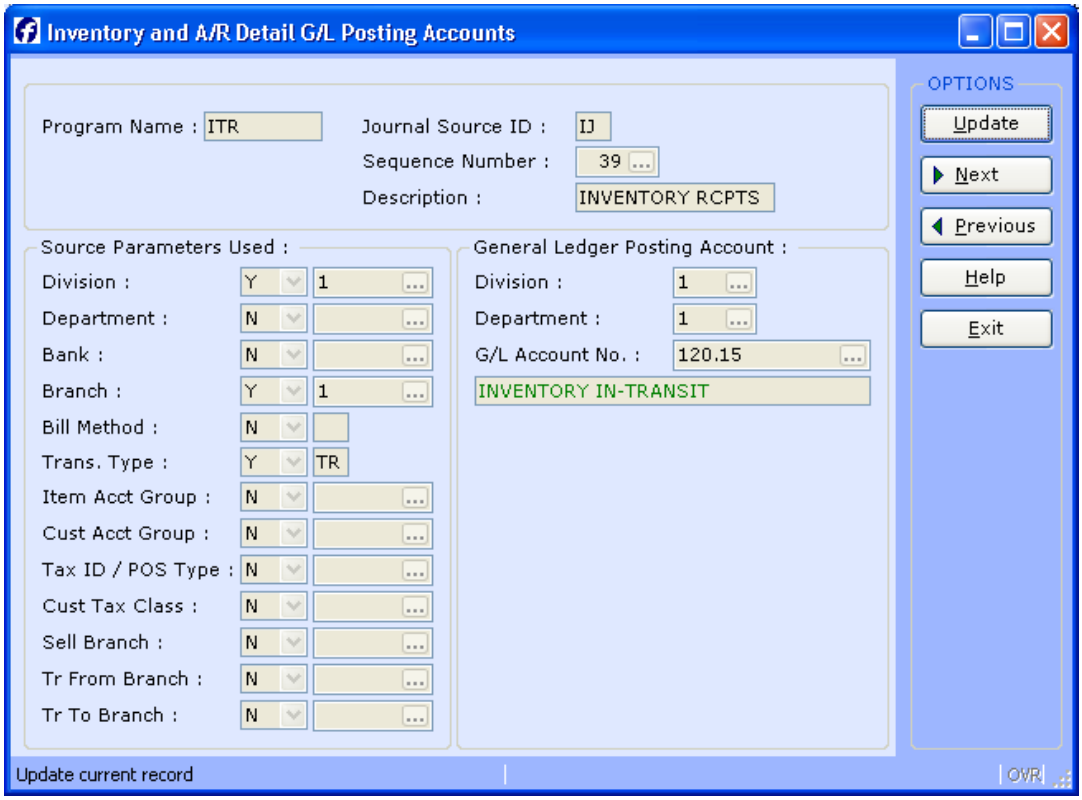
GLPAR G/L Control Parameters Maintenance:


Inventory and A/R Control Parameters Maintenance
Program Name : ITR
Sequence Number : 39
Description : INVENTORY RCPTS
Division in Use : Y
Dept in Use : N
Bank in Use :
Branch in Use : Y
Bill Meth in Use :
Trans. Type in Use : Y
Item Acct Grp in Use : N
Cust Acct Grp in Use :
Tax ID / POS Type in Use :
Cust Tax Class in Use :
Sell Branch in Use :
Tr From Branch in Use :
Tr To Branch in Use :
Activate This Program
To Interface To G/L : Y
G/L Recap Print Option : S
G/L Post Update : S
Journal Source Code : IJ
Inventory to G/L Interfaced
Global ACF Flag setting by Application
Module must be activated to interface
to G/L : Y
OPTIONS
Update
Next
Previous
Help
Exit
Update current record
OVR

2: In the GLPAR program select Detail G/L Posting Account Maintenance option and add records for the ITR/Sequence 39 program for all the branches that you are allowing to do Branch Transfers. There are two transaction types in program ITR (TR / TI). When adding these records make sure that you enter the new Inventory In-transit GL account as the General Ledger Posting Account.

GLPAR – DETAIL G/L POSTING ACCOUNT MAINTENANCE – ITR/SEQUENCE 39

Add 1 record for each transaction type as follows:
"TR"
"TI"



Please note that if you have multiple fields set to a value of 'Y', a record for each variable for each transaction type must be added.

MANUAL BRANCH TRANSFERS

In this procedure the user will have to manually enter all the sales orders and purchase orders required to perform a Branch Transfer.

Procedure

1: The Branch that is shipping the item creates a sales order in the ORDER program with a Transaction Type of TO (Transfer Order). The Customer ID will be the corresponding one that represents the Branch that is receiving the item. Once the order is entered the system commits the inventory and shows the quantity and order as a Transfer Sales in program Inventory Quantity Inquiry (IQQ).

2: The Branch that is receiving the item creates a purchase order in the Purchase Order Entry (POE) program with a transaction type of TP (Transfer PO). The Vendor ID will be the corresponding one that represents the Branch that is shipping the item. Once created, IQQ will show the quantity and PO # in the PO Transfer field.

3: The Branch shipping the item can either do the SHIP function or go directly to the BILL program. The SHIP program has no effect on moving inventory. The BILL program will close the sales order, reduce the On-Hand Balance and move the inventory from the Transfer Sales Account to the In-transit Account in IQQ. The General Ledger gets updated by the INVR program. Based on setup of GLPAR as described above, at this point, there will be a debit to the Inventory In-transit account.

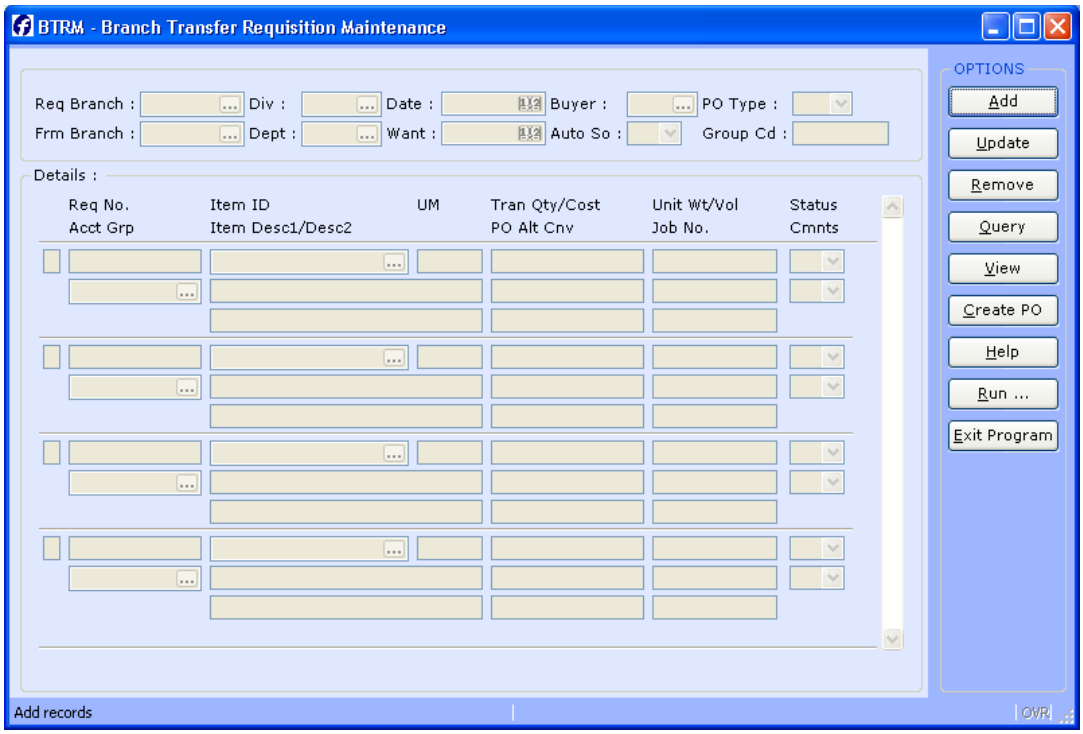
4: The Branch doing the receiving will use the POR program to receive in the item.
The POR function, once completed, will reduce the In-transit quantity on the shipping Branch. It will also reduce the Open PO transfer quantity and add the quantity received to the On-Hand Balance of the receiving Branch. The General Ledger gets updated when you update the POR control number when exiting the POR program. Based on setup of GLPAR as described above, at this point, the system will post a credit to the Inventory In-transit account. The balance in that account after these two steps (3 & 4) should be zero. If it is not, then the total material costs on the invoice and purchase receipt record were not the same.

BRANCH TRANSFER REQUISITION MAINTENANCE (BTRM) TRANSFERS

The Branch Transfer Requisition Maintenance program is used to created and maintain branch transfer requisitions. The program will allow the user to create the branch transfer purchase order, as well as the accompanying branch transfer sales order, if desired.

Procedure

From the menu enter 'BTRM':



Enter the following Branch Transfer Requisition Header Fields:

REQ. BRANCH	The Branch ID that requires the items.
FRM BRANCH	The Branch ID that is sending the items.
DIV	Enter the Division ID associated with this transfer.
DEPT	Enter the Department ID associated with this transfer.
DATE	Enter the date you are doing the transaction.
WANT	Enter the date the requesting branch needs the items.
BUYER	Enter the Buyer ID of the person doing the branch transfer or leave blank if your company does not use buyer ID's. Using the drop down window at this field will display a list of valid Buyers.

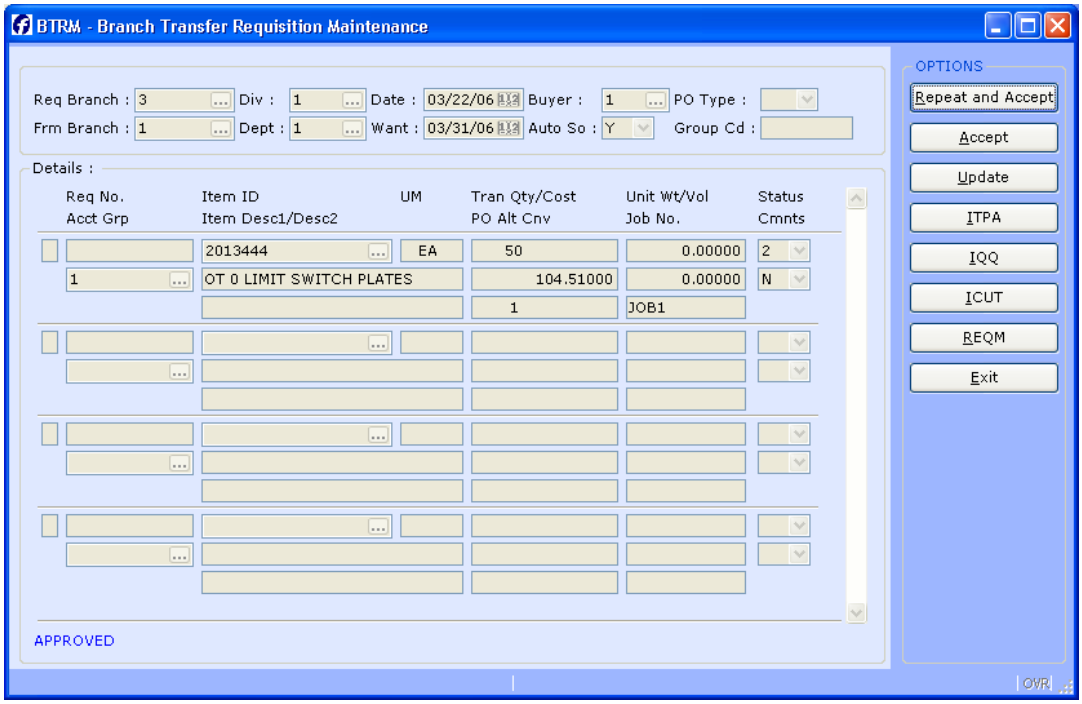
AUTO SO	This field controls whether or not the corresponding Transfer Sales Order is to be created by the BTRM program. Enter 'Y' to auto create the transfer sales order. Enter 'N' if you do not wish a transfer sales order to be created. We recommend setting this field to a value of Y.
GROUP CD	Enter a user defined group code.
PO TYP	The system will assign a purchase order transaction type of TP.

Enter the following Branch Transfer Requisition Detail Fields:

ITEM ID	Enter the Item ID that is to be transferred.
ACCT GRP	Enter a valid Item Account Group Code. This field is used by the system, if the account group parameter is set to 'Y' in the GLPAR program, to post records to detail general ledger accounts.
TRAN QTY	Enter the required inventory quantity you wish to be transferred.
COST	The system will default the transfer cost based on the ACF option settings listed previously.
UNIT WT	Enter the Item Unit Weight.
UNIT VOL	Enter the Item Unit Volume.
JOB NO	Enter the job number associated with this transfer, if applicable.
STATUS	Enter '1' if you wish to create a 'Pending' purchase order requisition. Enter '2' if you wish to create an 'Approved' purchase order requisition. NOTE: In order to automatically create a transfer sales order, requisitions must be approved.
CMNTS	Enter 'Y' to maintain BTRM comments. Enter 'N' if you do not wish to maintain comments.

When you have completed the entry of an item, the following screen options are available:

After completing entry of an item, window will give you the following options:

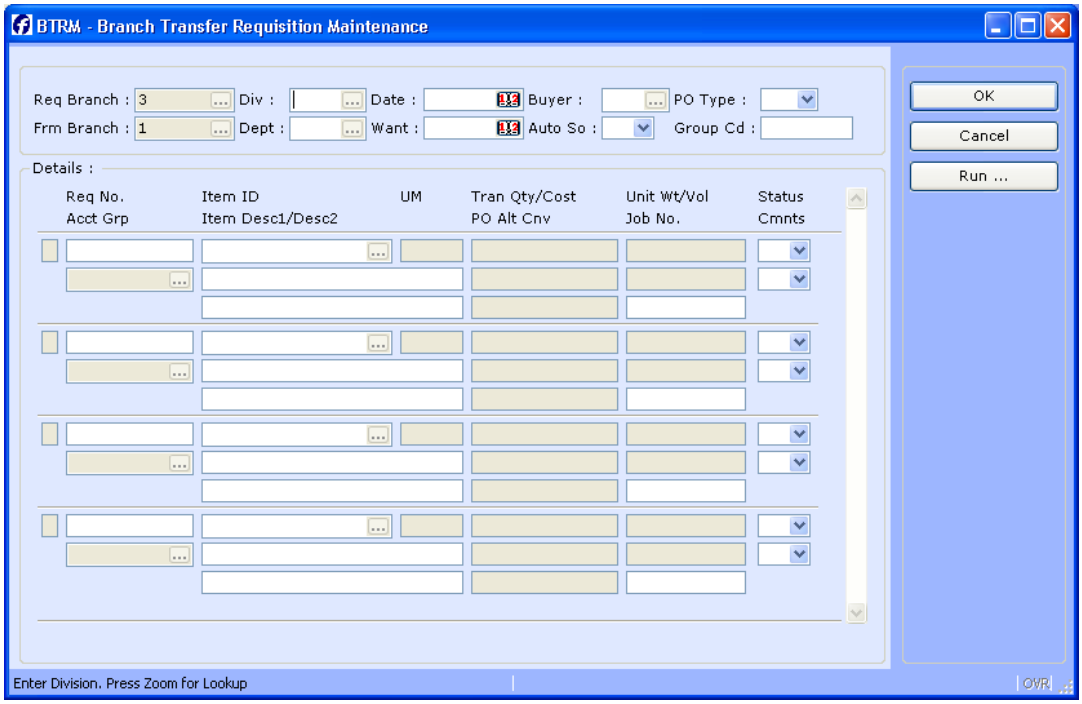


Repeat and Accept	This option accepts the current item and allows user to enter another item to be transferred. When this option is selected, the system will assign a purchase requisition number to each line item entered.
Accept	This option accepts the current item and will bring user to the next step in the BTRM process.
Update	This option allows the user to update the item information.
ITPA	This option is used to go to the Item Time-Phased Availability (ITPA) program.
IQQ	This option is used to go to the Inventory Quantity Inquiry (IQQ) program.
ICUT	This option is used to go to the Branch Inventory Controls (ICUT) program.
REQM	This option is used to go to the Requisition Maintenance (REQM) program.
Exit	This option is used to exit the entry screen. Current item entered will not be saved.

Once all items that are required for transfer have been entered, the user may proceed to the next step—
Creating the Transfer Purchase Order:

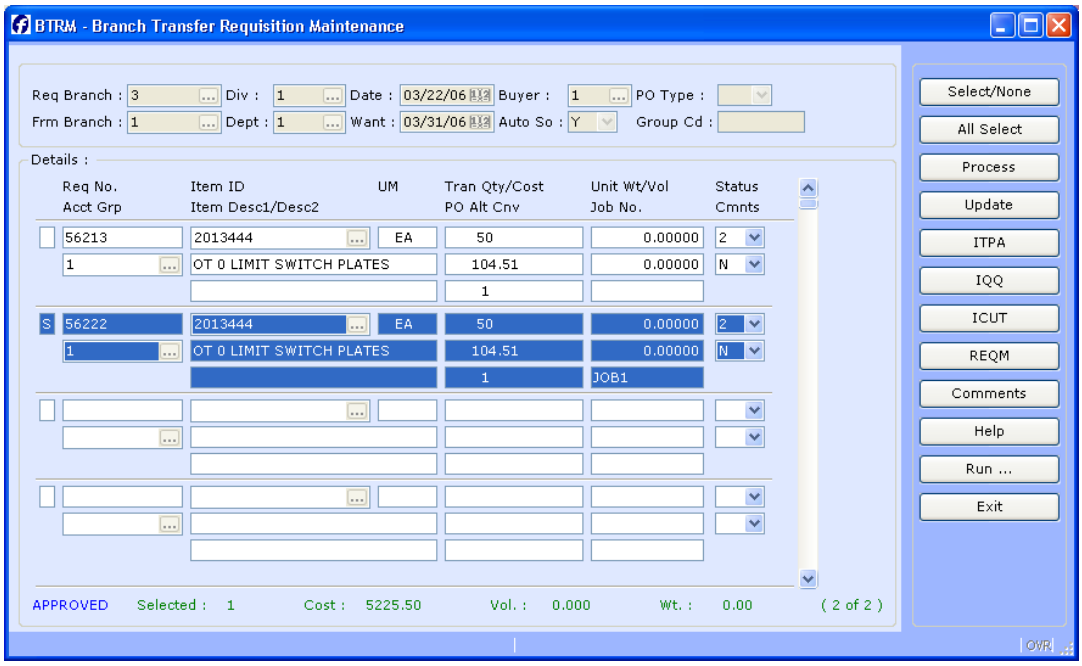
Select 'CREATE_PO' option:

NOTE: If the Auto SO field has a value of 'Y', the system will create the transfer sales order as part of this process:



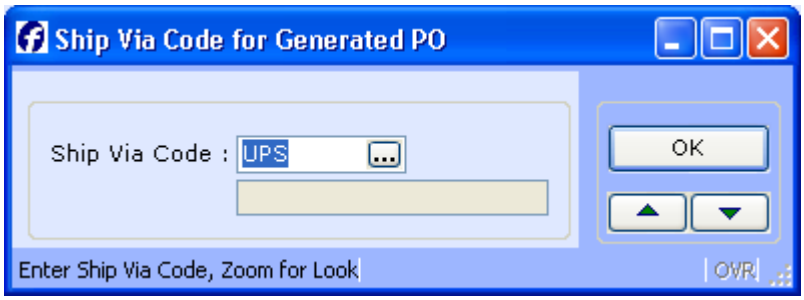
REQ BRANCH	User must enter the Branch they are creating the transfer PO for.
FRM BRANCH	User must enter the Branch they are requesting the items from.
ALL OTHER FIELDS	User may enter any other field or fields they wish to use to select approved transfer purchase requisitions by.

Once the purchase requisitions are displayed in the window the user must select the requisitions they wish to create a transfer PO for:



Select/None	This option is used to select or unselect the requisition.
All Select	This option is used to select ALL requisitions displayed.
Update	This option is used to update both requisition header and detail fields.
Process	This option is used to process the selected requisitions.
Comments	This option is used to maintain comments.

Once all selections have been made, the use must process the selected requisitions.
The system will prompt user as follows:

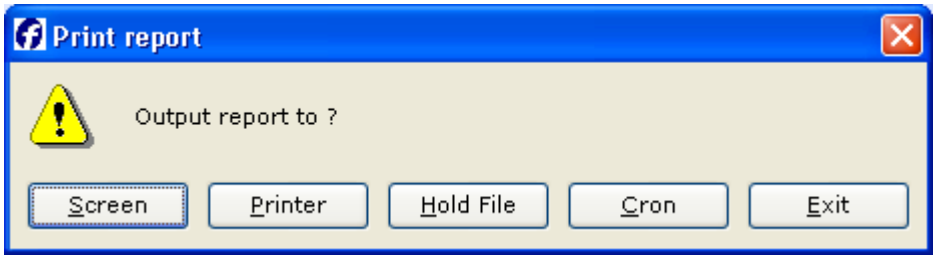


The system will then take the user to a Purchase/Transfer Order Generation window:

Branch Grouping Option:	Enter '1' to generate separate Purchase Orders for items required for each branch. Enter '2' to generate a single purchase order for a vendor by grouping together items in all branches. Typically, for a BTRM process, this option would be a value of 1.
Product Line Grouping Option:	Enter '1' to generate separate Purchase Orders for items required for each product line. Enter '2' to generate a single purchase order for a vendor by grouping together items across product lines. Typically, for a BTRM process, this option would be a value of 2.
PO Date	Enter the date you wish to create the transfer PO for.
Print PO Report After Process	Enter 'Y' to print a PO report immediately after generating the Purchase Orders. Enter 'N' not to print a PO report immediately after generating the Purchase Orders. The Report may be printed subsequently by choosing the corresponding menu option.

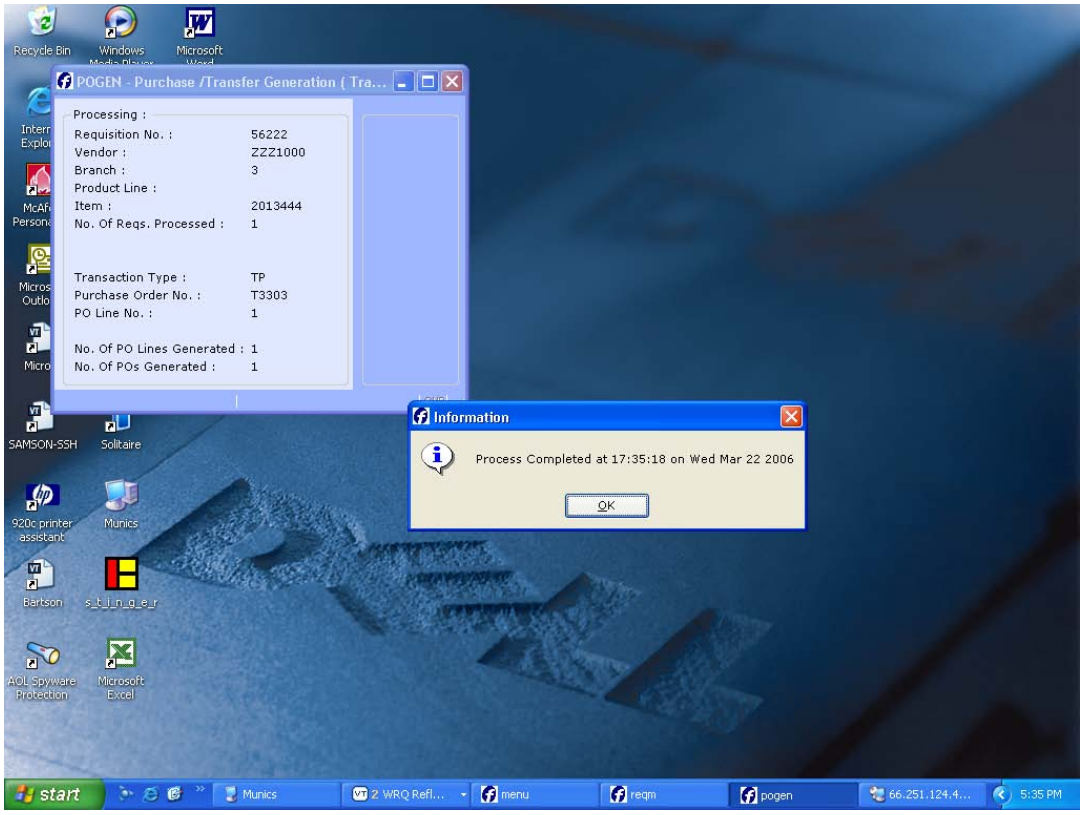
Page Break After Each P.O.	Enter 'Y' to page break on the PO Report after each Purchase Order prints. Enter 'N' if you do not wish to page break.
Starting Transfer Order No.	The system will assign a starting PO number for the selected requisitions. If ACF option po031 has a value, this value will proceed the number from ACF option nexttp.

System will then prompt for report output selection as follows:



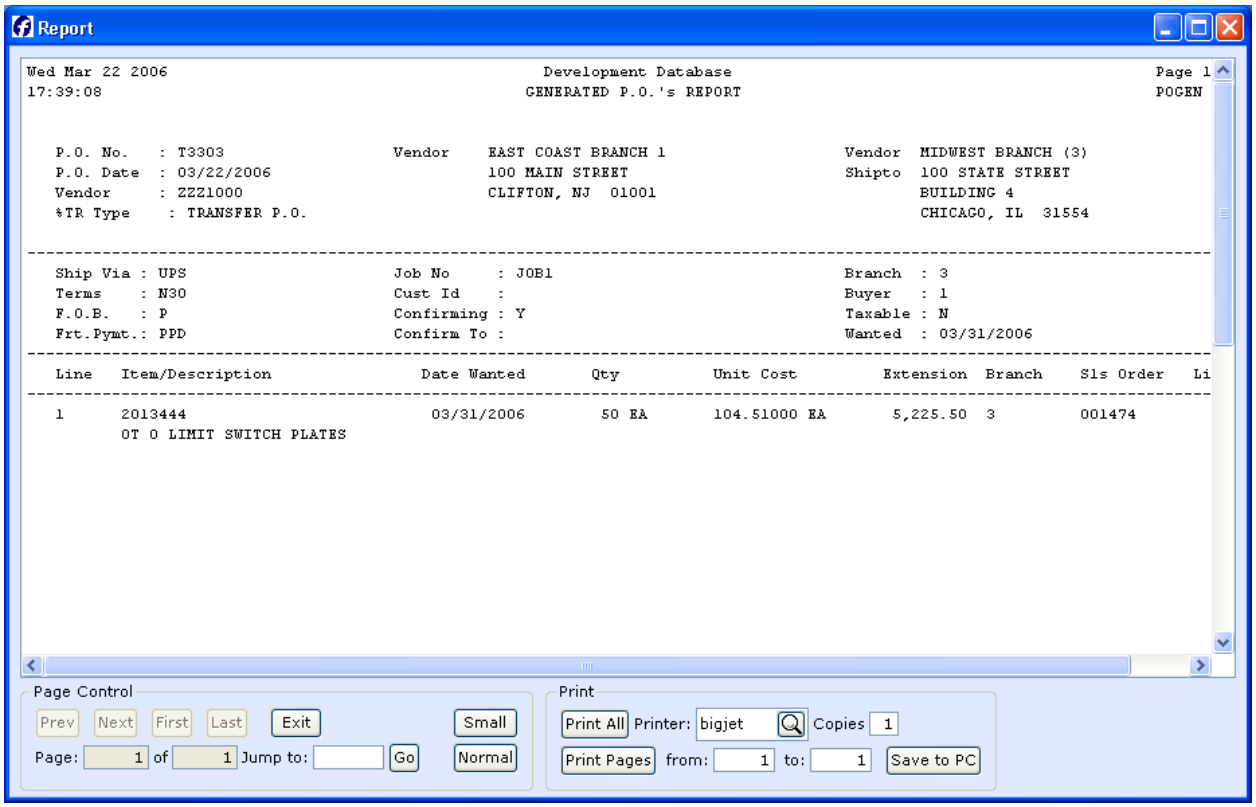
Select desired report output.

Upon completion of the transfer purchase order (and transfer sales order), the system will display the following window:


POGEN - Purchase /Transfer Generation (Tra...
Processing :
Requisition No. : 56222
Vendor : ZZZ1000
Branch : 3
Product Line :
Item : 2013444
No. Of Reqs. Processed : 1
Transaction Type : TP
Purchase Order No. : T3303
PO Line No. : 1
No. Of PO Lines Generated : 1
No. Of POs Generated : 1
Information
Process Completed at 17:35:18 on Wed Mar 22 2006
OK
start

Click OK. You have now successfully created a branch transfer purchase order and transfer sales order. The system will set the Customer PO Number field on the transfer sales order to the value of the corresponding transfer PO number.

The following is an example of the PO Report that is generated:


Report
Wed Mar 22 2006 Development Database Page 1
17:39:08 GENERATED P.O.'s REPORT POGEN
P.O. No. : T3303 Vendor EAST COAST BRANCH 1 Vendor MIDWEST BRANCH (3)
P.O. Date : 03/22/2006 100 MAIN STREET Shipto 100 STATE STREET
Vendor : ZZZ1000 CLIFTON, NJ 01001 BUILDING 4
%TR Type : TRANSFER P.O. CHICAGO, IL 31554
Ship Via : UPS Job No : JOB1 Branch : 3
Terms : N30 Cust Id : Buyer : 1
F.O.B. : P Confirming : Y Taxable : N
Frt.Pymt.: PPD Confirm To : Wanted : 03/31/2006
Line Item/Description Date Wanted Qty Unit Cost Extension Branch Sls Order Li
1 2013444 03/31/2006 50 EA 104.51000 EA 5,225.50 3 001474
OT 0 LIMIT SWITCH PLATES
Page Control
Prev Next First Last Exit Small
Page: 1 of 1 Jump to: Go Normal
Print
Print All Printer: bigjet Copies 1
Print Pages from: 1 to: 1 Save to PC

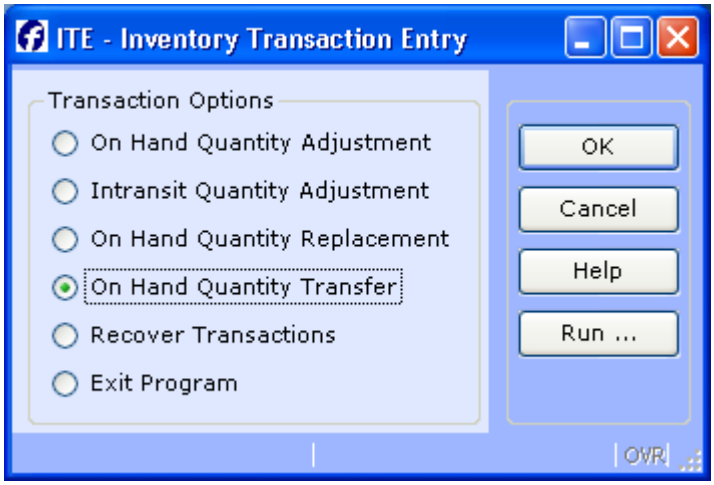
INVENTORY TRANSACTION ENTRY (ITE) TRANSFERS

Introduction

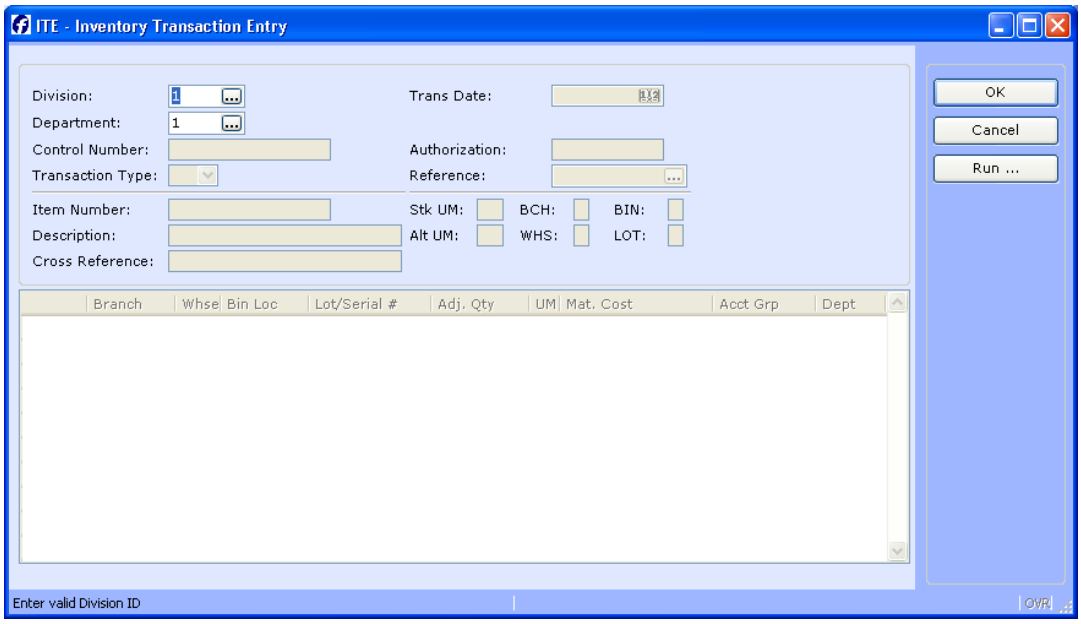
The Inventory Transaction Entry program may be used to transfer inventory between branches by selecting the On Hand Quantity Transfer option. User may enter the material cost, as well as overhead, outside and labor costs.

Procedure

From the menu, enter "ITE" and select On Hand Quantity Transfer and click OK:



Select Add to begin the inventory transfer process:



Inventory Transaction Entry Header Fields:

DIVISION — Enter the control Division for this transfer.

DEPARTMENT — Enter the control Department for this transfer.

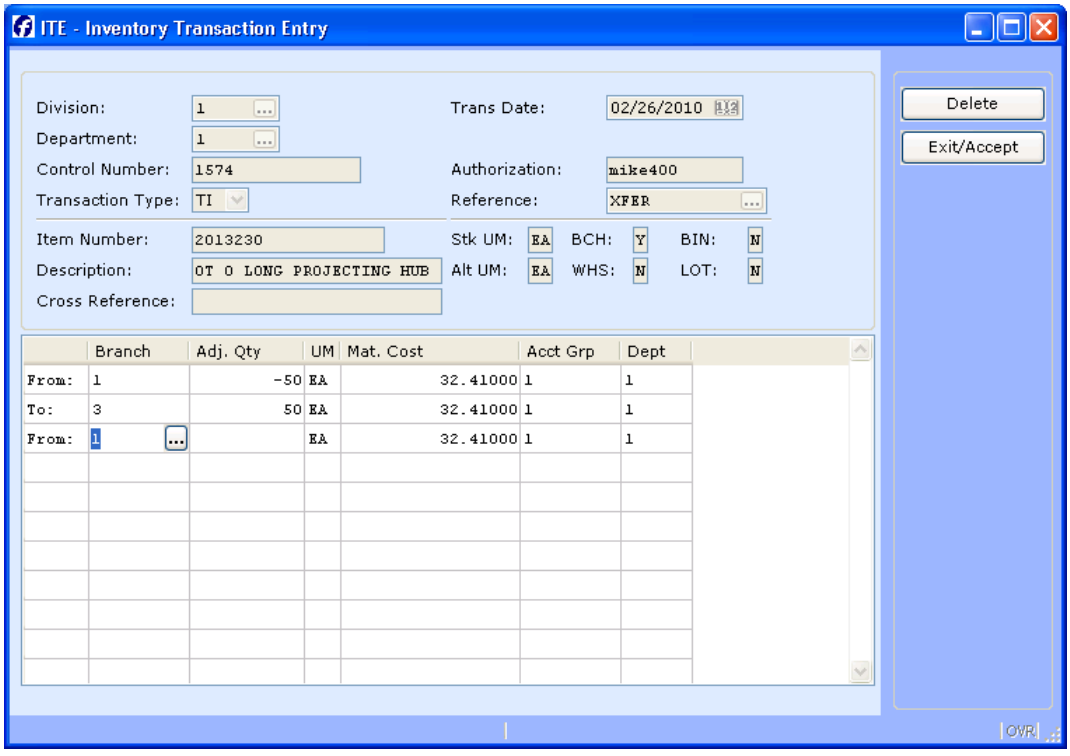
CONTROL NUMBER — The system will assign a sequential control number for this group of

entries.

TRANSACTION TYPE	The system will set the transaction type to 'TI' (Transfer Invoice).
ITEM NUMBER	Enter the Item ID you wish to transfer. You may use the '*' wild-card search if you do not enter the entire Item ID.
DESCRIPTION	The system will default this field to the value in the item master for the entered item. This field may also be used to search for an item.
CROSS REFERENCE	The system will default this field to the value in the item master for the entered item. This field may also be used to search for an item.
TRANS DATE	Enter the transaction date you wish to record this transfer for. The system will default this date to your terminal date.
AUTHORIZATION	The system will default this field to your user login ID.
REFERENCE	Specify the reference no. associated with this transaction. You may force the system to use reference numbers maintained in the Item Transaction Reason Maintenance (ITRM) program by setting ACF option inv068 to a value of 'Y'. If maintaining valid references, use the drop down button to view existing Item Transaction Reason records.

Once all header fields have been entered, you may now proceed to enter the transfer branches', quantities and costs.

Select Add to begin the inventory transfer process:


ITE - Inventory Transaction Entry
Division: 1
Department: 1
Control Number: 1574
Transaction Type: TI
Trans Date: 02/26/2010
Authorization: mike400
Reference: XFER
Item Number: 2013230
Description: OT 0 LONG PROJECTING HUB
Cross Reference:
Stk UM: EA BCH: Y BIN: N
Alt UM: EA WHS: N LOT: N
Delete
Exit/Accept
Branch Adj. Qty UM Mat. Cost Acct Grp Dept
From: 1 -50 EA 32.41000 1 1
To: 3 50 EA 32.41000 1 1
From: 1 EA 32.41000 1 1
OVR

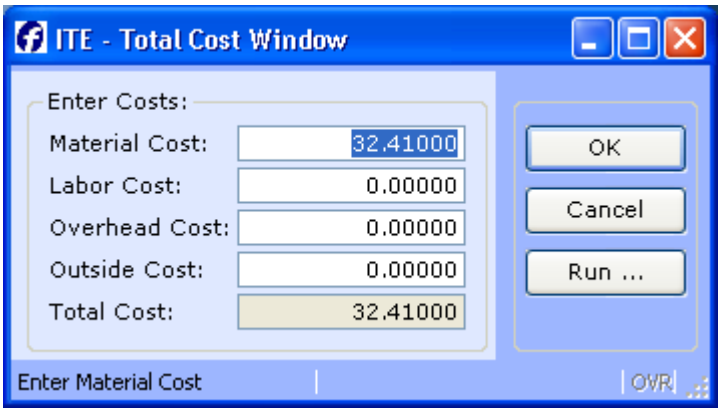
Inventory Transaction Entry Detail Fields:

FROM BRANCH — Enter the branch ID you are transferring inventory from.

ADJ QUANTITY — Enter the inventory quantity you are transferring as a negative number. The on-hand quantity for the from branch will display on the bottom of the screen.

MAT COST — The material unit cost will display on the screen

At the MAT COST field, you may use the lookup button to maintain material, labor, overhead or outside costs for the item. The following window will open:



If you do not wish to allow an update to the costs, set ACF option inv012 to a value of '1'. ACF option inv012a controls the transfer from branch unit cost.

DEPARTMENT — Enter the department you wish to post the shipping branch inventory to.

ITEM ACCT GRP — This will default to the item account group code in the item master record.

TO BRANCH — Enter the branch ID you are transferring inventory to.

ADJ QTY — The system will set this field to the same value as the from branch.

MAT COST — The material unit cost will display on the screen.

At the MAT COST field, you may use the lookup button to maintain material, labor, overhead or outside costs for the item as described above.

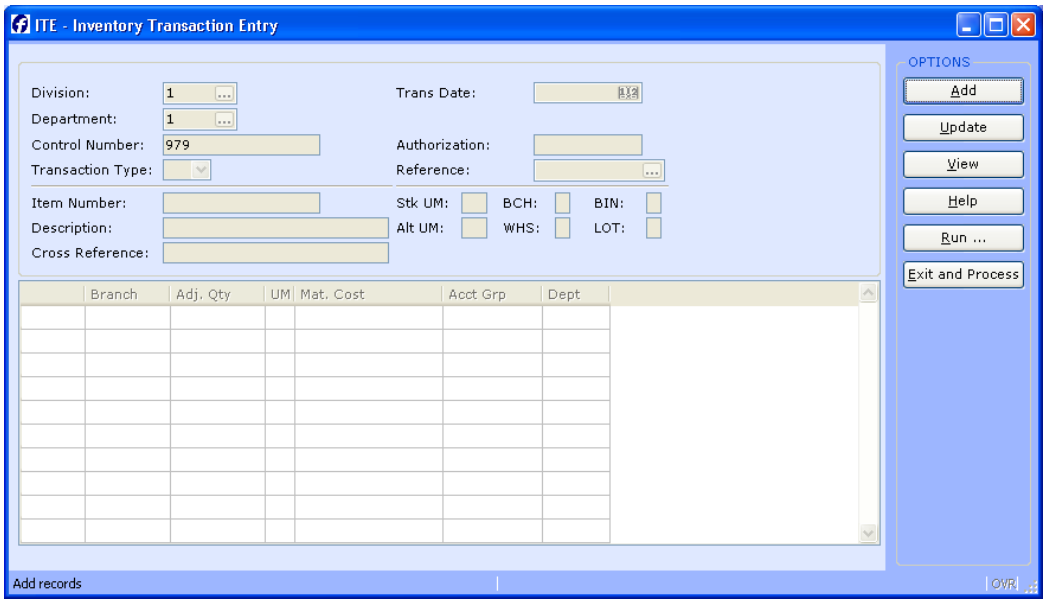
If you do not wish to allow an update to the costs, set ACF option inv012 to a value of '1'. ACF option inv012b controls the transfer to branch unit cost.

DEPARTMENT — Enter the department you wish to post the receiving branch inventory to.

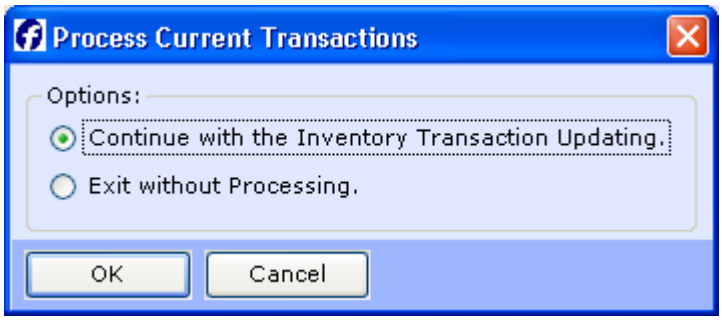
If you are posting records to an inventory in-transit general ledger account, costs in the from and to branch should be the same. This will allow this account to be at a zero balance when the transaction is complete.

When all items have been entered that you wish to transfer, click exit / accept. Then click cancel. The following window will be displayed:

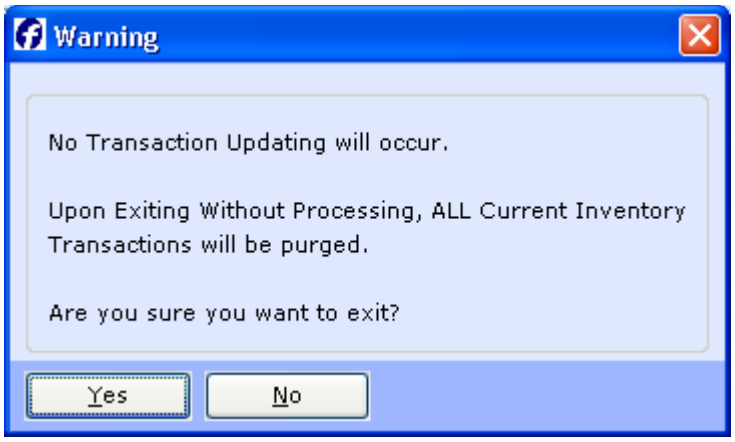
Select Exit_and_ Process to continue with inventory transfer:



The system will display the following window:



To continue with transfer	Click on 'Continue with the Inventory Transaction Updating bullet. Once this is highlighted, click OK. This option will continue with the inventory transfer. On-hand quantity in the from branch will be reduced. On-hand quantity in the receiving branch will be increased. This entry will further prompt the user to run the Inventory Transaction Register. This register is the program that will complete the general ledger entry. At this point the Inventory Update has already been completed.
If you click Cancel Button shown above	If you click the cancel button shown above, the system will display the following window:


Warning
No Transaction Updating will occur.
Upon Exiting Without Processing, ALL Current Inventory Transactions will be purged.
Are you sure you want to exit?
Yes
No

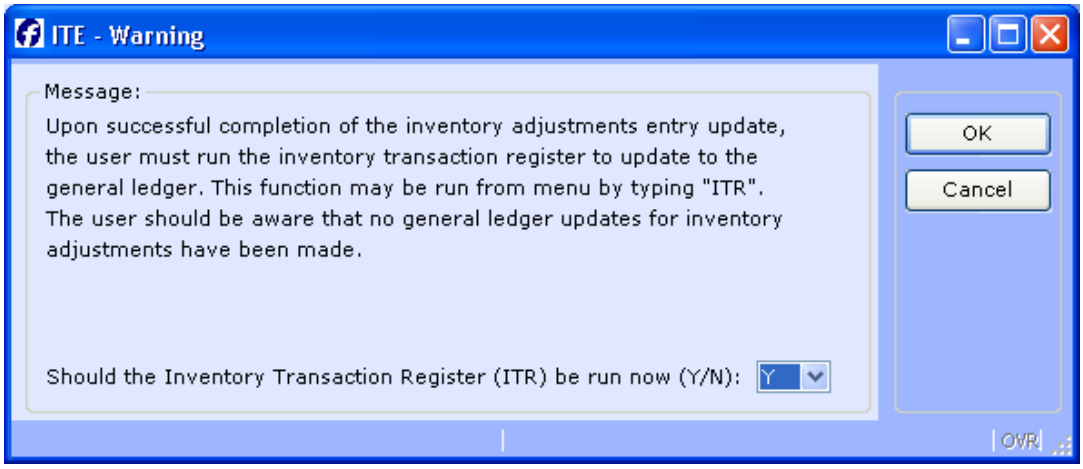
If you select the No Button, the system will take you back into the control. This option will allow you to enter additional items to be transferred using the existing control or you can update previously entered records.

If you select the Yes Button, the system will exit. It will delete the entire control without performing any updates.

Exit without processing' — This option will **EXIT** the program. If this option is chosen, the system will delete the entire control without performing any updates

If you choose to continue with the inventory transfer, the following window will display:

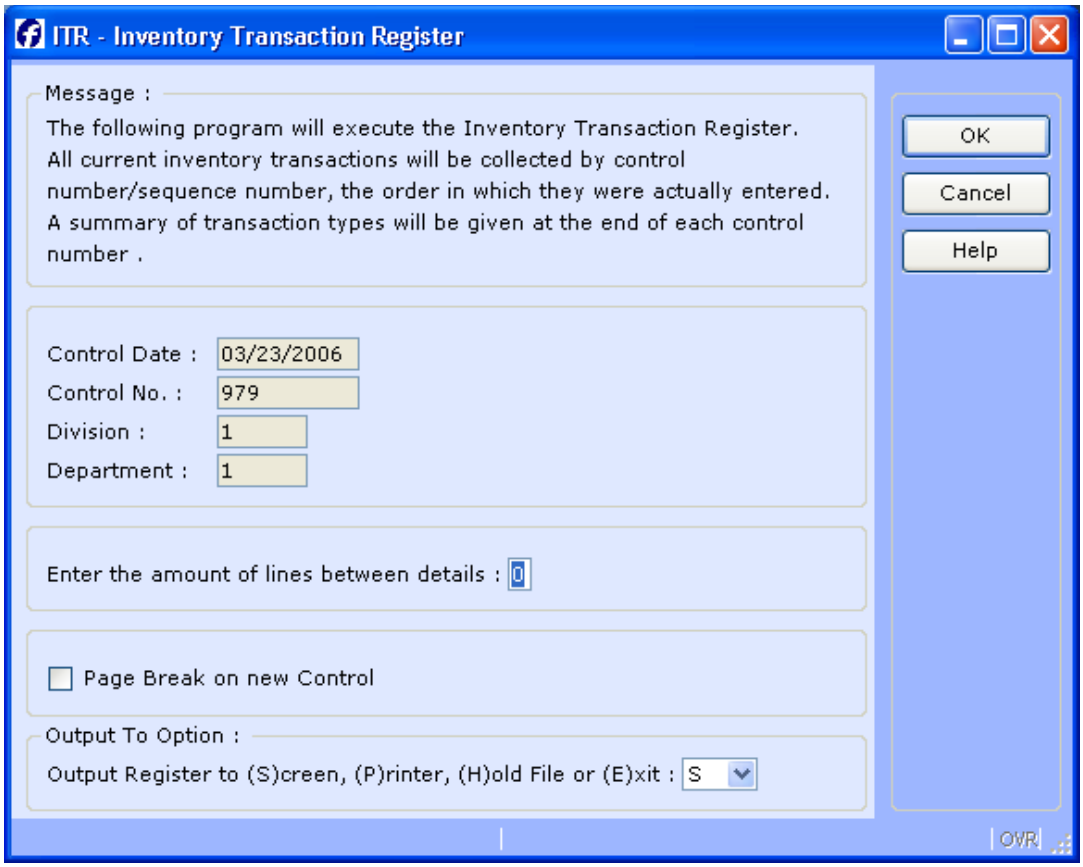
Enter 'Y' to run the Inventory Transaction Register (ITR) and click OK:


ITE - Warning
Message:
Upon successful completion of the inventory adjustments entry update, the user must run the inventory transaction register to update to the general ledger. This function may be run from menu by typing "ITR". The user should be aware that no general ledger updates for inventory adjustments have been made.
Should the Inventory Transaction Register (ITR) be run now (Y/N): Y
OK
Cancel
OVR

Note: If Inventory to GL interface is not active based on acf option inv001 then acf option inv099 will control whether to prompt the user to run the ITR program.

Upon selecting 'Y' to run the inventory transaction register, the following window will be displayed:'

Enter desired selections and click OK to continue with ITR updating:


ITR - Inventory Transaction Register
Message :
The following program will execute the Inventory Transaction Register.
All current inventory transactions will be collected by control number/sequence number, the order in which they were actually entered.
A summary of transaction types will be given at the end of each control number .
OK
Cancel
Help
Control Date : 03/23/2006
Control No. : 979
Division : 1
Department : 1
Enter the amount of lines between details : 0
Page Break on new Control
Output To Option :
Output Register to (S)creen, (P)rinter, (H)old File or (E)xit : S
OVR

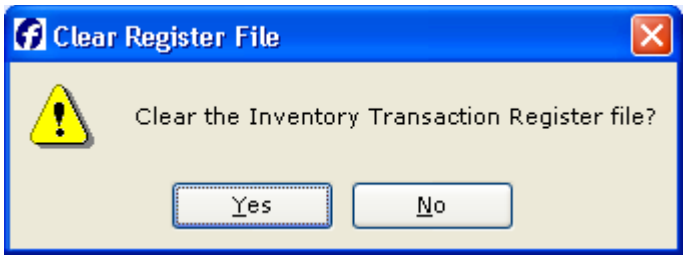
The system will default the values in the Control Date, Control No., Division and Department fields.

User must enter the following field values:

Enter the amount of lines between details:	Enter the number of blank lines to leave between detail lines. A value of 0 through 9 may be entered.
Page Break on new Control:	The system will default this value to NOT page break on each control.. Since you are processing this report from the ITE program, only a single control will be displayed.
Output Register to:	Select 'S' to output report to the screen. Select 'P' to output report to the printer. (When this option is selected, user will be prompted for a Printer ID) Select 'H' to output report to the Hold File. (When this option is selected, system will display PHS report name) NOTE: In order to be able to update the report, you must print to a printer or the hold file.

Once printing is complete, you will be prompted as follows:

Click YES to complete the inventory transfer:



You must Click Yes in order to post the register to the general ledger. Once the register is posted, the inventory transfer process is complete.

AUTOMATED REPLENISHMENT (PRGEN) TRANSFERS

In this procedure the system will automatically create a branch transfer purchase requisition for all items that are required to bring the stock level up to the maximum level and to fill demand. Demand Items are items that are on open sales orders where there is insufficient stock to fill the order. The program used to create these Branch Transfer Requisitions for the receiving branch is Generate Purchase Requisitions (PRGEN). This option should be used when replenishing one branch's stock from another branch based upon the receiving branch's min and max and surplus levels. In order for this procedure to work correctly, ACF options inv054 and inv055 must set up. The setting up of these options will determine how much stock you will allow to be transferred from one branch to another. The choices are yours to make.

File Set Up

The following ACF options need to be set up prior to completing branch transfers from the automated replenishment programs:

inv054 PRGEN/APR-Method to Determine Branches to Check for Surplus Stock

This option controls the method used to determine which branches to check for surplus stock in
the PRGEN and APR replenishment programs.

1 - Select all branches regardless of IBMM setup.
2 - Check the 'allow transfer indicator' maintained in the IBMM program.
Replenishment programs will check ONLY branches that are set to 'allow transfer' in this program.

inv055 PRGEN/APR - Minimum Surplus % to Recommend a Branch Transfer

This option contains a minimum surplus percent (%) below which no transfer will be suggested. PRGEN and APR programs will look at Branch Surplus Inventory to decide if a Branch Transfer should be initiated.

For Example: A branch has a required quantity= 100
When assessing other branches surplus quantity, that branch must have AT LEAST 'xx.xx%' of 100 in surplus to initiate the transfer, where 'xx.xx' is user defined value in this ACF option.

Procedure

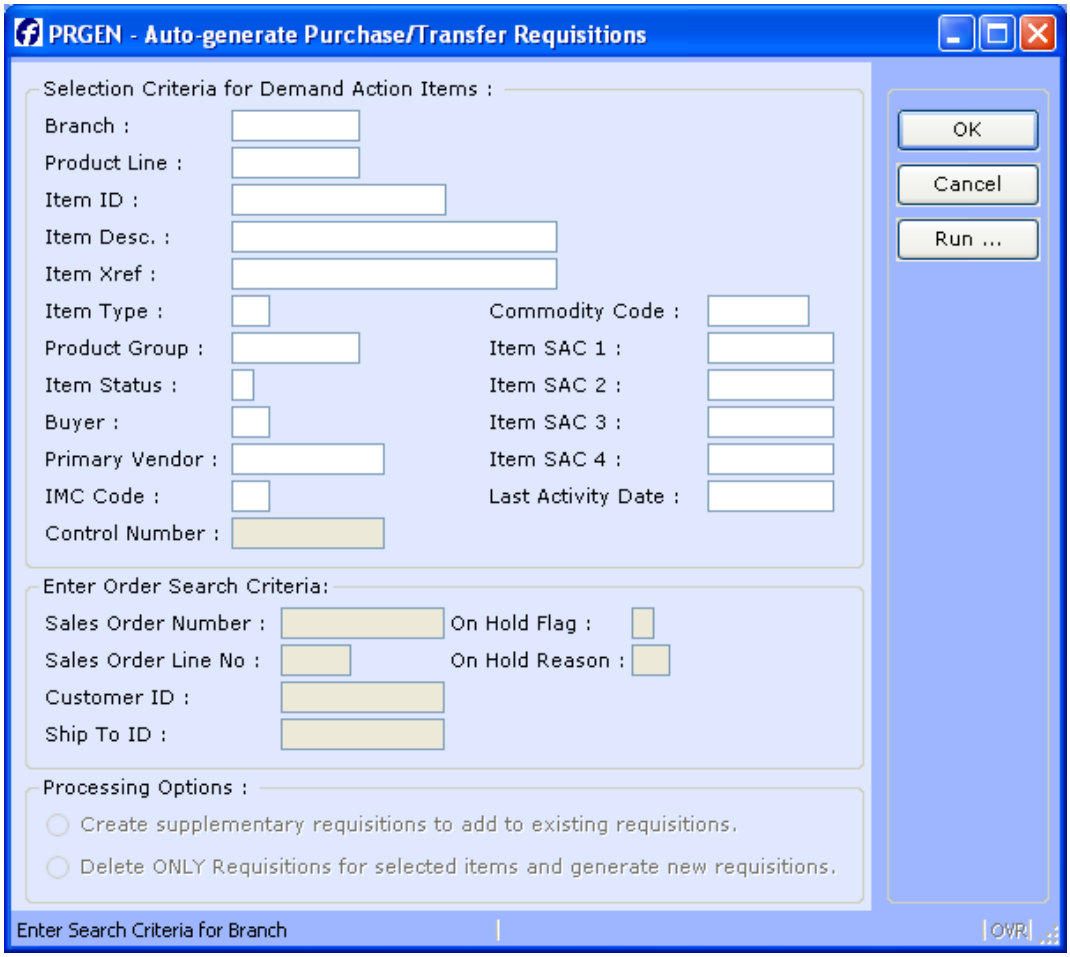
GENERATING BRANCH TRANSFER REQUISITIONS
To being the process the user would first have to generate branch transfer purchase requisitions.

From the menu, enter 'PRGEN' to go to the purchase requisition program. There are 6 windows that you will have to select options on.

PRGEN Window 1:

On the 1st window, select Branch Transfer Requisitions Only. Auto-create sales order for all transfer requisitions should be checked. Click OK button to proceed to next window.

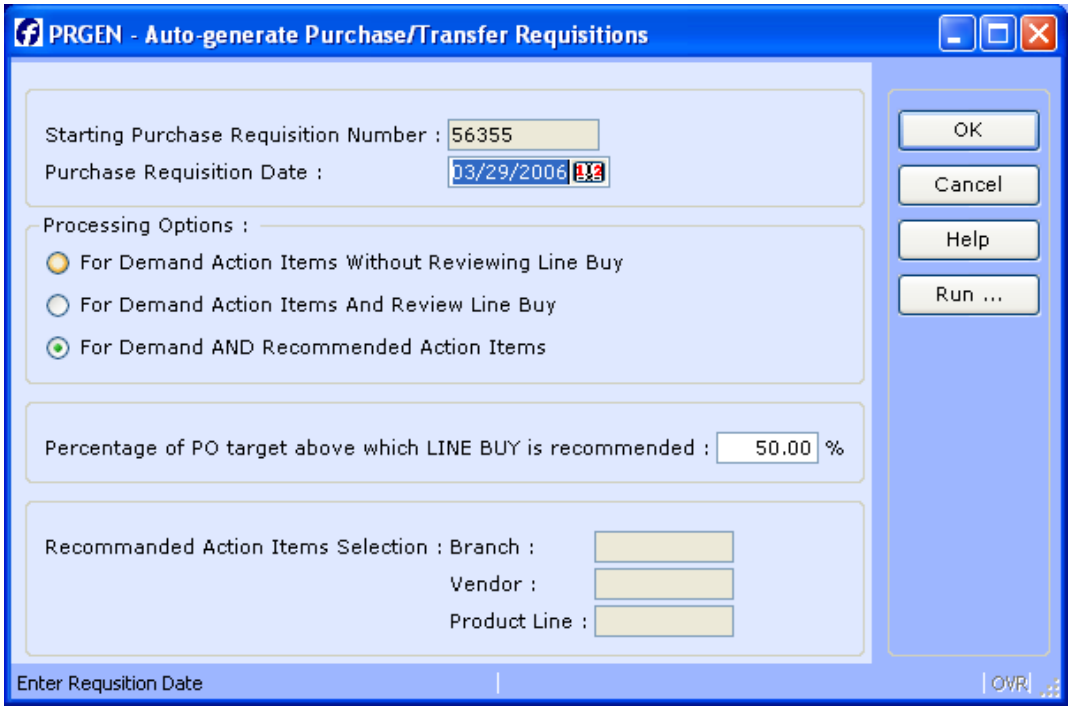
PRGEN Window 2:



On the 2nd window, enter your selection criteria for the item(s) you wish to transfer. You will need to enter a Branch ID or an asterisk (*) for all Branches. You must then select the processing option. Enter 1 to create supplementary requisitions for item(s) selected – both

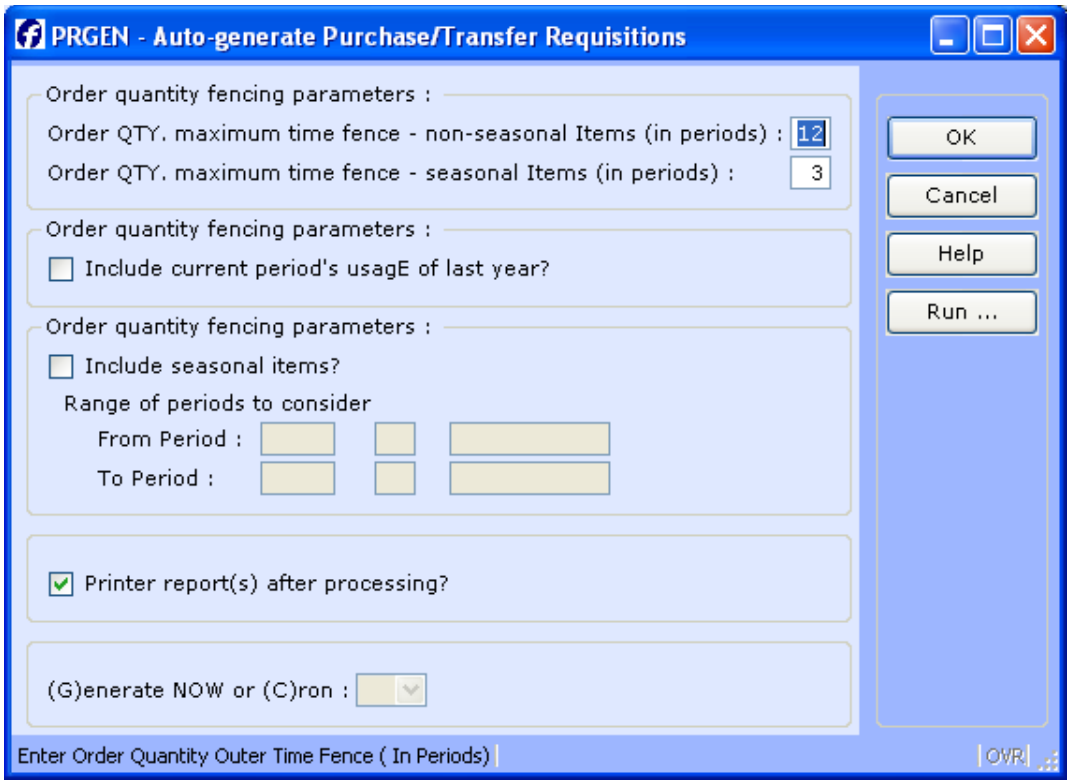
demand and replenishment. If this option is chosen the system will create new requisitions for the items. All requisitions previously created will remain as they are.
Enter 2 to delete previously created requisitions for ONLY items selected – both demand and replenishment. If this option is chosen the system will create new requisitions, for selected items ONLY, for the entire quantity required (quantity on old requisitions + quantity calculated in this process). All requisitions previously created will be deleted.
Click OK button to proceed to next window.

PRGEN Window 3:


PRGEN - Auto-generate Purchase/Transfer Requisitions
Starting Purchase Requisition Number : 56355
Purchase Requisition Date : 03/29/2006
Processing Options :
For Demand Action Items Without Reviewing Line Buy
For Demand Action Items And Review Line Buy
For Demand AND Recommended Action Items
Percentage of PO target above which LINE BUY is recommended : 50.00 %
Recommanded Action Items Selection : Branch :
Vendor :
Product Line :
OK
Cancel
Help
Run ...
Enter Requsition Date
OVR

On the 3rd window, enter the processing option you wish to use in calculating the buy quantity.
Enter 1 to create requisitions for Demand Action Items Only. These are items that are on open sales orders where there is insufficient stock to fill the items.
Enter 2 to create requisitions for both Demand Items and Stock Replenishment Items. A selection of 2 will force you to enter a Branch ID or an asterisk (*) for all Branches.
Click OK button to proceed to next window.

PRGEN Window 4:


PRGEN - Auto-generate Purchase/Transfer Requisitions
Order quantity fencing parameters :
Order QTY. maximum time fence - non-seasonal Items (in periods) : 12
Order QTY. maximum time fence - seasonal Items (in periods) : 3
Order quantity fencing parameters :
Include current period's usagE of last year?
Order quantity fencing parameters :
Include seasonal items?
Range of periods to consider
From Period :
To Period :
Printer report(s) after processing?
(G)enerate NOW or (C)ron :
OK
Cancel
Help
Run ...
Enter Order Quantity Outer Time Fence (In Periods)
OVR

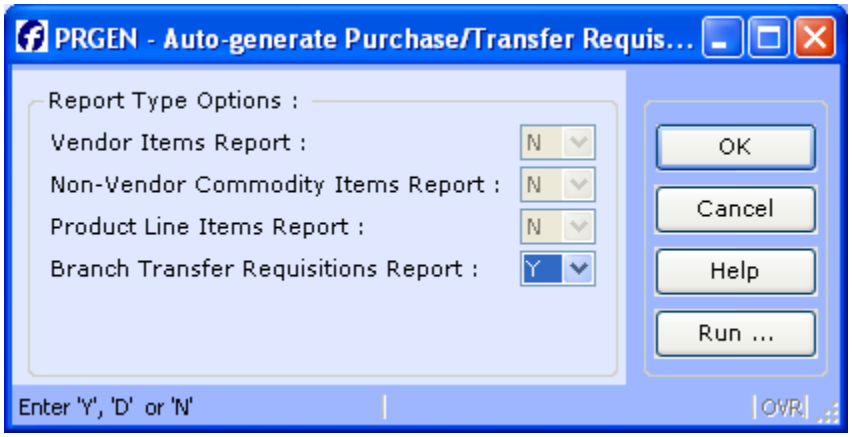
On the 4th window you can change the maximum time fence for both non-seasonal and seasonal items. These 'fences' are the number of periods to use in determining the transfer quantity for the recommended item calculation.

Outer Fence: Enter the Number of Periods to be used to arrive at an Outer Fence for Order Quantity for Non-seasonal Items. The Number of Periods entered will be multiplied by the Average Usage per Period to arrive at an Outer Fence Quantity for each Item. When the computed Order Quantity for the Item exceeds the Outer Fence Quantity, the Order Quantity will be restricted to the value of the Outer Fence Quantity.

You will have to decide whether or not to include the current period usage in the calculation.

In most cases, you should take the default settings on this screen. Click OK button to proceed to next window.

PRGEN Window 5:



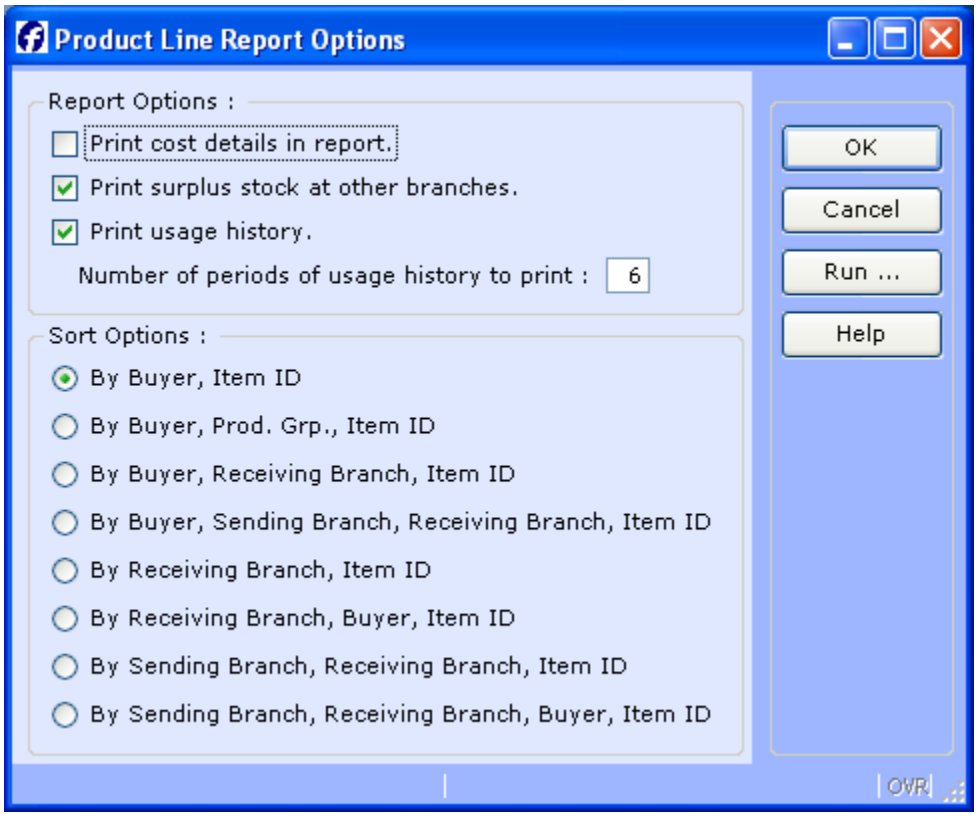
On the 5th window, enter the Branch Transfer Requisition Report print option.

Enter 'Y' to print Replenishment Action Reports for Items replenished through Branch Transfers.

Enter 'D' to print this report with default values of report options.

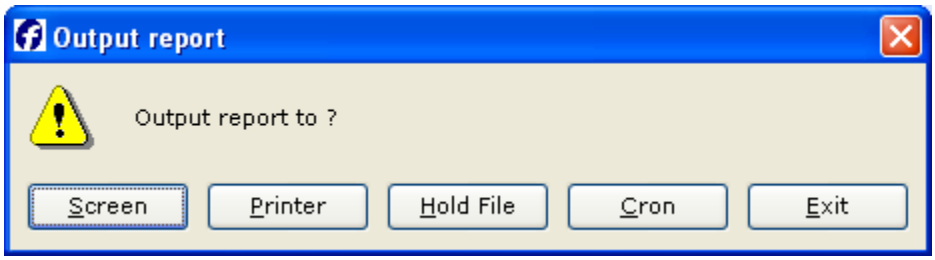
Enter 'N' to not print report on Branch Transfer items now. The report may be printed at any later point in time using the RRAR program.
Click OK button to proceed to next window.

PRGEN Window 6:


Product Line Report Options
Report Options :
Print cost details in report.
Print surplus stock at other branches.
Print usage history.
Number of periods of usage history to print : 6
Sort Options :
By Buyer, Item ID
By Buyer, Prod. Grp., Item ID
By Buyer, Receiving Branch, Item ID
By Buyer, Sending Branch, Receiving Branch, Item ID
By Receiving Branch, Item ID
By Receiving Branch, Buyer, Item ID
By Sending Branch, Receiving Branch, Item ID
By Sending Branch, Receiving Branch, Buyer, Item ID
OK
Cancel
Run ...
Help
OVR

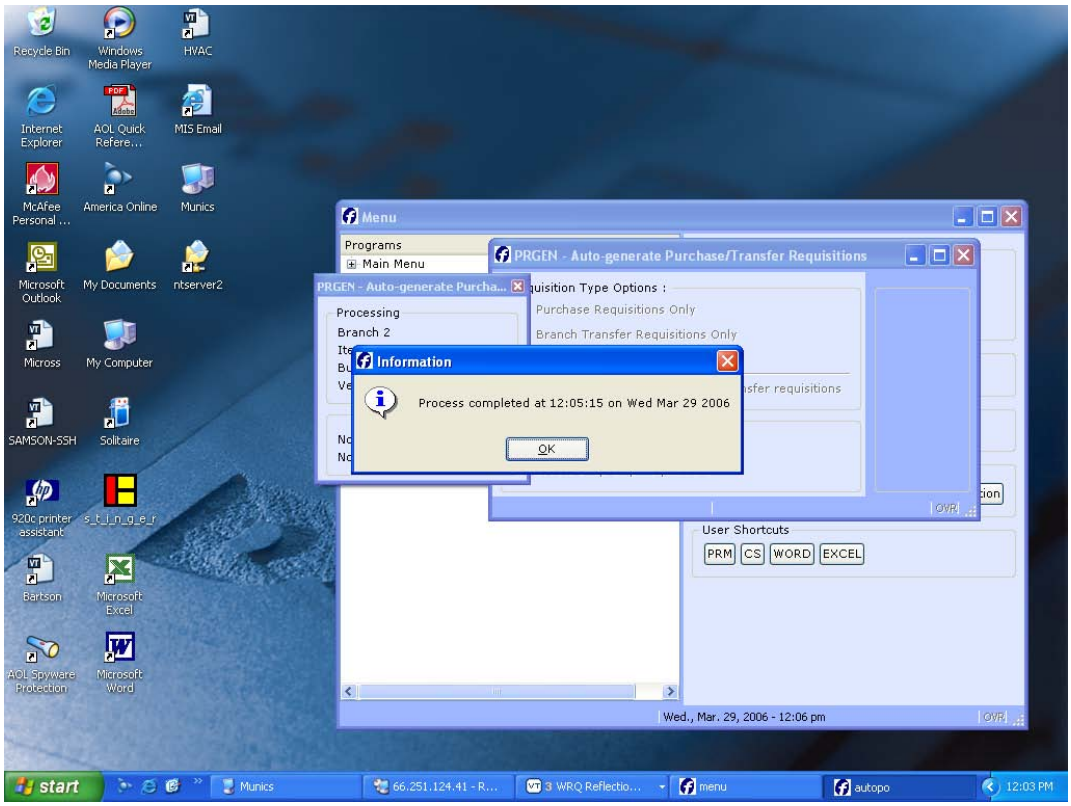
On the 6th window, click to check information you wish to print on the report. Click to mark desired sort option. Click OK button to proceed to next window.

PRGEN Window 7:



On the 7th window, select the report output option. The system will then proceed to next window.

PRGEN Window 8:



On the 8th window, the system will process items selected and create branch transfer purchase requisitions for all the items that will need to be transferred. Click OK button to complete process.

If you need to modify a requisition, you would do so using the UPDATE option in the Purchase Requisition Maintenance (REQM) program.

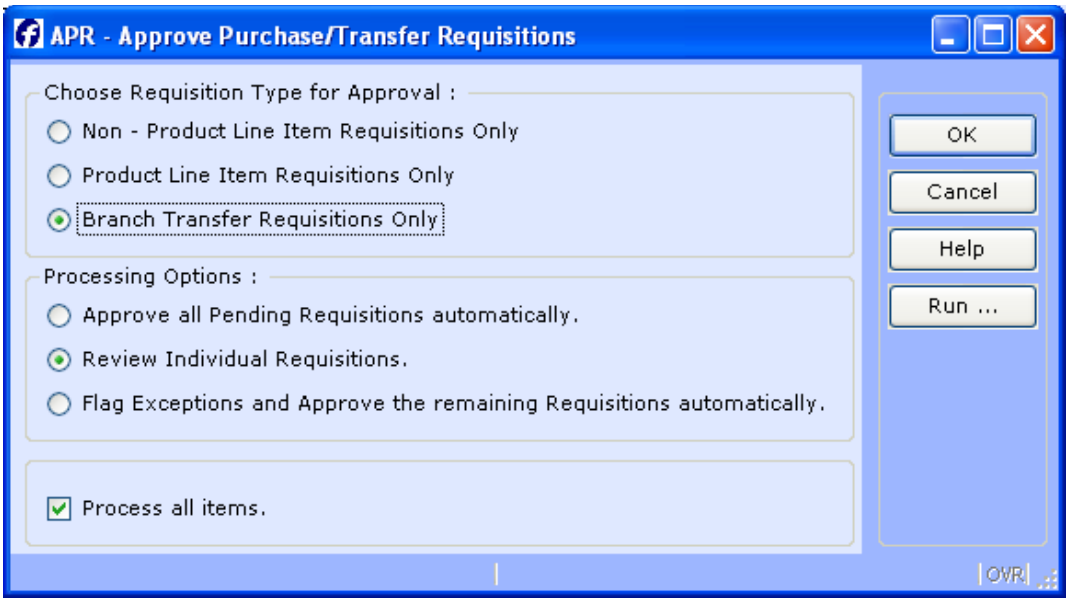
APPROVING BRANCH TRANSFER REQUISITIONS

All branch transfer purchase requisitions must be approved before they can be converted into branch transfer purchase orders

From the menu, enter 'APR' to go to the Approve Purchase Order Requisitions program.

APR Window 1:

Click Branch Transfer Requisitions Only.

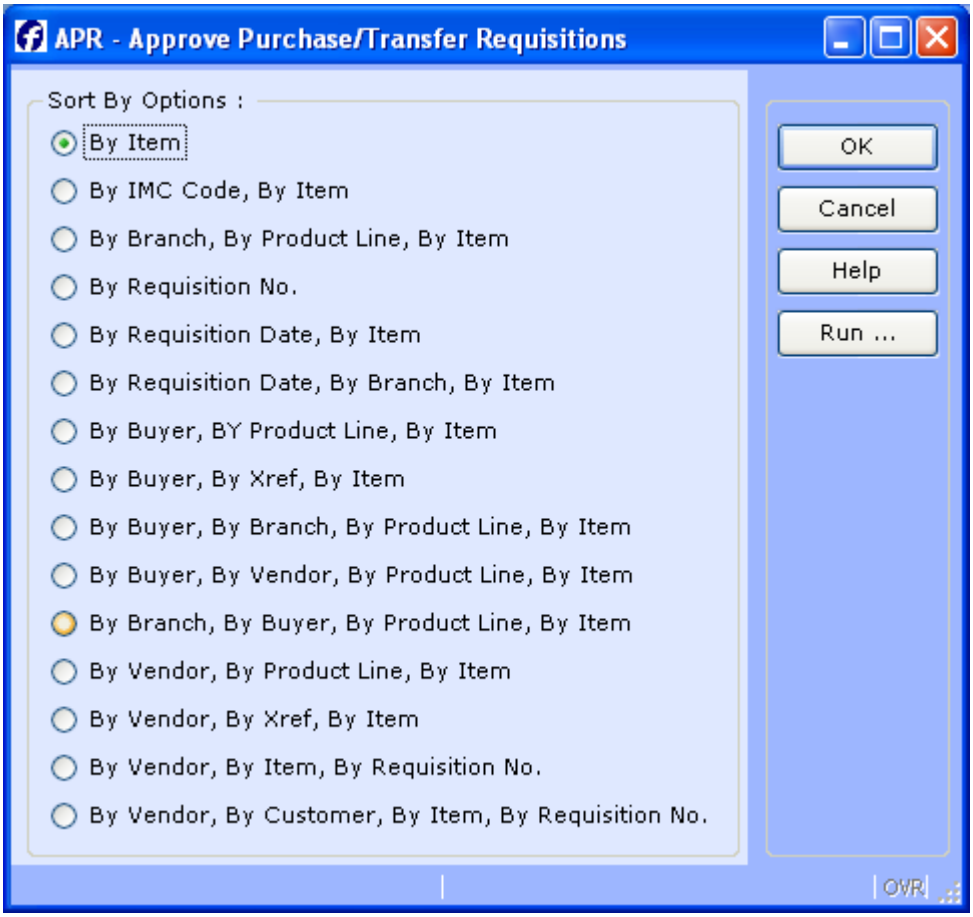


Select Processing Option:

Approve all Pending Requisitions Automatically. The system will automatically change Status of all Pending Branch Transfer Requisitions from '1' (Pending) to '2' (Approved). The system will display the following windows:

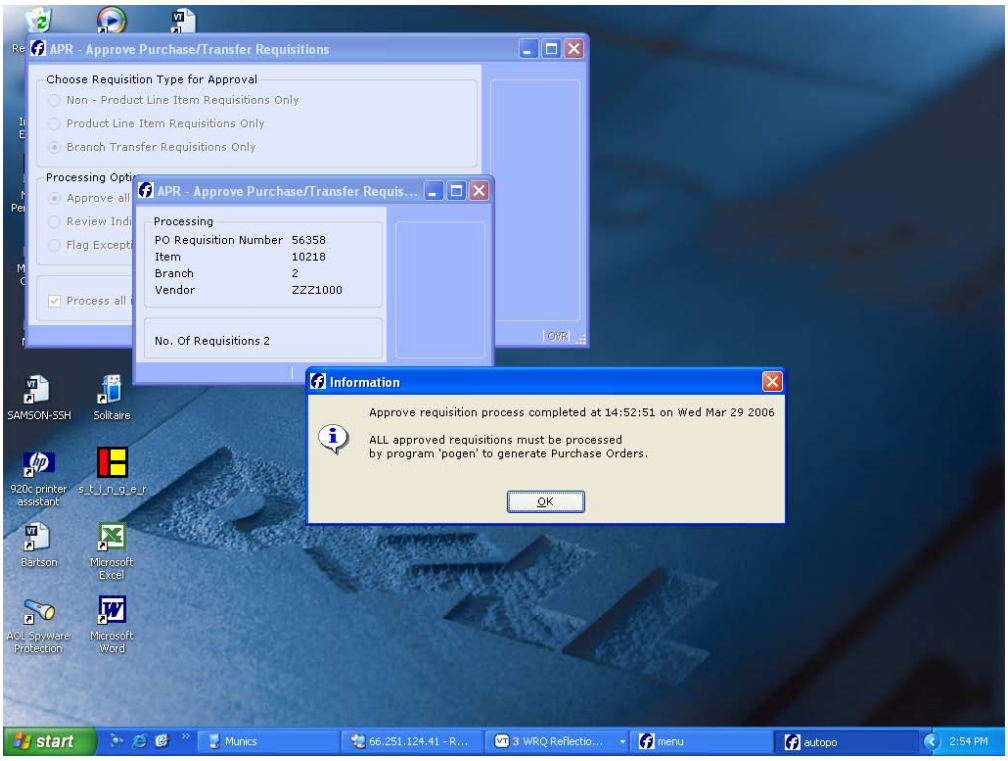
Approve all pending requisitions -- Window 1:

User must select sort option. Click OK button to proceed to next window.


APR - Approve Purchase/Transfer Requisitions
Sort By Options :
By Item
By IMC Code, By Item
By Branch, By Product Line, By Item
By Requisition No.
By Requisition Date, By Item
By Requisition Date, By Branch, By Item
By Buyer, BY Product Line, By Item
By Buyer, By Xref, By Item
By Buyer, By Branch, By Product Line, By Item
By Buyer, By Vendor, By Product Line, By Item
By Branch, By Buyer, By Product Line, By Item
By Vendor, By Product Line, By Item
By Vendor, By Xref, By Item
By Vendor, By Item, By Requisition No.
By Vendor, By Customer, By Item, By Requisition No.
OK
Cancel
Help
Run ...
OVR

Approve all pending requisitions – Window 2:

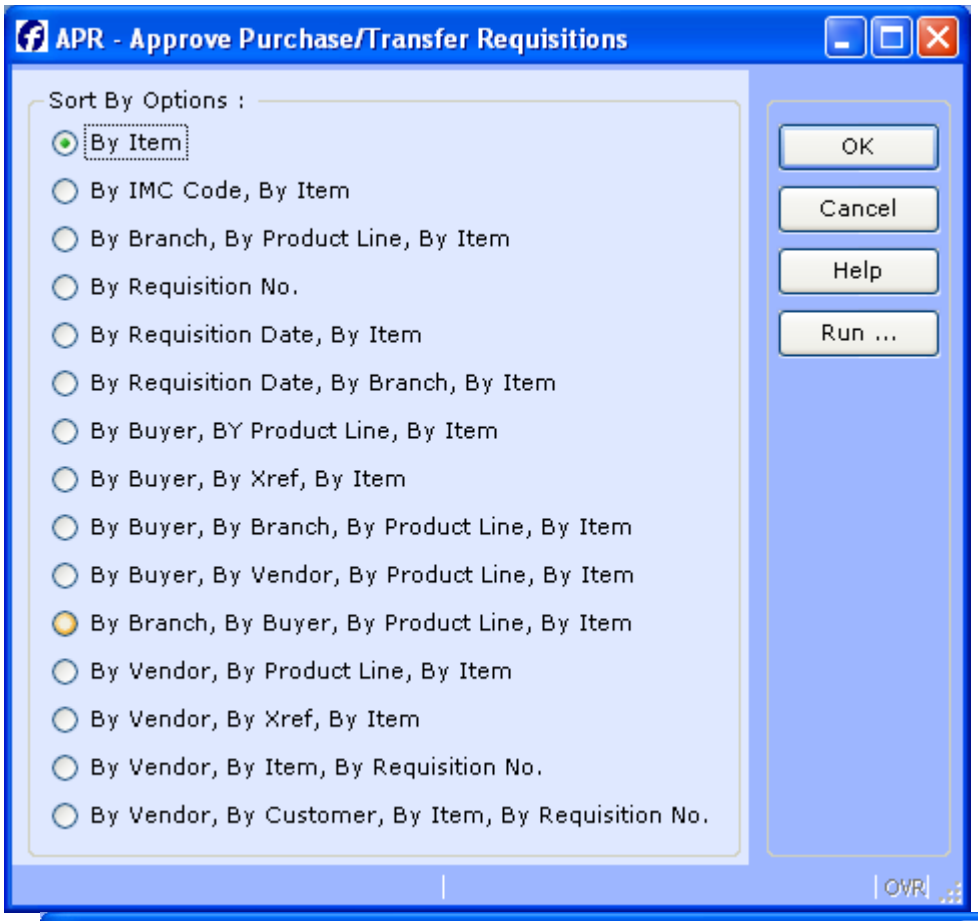
Upon completion of the approval process, the following information window will display
Click OK to complete process.



Review Individual Requisitions. The user may scroll through each requisition and approve those they wish. The system will display the following windows:

Review individual requisitions -- Window 1:

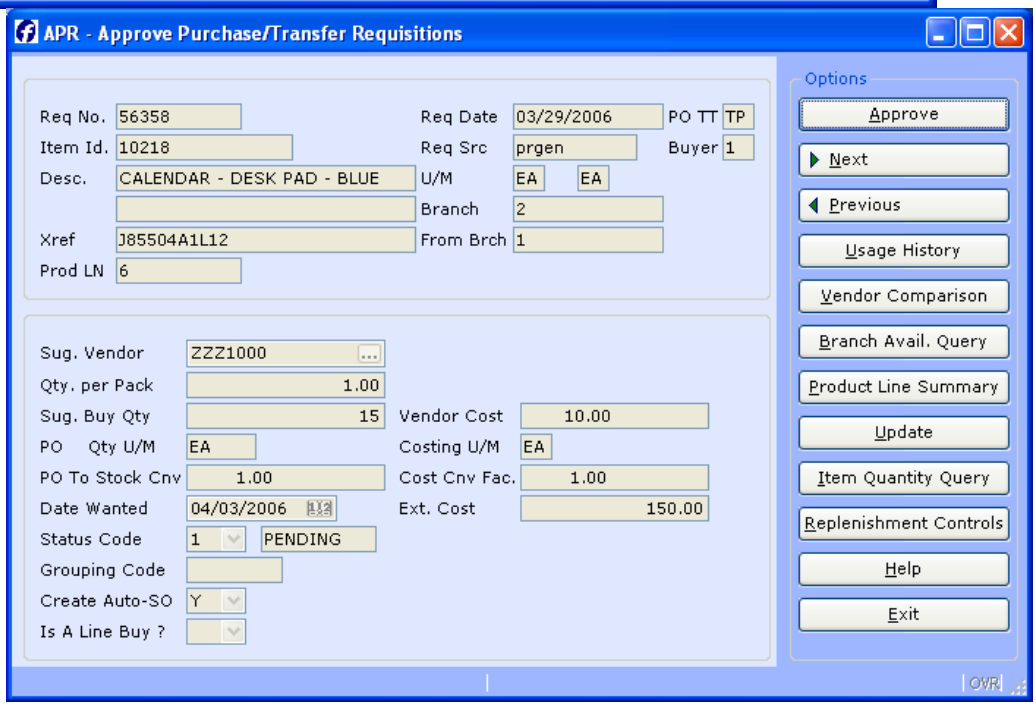
User must select sort option. Click OK button to proceed to next window.


APR - Approve Purchase/Transfer Requisitions
Sort By Options :
By Item
By IMC Code, By Item
By Branch, By Product Line, By Item
By Requisition No.
By Requisition Date, By Item
By Requisition Date, By Branch, By Item
By Buyer, BY Product Line, By Item
By Buyer, By Xref, By Item
By Buyer, By Branch, By Product Line, By Item
By Buyer, By Vendor, By Product Line, By Item
By Branch, By Buyer, By Product Line, By Item
By Vendor, By Product Line, By Item
By Vendor, By Xref, By Item
By Vendor, By Item, By Requisition No.
By Vendor, By Customer, By Item, By Requisition No.
OK
Cancel
Help
Run ...
OVR

Review individual requisitions -- Window 2:

User may scroll through requisitions and selectively approve them one at a time.

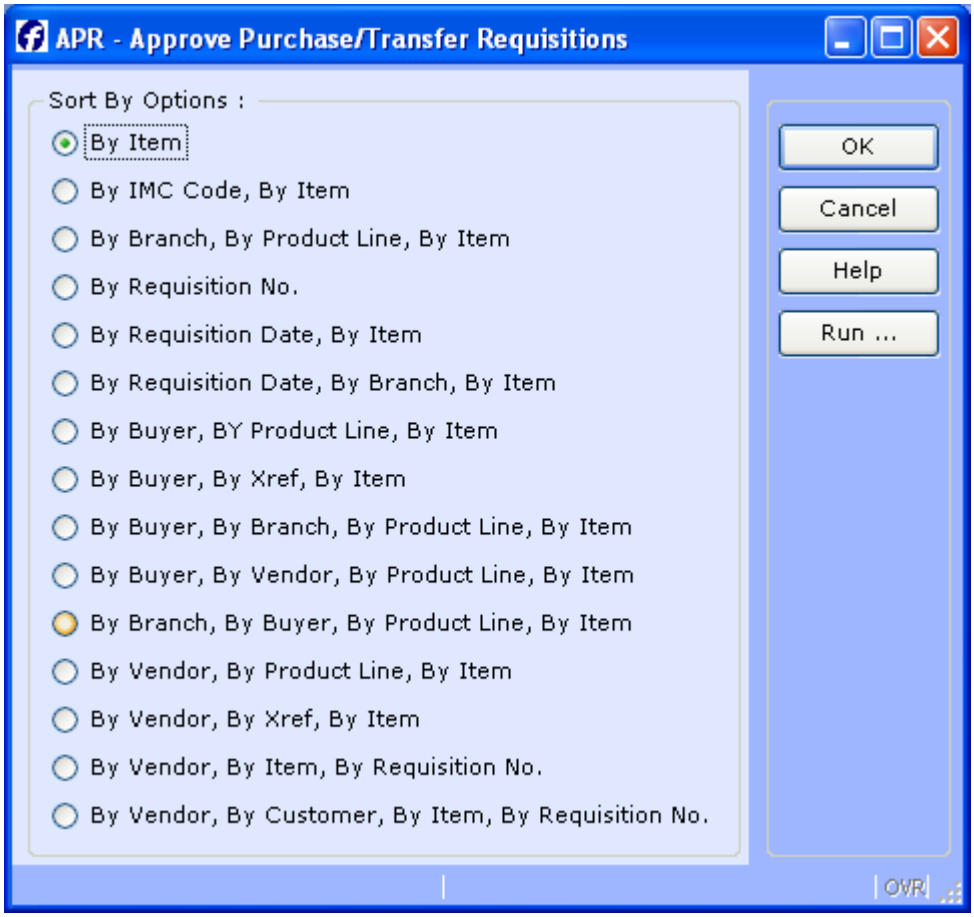
Click Exit button when done.



Flag Exceptions and Approve the Remaining Requisitions. The user may flag individual requisitions they do not wish to approve. The system will display the following windows:

Flag Exceptions / Approve Remaining -- Widow 1:

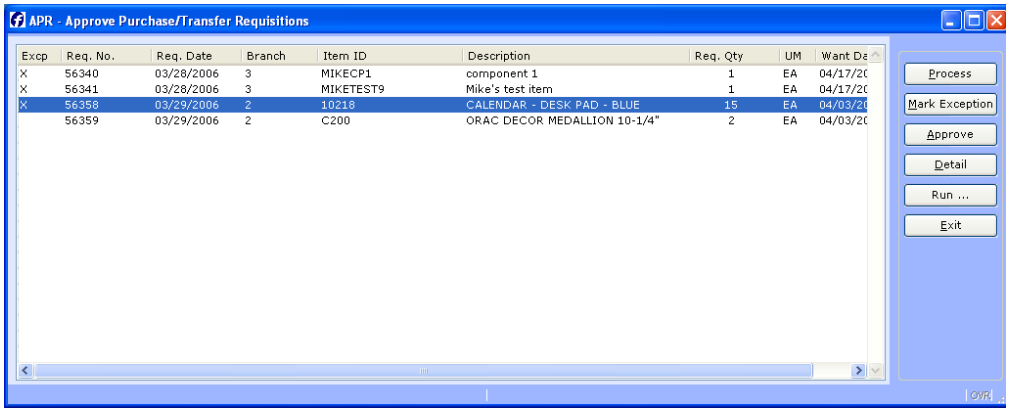
User must select sort option. Click OK button to proceed to next window.


APR - Approve Purchase/Transfer Requisitions
Sort By Options :
By Item
By IMC Code, By Item
By Branch, By Product Line, By Item
By Requisition No.
By Requisition Date, By Item
By Requisition Date, By Branch, By Item
By Buyer, BY Product Line, By Item
By Buyer, By Xref, By Item
By Buyer, By Branch, By Product Line, By Item
By Buyer, By Vendor, By Product Line, By Item
By Branch, By Buyer, By Product Line, By Item
By Vendor, By Product Line, By Item
By Vendor, By Xref, By Item
By Vendor, By Item, By Requisition No.
By Vendor, By Customer, By Item, By Requisition No.
OK
Cancel
Help
Run ...
OVR

Flag Exceptions / Approve Remaining – Window 2:

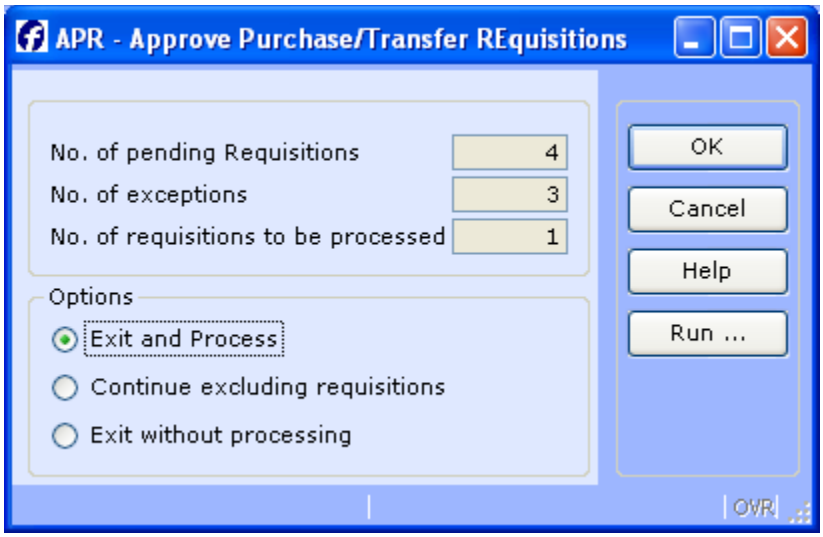
User must mark the requisitions they do not wish to approve.

Click Process to approve all requisitions not marked.


APR - Approve Purchase/Transfer Requisitions
Excp Req. No. Req. Date Branch Item ID Description Req. Qty UM Want Da
X 56340 03/28/2006 3 MIKECP1 component 1 1 EA 04/17/20
X 56341 03/28/2006 3 MIKETEST9 Mike's test item 1 EA 04/17/20
X 56358 03/29/2006 2 10218 CALENDAR - DESK PAD - BLUE 15 EA 04/03/20
56359 03/29/2006 2 C200 ORAC DECOR MEDALLION 10-1/4" 2 EA 04/03/20
Process
Mark Exception
Approve
Detail
Run ...
Exit

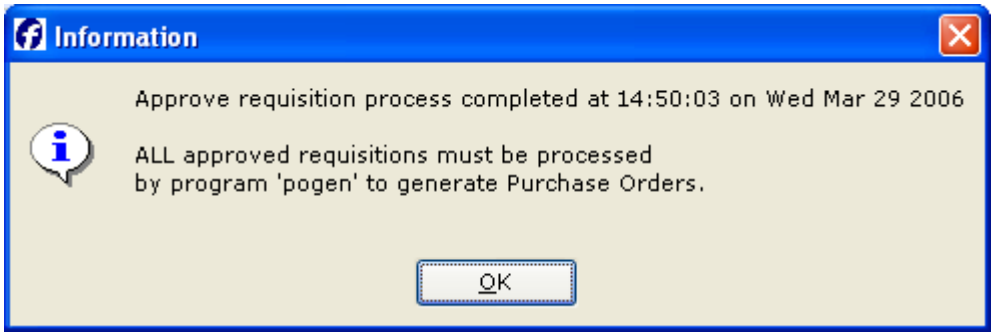
Flag Exceptions / Approve Remaining – Window 3:

Click Exit and Process to mark and then OK button to exit window and process approved requisitions:



Flag Exceptions / Approve Remaining – Window 4:

Upon completion of the approval process, the following information window will display
Click OK to complete process.


Information
Approve requisition process completed at 14:50:03 on Wed Mar 29 2006
ALL approved requisitions must be processed
by program 'pogen' to generate Purchase Orders.
OK

Once approved, branch transfer requisitions can be converted to branch transfer purchase orders, along with the creation of the corresponding branch transfer sales orders.

BRANCH TRANSFER PURCHASE ORDER GENERATION

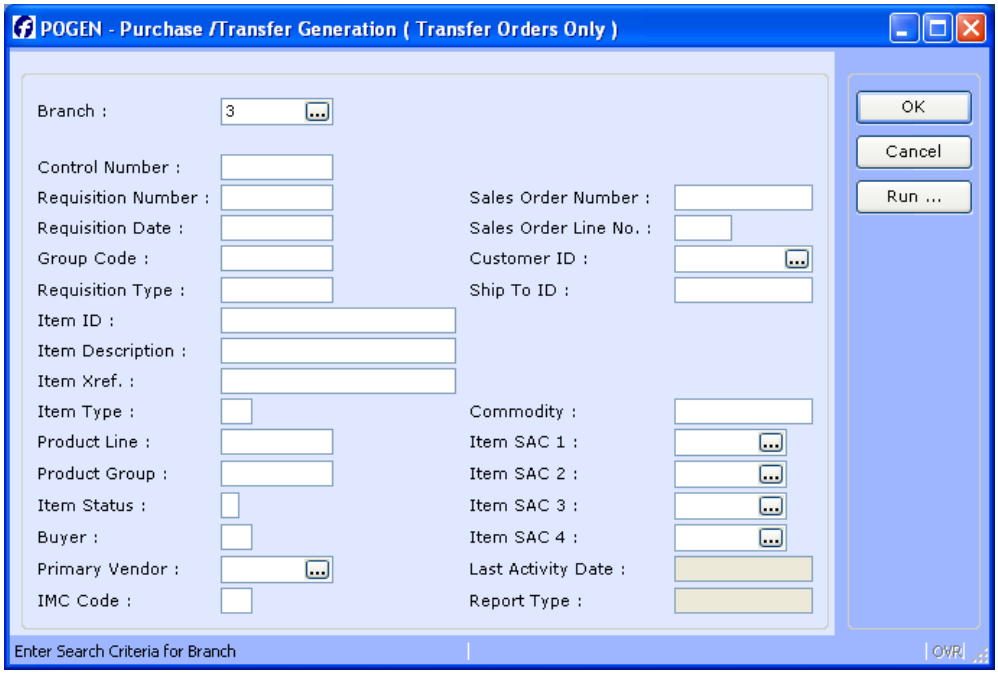
Once the selected branch transfer requisitions have been approved, you must proceed to the POGEN program. This program is run to create both the branch transfer purchase order and branch transfer sales order for the approved branch transfer requisitions.

From the menu, enter 'POGEN' to go to the Purchase/Transfer Order Generation program.

POGEN Window 1:

Click to mark Transfer Orders only. Click OK button to proceed to next window.

POGEN Window 2:

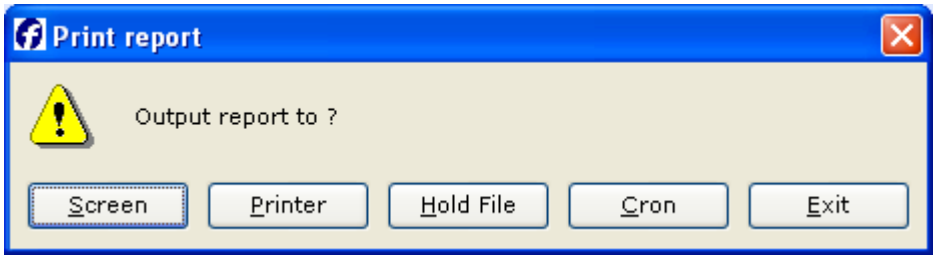


On the 2nd window, enter criteria to select approved requisitions for. You must enter a Brand ID or an asterisk (*) for all branches. Click OK button to proceed to next window.

POGEN Window 3:

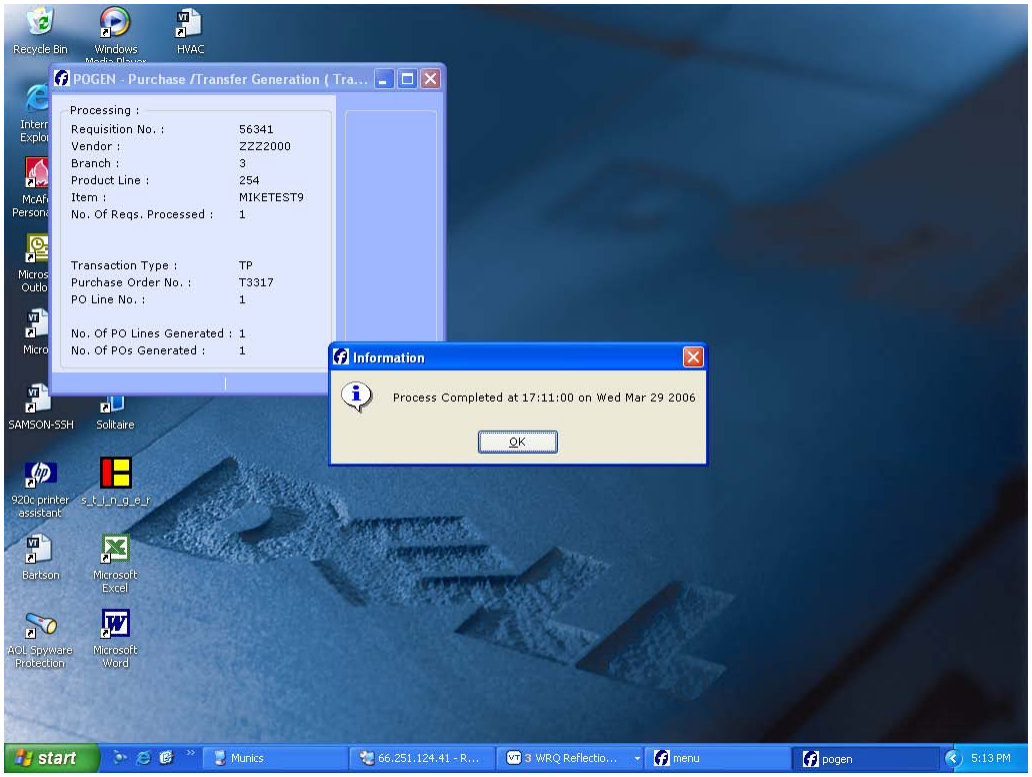
On the 3rd window you need to select grouping options.
Select Branch Grouping option:
Enter 1 to group requisitions within a branch. This will generate one purchase order for each branch for all items required in that branch.
Enter 2 to group requisitions across branches. This will generate a single purchase order for a vendor by grouping together items for all branches.
Select Product Line Grouping option:
Enter 1 to group requisitions within a product line. This will generate a separate purchase order for items required for each product line.
Enter 2 to group requisitions across product lines. This will generate a single purchase order for a vendor by grouping together items across product lines.
Starting Transfer PO number will be displayed.
Enter transfer purchase order date.
At the Print PO Report after Process prompt:
Click to mark to print the Purchase Order Report immediately after generating the purchase orders.
Click to unmark not to print the Purchase Order Report immediately after generating the purchase orders.
The Report may be printed subsequently by running program GPR (Generated PO's Report).
Click OK button to proceed to next window.

If you choose to print the Generated PO's Report, the system will prompt as follows:



Click print option desired. System will proceed to next window.

POGEN Window 4:



On the 4th window you will see a Transaction Type of 'TP', signifying a branch transfer PO. The total number of PO requisitions processed, the total number of PO Lines generated and the total number of PO's generated will be displayed. Click OK to continue to complete the POGEN process.

This process will create the transfer purchase order for the RECEIVING branch and the transfer sales order for the SHIPPING branch for all items selected.

Once these transfer purchase orders/sales orders are created, the tracking of inventory and the POR receiving functions are exactly the same procedure as the Manual procedure.

ORDER ENTRY BRANCH TRANSFERS

In this procedure the system will allow the user, at the time of order entry, to create all the related orders needed to do a Branch Transfer on items where there is insufficient stock to fill the requirement. This procedure is used when you are entering a sales order for a customer and there is insufficient stock on items to fill the sales order.

ADDITIONAL FILE SET UP FOR TRANSFERS FROM ORDER ENTRY

The following ACF options need to be set up prior to completing branch transfers from the order entry program:

oe023 ORDER - Display of PO Window for Drop Ship Transaction

This option is used by the Order program when a Drop Ship item is entered. It controls whether or not the optional PO window will display AND what options are displayed in the window itself.

Value may store 1 or several display parameters separated by commas.

One of the following values MUST be entered:

1 - DO NOT display PO window. User may manually open the PO window.
2 - Auto display PO window. User may optionally enter PO. Options selected (A,B,C,D,E) will display.
3 - Auto display PO window. User must enter a PO. Options selected (A,B,C,D,E) will display.

The optional PO window can display options labeled A,B,C,D,E:

A - Generate PO req and PO
B - Generate approved PO req
C - Generate pending PO req
D - Generate and maintain pending PO req
E - Maintain default values

User may control which of these options display and in which order.

Multiple values may be, which are broken up into 3 segments, as follows:

Segment 1	Segment 2	Segment 3
A,B,C,D,E	2,3	999 (works with A,B,C)

The following are 3 examples of how a user can utilize this ACF option:

Example 1: C,E,A,2
This will display C,E,A and user may optionally create a record.

Example 2: C,B,E,3
This will display C,B,E and requires an entry.

Example 3: C,999
This will automatically generate pending PO req without opening window.

NOTE: User should include 'E-Maintain Default Value' when using options 1/2. This will prevent requisitions from being created where vendor is NULL.

oe023b ORDER - Create Drop Ship PO for Kit Component Lines

This option is used by the ORDER program when a Drop Ship item is entered that is the component of a KIT which has exploded. This option will define the PO transactions to generate.

The Following 3 Options Are Valid:

A,999 - Generate PO req and PO
B,999 - Generate approved PO req
C,999 - Generate pending PO req

Any other value entered will generate NO Purchase Order transaction.

oe024 ORDER - Display of PO Window for Non-Stock Items Entered

This option is used by the Order program when a Non-Stock item is entered. It controls whether or not the optional PO window will display AND what options are displayed in the window itself.

Value may store 1 or several display parameters separated by commas.

One of the following values MUST be entered:

1 - DO NOT display PO window. User may manually open the PO window.
2 - Auto display PO window. User may optionally enter PO. Options selected (A,B,C,D,E) will display.
3 - Auto display PO window. User must enter a PO. Options selected (A,B,C,D,E) will display.

The optional PO window can display options labeled A,B,C,D,E:

A - Generate PO req and PO
B - Generate approved PO req
C - Generate pending PO req
D - Generate and maintain pending PO req
E - Maintain default values

User may control which of these options display and in which order.

Multiple values may be, which are broken up into 3 segments, as follows:

Segment 1	Segment 2	Segment 3
A,B,C,D,E	2,3	999 (works with A,B,C)

The following are 3 examples of how a user can utilize this ACF option:

Example 1: C,E,A,2
This will display C,E,A and user may optionally create a record.

Example 2: C,B,E,3
This will display C,B,E and requires an entry.

Example 3: C,999
This will automatically generate pending PO req without opening window.

NOTE: User should include 'E-Maintain Default Value' when using options 1/2. This will prevent requisitions from being created where vendor is NULL.

oe030 ORDER - Display of PO Window for Stock Items Entered

This option is used by the Order program when a Stock item is entered. It controls whether or not the optional PO window will display AND what options are displayed in the window itself.

Value may store 1 or several display parameters separated by commas.

One of the following values MUST be entered:

1 - DO NOT display PO window. User may manually open the PO window.
2 - Auto display PO window. User may optionally enter PO. Options selected (A,B,C,D,E) will display.
3 - Auto display PO window. User must enter a PO. Options selected (A,B,C,D,E) will display.

The optional PO window can display options labeled A,B,C,D,E:

A - Generate PO req and PO
B - Generate approved PO req
C - Generate pending PO req
D - Generate and maintain pending PO req
E - Maintain default values

User may control which of these options display and in which order.

Multiple values may be, which are broken up into 3 segments, as follows:

Segment 1	Segment 2	Segment 3
A,B,C,D,E	2,3	999 (works with A,B,C)

The following are 3 examples of how a user can utilize this ACF option:

Example 1: C,E,A,2
This will display C,E,A and user may optionally create a record.

Example 2: C,B,E,3
This will display C,B,E and requires an entry.

Example 3: C,999
This will automatically generate pending PO req without opening window.

NOTE: User should include 'E-Maintain Default Value' when using options 1/2. This will prevent requisitions from being created where vendor is NULL.

oe030b ORDER - Create PO for Kit Component Lines

This option is used by the ORDER program when a Stock item is entered that is the component of a KIT which has exploded. This option will define the PO transactions to generate.

The Following 3 Options Are Valid:

A,999 - Generate PO req and PO
B,999 - Generate approved PO req
C,999 - Generate pending PO req

Any other value entered will generate NO Purchase Order transaction.

oe040 ORDER - Quantity to be Used to Create Purchase Requisition

This option controls the default quantity to be used when creating a purchase requisition from the ORDER program.

Valid Entries Are 0,1:

0 - Use the quantity Ordered as the default quantity for the purchase requisition
1 - Use the quantity Backordered as the default quantity for the purchase requisition

oe040a ORDER - Quantity Restriction When Creating PO Requisitions

This option controls the quantity allowed to be entered when creating a purchase requisition from the Order Entry (ORDER) program.

Valid Entries Are 0, 1:

0 - Do not restrict the quantity entered at all.

1 - Do not allow the quantity entered to exceed the quantity ordered less the quantity committed level 1 (picked)

oe040b ORDER - Recalc Commit/BO Qty When Creating PO Requisitions

This option controls whether the committed and back ordered quantities will be recalculated based on the requisition quantity chosen when creating a purchase requisition from the Order Entry (ORDER) program.

Valid Entries Are 0,1:

0 - Do not recalculate the quantities. The quantities may be manually overridden by the operator.

1 - Set the quantity back ordered to the quantity entered or chosen in the PO requisition window. Recalculate the committed quantity to be the quantity ordered less the recalculated quantity back ordered.

If the quantity entered or chosen exceeds the quantity ordered, the quantity back ordered will be set to the quantity ordered and the quantity committed will be set to zero.

oe060 ORDER - Requisition Type to Generate Replenishment Trans.

Enter valid PO Transaction Types that the GRT exit routine should be processed for. Multiple transaction types may be added separated by a comma.

Valid Transaction Types:

PO – Purchase Order
DP – Drop Ship Purchase Order
TP – Branch Transfer Purchase Order
TS – Branch Transfer Purchase Order

Note: Whether you assign a branch transfer purchase order transaction type of TP or TS is defined in ACF option oe061.

If you have selected the option to create an approved req and purchase order (option A, listed on the above ACF's), and you desire to create a single purchase order for all items that have the same vendor, the following ACF option must be added to your system:

ACF option order1x (where 'x' is a value between 0 and 9) must be added. The option value on the ACF you add must be set to grt.

order1x ORDER - Subroutine to Consolidate Reqs to Single PO

This ACF must be added with an option value of grt. It works in conjunction with ACF option ar060.

oe061 ORDER - Default Transtype for Branch Transfer Requisitions

Default PO Transaction Type for branch transfer requisitions.

0 - TP
1 - TS

oe064 ORDER - Control Setting of the Div and Dept in the Purchase Req

This option will control the setting of the Division ID and Department ID on a purchase requisition that is created from the ORDER program.

Valid option values are 1 and 2:

1 - Division and department comes from the vendor master.

2 - Division and department comes from the order.

oe077 ORDER - Allow Purch Req Option From Negative Available Window

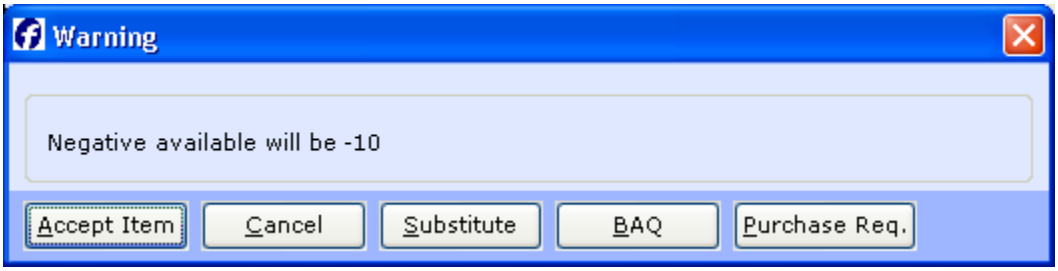
This option defines whether the Purchase Requisition option may be accessed when the Negative Available warning window is displayed after the entry of the quantity ordered for an item.

Valid option values are 0 and 1:

0 - Allow Purchase Requisition option from the Negative Available Warning Window.
1 - Prevent Purchase Requisition option from the Negative Available Warning Window.

Procedure

1: After entering an item Id and quantity on a Sales order, the system will warn you that there is insufficient stock available to fill the order. A negative availability warning window will display as follows:



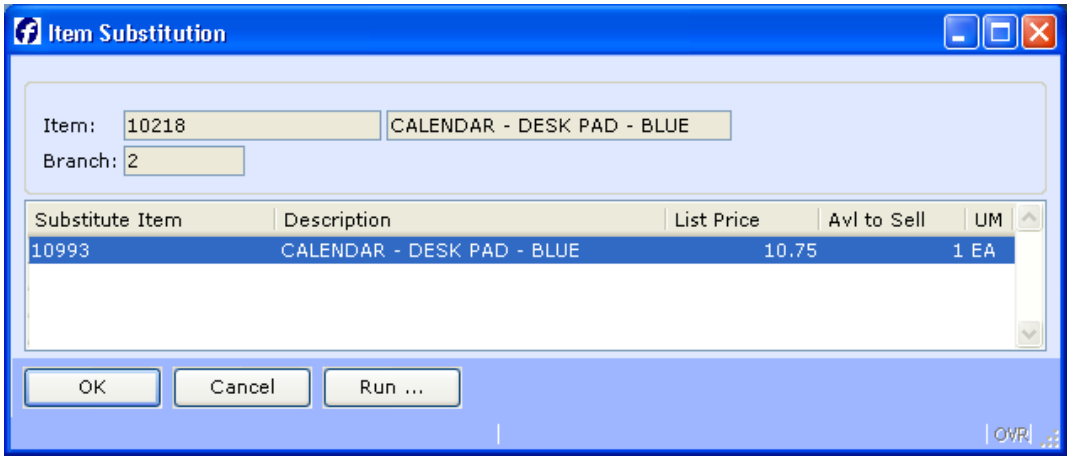
There are two pieces of information in the window: The negative available quantity and the different procedural options available to you. You must select at one of the procedural options:

Accept Item	This option is used to accept the item without creating a purchase requisition. This option would be selected if you are using the automated replenishment programs (PRGEN/POGEN) that are available.
Cancel	This option is used to delete the item from the order.
Substitute	This option is used to look up available items that may be substituted.
BAQ	This option is used to go to the branch availability inquiry (BAQ) program. This option would be chosen if a user wishes to check item availability at another branch in order to determine whether or not to create a branch transfer for the item. From this program user may optionally go to the purchase requisition entry window.
Purchase Req	This option is used to go to the purchase requisition entry window. This option would be chosen if the user wishes to create a branch transfer for the item.

If user selects Accept, the system will accept the detail line. User may enter another detail line on the order or proceed to accept the order.

If user selects Cancel, the system will delete the line from the order. User may enter another detail line on the order or proceed to accept the order.

If user selects Substitute, the system will display the following window:

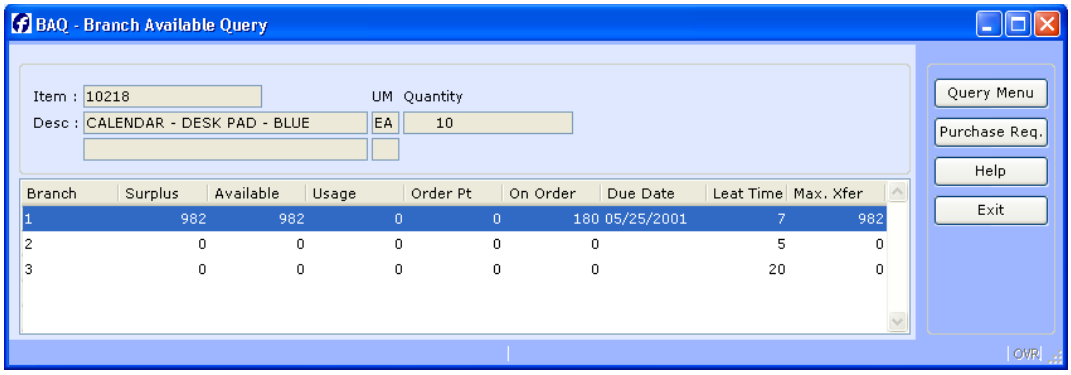


OK — Click on item to highlight, then select OK to accept item for substitution on the order.

CANCEL — Click Cancel to delete from the item substitution window. This option will accept the original item entered on the order.

RUN — Click Run to exit current window and go to another program. Upon exiting from the program you 'run', the system will return you to the above window.

If user selects Branch Avail Query, the system will display the following window:


BAQ - Branch Available Query
Item : 10218
Desc : CALENDAR - DESK PAD - BLUE
UM
EA
Quantity
10
Query Menu
Purchase Req.
Help
Exit
Branch Surplus Available Usage Order Pt On Order Due Date Leat Time Max. Xfer
1 982 982 0 0 180 05/25/2001 7 982
2 0 0 0 0 0 5 0
3 0 0 0 0 0 20 0
OVR

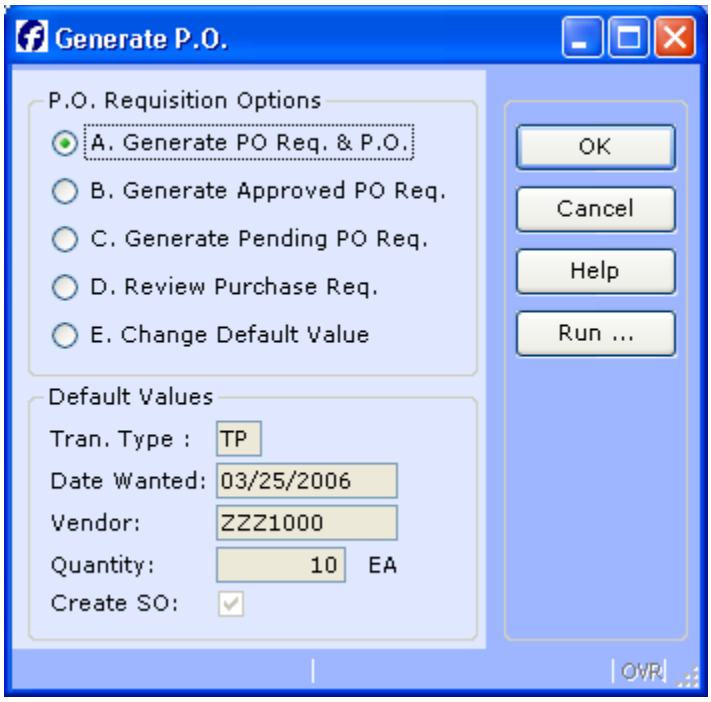
From within the BAQ program, user has the following options:

Query Menu — The query menu selection will display programs set up in the baq/query menu program.

To set up this query menu, go to program MENUS. Select MORE option. Add a record or update an existing record. Menu name is baqquery. You may enter any programs you wish to display.

Purchase Requisition -- option will display the following:

NOTE: selections of A,B,C,D,E are controlled by values in ACF options discussed above.

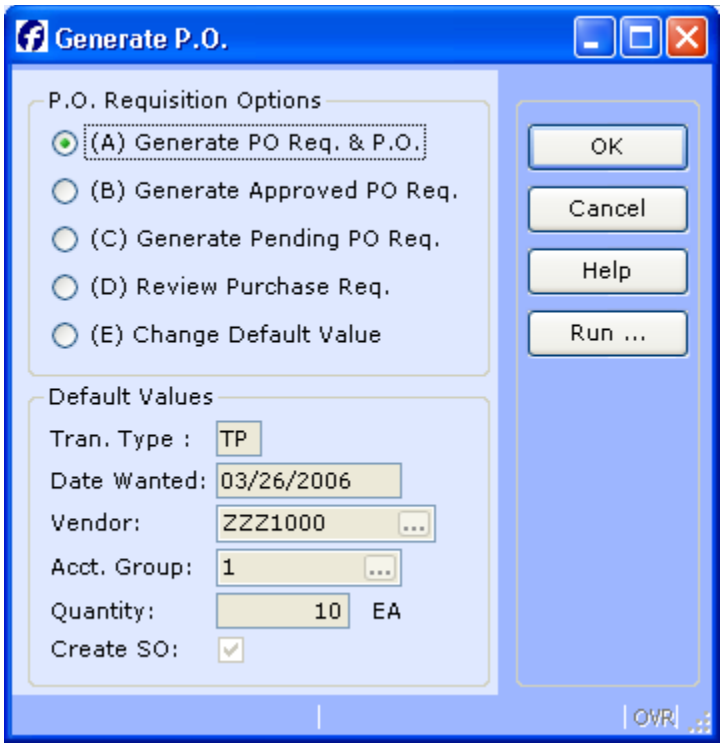


If desired, user may complete branch transfer purchase requisition and/or purchase order from this screen. Prior to creating the branch transfer purchase requisition and/or purchase order, check to be sure the transaction type is 'TP' and the vendor is the branch transfer vendor ID. If this is not the case, select option 'E' – Change Default Value. Change information in the default value screen. A transaction type of 'TP' signifies the item will be replenished from a Branch Transfer. If the transaction type is not 'TP', this signifies the item is being replenished from an outside vendor.

If user selects Purchase Requisition, the system will display the following window:

Purchase Requisition -- option will display the following:

NOTE: selections of A,B,C,D,E are controlled by values in ACF options discussed above.



Prior to creating the branch transfer purchase requisition and/or purchase order, check to be sure the transaction type is 'TP' and the vendor is the branch transfer vendor ID. If this is not the case, select option 'E' – Change Default Value. Change information in the default value screen. A transaction type of 'TP' signifies the item will be replenished from a Branch Transfer. If the transaction type is not 'TP', this signifies the item is being replenished from an outside vendor.

User should note not ALL options displayed in this document may be displayed on YOUR system. ACF options described above control the selection options you have determined to display.

The following options may be selected from this window:

(E) Change Default Value: This option would be selected if user wishes to make a change to any field in the Default Values displayed. Default value changes, if needed, must be done prior to creating any other transaction(s).

(A) Generate PO Req and PO: This option would be selected to generate an approved branch transfer requisition and the corresponding branch transfer purchase order.

(B) Generate Approved PO Req: This option would be selected to generate an approved branch transfer requisition.

If user selects this option, they will have to run the POGEN process to create the branch transfer purchase order.

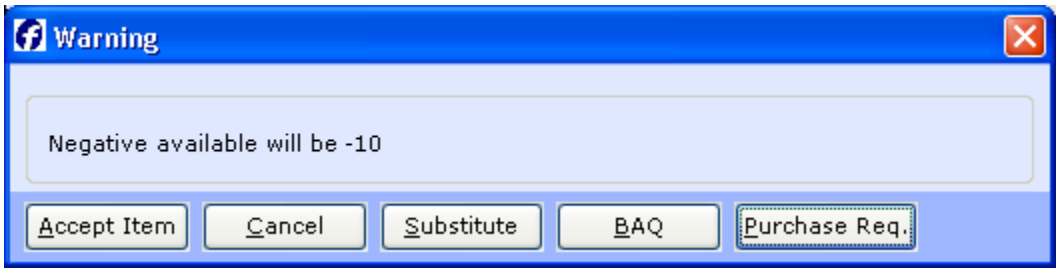
(C) Generate Pending PO Req: This option would be selected to generate a pending branch transfer requisition.

If user selects this option, they will have to run the APR program to

approve the requisitions and then the POGEN process to create the branch transfer purchase order.

(D) Review Purchase Req — This option would be selected to review the branch transfer purchase requisition that the system will generate prior to the actual creation of the requisition.

Once you have selected one of the above options, click OK to complete the transaction. The following window will display:

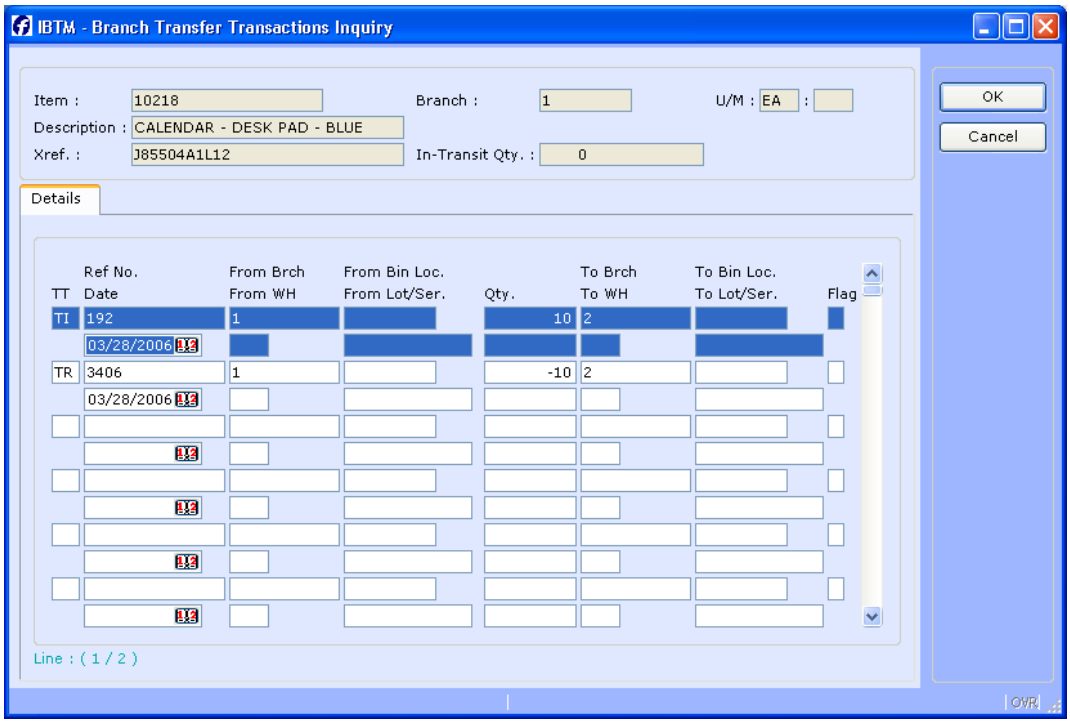


You can select the Accept Item button to complete the process. You will need to complete the order by either entering additional lines or accepting the order.

Once these orders are created the tracking of inventory and the POR receiving function is exactly the same procedure as the Manual Procedure.

If you need to check invoicing and receiving history on Branch Transfers by item, use program IBTM (Branch Transfer Transaction Inquiry). This program will show you all the transfers that were done on the item and from which branches they were generated.

From the menu, enter 'IBTM':



NON-STOCK-OVERVIEW FOR PROCESSING NON-STOCK ITEMS

The process of entering non-stock items can be handled anywhere from a simple procedure to a more sophisticated procedure, depending on your needs. We classify these procedures into three main levels.

NON STOCK ITEMS - BASIC ENTRY

All non-stock items are entered with a period "." preceding the part number. The functionality of Order, Quote, Bill, and Ship provides a different prompt sequence for non-stock items versus stocked items. You control this functionality with the PROMPT program, in the flexible prompt option. This ensures that the proper discounts, commissions, tax status, product group, costs, etc., are established. All sales of non-stock items are written out to the Sales Analysis Files, so that reviews can be done to determine if items could become stock items.

Item sales reports are often sorted by Product Group, Item Sales Analysis Category fields (ISAC Fields) or other fields. Different items can also update different General Ledger Accounts based on the Item Account Group. In order to ensure that non-stock items are updated and recorded in the correct categories, it is important that the fields necessary to accomplish this are prompted for and the correct product group, account group and ISAC code(s) are selected when entering a non-stock item.

NON STOCK ITEMS - INTERIM LEVEL

At the interim level, the user may set up non-stock templates. As in the above level, non-stock items are entered with a period "." preceding the part number. The Non-Stock Template Item Maintenance screen is designed to enhance non-stock item entry in the Order, Quote, Bill, and Ship programs, by allowing a user to 'pre-set' item master fields for the type of item being entered such as a product group, item account group, etc. The NSIM screen allows an Item Master record to be used as a template for the non-stock item Detail Line being entered. This will speed up entering a non-stock item and assure correct data entry (ensuring that items will be reported under the desired categories in sales reports, will be posted to the correct GL accounts, etc.). The other benefit of using templates is the reduction of user errors. ACF option oe085 controls whether the system will allow the user to bypass the selection of a non-stock template when adding non-stock items to transactions in the applicable programs.

A non-stock template item must first be stored in the Item Master program (IM) before it can be added as a Non-Stock Template Item Maintenance record. (If the template item is not in the Item Master record, add the record to the Item Master first, before you create the Non-Stock Template record.) Any Item Master record can be entered as a Non-Stock Template record in the NSIM screen. The only requirement is that the Item Master record must have the field values set the same as you would want for a non-stock item entered in ORDER or BILL.

When you enter a non-stock item, the system will default the field settings to that of the Item Master field settings for the record stored in the NSIM screen. If more than one record is stored in the NSIM screen, the user will be prompted to choose which Template to use. The sales of all non-stock items are written out to the Sales Analysis Files, so that reviews can be done to determine if items could become stock items.

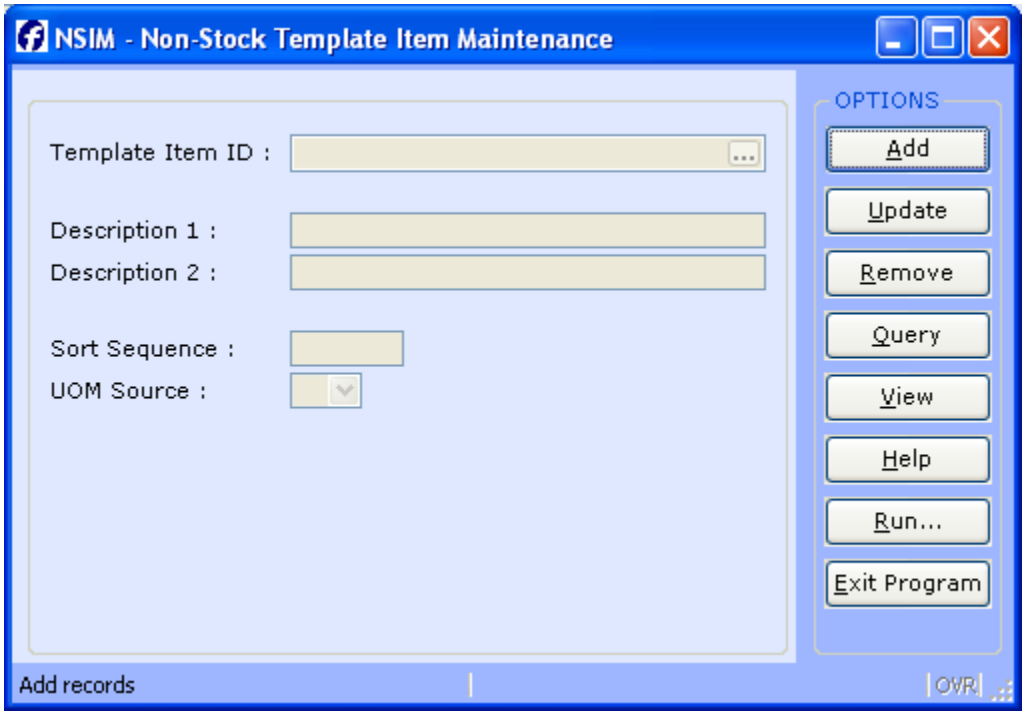
NSIM- NON-STOCK ITEM MAINTENANCE TEMPLATE

Introduction

The Non-Stock Template Item Maintenance screen is designed to enhance non-stock item entry in the ORDER, QUOTE and BILL programs. The NSIM screen allows an Item Master record to be used as a template for non-stock item Detail Line record prompt settings. This will speed up entering a non-stock item and assure correct data entry. ACF option oe085 controls whether the system will allow the user to bypass the selection of a non-stock template when adding non-stock items to transactions in the applicable programs.

A non-stock template item must first be stored in the Item Master screen (IM) before it can be added to a Non-Stock Template Item Maintenance record. (*If the template item is not in the Item Master record, add the record to the Item Master first, before you create the Non-Stock Template record.*) Any Item Master record can be entered as a Non-Stock Template record in the NSIM screen. The only requirement is that the Item Master record must have the field values set the same as you would want for a non-stock item entered in ORDER or BILL.

The Non-Stock Template Item Maintenance has the following Menu Options:
ADD UPDATE REMOVE QUERY VIEW HELP RUN EXIT



The following fields may be entered:

TEMPLATE ITEM ID	Enter a valid Item ID. You may also click the drop-down menu for an item selection window.
DESCRIPTION 1	This field will contain the Item Description 1 from the Item Master record.
DESCRIPTION 2	This field will contain the Item Description 2 from the Item Master record.

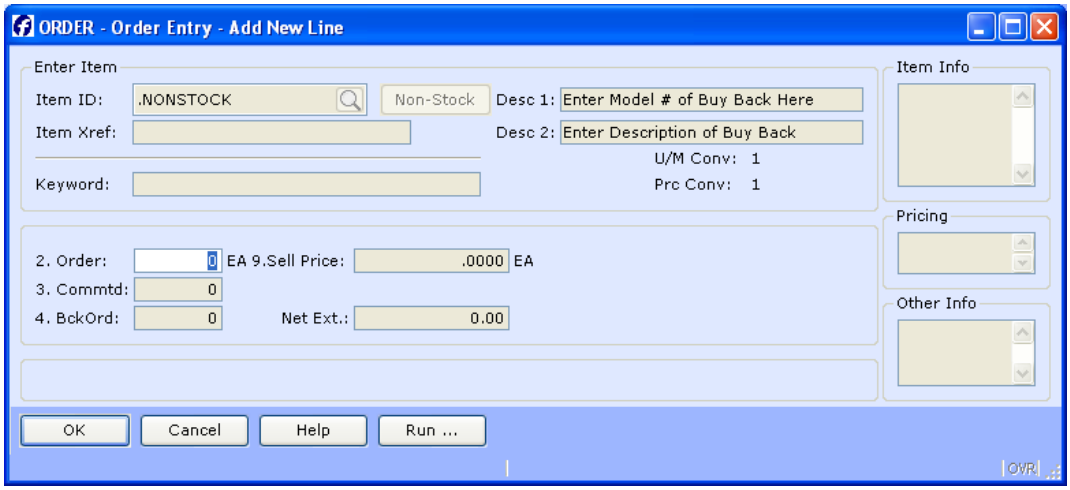
SORT SEQUENCE	Enter the sequence in which this non-stock template should be displayed in the order program.
UOM SOURCE	Enter Unit of Measure source code.
	'1' – Use unit of measure found in the item master non-stock template item.
	'2' – Use unit of measure found in the sales order.

The Non-Stock Template Item is used in the ORDER, QUOTE and BILL programs. When you enter a non-stock item, the system will default the field settings to that of the Item Master field settings for the record stored in the NSIM screen. If more than one record is stored in the NSIM screen, the user will be prompted to choose which Template to use.

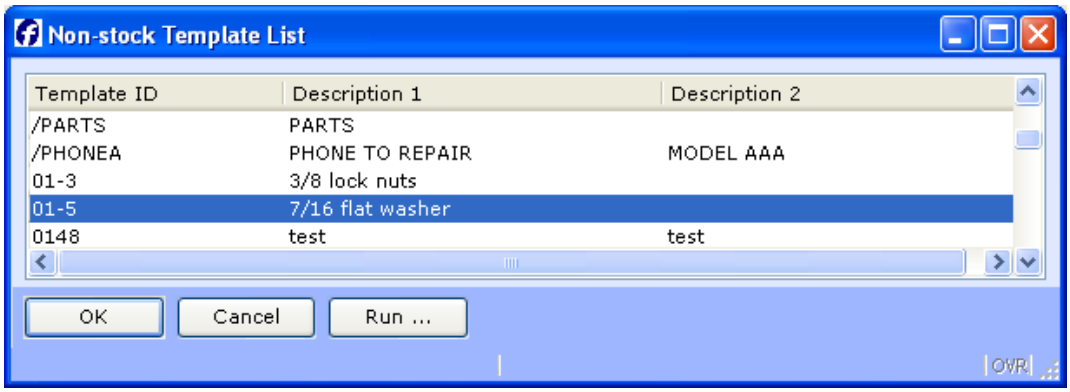
NOTE: To enter a non-stock item, use a dot (.) in the first position of the Item ID in the Detail Line record of ORDER or BILL.

ORDER:

When only one Non-Stock Template Item record exists, the system will automatically default all the Detail Line field information from the Item Master for the non-stock item to be entered.



When more than one Non-Stock Template Item record exists, the user will be prompted to select which template they wish to use for the non-stock item to be entered.



NON STOCK ITEMS - HIGHEST LEVEL

VENDOR NON-STOCK PROCESSING - INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW

Introduction

At the highest level, the user may maintain separate tables for non-stock items that contain the vendor's information, including pricing, about the items. This is used for situations where you may have thousands of items that you can sell but you do not want to populate your "active" product file with part numbers that you rarely or never use. You can now import these items electronically and store them in separate tables. You may then pull them into the product file or into transactions, as either stock or non-stock items, on an as-needed basis. If, electronically importing these tables is not an option, they can be manually built and maintained. The use of an MS-Excel™ spreadsheet is an excellent way to populate these tables.

Tables vnsim, vnsitmpl and vnsiupc, along with corresponding programs VNSIM and VNSIUM, accommodate the capability of automatically loading or manually maintaining the vendor's items and pricing into an area that will not "clutter up" the item master files. These tables can be used to load vendors' catalogs with pricing or items you sell but do not necessarily stock (i.e. non-stock items). These tables can store information such as the item number and its corresponding UPC codes, descriptions, selling price, cost, etc. Once the tables are populated, they can be accessed by IPAI for checking for price and by other entry programs such as Order, Quote, Bill, Ship..

Upon entering an item into these programs, the programs will search the Customer Item Cross Reference table (CICR) followed by the Interchangeable Item Maintenance table (IIM), followed by the Item Master (IM) table and finally the Vendor Non-stock tables (VNSIM and VNSIUM) to find the item you are seeking. If the item is found in the vendor non-stock tables, you can accept the item and have it automatically entered into the order or quote as a non-stock item (with a period "." preceding the part number), or you can convert this non-stock item into a stock item in your Item Master file at entry time, providing you have the proper security. A Vendor Non-Stock Item Selection button is also provided. This will allow you to display and select from all vendor non-stock item records for selection criteria that you enter. Sales of all non-stock items are written out to the Sales Analysis Files, so that reviews can be done to determine if items should become stock items.

Importing from Excel Spreadsheets, requires a WINGS license. Additional Item Attributes training and consultation may be required.

General Operation

When using this feature, you must first define a "default non-stock record" in the item master file through the program IM. This record will contain values in the fields that will act as default values for the vendor items when they are being created. Once that IM record is established, the next step is to set up a "vendor non stock template record" with the program VNSITM using that Item ID as the Template Item ID. Once this has been done, use the program VNSIM to import, manually enter or maintain the vendor's non-stock items. Once the vendor's non-stock items are entered or imported, they then become available to programs like order, ship, bill and ipai. Various reports and inquiries are available. The functions of the individual programs follow:

VNSITM This program is used to define a template for vendor items. The templates are stored in table vnsitmpl for each Non-Stock Template Item entered. These templates are used by the VNSIM program when creating or importing vendor's items. It is a way to assign prefixes to items, manipulate descriptions and generally control how they get created. Fields are provided for the vendor id, item prefix, item id assignment method, description 1 prefix, description 1 assignment method, description 2 assignment method, item cross-reference assignment method, item price matrix assignment method, cost calculation method, cost calculation factor, cost calculation rounding method, price/cost import factor, transaction creation method, item status method and the UPC Unit of Measure assignment method.

VNSIM This program is used for adding, updating and removing records in the vendor non stock item master table (vnsim). Records may be added manually, or they may be imported from an MS-Excel™spreadsheet by using the Data Import function. A mass remove option, based on your selection criteria, has been provided. Once the tables have been populated, the records in this table can then be accessed by the order, ship, bill and ipai programs. Options are available to have a vendor's non-stock item automatically be created in the item master table during order entry or any of the other programs accessing the table, providing the user has the proper security. The Generate Item function, within this program, provides a means to create multiple Vendor Item records, based on your selection criteria, into the Item Master File table (a mass creation method). The Inventory Update function provides a means to update prices, descriptions, etc. **from** the Vendor Non Stock Master table (vnsim) **to** the Item Master table for Items that have been created in the Item Master Table (this does not create new items, it just updates existing records).

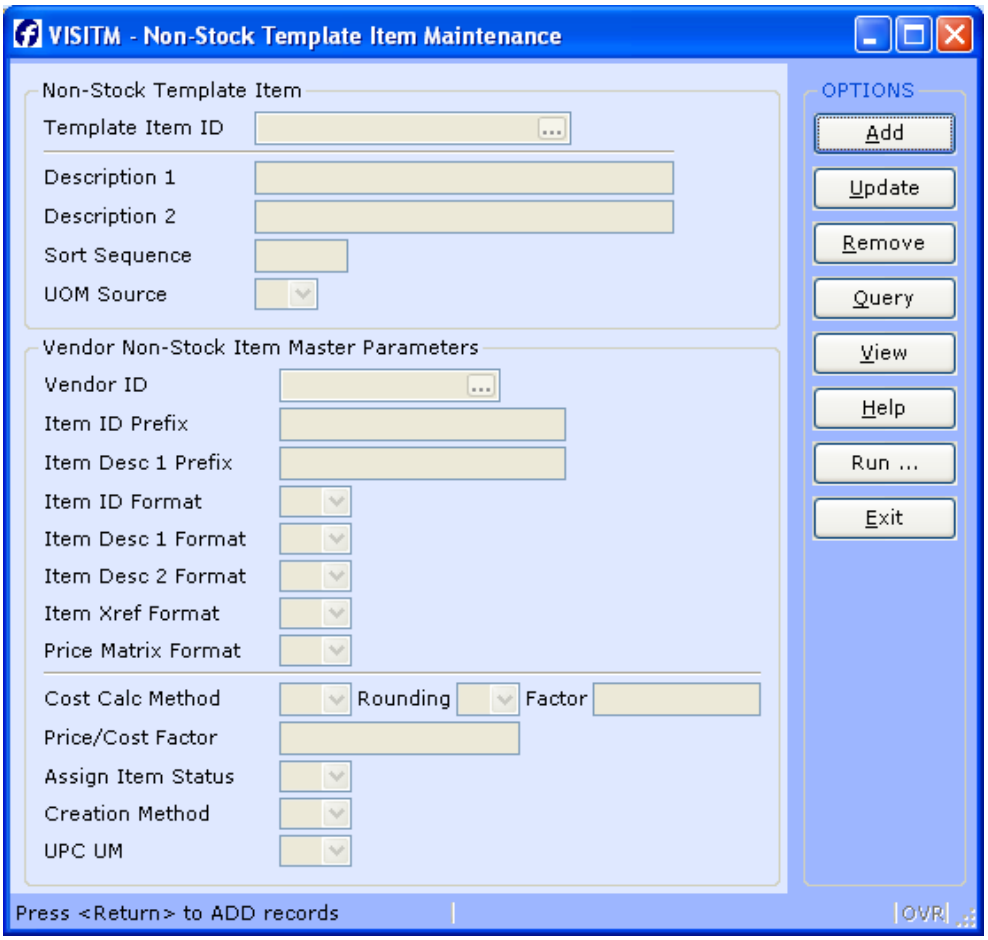
VNSIUM This program is used to load, enter or maintain UPC codes for items residing in the vendor non stock item master table. The upc codes are stored separately in the vnsiupc table allowing for multiple UPC codes per item. This table is optional, but if used, it is imported or entered separately from the vendor non-stock item master table. If the user is using the feature to automatically create item master records from the vendor non stock item table, then UPC codes can automatically be created if this table is populated.

VNSITM - VENDOR NON-STOCK ITEM TEMPLATE MAINTENANCE PROGRAM

This program is used to define a template for vendor items. The templates are stored in table vnsitmpl for each Non-Stock Template Item entered. These templates are used by the VNSIM program when creating or importing vendor's items. It is a way to assign prefixes to items, manipulate descriptions and generally control how they get created. Fields are provided for the vendor id, item prefix, item id assignment method, description 1 prefix, description 1 assignment method, description 2 assignment method, item cross-reference assignment method, item price matrix assignment method, cost calculation method, cost calculation factor, cost calculation rounding method, price/cost import factor, transaction creation method, item status method and the UPC Unit of Measure assignment method.

Procedure

VNSITM



The following fields may be entered when in **ADD** mode:

Template Item ID	Item ID of Non-Stock Template
Description 1	Template Description line 1
Description 2	Template Description line 2
Sort Sequence	Enter the sequence in which this non-stock template should be displayed in

the order program.

UOM Source — Enter Unit of Measure Source Code.

Enter '1' - Use Non-Stock Template.
Enter '2' - Use Sales Order.

Vendor ID — Enter the Non Stock Template Vendor ID or click on the lookup button.

Item ID Prefix — Prefix that is automatically assigned to all item id's being entered for the Vendor being processed.

Item Desc 1 Prefix — Prefix that is automatically assigned to all item descriptions being entered for the Vendor being processed.

Item ID Format — Formatted Item ID Method:

0 - User assigned; leave blank when initially created.

1 - Set to Vendor Item Prefix + Vendor Item ID. If Vendor Item Prefix and Vendor ID exceeds the maximum, the item id will be left blank. If Vendor Item Prefix is NULL, the Item ID will be set to the Vendor item id.

2 - Set to Vendor Item Prefix + Vendor Item ID. If Vendor Item Prefix and Vendor ID exceeds the maximum, the item id will be truncated. If Vendor Item Prefix is NULL, the Item ID will be set to the Vendor item id.

Note that once an Item Master record has been generated, the Formatted Item ID cannot be changed on subsequent updates or imports.

Note that if the Formatted Item ID was previously manually overridden by the user in the (U)pdate ring menu option, this field will not be automatically changed on subsequent updates or imports

Item Desc 1 Format — Description 1 Format Method:

0 - User assigned; leave blank when initially created.

1 - Set to Vendor Item Description 1.

2 - If the Vendor Item Description 2 is blank, set to the Description Prefix followed by blank followed by size parameter 1 followed by blank followed by size parameter 2. Otherwise determine the total description based on the Description Prefix followed by blank followed by size parameter 1 followed by blank followed by size parameter 2 followed by blank followed by vendor item description 1 followed by blank followed by vendor item description 2. The system will set the set description 1 to the first 30 characters of the total description. Note that the total description will be based on the actual data and not on the maximum size of the fields; in other words, if the vendor item description is only 25 characters of a 30 character field, only 25 characters will be included in the total description.

Note that if the Formatted Item Description 1 field was previously manually overridden by the user in the (U)pdate ring menu option, this field will not be automatically changed on subsequent updates or imports.

Item Desc 2 Format — Description 2 Format Method:

0 - User assigned; leave blank.

1 - Set to Vendor Item Description 2.

Note this works in conjunction with the values set in Description 1 format method. The description 2 format method should match description 1 format method if coded a value of '2'

2 - If the Vendor Item Description 2 is blank, set to the Vendor Item Description 1. Otherwise determine the total description based on the Description Prefix followed by blank followed by size parameter 1 followed by blank followed by size parameter 2 followed by blank followed by vendor item description 1 followed by blank followed by vendor item description 2. The system will set the set description 2 to the second 30 characters of the total description; however, if the 31st character of the total description is blank, the system will set description 2 to the 30 characters starting with the 32nd character

Note that the total description will be based on the actual data and not on the maximum size of the fields; in other words, if the vendor item description is only 25 characters of a 30 character field, only 25 characters will be included in the total description.

Note that if the Formatted Item Description 2 field was previously manually overridden by the user in the(U)pdate ring menu option, this field will not be automatically changed on subsequent updates.

Item Xref Format — Item Cross-Reference Format Method:

0 - User assigned; leave blank.

1 - Set to Vendor Item ID.

Note that if the Formatted Item Cross-Reference field was previously manually overridden by the user in the (U)pdate ring menu option, this field will not be automatically changed on subsequent updates or imports.

Price Matrix Format — Item Price Matrix Class Method:

0 - Leave blank; set based item template record when created.

1 - Set to item id.

Note that if the Formatted Item Price Matrix Class field was previously manually overridden by the user in the (U)pdate ring menu option, this field will not be automatically changed on subsequent updates or imports.

Cost Calc Method — Item Cost Calculation Method:

0 - No cost calculation; cost will be set to zero when initially created.

1 - Cost will be calculated based on a % of list price and a rounding option; cost should NEVER be imported.

Rounding — Cost Calculation Rounding Option:

1 - To nearest 1 decimal no.
2 - To nearest 2 decimal no.
3 - To nearest 3 decimal no.
4 - To nearest 4 decimal no.
5 - Round up to the next whole no.
6 - Round down to the next whole no.
7 - Round to the nearest whole no.
8 - No rounding

Factor — Cost Calculation Factor (% of List)

Price/Cost Factor — Import Price/Cost Factor.

0 - Import prices and costs as is.

Other Value -

This will be the factor used to divide the price and cost fields by when they are imported from a spreadsheet
For example, if the selling price and cost have an implied decimal point at the second position (for example, the selling price data is 15120), the system will set the selling price field to this amount divided by the factor (which would result in 151.20 in the example provided).

Assign Item Status — Item Status Assignment Method:

0 - Use Item Status from Non-Stock Template Item.
Otherwise, set the Item Status defined in this field:

1 - Normal item
2 - Item to be used on inventory reports, but not sales reports
3 - Item to be used with sales analysis, but not on inventory reports
4 - Item not to be used on either inventory reports or sales reports

Creation Method — Order Creation Method (ORDER/QUOTE/SHIP/BILL).1 or 2

When a Non-stock Item Master record is selected during the entry of transaction:

0 - Always add to the transaction as a non-stock item.

1 - Always create an Item Master record and add to the transaction as a stock item.

2 - Prompt the user whether to create an Item Master or enter as a non-stock.

UPC UM — UPC Unit of Measure Method 0 or 1 or 2

0 - Do not set the UPC Unit of Measure or Unit Quantity when creating Item Interchange records.

1 - Set the UPC Unit of Measure or Unit Quantity based on defaulting to the Item Master when creating Item Interchange records.- UPC Unit of Measure will always be set to the alternate unit of measure.- Unit Quantity will be set to "1".

2 - Set the UPC Unit of Measure or Unit Quantity when creating or updating Item Interchange records to the corresponding fields in the Vendor Non-stock Item UPC Table. If the UPC Unit of Measure is blank or the unit quantity is less than or equal to zero in the Vendor Non-stock Item UPC Table, set the fields based on option 1 instead (when adding) or leave the fields as they are (when updating).

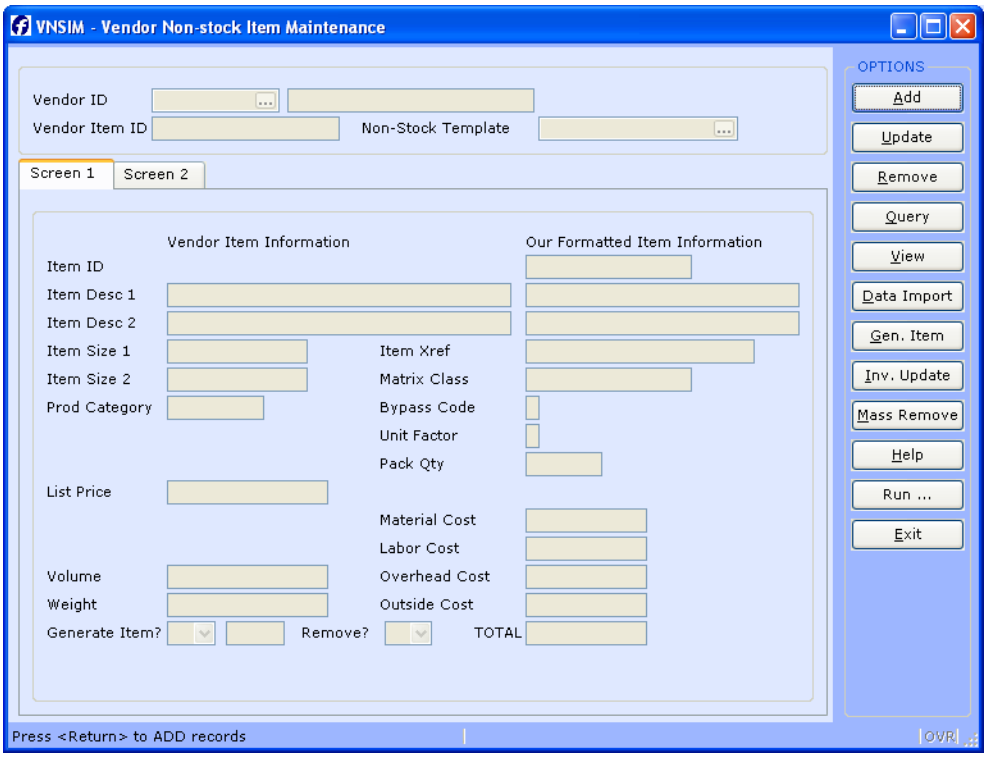
VNSIM - VENDOR NON-STOCK ITEM MAINTENANCE PROGRAM

This program is used for adding, updating and removing records in the vendor non stock item master table (vnsim). Records may be added manually, or they may be imported from an MS-Excel™spreadsheet by using the Data Import function. A mass remove option, based on your selection criteria, has been provided. Once the tables have been populated, the records in this table can then be accessed by the order, ship, bill and ipai programs. Options are available to have a vendor's non-stock item automatically be created in the item master table during order entry or any of the other programs accessing the table, providing the user has the proper security. The Generate Item function, within this program, provides a means to create multiple Vendor Item records, based on your selection criteria, into the Item Master File table (a mass creation method). The Inventory Update function provides a means to update prices, descriptions, etc. **from** the Vendor Non Stock Master table (vnsim) **to** the Item Master table for Items that have been created in the Item Master Table (this does not create new items, it just updates existing records).

An example of how the Generate Item and Inventory Update functions can work. Suppose you have a vendor that sends you a price list monthly for 5,000 items. Of those items you only stock 100, but you want to have access to the pricing and descriptions of all of the vendor's products at your fingertips without creating item master records for each non stock item. If your vendor can provide you with an MS-Excel™spreadsheet, you can use the Data Import function of the VNSIM program to upload all items to this Vendor Non Stock Item table. Once that's done, you can go back and update the items you want to create records for in the Item Master file by setting the generate flag to "Y" and then using the Generate Item function, or you can generate them one by one while in the update mode of the VNSIM program. At this point, you are finished and you have prices, descriptions, etc. for the items that you do stock and all the other vendor items that you have access to but do not stock. The next time your vendor sends you pricing updates, you can simply use the same templates, import the items using the Data Import Function and then use the Inventory Update function to update the items in your Item Master File.

Procedure

VNSIM



Header

Vendor ID	Enter a valid Vendor ID (Must exist in the VM table). * Note Product Category, Bypass Code, Unit Factor, Pack Quantity and all of the fields on the second screen from Large Text 1 to Memo 7 only exist in this table, i.e. they are currently not populated to any other table in the system.*
Vendor Item ID	Enter the Vendor's Item ID.
Non-Stock Template	Enter the Non Stock Template ID to be used. Use the look up button to display a list of available templates.

Screen 1

Item Desc 1	Enter Vendor Item Description 1
Item Desc 2	Enter Vendor Item Description 2
Item Size 1	Enter Vendor Item Size 1
Item Size 2	Enter Vendor Item Size 2

Prod Category	Enter Vendor Product Category
List Price	Enter the item List Price
Volume	Enter Unit Volume
Weight	Enter the weight per unit
Generate Item	Generate Flag N = Do Not Generate in batch Y = Generate in the next batch G = Item has been generated (Do not allow change of the formatted item id.) E = Item could not be generated Item Maintenance Error codes 0000 - Successful 0001 - Item Id NULL 0002 - Duplicate Item ID or Itemplan ID 0003 - Invalid format for oelinectl_item Other values - SQL error codes
Remove	Flag for removal Enter Y or N
Our Formatted Item ID	Enter Our Formatted item ID
Our Formatted Item Desc 1	Enter Our Formatted Item Description 1
Our Formatted Item Desc 2	Enter Our Formatted Item Description 2
Item Xref	Enter Our Formatted Item Cross-Reference
Matrix Class	Enter Our Formatted Item Price Matrix Class
Bypass Code	Enter the Bypass Code
Unit Factor	Enter the Unit Factor
Pack Qty	Enter the Pack Quantity
Material Cost	Enter the Material Unit Cost
Labor Cost	Enter the Labor Unit Cost
Overhead Cost	Enter the Overhead Unit Cost
Outside Cost	Enter the Outside Unit Cost

Screen 2

Additional Item Attributes	Enter Large Text Attribute 1
Additional Item Attributes	Enter Large Text Attribute 2
Additional Item Attributes	Enter Large Text Attribute 3
Additional Item Attributes	Enter Small Text Attribute 1
Additional Item Attributes	Enter Small Text Attribute 2
Additional Item Attributes	Enter Small Text Attribute 3
Additional Item Attributes	Enter Code Attribute 1
Additional Item Attributes	Enter Code Attribute 2
Additional Item Attributes	Enter Code Attribute 3
Additional Item Attributes	Enter Value Attribute 1
Additional Item Attributes	Enter Value Attribute 2
Additional Item Attributes	Enter Value Attribute 3
Additional Item Attributes	Enter Date Attribute 1
Additional Item Attributes	Enter Date Attribute 2
Additional Item Attributes	Enter Date Attribute 3
Additional Item Attributes	Enter Item Comment 1
Additional Item Attributes	Enter Item Comment 2
Additional Item Attributes	Enter Item Comment 3
Additional Item Attributes	Enter Memo 1
Additional Item Attributes	Enter Memo 2
Additional Item Attributes	Enter Memo 3
Additional Item Attributes	Enter Memo 4
Additional Item Attributes	Enter Memo 5
Additional Item Attributes	Enter Memo 6
Additional Item Attributes	Enter Memo 7

Use the MENU OPTIONS buttons to perform one of the following functions:

ADD	To **ADD** new records. The user may manually (A)dd records to the table. The user must enter a valid vendor id, a vendor item id that does not already exist and a valid item template. When adding records, the applicable fields will be automatically set based on the Non-Stock Item Template settings. Note that the Non-stock Template selected must include the Non-stock Item Master settings. When a formatted field with a manual override flag in the table is altered manually by the user, the flag will be set to indicate that the field was manually overridden.
UPDATE	To **UPDATE** existing records. When updating records through the (U)pdate menu option, the user may change any field they have access to with the exception of the vendor id and the vendor item id. In addition, the formatted item id and item template cannot be changed if the corresponding Item Master Table record has already been generated. If the item template is changed, any corresponding fields will also be changed based on the revised assignment methods. The user may update any of the other vendor fields provided. When a formatted field with a manual override flag in the table is updated, the flag will be set to indicate that the field was manually overridden. When updating fields used by the formatted fields, if the formatted field has not been manually overridden, the program will adjust the formatted field as well. For example, if the vendor item description 1 is used in the formatted item description 1 field and the vendor item description 1 field is changed, the system will change the formatted item description 1 field as well providing it has not been previously manually overridden.
REMOVE	To **REMOVE** an entire existing transaction. The user may remove individual Vendor Non-stock Item Master records through the (R)emove menu option . The user may also use the (M)ass_Remove option to remove multiple records based on the selection criteria they enter. In either case, the system will not allow the removal of a record for which a corresponding Item Master record was generated and still exists. When removing an item, the corresponding Non-Stock Item UPC record(s) will also be removed.
QUERY	To **QUERY** existing records.
VIEW	To **VIEW** existing records. When using the (V)iew option, the user may sort the output by either vendor id & vendor item id or by our formatted item id. An option is provided to allow the user to include the additional comments, item attributes and memo fields which appear on maintenance screen 2.
DATA IMPORT	To **IMPORT** records into the vendor non stock tables from an MS-Excel™spreadsheet.

A Data Import MS-Excel™File option will allow the importing and updating of items from an MS-Excel™spreadsheet into the Non-Stock Table through the WINGS version of the program. The MS-Excel™spreadsheet must have the first row defined to contain the corresponding field names in the Non-stock Item Master Table.

The system will allow the user to enter the Non-Stock Item Template ID; the MS-Excel™file from the PC executing the program, import new records flag and update existing records flag. The user may execute a test run of the program. The system will generate and/or update records in the new Vendor Non-Stock Item Master Table.

As the records are imported, the system will assign the formatted item id, description 1, description 2, item cross-reference and item price matrix based on the data imported and the non-stock item template settings. Note that when updating records, if the formatted fields were previously manually overridden, the system will not assign these fields. The item cost will be set based on the cost calculation settings in the non-stock item template; If any of the formatted fields are imported directly (rather than set based on other fields), the corresponding manual override flag should be set as well.

GEN ITEM

To **GENERATE** records from the vendor non stock item file to the Item master file.

A (G)enerate_Item option is provided to generate Item Master records for multiple Vendor Non-Stock Item records at one time. Note that prior to using this option, the user must set the generate flag to " Y" through the (U)pdate menu option. The system will allow the user to enter selection criteria. The system will determine the number of records to be generated based on the selection criteria entered, the generate flag being set to " Y", the formatted item id being valued and the formatted item id not already existing in the Item Master Table.

The option to generate an individual item will be provided in the (U)pdate menu option if the formatted item id is valued and the item id has not already been generated

This program will perform the actual generation of the Item Master (and corresponding Item Planning and Item Branch) records. Note that once an item is generated, the formatted item id cannot be changed through the update menu option.
Upon successful addition of Item Master records this field would be set to a value of 'G' for Generated. See help on Generate Item field for all values.

INV UPDATE

To **UPDATE** information in the Item Master Table.

An Inv_Update option is provided to allow you to update information in your existing Item Master records based on the

latest data in the Non-Stock Items Tables; note that this option will update existing items but will not generate new items. The system will allow the user to enter selection criteria for the items to be updated and then specify whether descriptions, volume, UPC codes, list prices and/or costs will be updated. Note that the corresponding fields in any other tables for the item, including the order detail table, purchase order detail table, etc., will not be updated.

When descriptions or volume is changed, the corresponding audit records will be provided for access through the Audit Trail Maintenance program (ATM).

When UPC/Item Interchange records are to be updated, the system will generate and update information in your existing Item UPC/Interchange records based on the latest data in the Non-Stock Item UPC Table. Note that this option will only update and generate records for those items which already exist in the Item Master Table. Since Audit Trail records are not currently generated when changes are made through the Item Interchange Table Maintenance (IIM) or the UPC Load (UPCLOAD) programs, no audit trail records will be generated here.

When prices are to be changed, the system will prompt for a control number; the system will generate records in the Item Future Price Table. You can then use the Item Future Price Maintenance program (IFLP) to process the price changes.

When costs are to be changed, the system will prompt for a division, department, cost method, branch id (when applicable), cost components to select, and control number; the system will generate records in the Item Future Cost Table. You can then use the Item Future Cost Maintenance program (IFCM) to process the cost changes.

MASS REMOVE

To **REMOVE** multiple transactions.

The user may remove individual Vendor Non-stock Item Master records through the (R)emove menu option . The user may also use the (M)ass_Remove option to remove multiple records based on the selection criteria they enter. In either case, the system will not allow the removal of a record for which a corresponding Item Master record was generated and still exists. When removing an item, the corresponding Non-Stock Item UPC record(s) will also be removed.

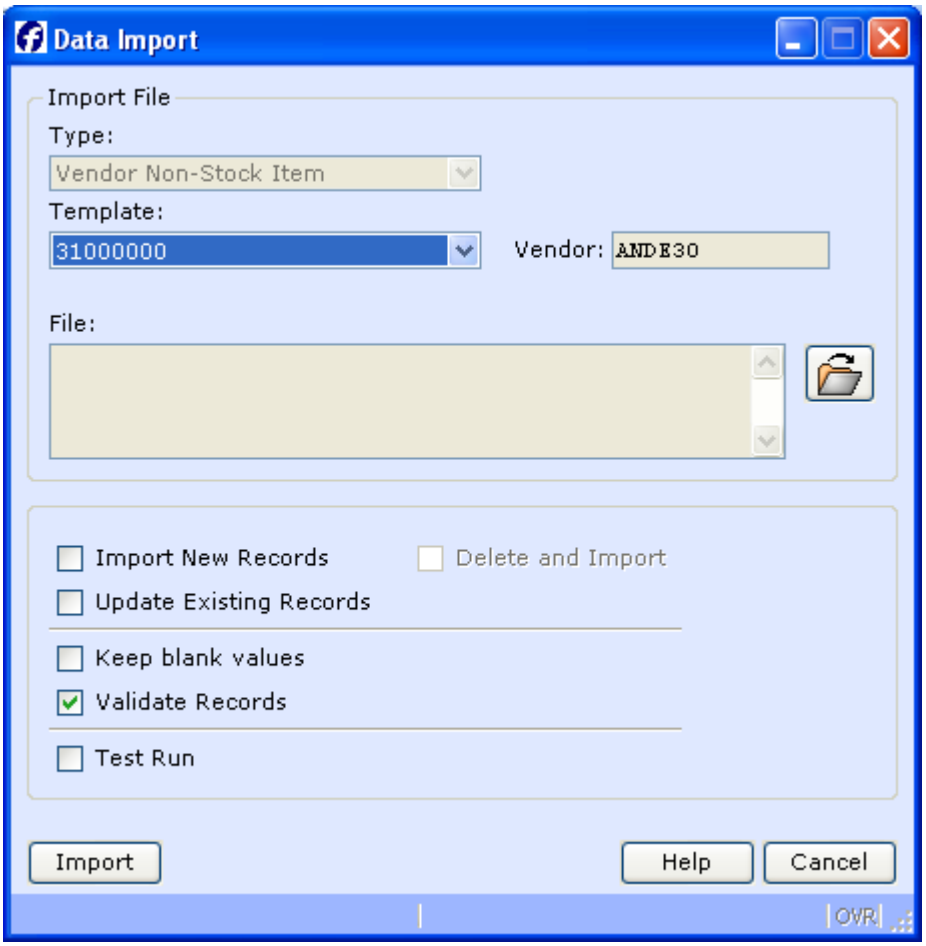
Prior to using the (M)ass_Remove option, the user may set the flagged for removal field for individual items through the (U)pdate ring menu option. The (M)ass Remove option will allow the user to flag groups of vendor non-stock items for removal, generate an audit trail of these items to be removed and process the actual removal of the vendor non-stock items. The user may also use the (M)ass Remove option to flag a group of items to be removed based on selection criteria entered. The system will calculate and display the number of records selected to be flagged for removal,

the actual number of records which will be flagged for removal and the number of records which will not be flagged for removal because a corresponding Item Master record exists. The user can then proceed with flagging the records. Once items have been flagged for removal, an option is provided to generate an audit trail in the same format as the view report of the items flagged for removal based on selection criteria entered. Once items have been flagged for removal, the user may process the actual removal of the records. The system will allow the user to enter selection criteria and will only select items flagged for removal. The system will calculate and display the number of records selected for removal, the number of records which will be removed and the number of records which will not be removed because a corresponding Item Master record exists. Once the removal is completed, the system will display the number of records actually removed.

DATA IMPORT FUNCTION:

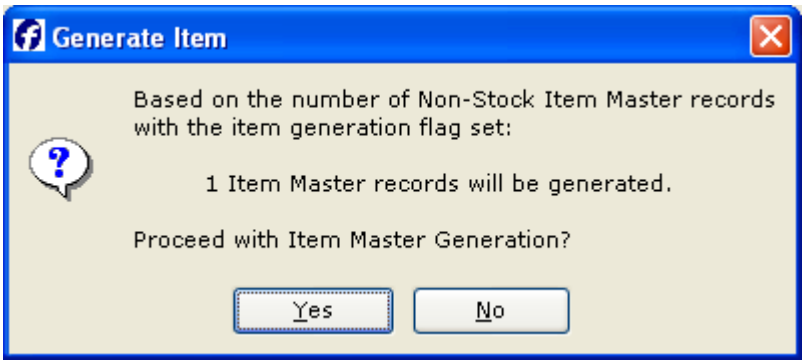
The Data Import function allows the user to import Vendor Non Stock Items from an MS-Excel™ spreadsheet into the vnsim table. First, in the Template box, choose a template that you have established for the Vendor items that you are going to import. Next, in the File box, enter the directory path and file name of the MS-Excel™file. There are several options you may choose from by checking the appropriate box. You can Import New Records only, Update Existing Records or check both. If the Keep blank values box is checked, it will import any blanks it finds, in the corresponding field when it writes out the record. You can Validate the Records as they come in, or choose no validation (not recommended). You can also choose to do a test run, which will not write out any records to the file but will simulate what the actual run will look like and supply you with a list of any errors

After entering the required fields, click on the Import Button to begin processing.



GENERATE ITEM FUNCTION:

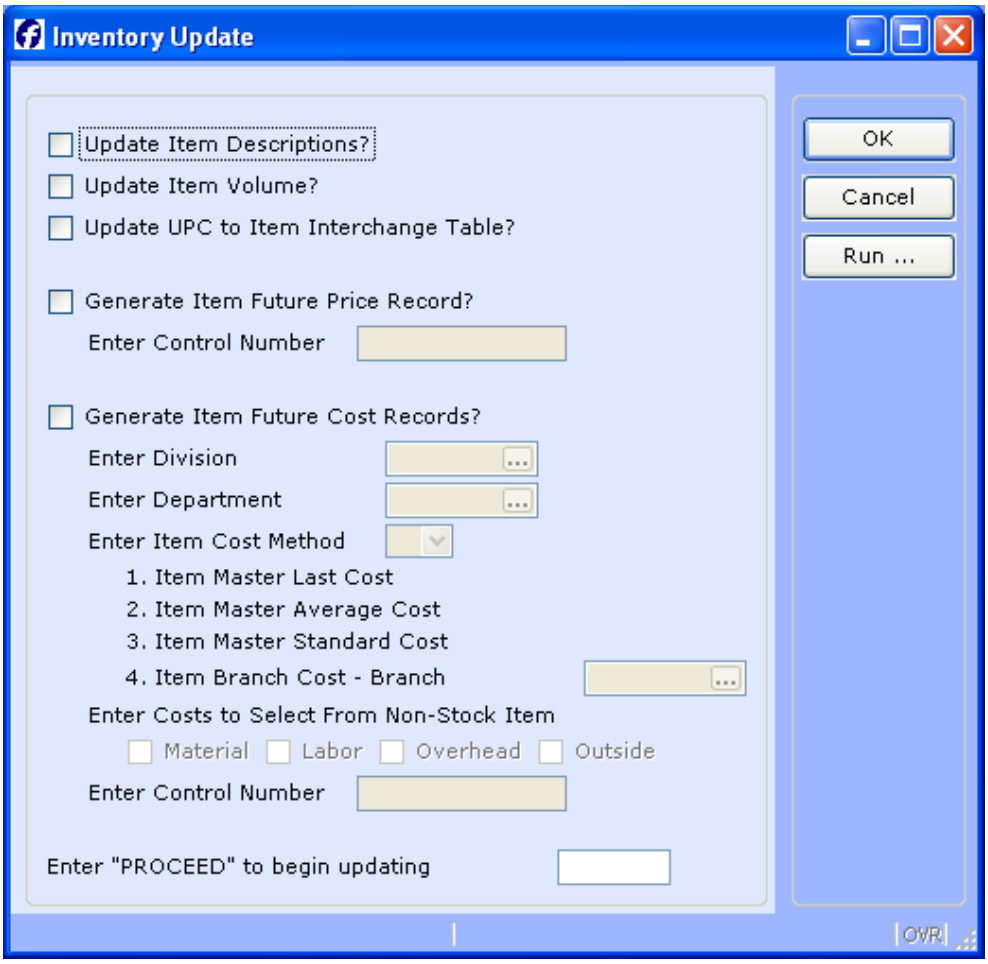
The Generate Item Function allows the user to create Item Master Records from the Vendor Non Stock Item Table. The program checks to see if the Generate flag is set to "Y". It will only select those items. Once it has generated the record successfully in the item master table, it will change the flag in the vnsim table to a "G".


Generate Item
Based on the number of Non-Stock Item Master records with the item generation flag set:
1 Item Master records will be generated.
Proceed with Item Master Generation?
Yes
No

INVENTORY UPDATE FUNCTION:

The Inventory Update function allows the user to update certain fields in the item master table for items that have already been generated (i.e. they must already exist in the item master table in order to be updated). This function does not create item master records. When you select this option, you will first enter the your selection criteria. Next you have a series of boxes that you can choose from. You may update the Item Descriptions, the Item Volume, UPC codes, Future Price records, Future Cost records.

After entering the required fields, click on the OK button to begin processing.

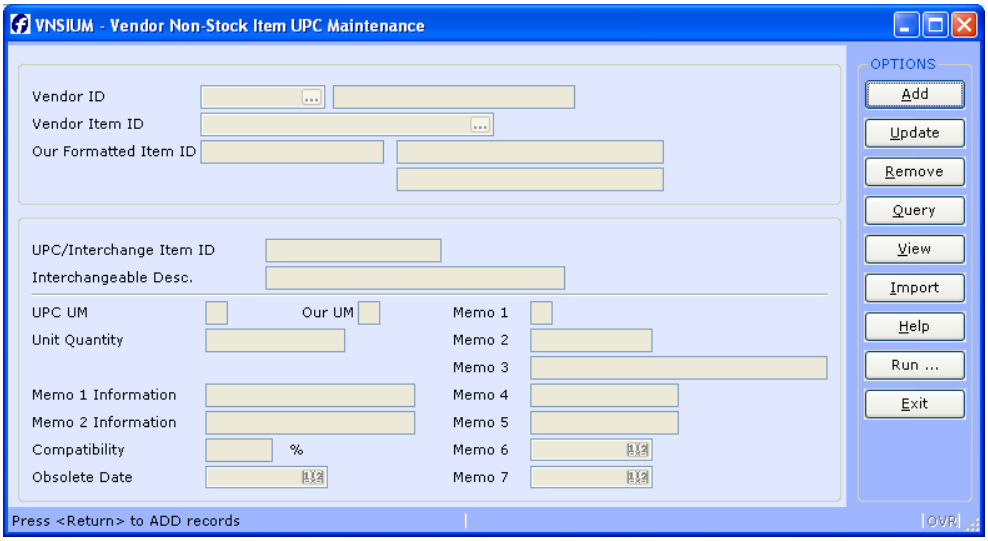


VNSIUM - VENDOR NON-STOCK ITEM UPC MAINTENANCE PROGRAM

This program is used to load, enter or maintain UPC codes for items residing in the vendor non stock item master table. The UPC codes are stored separately in the vnsiupc table allowing for multiple UPC codes per item. This table is optional, but if used, it is imported or entered separately from the vendor non-stock item master table. If the user is using the feature to automatically create item master records from the vendor non stock item table, then UPC codes can automatically be created if this table is populated.

Procedure

VNSIUM



Vendor ID	Enter the Vendor ID or click the lookup button to view a list of Vendor ID's
Vendor Item ID	Enter the Vendor Item ID click the lookup button to view a list of Vendor Item ID's
UPC/Interchange Item ID	Enter UPC Code or Interchange ID
Interchangeable Desc	Enter the Interchangeable Description
UPC UM	Enter UPC/Interchange Unit of Measure
UOM Quantity	Enter Conversion Factor between UPC UM and Our UM
Memo 1 Information	Enter a free form Memo 1
Memo 2 Information	Enter a free form Memo 2
Compatibility	Enter the Compatibility Percent
Obsolete Date	Enter the Obsolete Date
Memo 1	Enter Memo 1

Memo 2	Enter Memo 2
Memo 3	Enter Memo 3
Memo 4	Enter Memo 4
Memo 5	Enter Memo 5
Memo 6	Enter Memo 6
Memo 7	Enter Memo 7

PROCESSING VENDOR NON-STOCK ITEMS IN ORDER, QUOTE, AND BILL PROGRAMS.

If the item entered is a vendor non stock item (based on the value set in acf option oe107) and it is not already a regular inventory item, the user will have the ability to override the formatted item id and descriptions and optionally create an item master record and the corresponding Item Planning, Item Branch and Item Interchange records based on the following options.

The create field in the VNSITM non stock template record (VNSITM) that was utilized to create this vendor non stock item id will control how the item will be processed in the
Order Entry, Quote Entry, and Billing Entry programs as follows:

Create field options:

0 (Non-Stock) After the user accepts the item and any overrides, the program will pass the data to Order Entry, insert a period before the formatted item id and use the data in a non-stock line. The system will assign applicable transaction detail fields based on the Vendor Non-Stock Item Table and the corresponding non-stock template.

1 (Stock) After the user accepts the item and any overrides, the program will generate the Item Master (and corresponding Item Planning, Item Branch and Item Interchange records) and pass the item back to Order Entry and use the data in a regular stock line.

2 (Prompt) After the user accepts the item and any overrides, the program will prompt the user whether to create an Item Master, use the item as a non-stock item or exit. The system will then follow the corresponding logic for option 0 or 1 above.

Note that the capability of creating an item as well as overriding the item id, descriptions and cross-reference when creating inventory items is controlled based on the security defined below.

Item Generation Security.
The following is the security setup (SSM) which will be used to define which users can generate items from Order Entry, Quote Entry, and Billing Entry.

Field Description	Contents
Program Name:	order or quote or bill
Sub Window:	vnsim
Type Of Security:	(U)ser or (P)assword
User Include/Exclude:	(I)nclude or (E)xclude
Ring Menu Option:	V

Value:	User ID or Password

Item ID/Description/Cross-Reference Override Security.

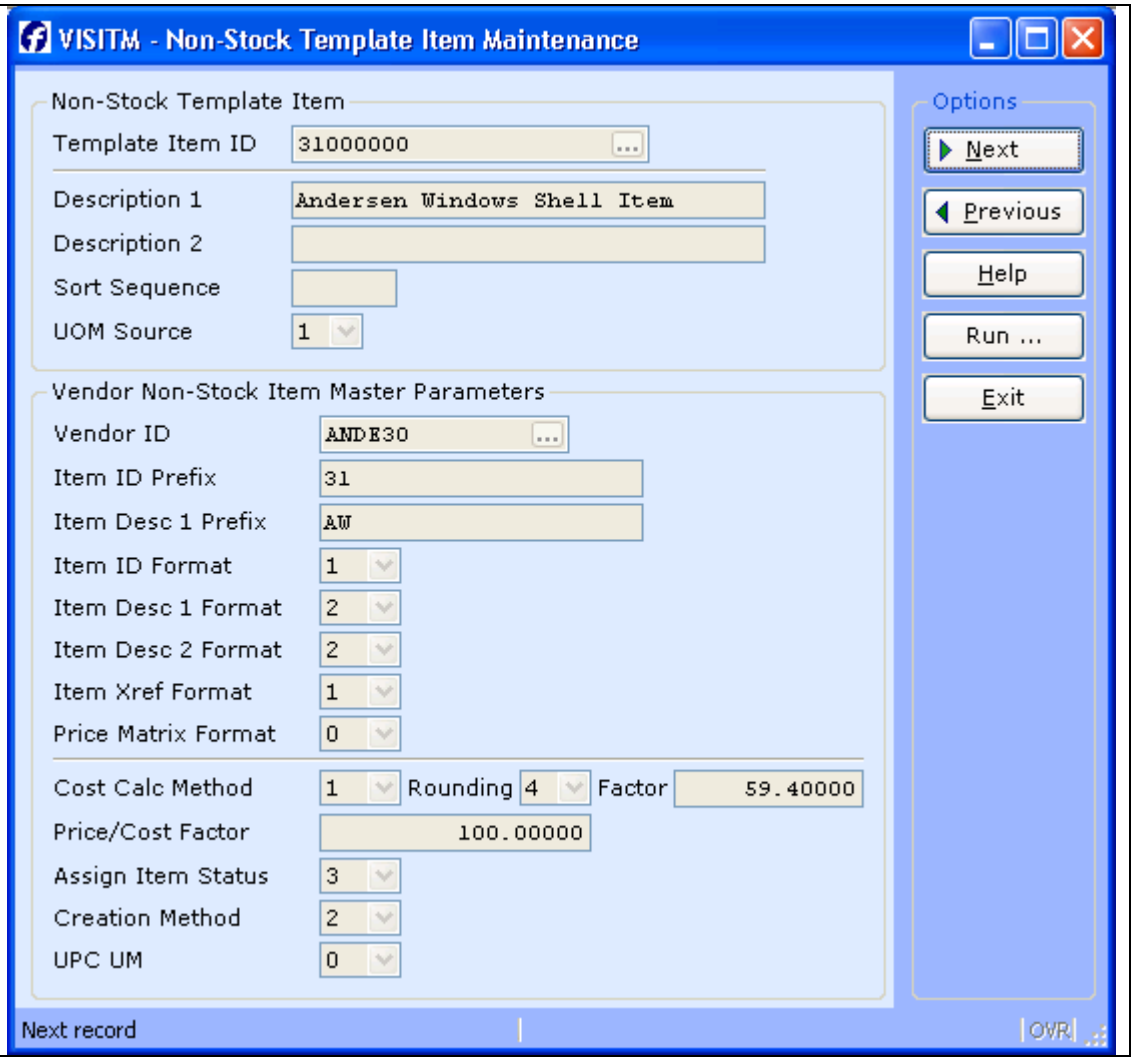
The following is the security setup (SSM) to define which users can override the item id, descriptions and cross-reference when generating inventory items (provided the user has the security above to generate items) from the Vendor Non-Stock Item Master records when running the Order Entry, Quote Entry, and Billing Entry programs.

Field Description	Contents
Program Name:	order quote or bill
Sub Window:	vnsimovr
Type Of Security:	(U)ser or (P)assword
User Include/Exclude:	(I)nclude or (E)xclude
Ring Menu Option:	V
Value:	User ID or Password

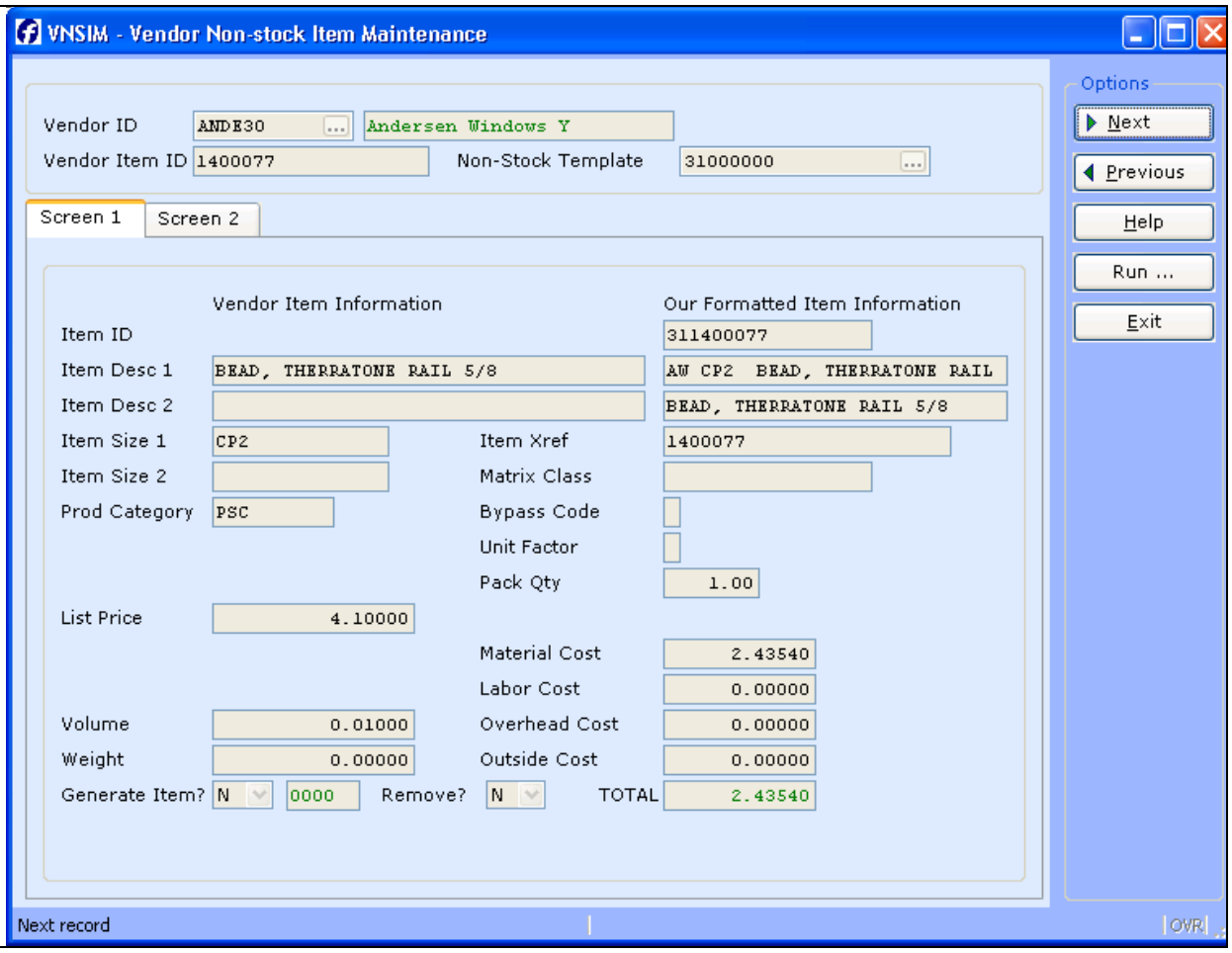
Note that the above will place restrictions on which users can generate items and which users can override the item information at the time transactions are created.

Example:

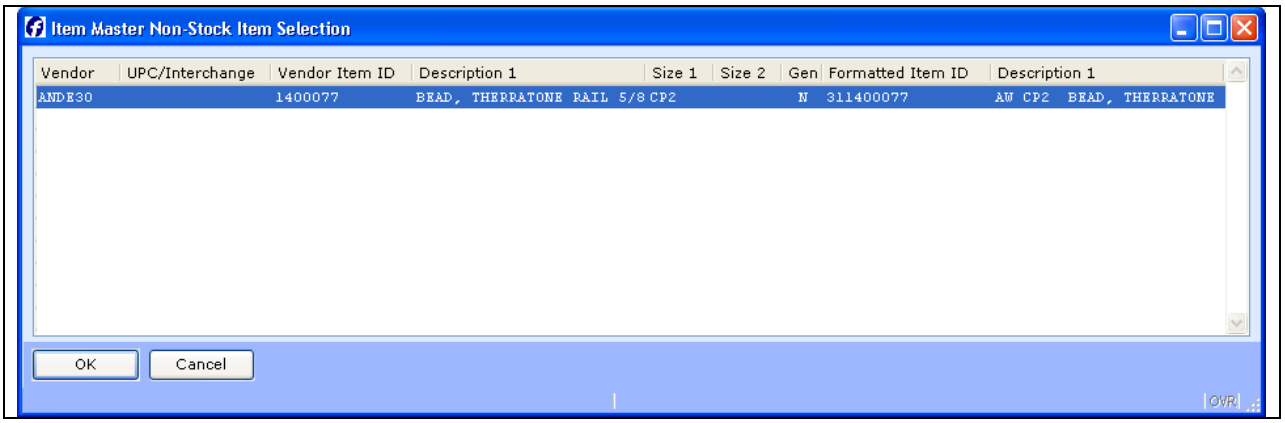
The user enters item 311400077 which is a vendor non-stock item. The create flag for the corresponding template is set to a value of ‘ 2’ which will prompt the user If they want to create an item for this vendor non-stock item or bring it into the transaction as a non stock item.

Vendor non-stock template record.	

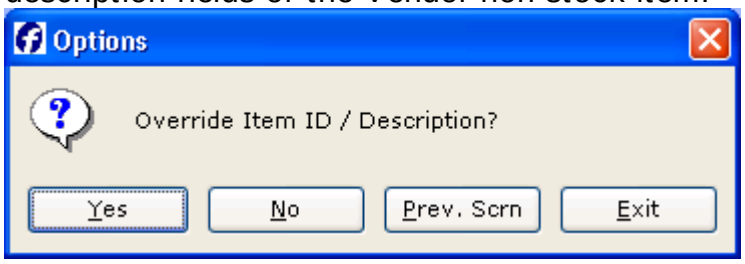
Vendor non-stock item record

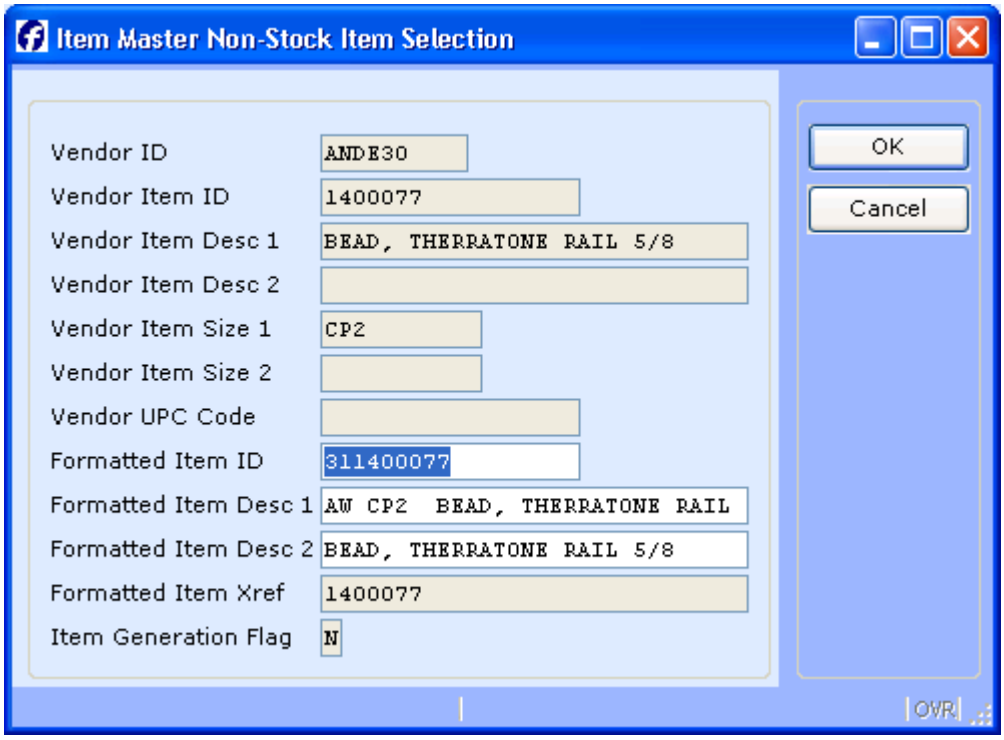


After entering the item id and the system determines it is a vendor non-stock item (based on acf oe107) the following screen will display. The user may select the item to be used on this transaction.

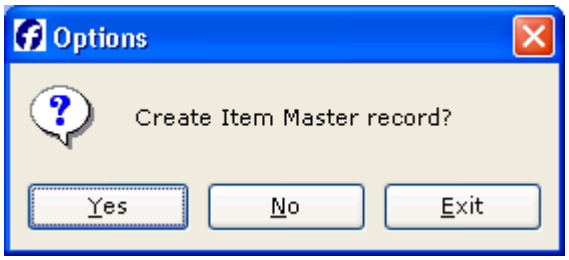


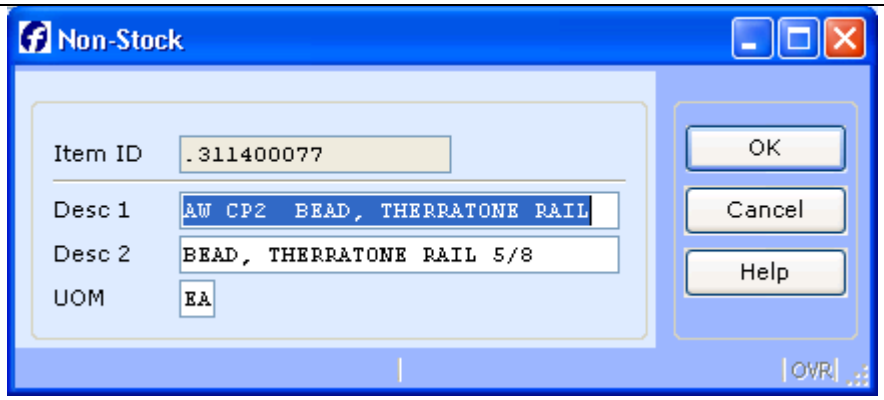
Based on the security set up the user has the ability to override the item id and the description fields of the Vendor non-stock item.





The system will then prompt the user to create the item master record.
If the user responds Yes it will create the item master record and pull the item into the transaction as a stock item.
If the user responds No it will pull the item into the transaction as a non-stock item.



Responding No to create item master record , the system pulls the item into the transaction as a non-stock item as shown.	

INVENTORY FORMS PROGRAMS

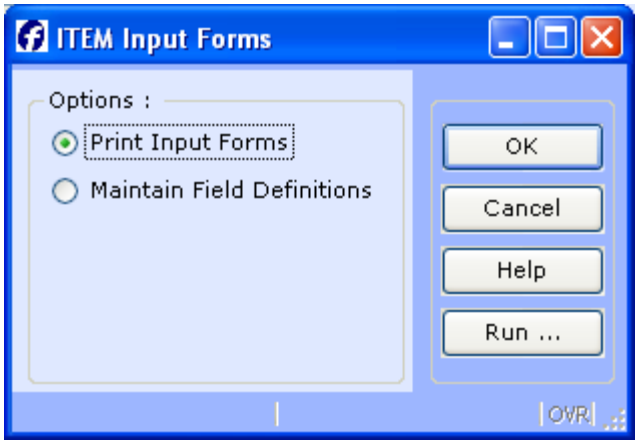
IIF- ITEM INPUT FORMS

Introduction

The Item Input Forms program provides the user with the capability to print ITEM INPUT FORMS. The fields that print will be the same fields that user is prompted for when adding a new item record to the system through program IM. Prior to adding new items into the system, the user may want to create a source document describing the necessary fields for an item. This program prints the blank source document from which may be written on and then this document becomes the source for adding the item to the file. The program PROMPT allows the user to control which fields are prompted for when adding a new item. This feature is especially useful in the initial conversion for it allows the user to specify how many blank source documents to print.

Procedure

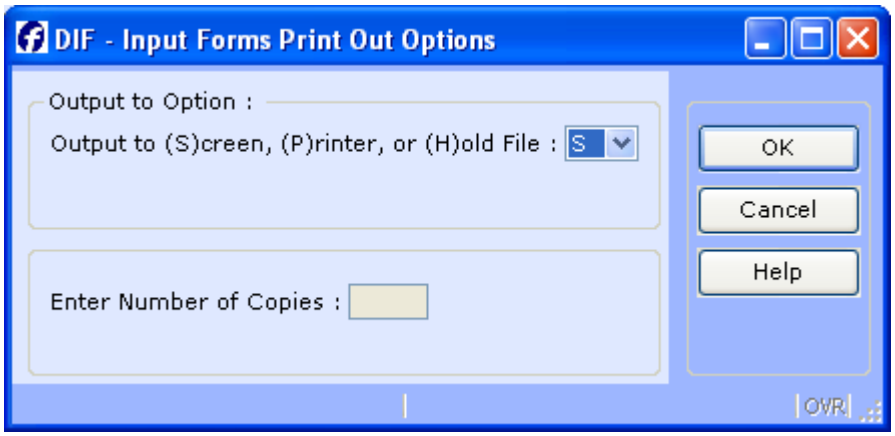
From the menu, enter "IIF":



Select the option:

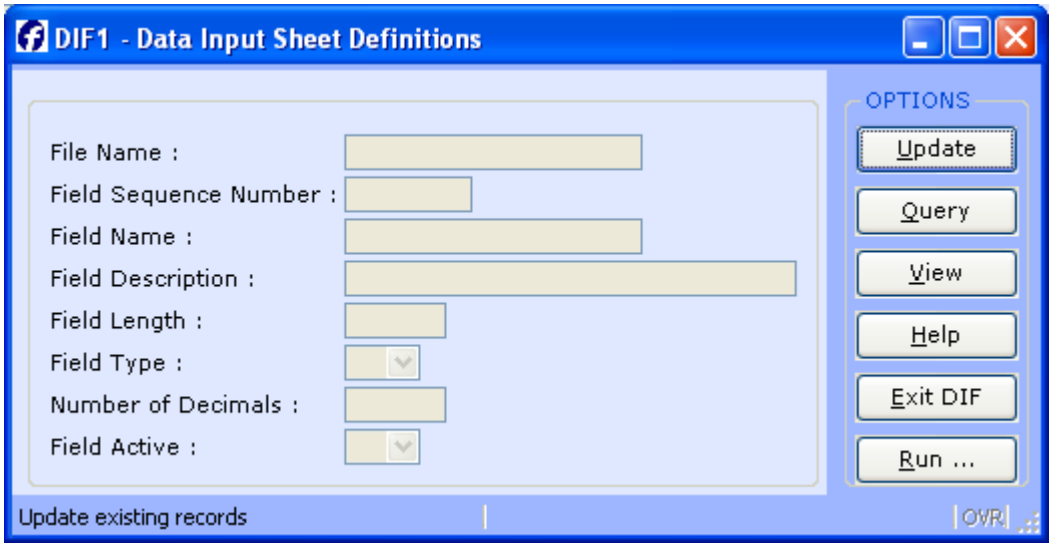
1 - to print out the data input sheet definitions
2 - to maintain the data input sheet definitions

*If Option **1** is selected:*



The program will then prompt for the number of input forms to print. If printing to screen, program will automatically default to 1 copy on the screen.

If the user selects the Maintain Field Definitions option, the following entries will be prompted for:



This option allows the user to control the name and length of fields in the file being printed.

Example: The user may be using item memo 1 to store a 5 character specification number. The user may modify the item memo 1 field definition in this table to change the field name to read ` Specification No.' and the length to be shortened to 5 characters. This will print in place of item memo 1 when input forms are printed. These changes are only reflected in this output, the maintenance screens will remain as the standard screen.

ILBL- ITEM LABEL PRINT PROGRAM

Introduction

SEE THE LABELS DOCUMENTATION MANUAL FOR INSTRUCTIONS ON HOW TO CREATE LABEL FORMATS AND PRINT LABELS USING THESE FORMATS.

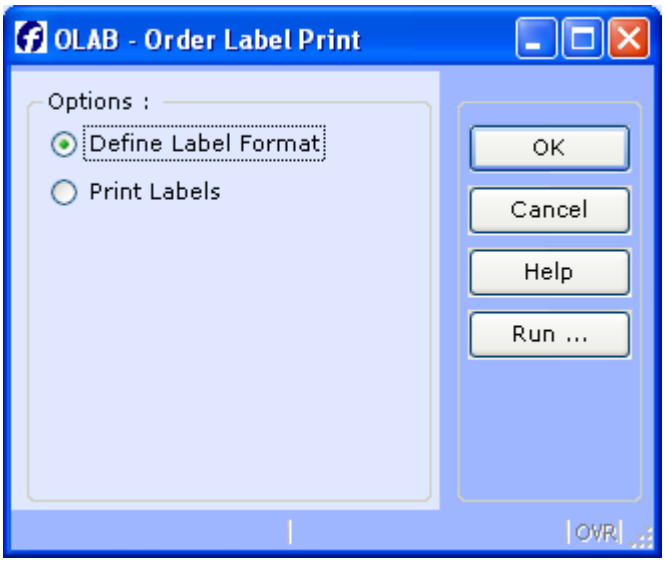
The Item Label Print program allows for the user to accomplish the following:

1. To define the formatting of labels for output. This option allows the user to create as many different formats as needed. Formatting may be used to produce not only continuous form labels, but rolodex cards, continuous post cards, envelopes, etc. The purpose of the formatting routine is to allow users to format label output according to the size label or form the user has acquired.

2. To print labels. This option allows the user to select and sort label data as required. User may then print using the selected label format.

Procedure

From the menu, enter "ILBL":



IBLBL- ITEM BRANCH LABEL PRINT PROGRAM

Introduction

SEE THE LABELS DOCUMENTATION MANUAL FOR INSTRUCTIONS ON HOW TO CREATE LABEL FORMATS AND PRINT LABELS USING THESE FORMATS.

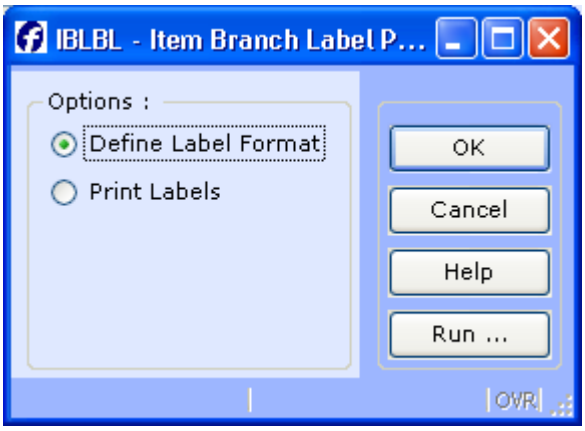
The item branch label print program allows for the user to accomplish the following:

1. To define the formatting of labels for output. This option allows the user to create as many different formats as needed. Formatting may be used to produce not only continuous form labels, but rolodex cards, continuous post cards, envelopes, etc. The purpose of the formatting routine is to allow users to format label output according to the size label or form the user has acquired.

2. To print labels. This option allows the user to select and sort label data as required. User may then print using the selected label format.

Procedure

From the menu, enter "IBLBL":



INVENTORY QUERY PROGRAMS

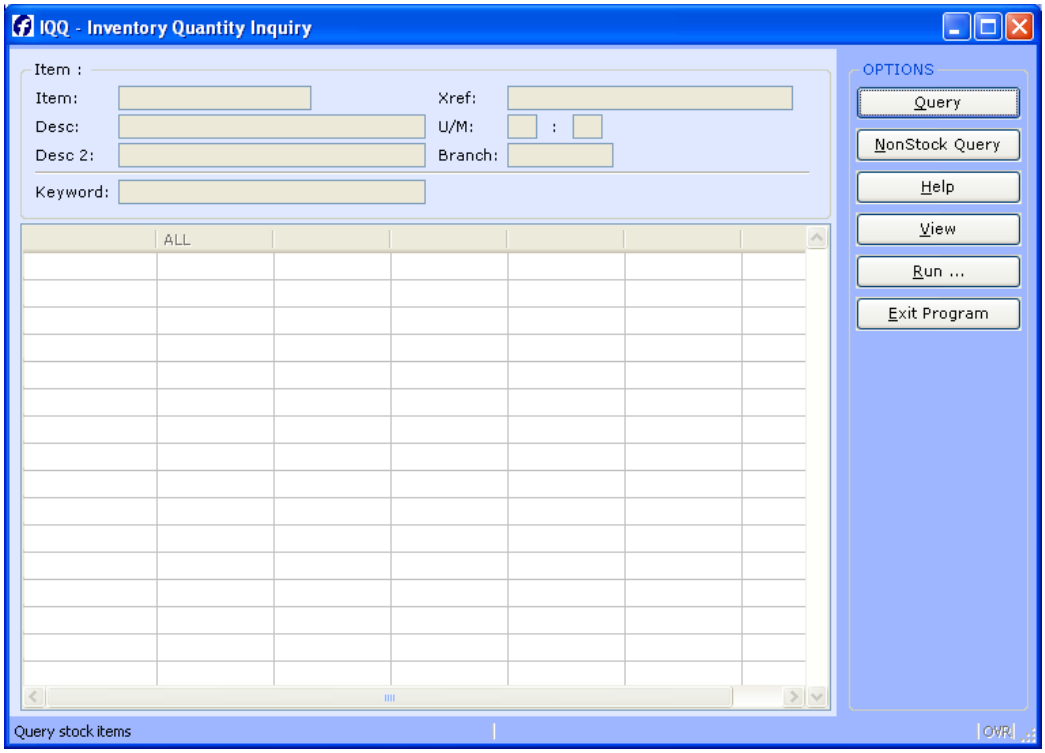
IQQ- INVENTORY QUANTITY INQUIRY

Introduction

Inquiries to inventory balances may be performed using the Inventory Quantity Inquiry program. User may also query stock item balances or activity on non stock items.

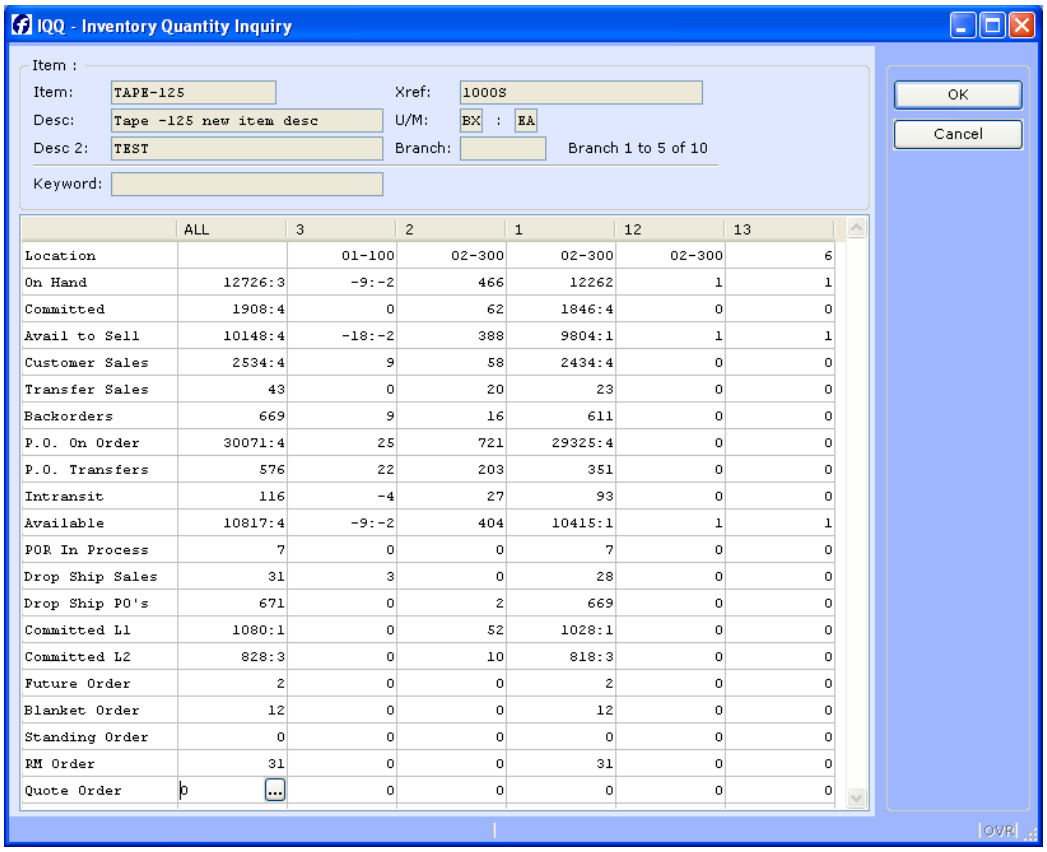
Procedure

From the menu, enter "IQQ":



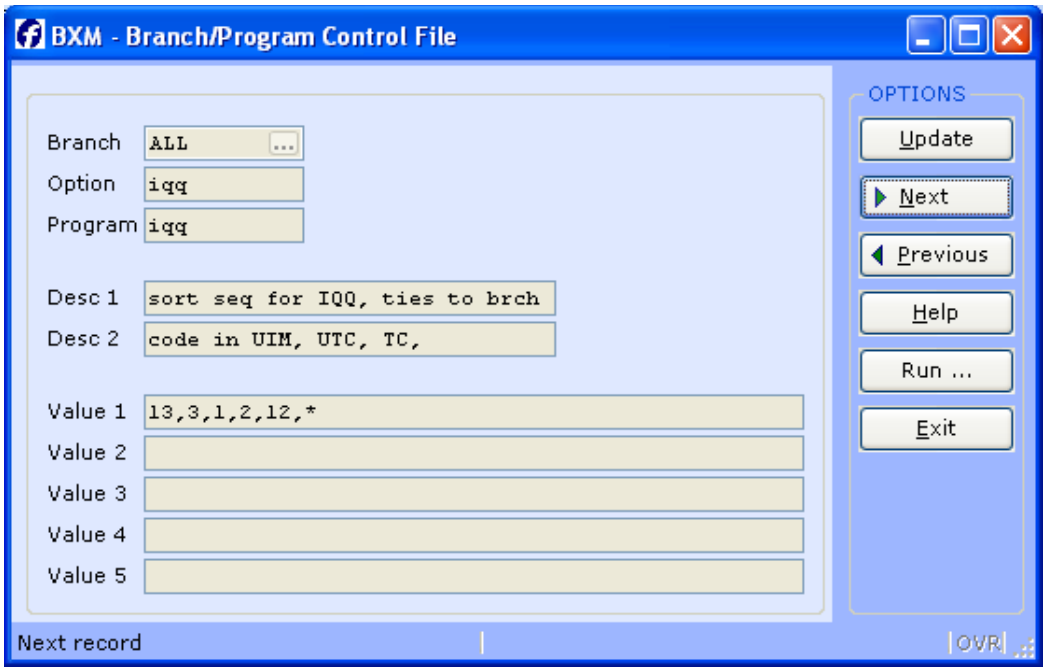
If **QUERY** is selected, the item, description and cross reference prompts will appear for searching. Item master information will be displayed. The On Hand, On Order, Committed and Available balances are derived from the item master level.

If you click on the Details button, drop down windows will be enabled so the user can click on the various fields, where applicable and be able to zoom in on various information. For example: if the user clicked on Details button, and there is a quantity in a field such as the P.O. On Order field, when you click on the drop down button in that cell, a list of all PO's on Order will appear.


IQQ - Inventory Quantity Inquiry
Item :
Item: TAPE-125
Desc: Tape -125 new item desc
Desc 2: TEST
Keyword:
Xref: 1000S
U/M: BX : EA
Branch:
Branch 1 to 5 of 10
OK
Cancel
ALL 3 2 1 12 13
Location 01-100 02-300 02-300 02-300 6
On Hand 12726:3 -9:-2 466 12262 1 1
Committed 1908:4 0 62 1846:4 0 0
Avail to Sell 10148:4 -18:-2 388 9804:1 1 1
Customer Sales 2534:4 9 58 2434:4 0 0
Transfer Sales 43 0 20 23 0 0
Backorders 669 9 16 611 0 0
P.O. On Order 30071:4 25 721 29325:4 0 0
P.O. Transfers 576 22 203 351 0 0
Intransit 116 -4 27 93 0 0
Available 10817:4 -9:-2 404 10415:1 1 1
POR In Process 7 0 0 7 0 0
Drop Ship Sales 31 3 0 28 0 0
Drop Ship PO's 671 0 2 669 0 0
Committed L1 1080:1 0 52 1028:1 0 0
Committed L2 828:3 0 10 818:3 0 0
Future Order 2 0 0 2 0 0
Blanket Order 12 0 0 12 0 0
Standing Order 0 0 0 0 0 0
RM Order 31 0 0 31 0 0
Quote Order 0 ... 0 0 0 0 0
OVR

The sequence in which the branches display across the top can be re-arranged by placing the mouse on the column you wish to move and dragging the column to a new location. The sequence can also be managed in the bxm program by setting up a "all" record for the program iqq and placing the proper sequence in the value 1 field.

BXM can determine in what order the branches will display. You can also drag the column in IQQ to the desired location.



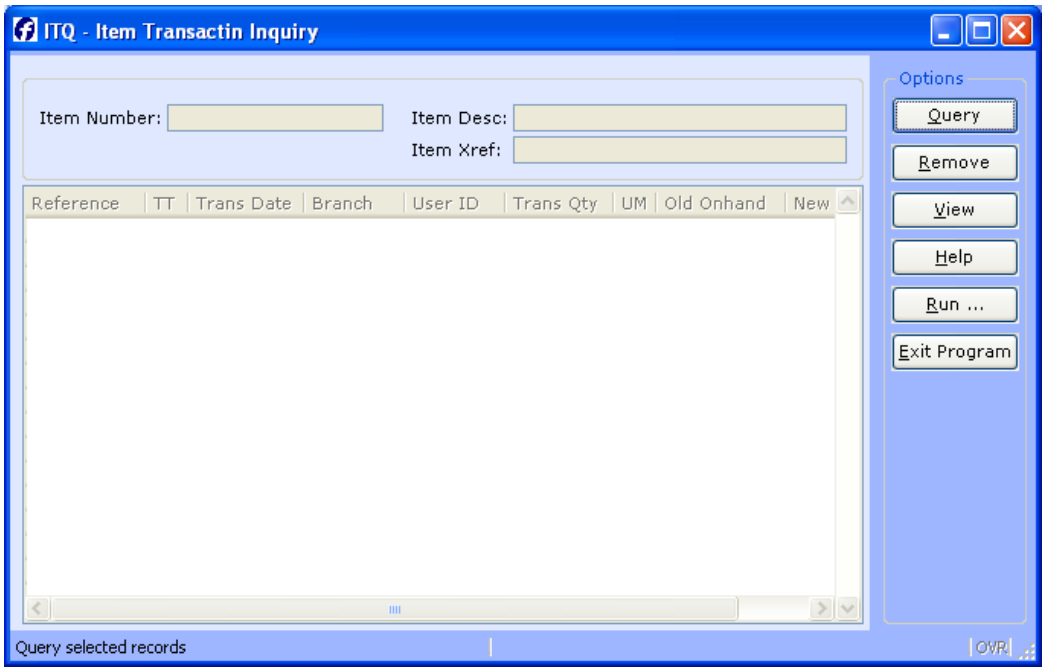
ITQ- INVENTORY TRANSACTION INQUIRY

Introduction

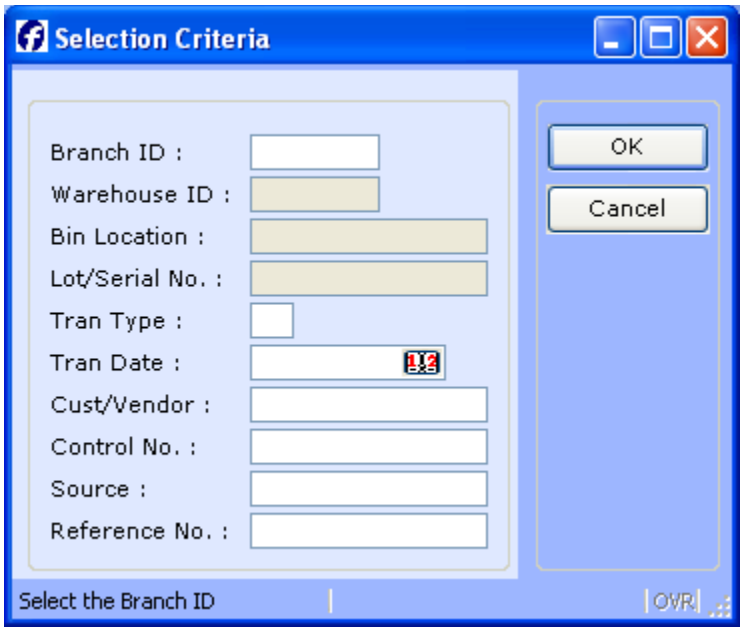
The Inventory Transaction Inquiry program is used to produce a record of all item transactions that affect the on hand balance. This audit file allows the user to track all changes made to item on hand balances. The program advises the user of the prior on hand, the actual transaction quantity and the resulting new on hand. It also advises user as to which user made the change, when it was made, the type of transaction entered and which terminal the entry was made on.

Procedure

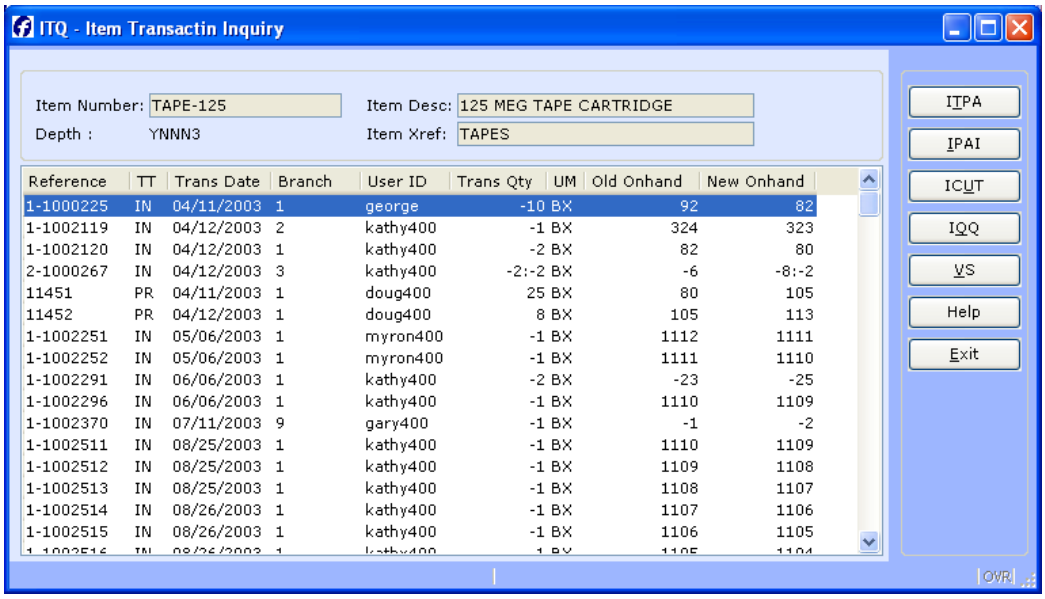
From the menu, enter "ITQ":



The following selection screen will appear:



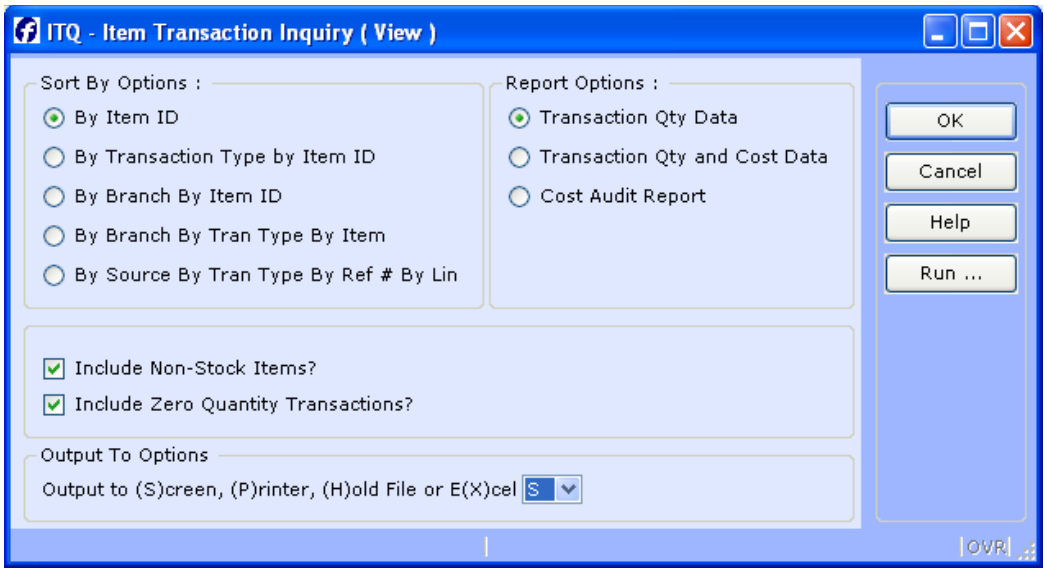
Sample output:



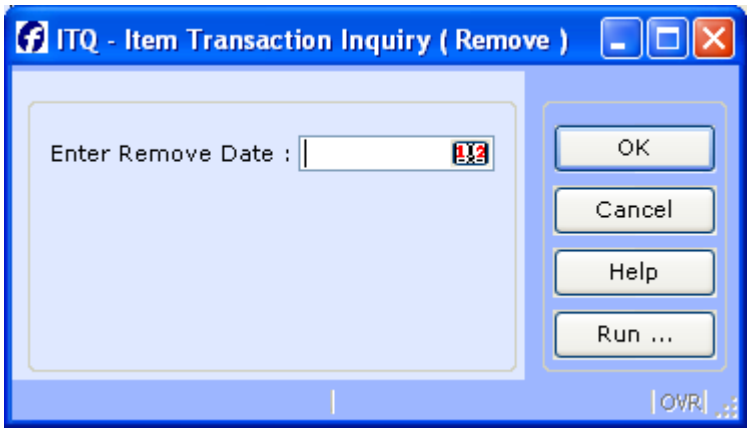
Reference	TT	Trans Date	Branch	User ID	Trans Qty	UM	Old Onhand	New Onhand
1-1000225	IN	04/11/2003	1	george	-10	BX	92	82
1-1002119	IN	04/12/2003	2	kathy400	-1	BX	324	323
1-1002120	IN	04/12/2003	1	kathy400	-2	BX	82	80
2-1000267	IN	04/12/2003	3	kathy400	-2:-2	BX	-6	-8:-2
11451	PR	04/11/2003	1	doug400	25	BX	80	105
11452	PR	04/12/2003	1	doug400	8	BX	105	113
1-1002251	IN	05/06/2003	1	myron400	-1	BX	1112	1111
1-1002252	IN	05/06/2003	1	myron400	-1	BX	1111	1110
1-1002291	IN	06/06/2003	1	kathy400	-2	BX	-23	-25
1-1002296	IN	06/06/2003	1	kathy400	-1	BX	1110	1109
1-1002370	IN	07/11/2003	9	gary400	-1	BX	-1	-2
1-1002511	IN	08/25/2003	1	kathy400	-1	BX	1110	1109
1-1002512	IN	08/25/2003	1	kathy400	-1	BX	1109	1108
1-1002513	IN	08/25/2003	1	kathy400	-1	BX	1108	1107
1-1002514	IN	08/26/2003	1	kathy400	-1	BX	1107	1106
1-1002515	IN	08/26/2003	1	kathy400	-1	BX	1106	1105

*If **VIEW** is selected a window will open to choose the sort and output options:*

Output can be directed to any one of these options.



*If **REMOVE** is selected, the following window will open:*



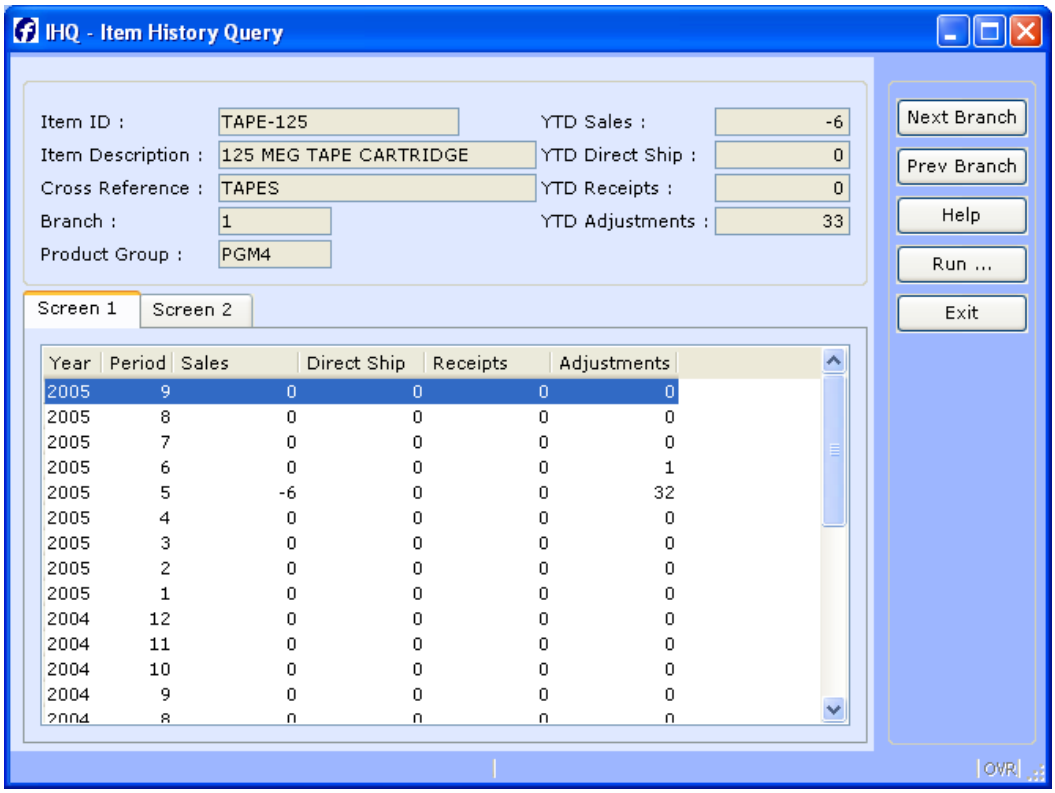
IHQ- ITEM HISTORY QUERY

Introduction

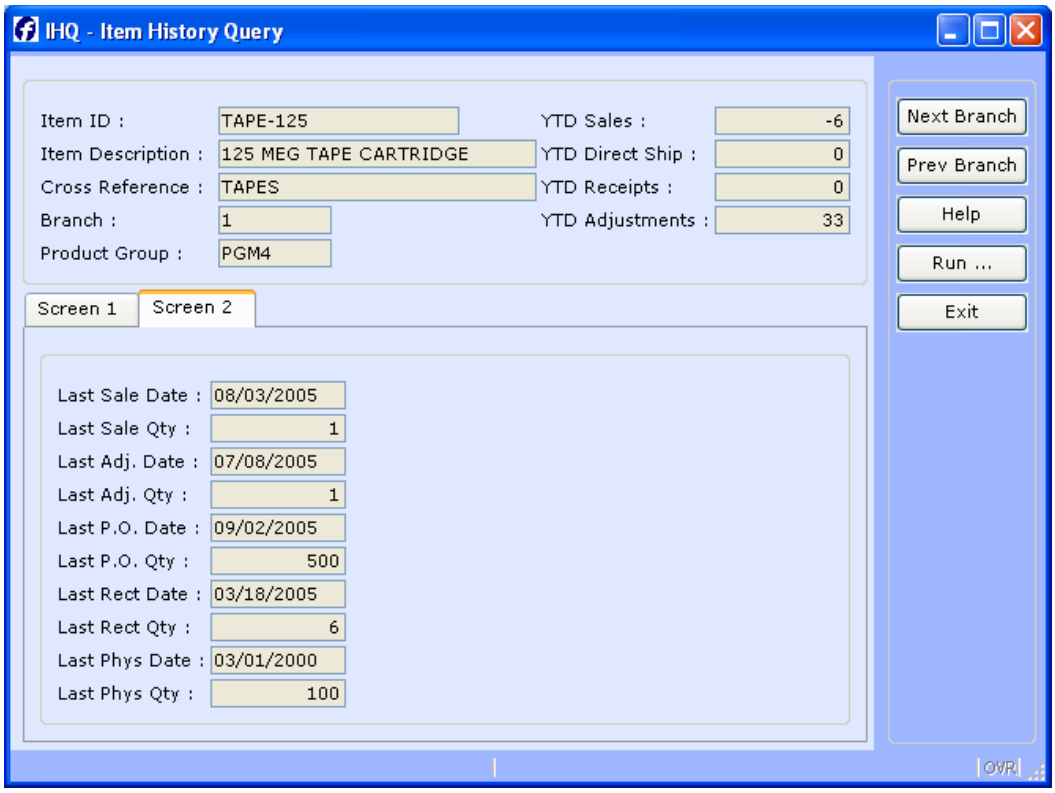
The purpose of the Item History Query program is to allow the user to query item history information by branch.

Procedure

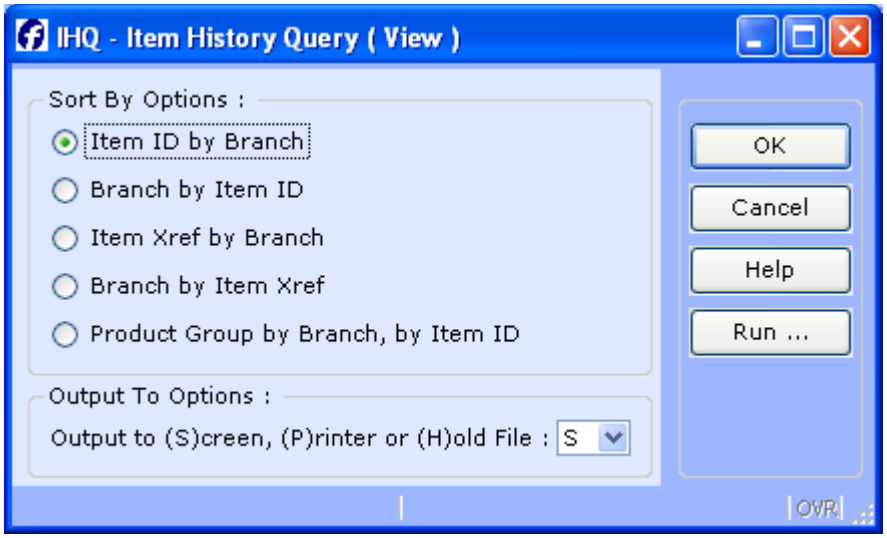
From the menu, enter "IHQ":


IHQ - Item History Query
Item ID : TAPE-125
Item Description : 125 MEG TAPE CARTRIDGE
Cross Reference : TAPES
Branch : 1
Product Group : PGM4
YTD Sales : -6
YTD Direct Ship : 0
YTD Receipts : 0
YTD Adjustments : 33
Next Branch
Prev Branch
Help
Run ...
Exit
Screen 1
Screen 2
Year Period Sales Direct Ship Receipts Adjustments
2005 9 0 0 0 0
2005 8 0 0 0 0
2005 7 0 0 0 0
2005 6 0 0 0 1
2005 5 -6 0 0 32
2005 4 0 0 0 0
2005 3 0 0 0 0
2005 2 0 0 0 0
2005 1 0 0 0 0
2004 12 0 0 0 0
2004 11 0 0 0 0
2004 10 0 0 0 0
2004 9 0 0 0 0
OVR

*Screen **2**:*



*If **VIEW** is selected, enter the sort options:*



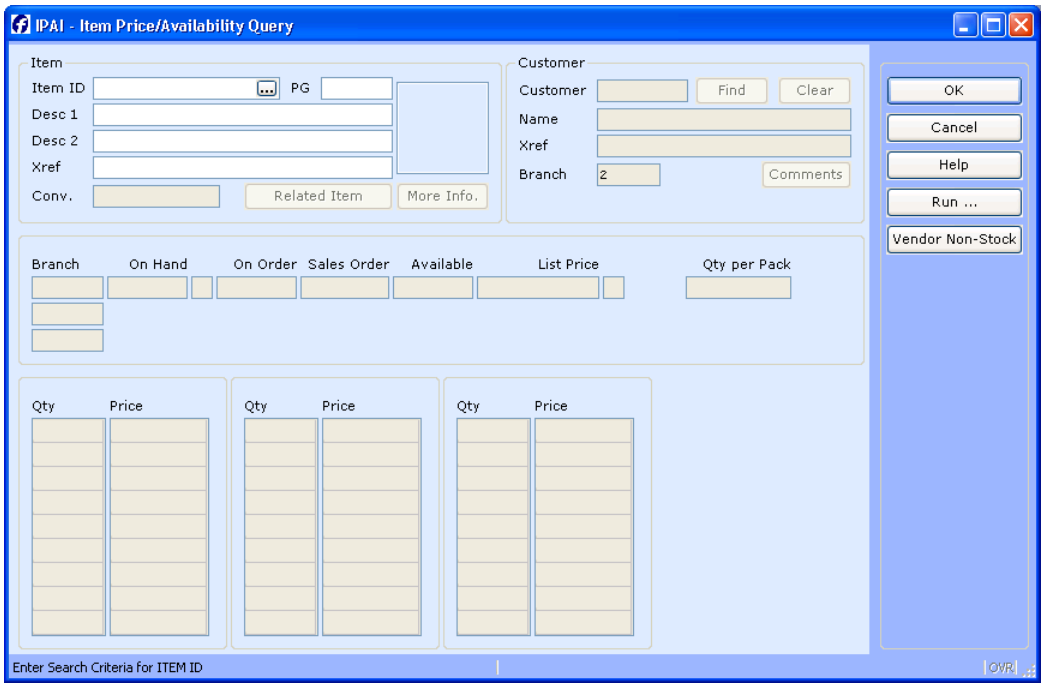
IPAI- ITEM PRICE/AVAILABILITY INQUIRY

Introduction

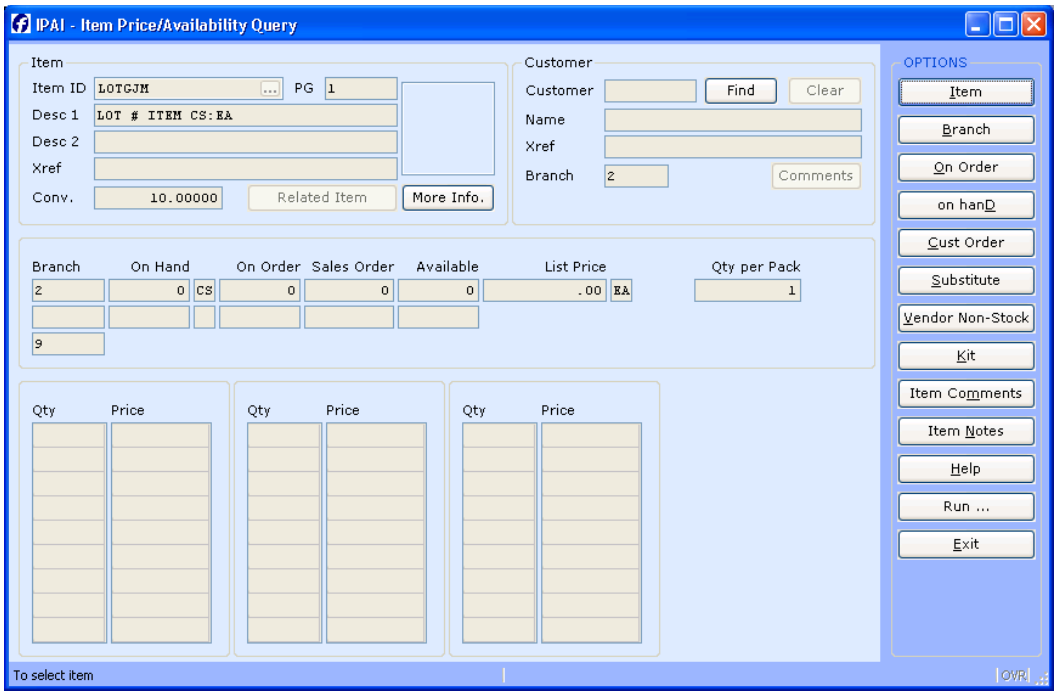
The purpose of the Item Price/Availability program is for the user to look at specific pricing for items and available inventory balances. The user may enter just the item and view information that is for all customers, or may enter a specific customer along with the item to view any special pricing parameters that might be set up for that particular customer.

Procedure

From the menu, enter "IPAI": Acf option inv074 controls the opening of an item selection window. This window will give the user more detail selection options.

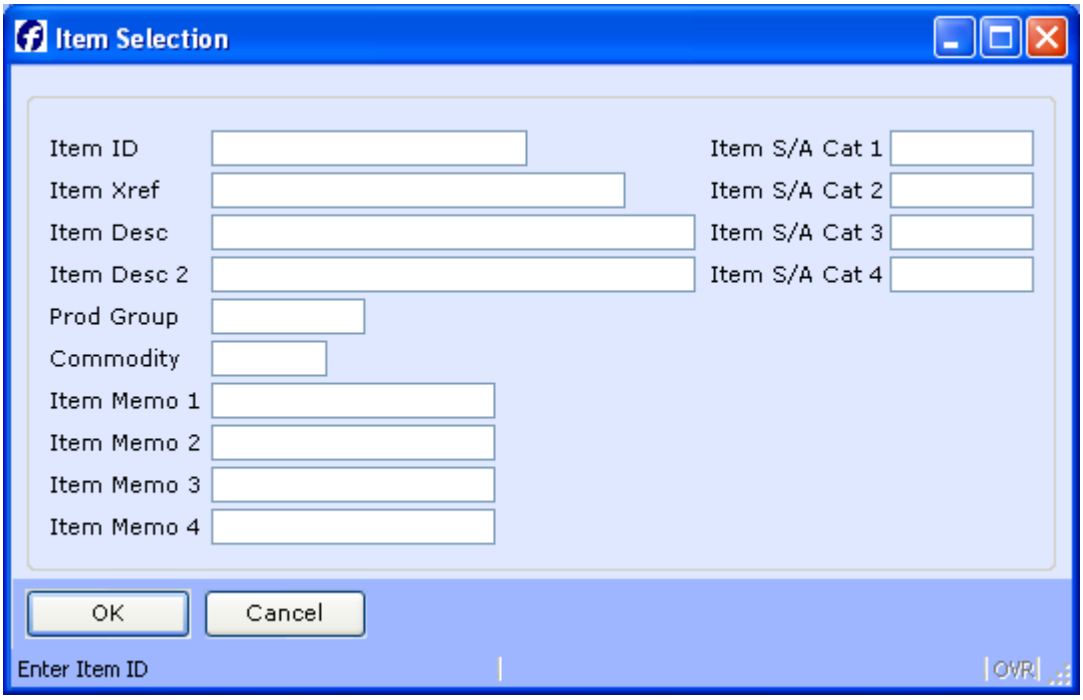


To select a customer, click on the "Find" button or press the letter 'F' .



Select from the following options on the options menu:

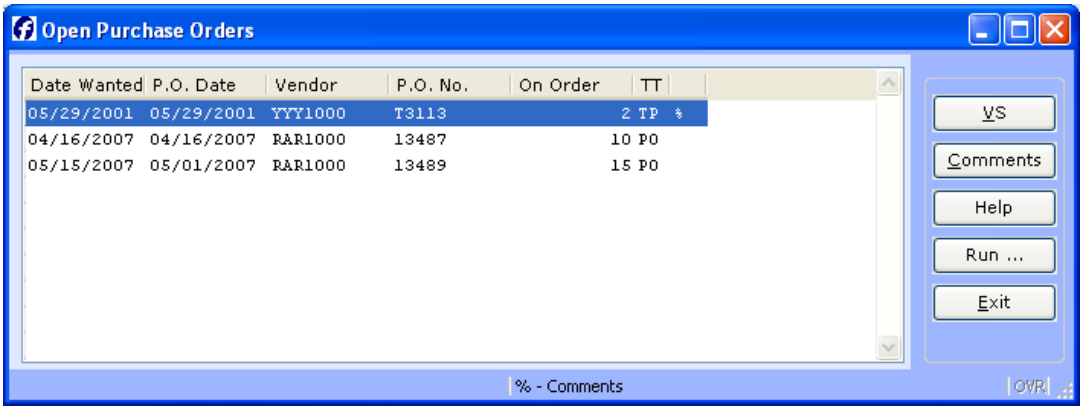
ITEM



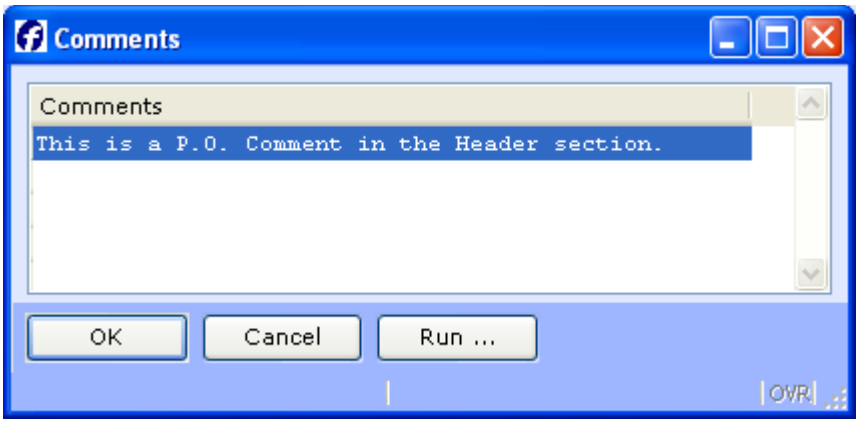
BRANCH

ON_ORDER

This P. O. option is used to view branch on order quantity. A "%" sign is displayed if any comments exist on the Purchase Order.



If there are any comments on the purchase order, a "%" is displayed next to the TT field in the Open Purchase Order Screen.

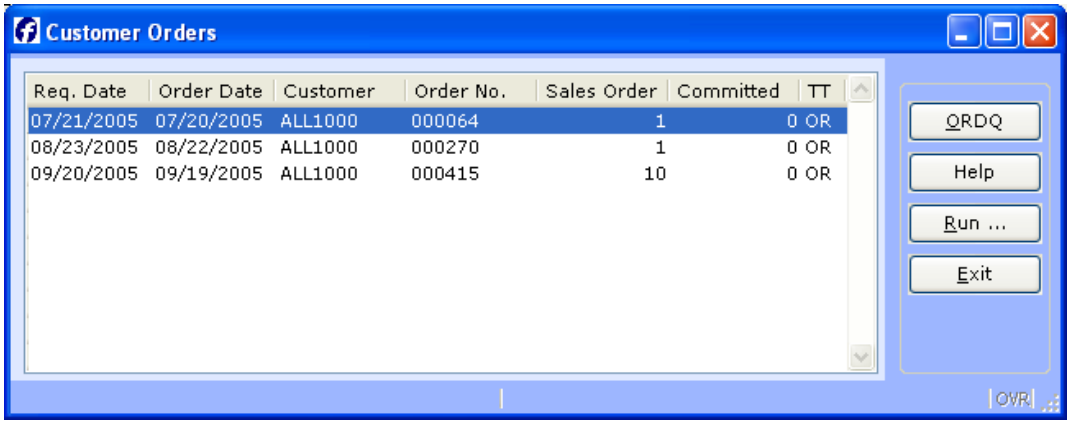


LOT/SERIAL

This option is used to view lot and serial number items.

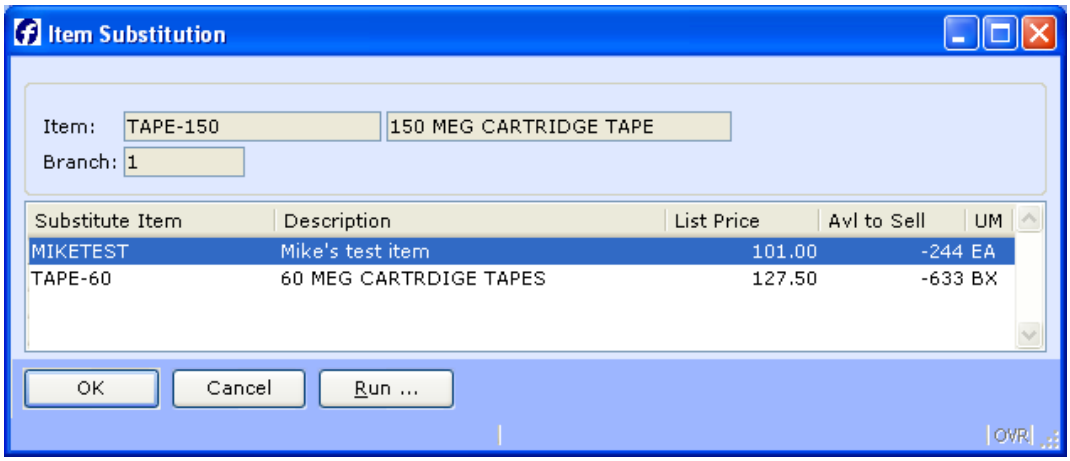
CUST_ORDER

Allows the user to view branch sales order quantity. Use the Zoom option to view order detail information.



SUBSTITUE

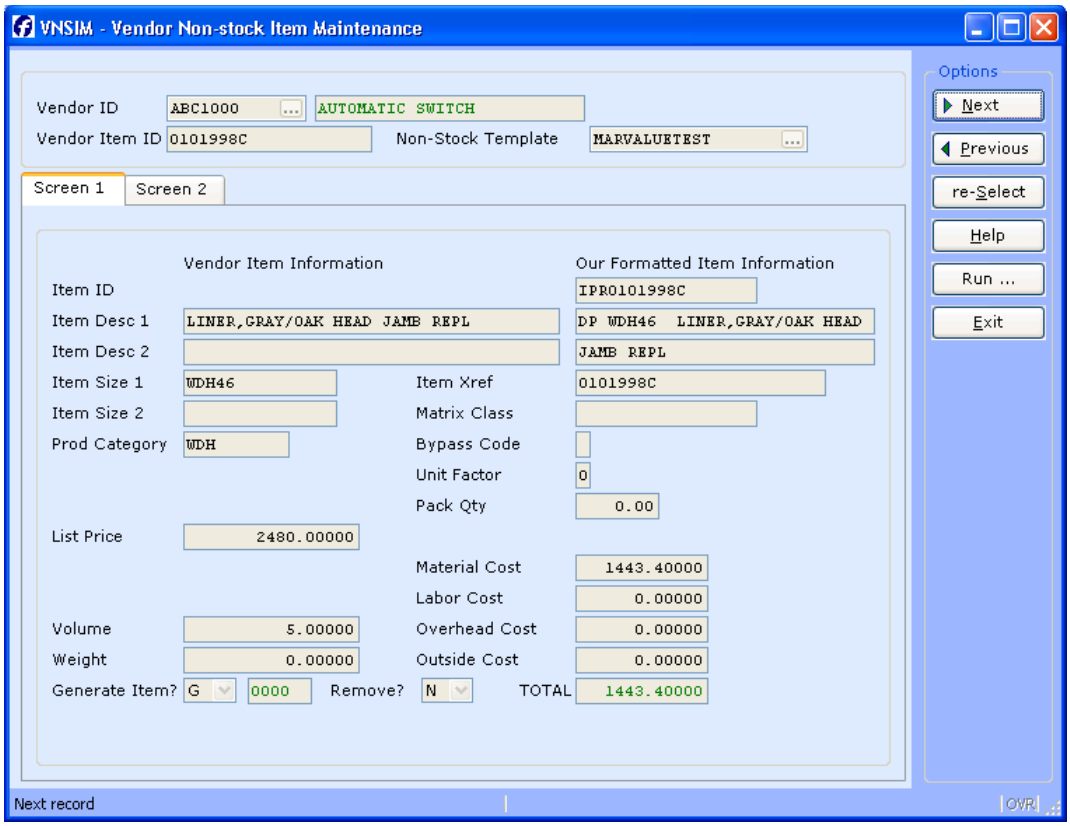
Allows the user to view a substitute item as the following screen indicates



VENDOR NONSTOCK

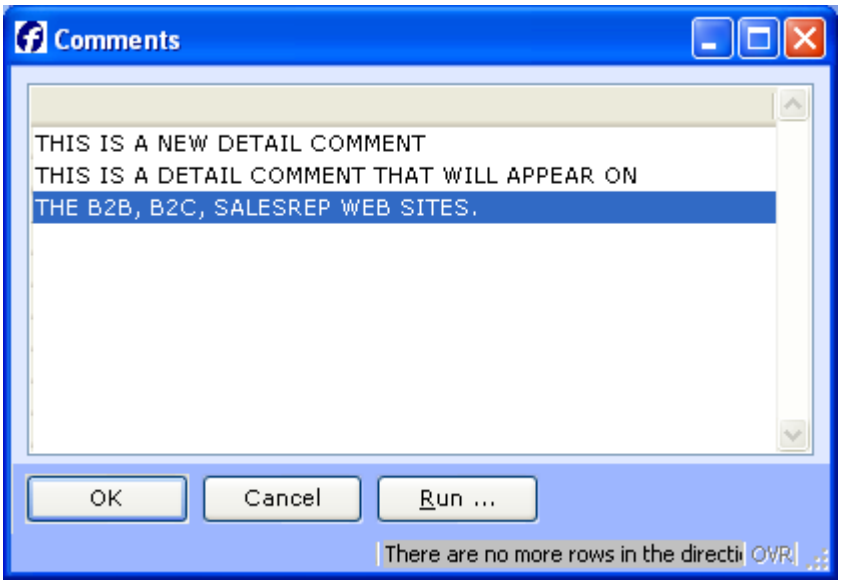
If the entered item is a Vendor Non-Stock Item this will display the Vendor Non-Stock Item Maintenance (VNSIM) screen.

acf option inv079 controls the ability to display this window. If acf inv079 is coded a value of '3' acf option oe107 determines the method to search the vendor non stock table.



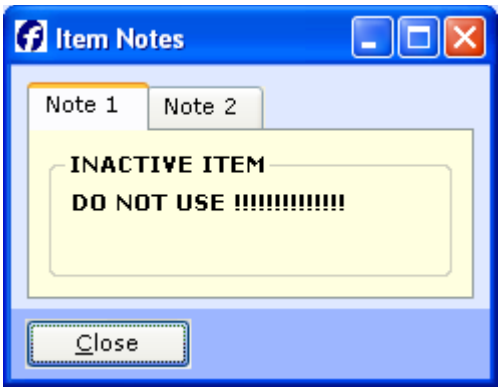
ITEM COMMENTS

Allows the user to view any comments on this item



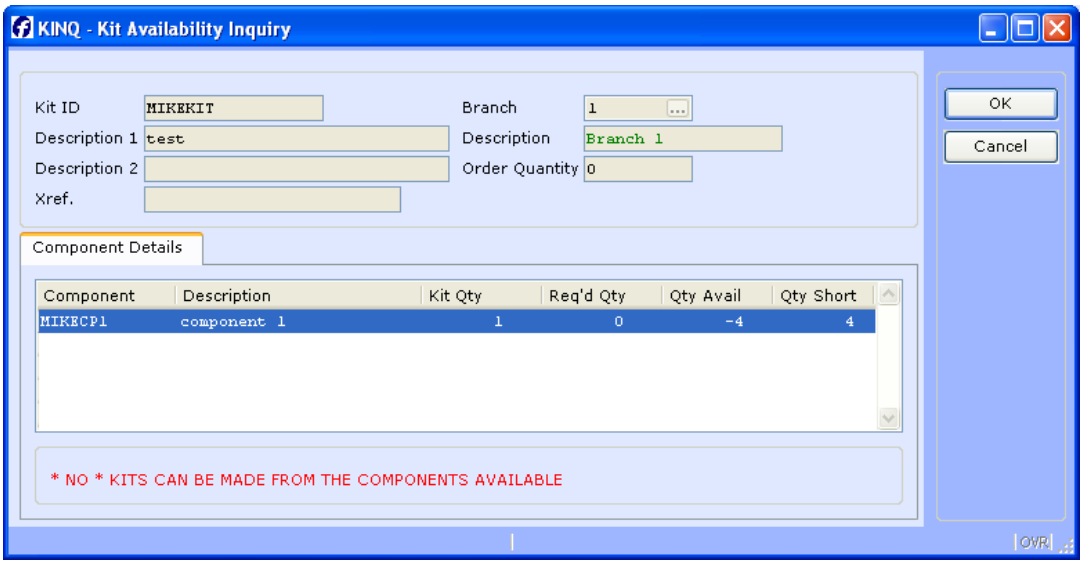
ITEM NOTES

Allows the user to view any notes on this item



KIT

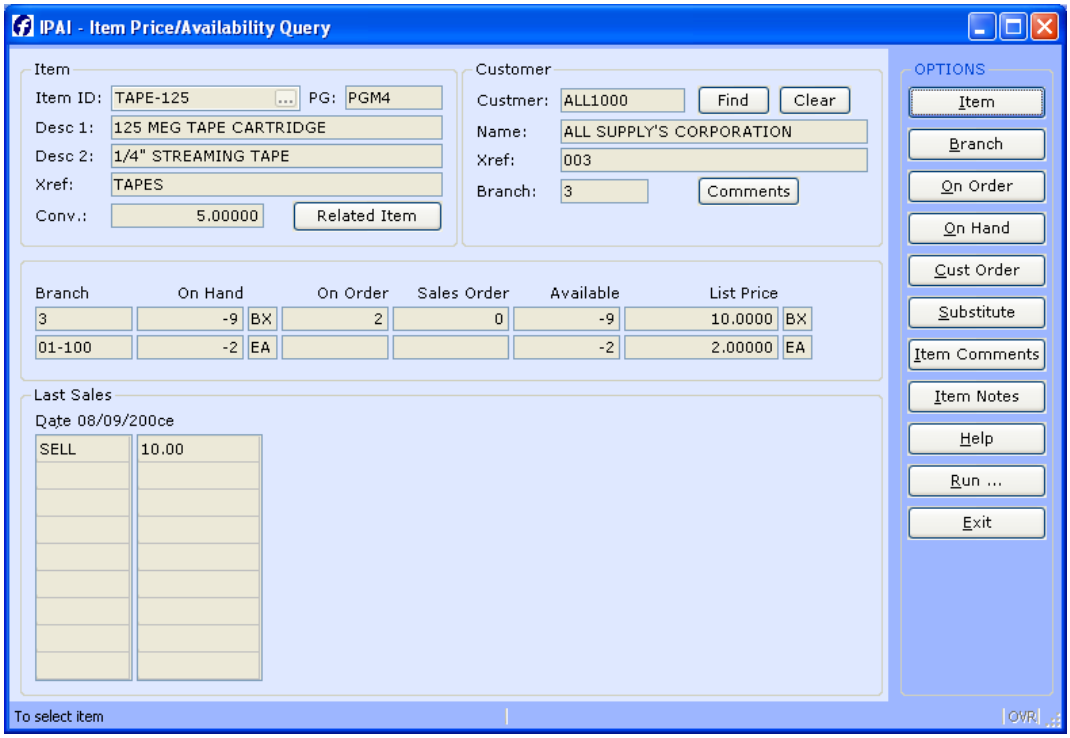
If the entered item is a kit header item this option will display the KINQ (Kit availability Inquiry) Screen



OTHER OPTIONS AVAILABLE IN THE HEADER PORTION OF THE WINDOW.

Special Buttons on the top portion of the window are:

"Related Item"
"Find"
"Clear"
"Comments"



RELATED ITEMS	Allows the user to view any related items.
FIND	Allows the user to find and select a customer
CLEAR_CUST	Allows the user to clear a selected customer.

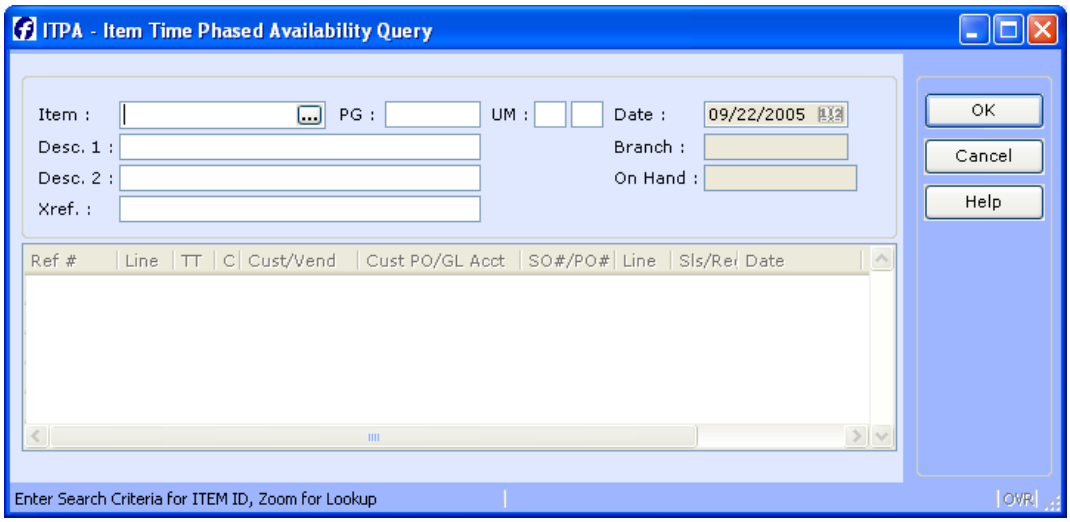
ITPA- ITEM TIME-PHASED AVAILABILITY QUERY

Introduction

The Item Time - Phased Availability program displays the availability of an item based on the current On-Hand Quantity, less orders, plus expected replenishment from Purchase Orders. The time-phase calculation is based on the Sales Order required Date and on the Purchase Order Wanted Date.

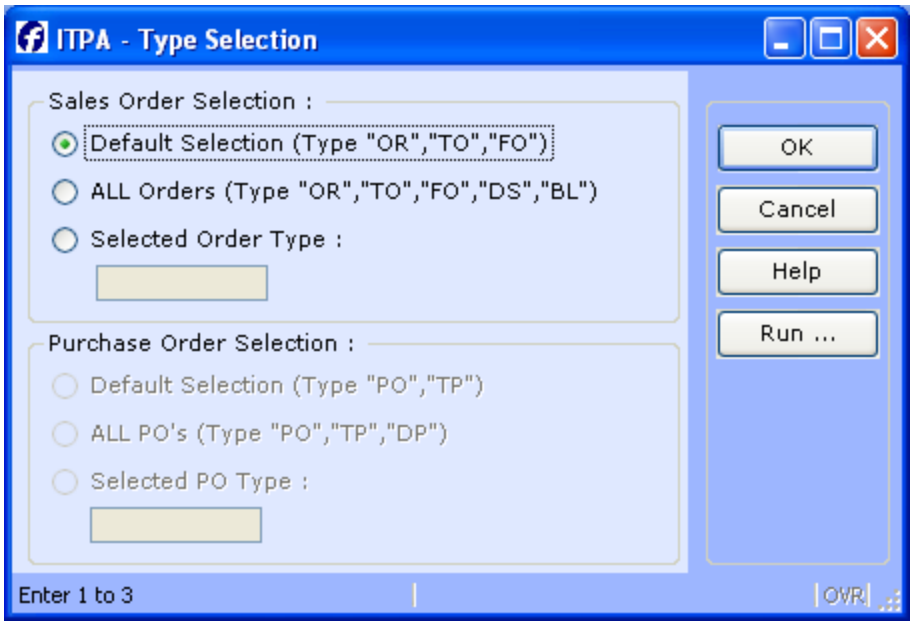
Procedure

From the menu, enter "ITPA":

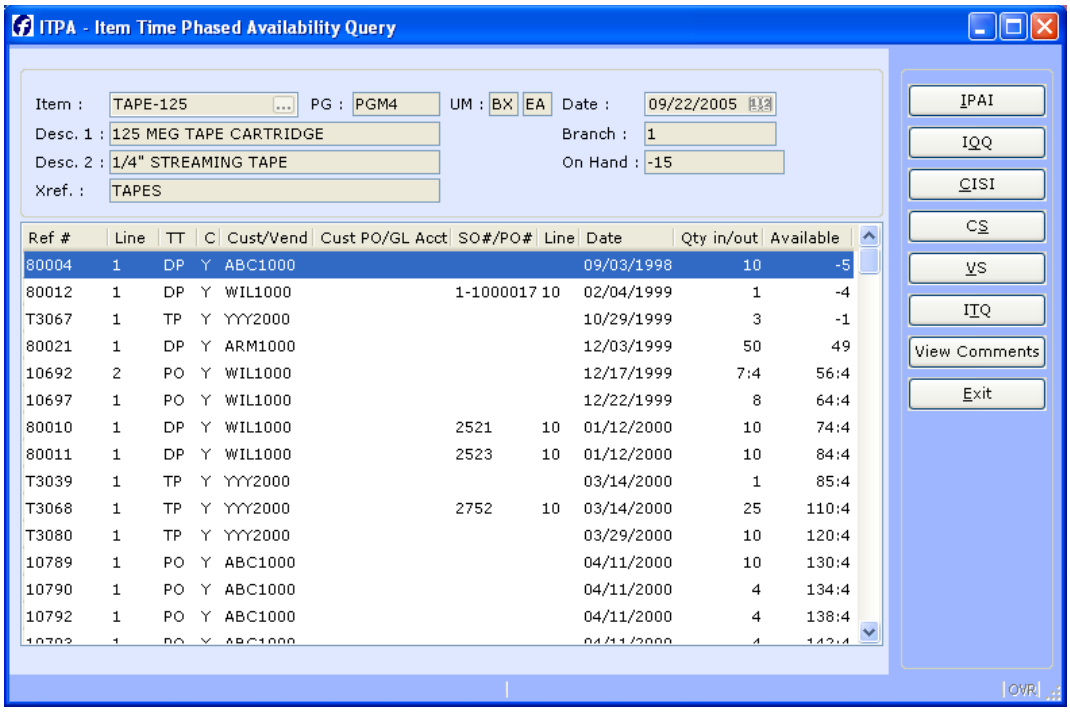


Enter search criteria for item selection, as well as branch selection:

Enter criteria for Type Selection for both Sales Orders and Purchase Orders:



System will display the available quantity by date:



Ref #	Line	TT	C	Cust/Vend	Cust PO/GL Acct	SO#/PO#	Line	Date	Qty in/out	Available
80004	1	DP	Y	ABC1000				09/03/1998	10	-5
80012	1	DP	Y	WIL1000		1-1000017	10	02/04/1999	1	-4
T3067	1	TP	Y	YYY2000				10/29/1999	3	-1
80021	1	DP	Y	ARM1000				12/03/1999	50	49
10692	2	PO	Y	WIL1000				12/17/1999	7:4	56:4
10697	1	PO	Y	WIL1000				12/22/1999	8	64:4
80010	1	DP	Y	WIL1000		2521	10	01/12/2000	10	74:4
80011	1	DP	Y	WIL1000		2523	10	01/12/2000	10	84:4
T3039	1	TP	Y	YYY2000				03/14/2000	1	85:4
T3068	1	TP	Y	YYY2000		2752	10	03/14/2000	25	110:4
T3080	1	TP	Y	YYY2000				03/29/2000	10	120:4
10789	1	PO	Y	ABC1000				04/11/2000	10	130:4
10790	1	PO	Y	ABC1000				04/11/2000	4	134:4
10792	1	PO	Y	ABC1000				04/11/2000	4	138:4

User may enter the following selections from the availability screen:

P	-	To go to program "IPAI" (Item Price Availability Inquiry)
I	-	To go to program "IQQ" (Item Quantity Query)
C	-	To go to program "CISI" (customer/Item Sales Inquiry)
S	-	To go to program "CS" (Customer Service Screen)
Q	-	To go to program "VS" (Vendor Status)
T	-	To go to program "ITQ" (Item Transaction Inquiry)
F	-	To go to "First" line
B	-	To go to "Last" line
V	-	To view comments
E	-	To "Exit" program

INVENTORY REPORT PROGRAMS

IAR- INVENTORY ANALYSIS REPORT

Introduction

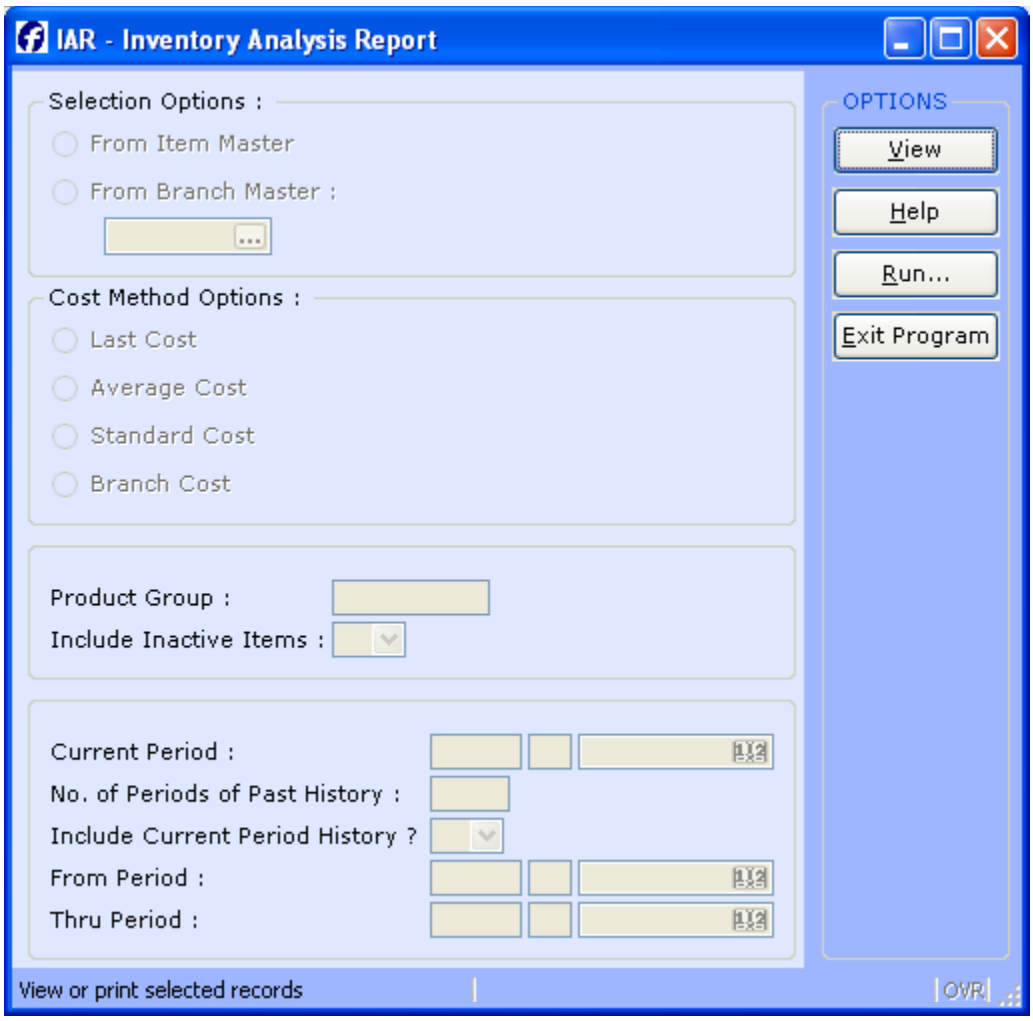
The Inventory Analysis Report will generate a report of cumulative figures for total sales and total inventory value for all items from either the Item Master or the Branch Master, taking into consideration the following:

- Last Years Annual Sales
- Unit Cost of the Item
- Extended Cost
- On hand quantity
- Extended cost of on hand quantity.

Sales figures are obtained from records of the 'itu' table with Transaction Code **Z2**.

Procedure

From the menu, enter "IAR":



ISS- INVENTORY STOCK STATUS REPORT

Introduction

The Inventory Stock Status Report permits the user to obtain information pertaining to quantity balances of inventory items. Extensive selection and sort criteria are available when running this report.

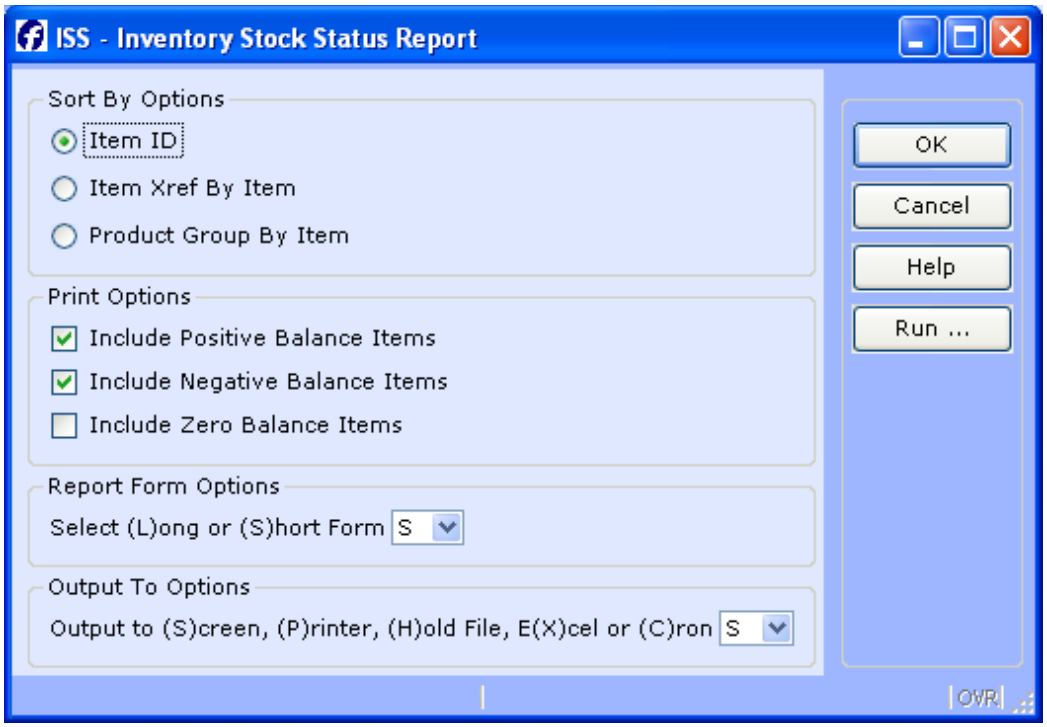
Procedure

From the menu, enter "ISS":

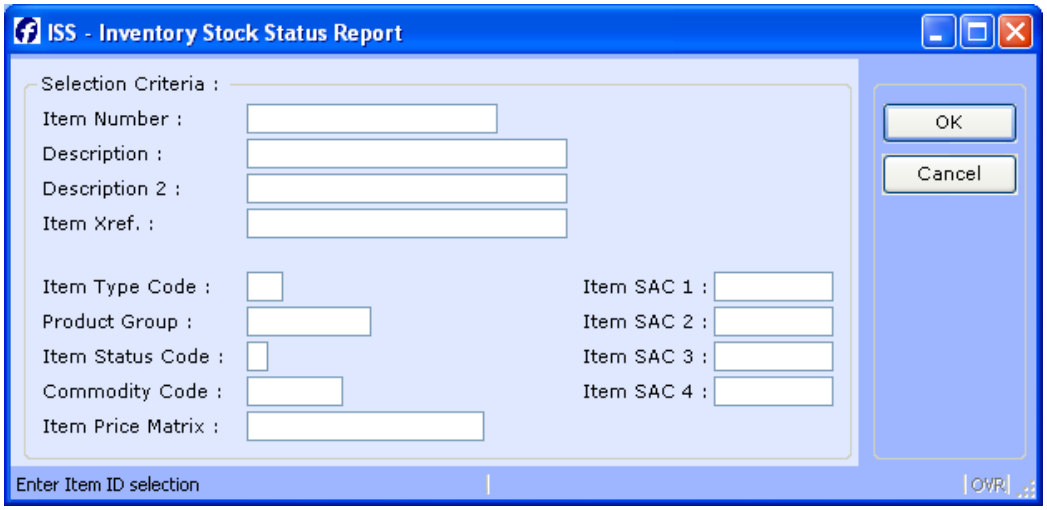
Select the report option:

1 This option will get all item information and quantities from the Item Master level.
2 This option will get all item information and quantities from the Branch Master level. If this option is selected then the user has the further option to select the information and quantities from the lowest detail location by answering the question below this option.

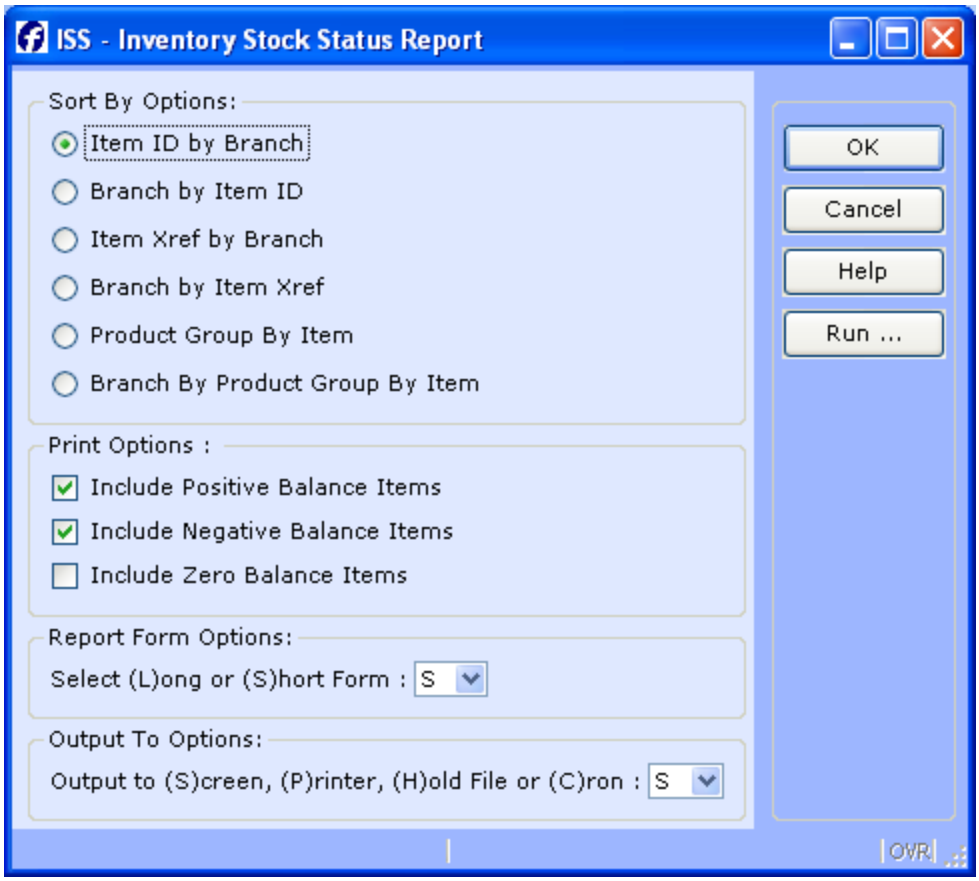
*If Option **1** is selected choose the Sort, Print, Report Form and Output options:*



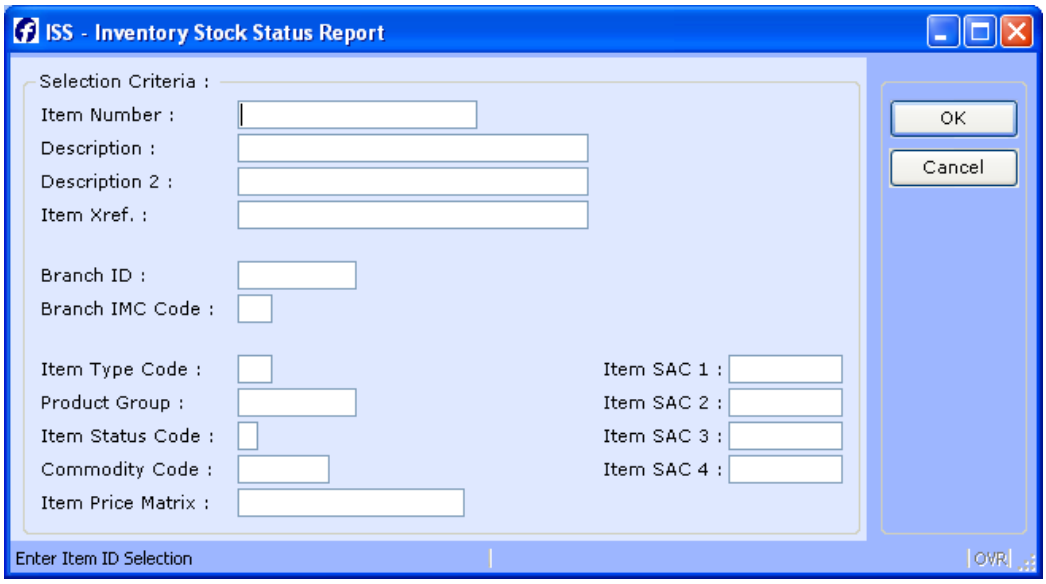
Enter the selection criteria:



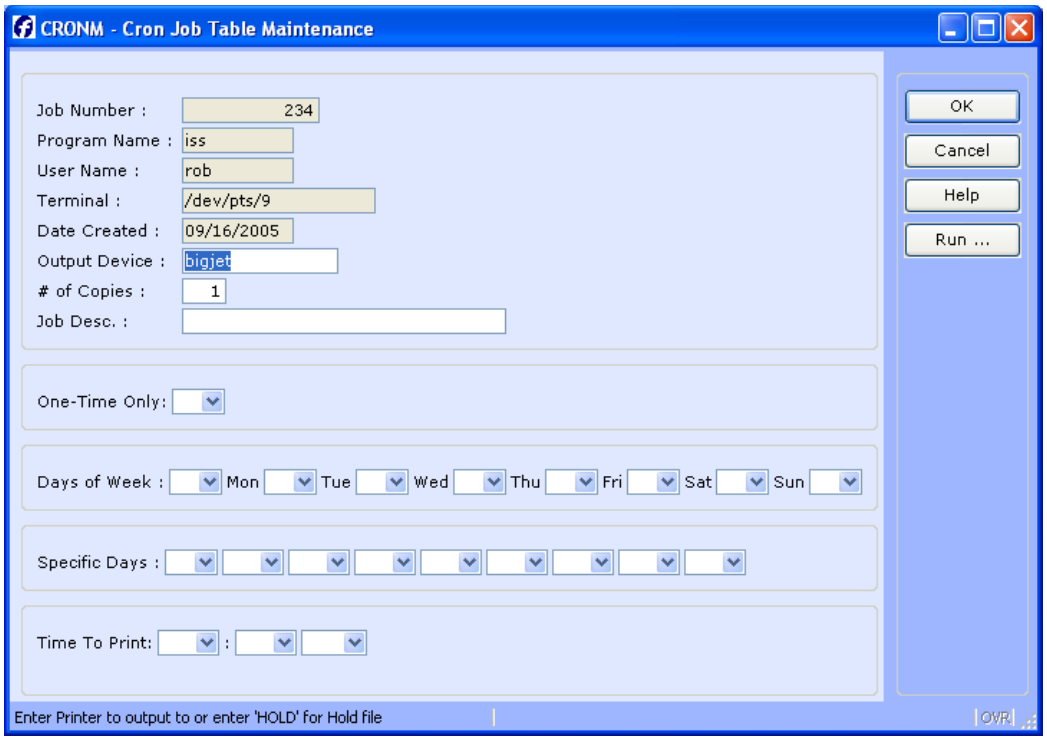
*If Option **2** is selected choose the Sort, Print, Report Form and Output options:*



Enter the selection criteria:



If output is directed to (C)ron:



The (C)ron Job permits the production of a report on an output device at a previously selected date and time. This type of output operation is often used to produce reports automatically unattended. A detailed explanation of the cron fields may be reviewed in the System Utilities section under a program called CRONM.

Flexible and moving date parameters can be established when the output is generated if the user specifies that the output is not variable, the report will use the fixed aging date for the output.

If user specifies that the date parameters are variable, the output will be based on the start date of the report. The start date will be a calculated date based on the system date. Output will take the system date at the time the output is generated and add days (plus or minus) to the system date to arrive at the start date. This start date is then utilized as the aging date.

In addition to automatic cron scheduling of user-specified reports in background processing, CRONM also allows the user to actually create a program record for a particular cron job. A program record is normally maintained in the PGC program where records created allow for defining what programs may be run directly from the menu.

These features are setup through additional windows after this initial window is completed.

SEE CRONM for detailed instructions on setting up crons.

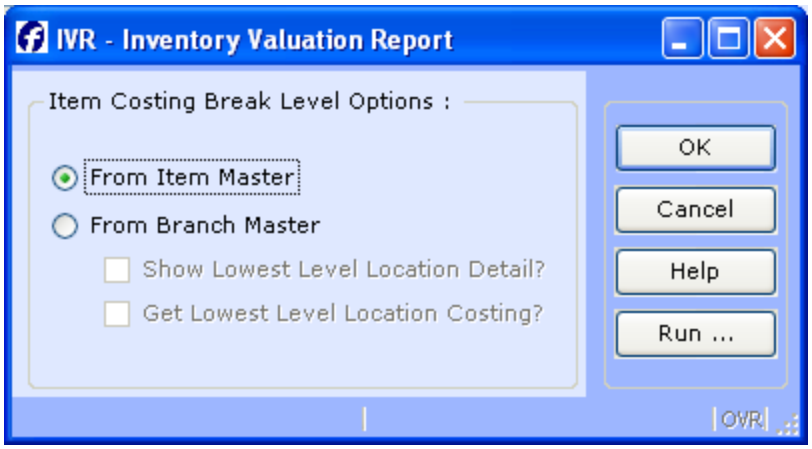
IVR- INVENTORY VALUATION REPORT

Introduction

The Inventory Valuation Report permits the user to obtain information pertaining to the on hand quantity, cost and extended value of inventory items. Extensive selection and sort criteria are available when running this report.

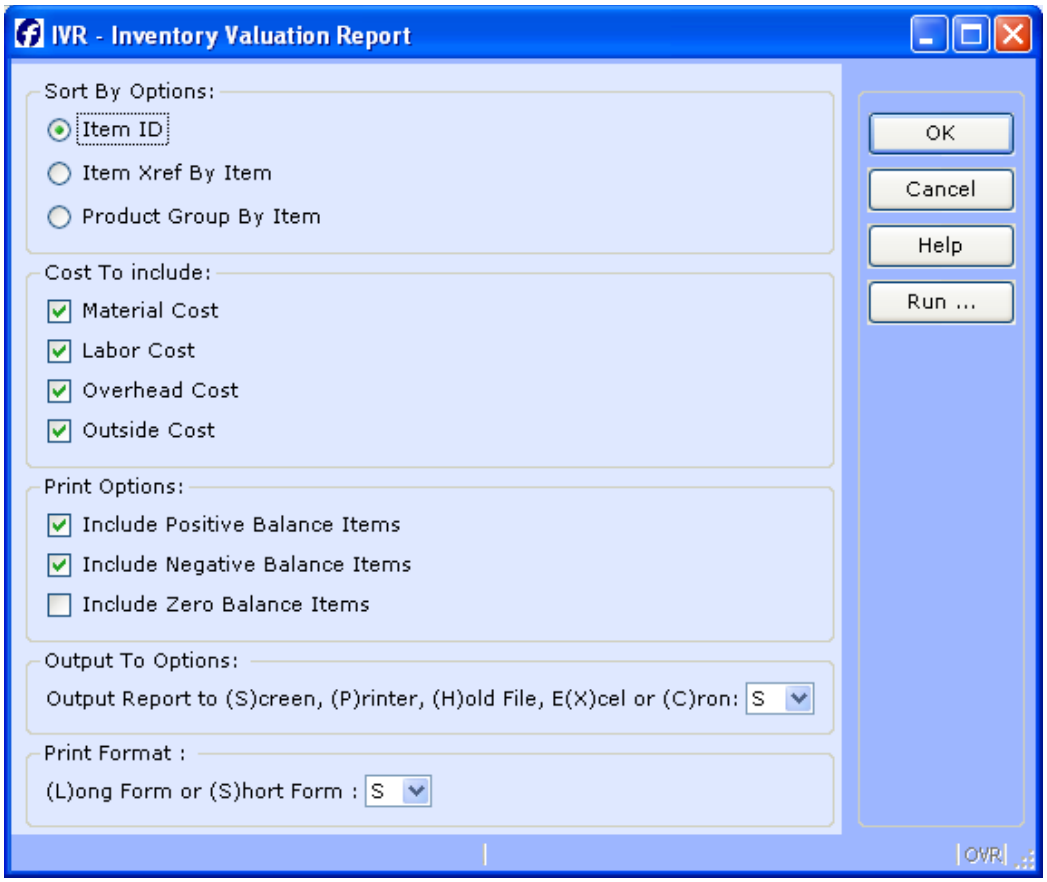
Procedure

From the menu, enter "IVR":

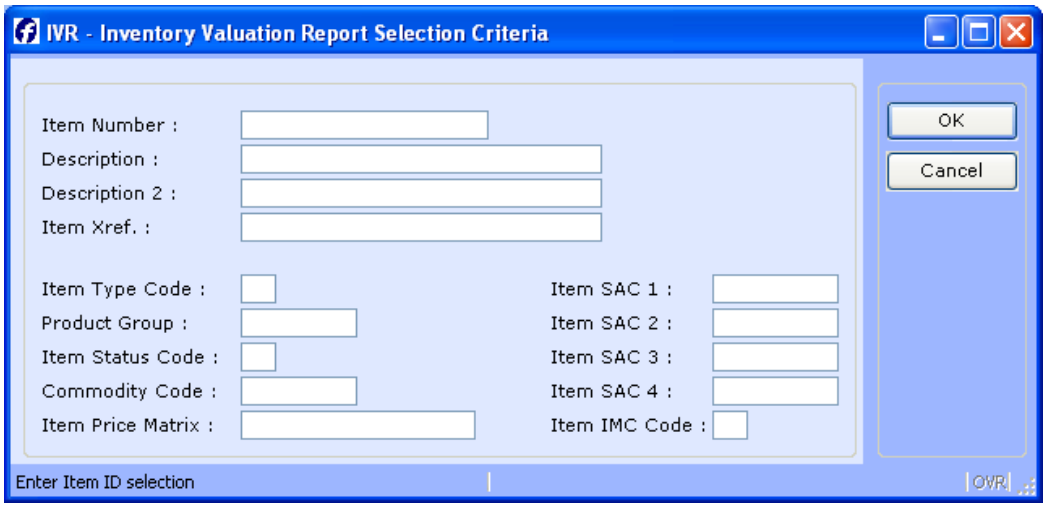


If the user selects item costing break level from item master, the following screens will be displayed for selection:

Select the Sort, Cost To include, Print, and Output options:

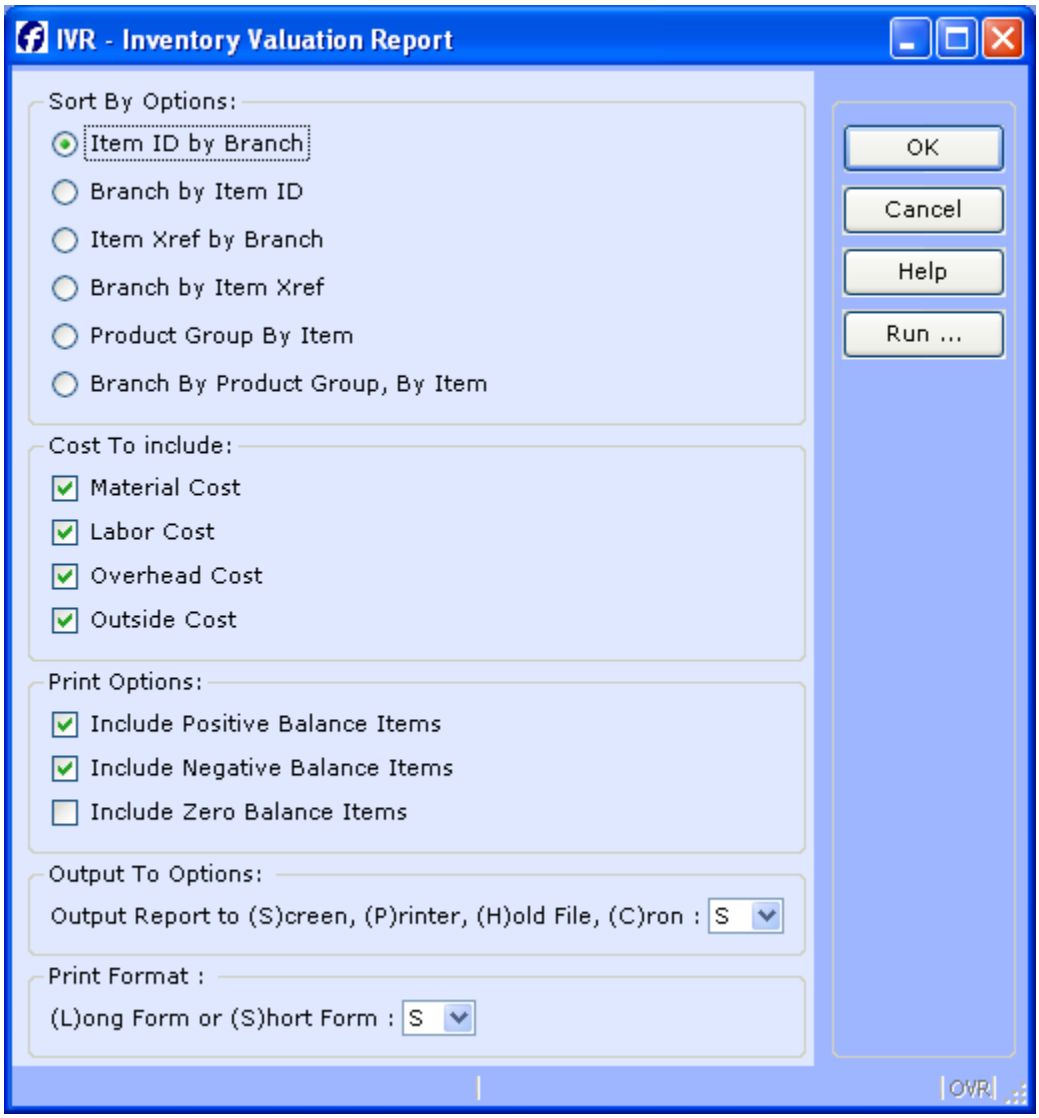


Enter the selection criteria:

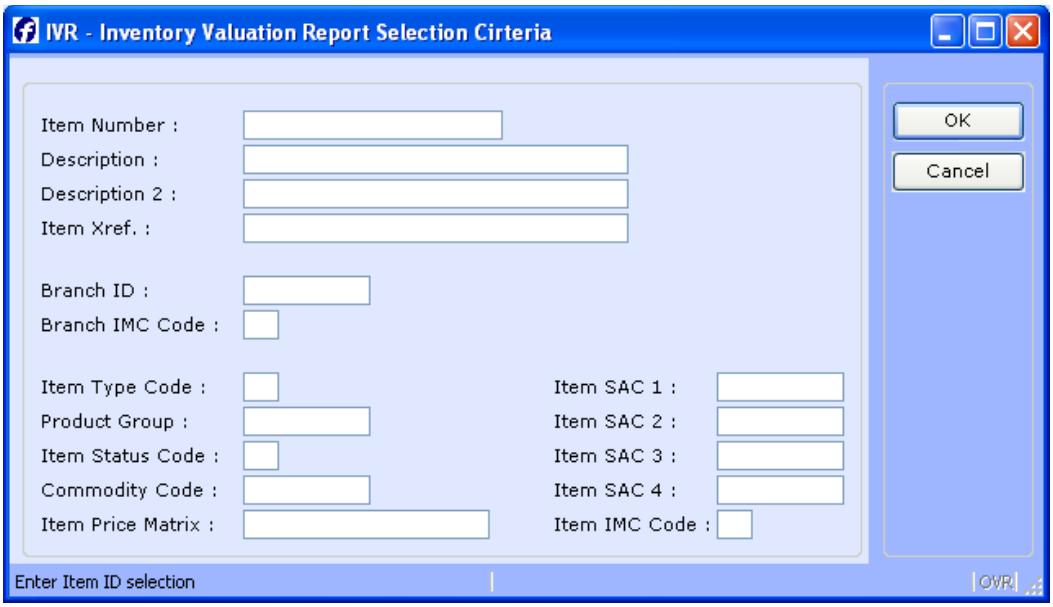


If the user selects item costing break level from branch master, the following screen will be displayed for selection:

Select the Sort, Cost To include, Print and Output options:



Enter the selection criteria:



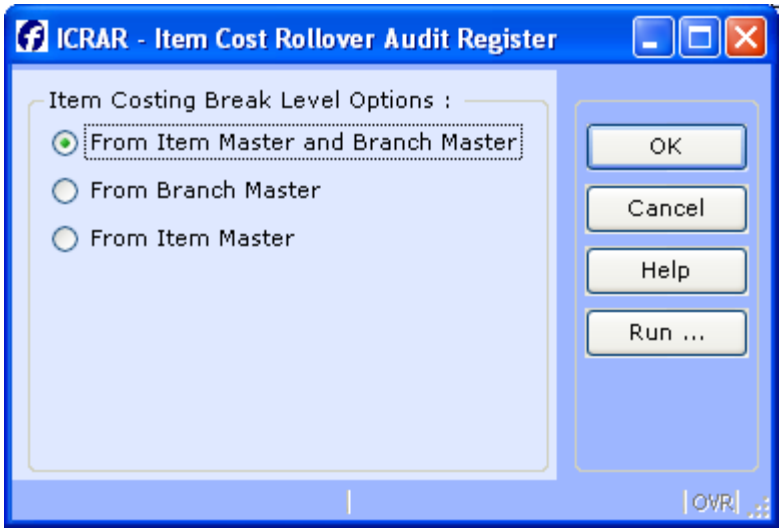
ICRAR- ITEM COST ROLLOVER AUDIT REGISTER

Introduction

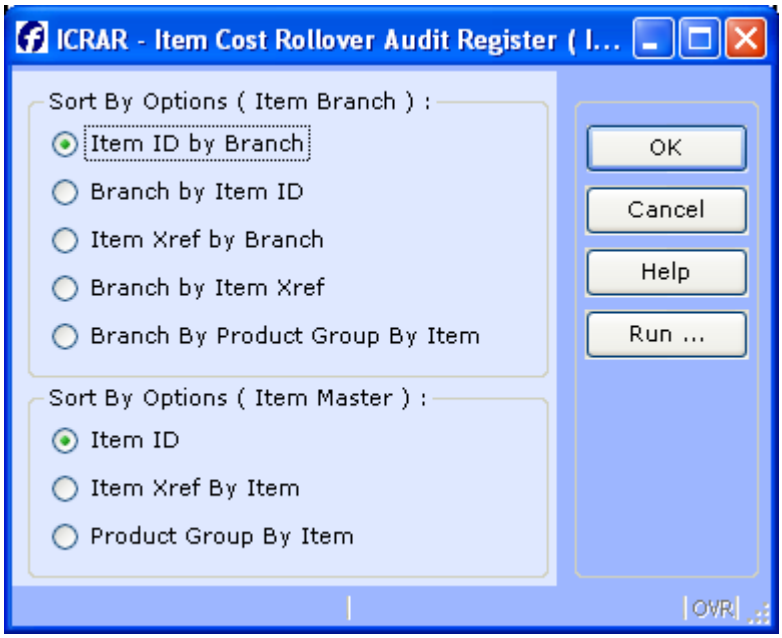
The Item Cost Rollover Audit Register provides the user with an audit trail of changes made to item cost data. The register is designed to output the old cost data, the new cost data and any inventory valuation changes that were changed as a result of the costs being modified from the item future cost maintenance (IFCM) program/new_cost_rollover function.

Procedure

From the menu, enter "ICRAR":

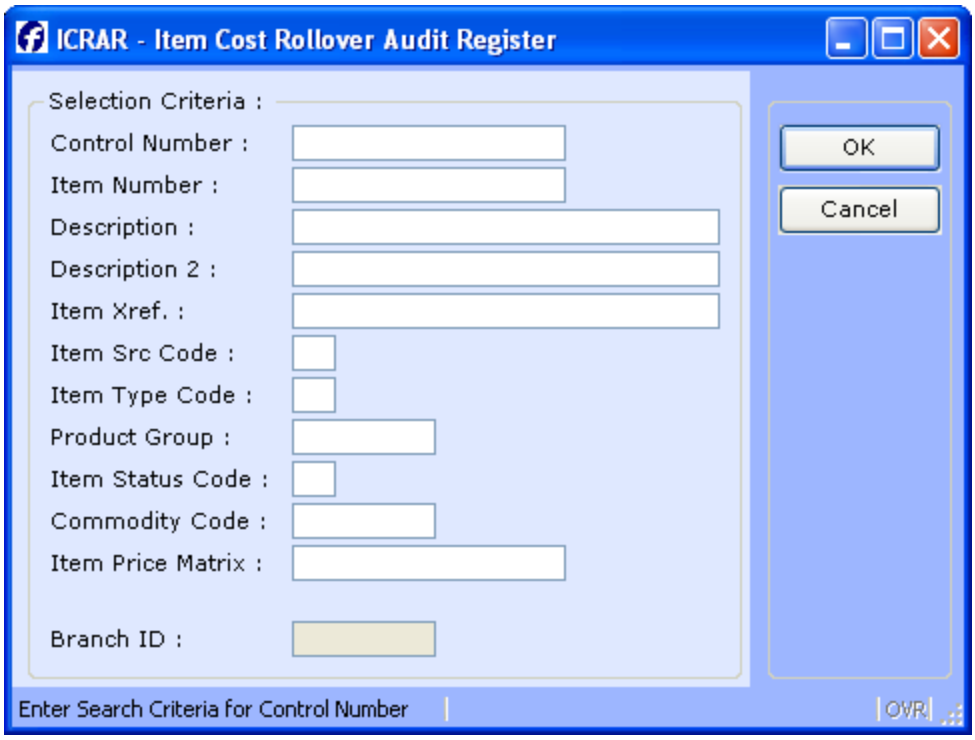


Select the sort options. The user may sort by Item Branch or by Item Master:



Enter the desired sort selection for item branch output, item master output or both, depending on reporting option selected.

Enter the selection criteria:



IMR- ITEM MANAGEMENT REPORTS

Introduction

The Item Management Report program is capable of generating several different inventory control reports by making selections from a series of screens.

Select one of the reports as follows:

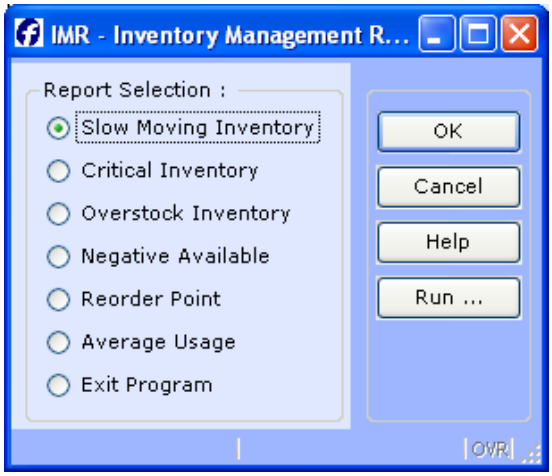
SLOW MOVING INVENTORY REPORT	Items are selected which are < = to the given date(s).
CRITICAL INVENTORY REPORT	Items are selected by the following formula: Available - Safety Stock < 0
OVERSTOCK INVENTORY REPORT	Items are selected by the following formula: Available - Max Stock > 0
BELOW AVAILABLE REPORT	Items are selected by the following formula: Available - Committed < 0
REORDER POINT REPORT	Items are selected by the following formula: Available < Reorder Point

User will have several options at run time which define "Available" balance.

AVERAGE USAGE REPORT	Items selected are defined by the user and output will show current inventory balances and average usage information.

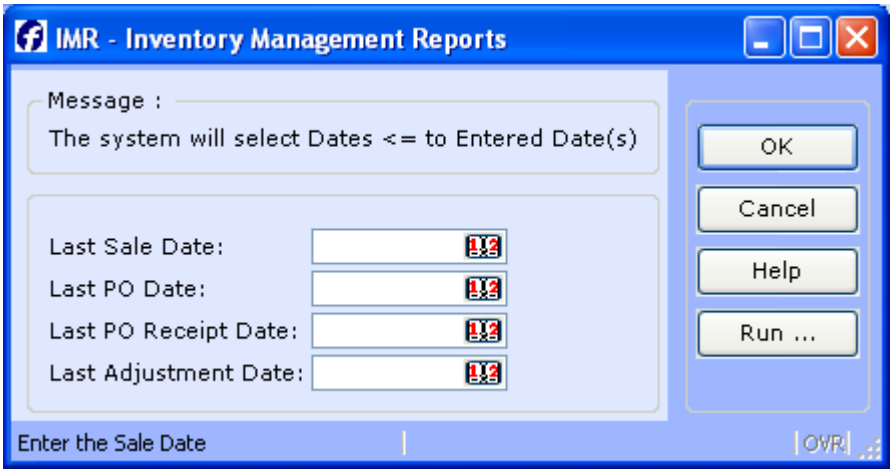
Procedure

From the menu, enter "IMR":



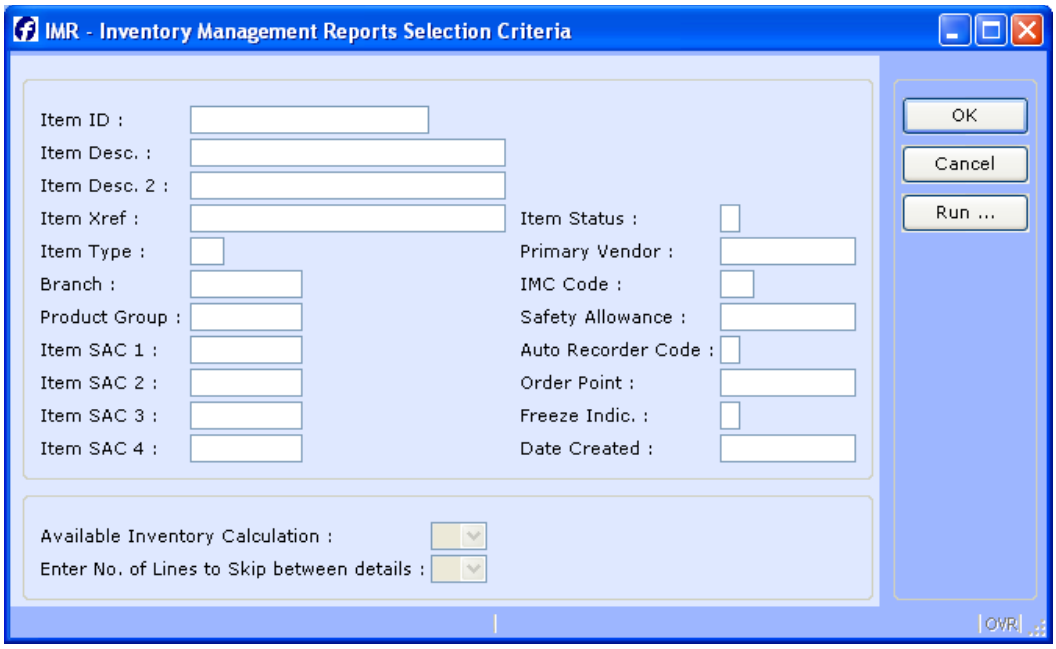
The user may invoke different combinations of the following screens by selecting from the above report options.

Slow Moving Inventory Report Selections:

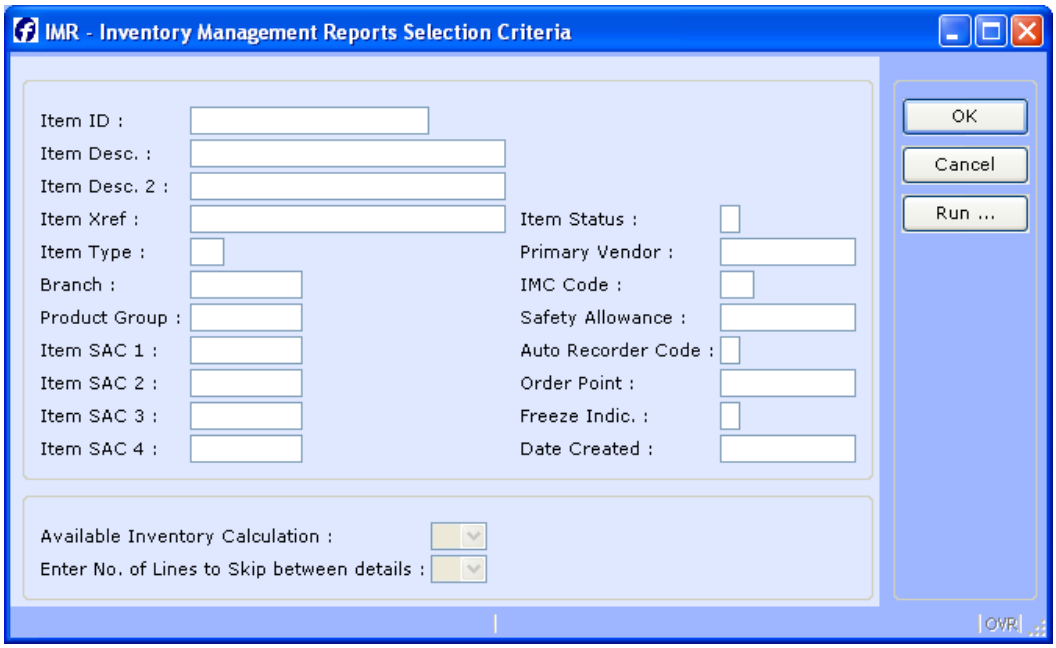


Dates will be selected which are < = to the given date.

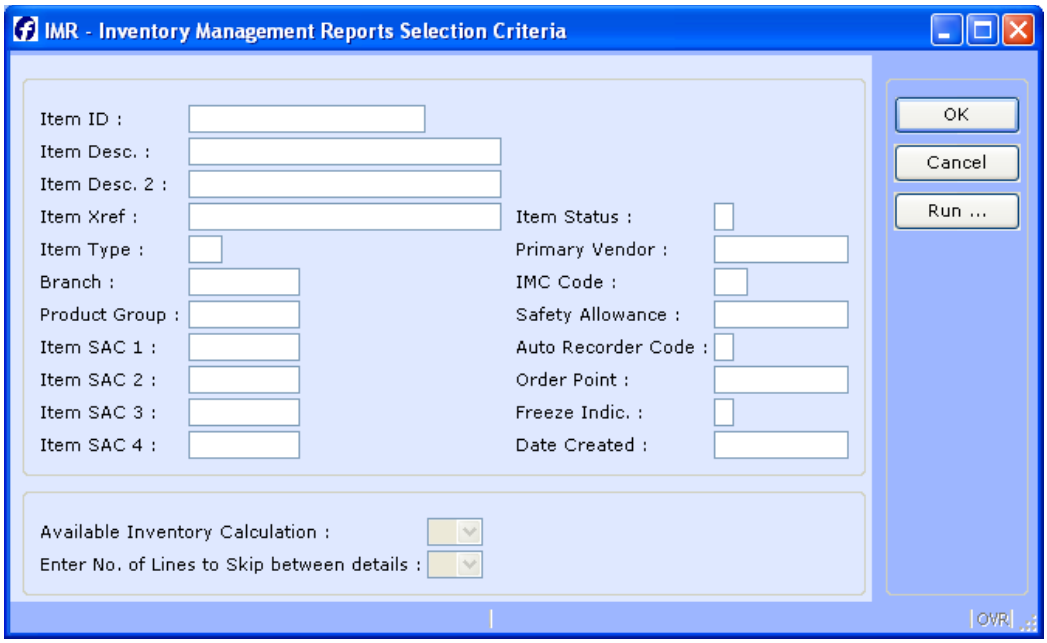
Critical Inventory Report Selections:



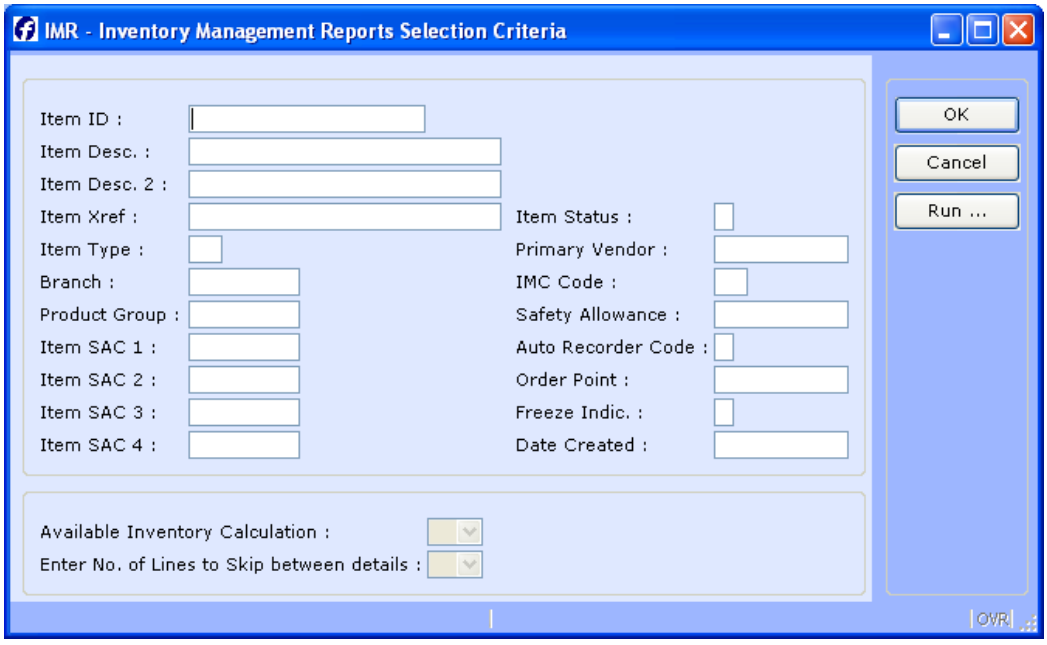
Overstock Inventory Report Selections:



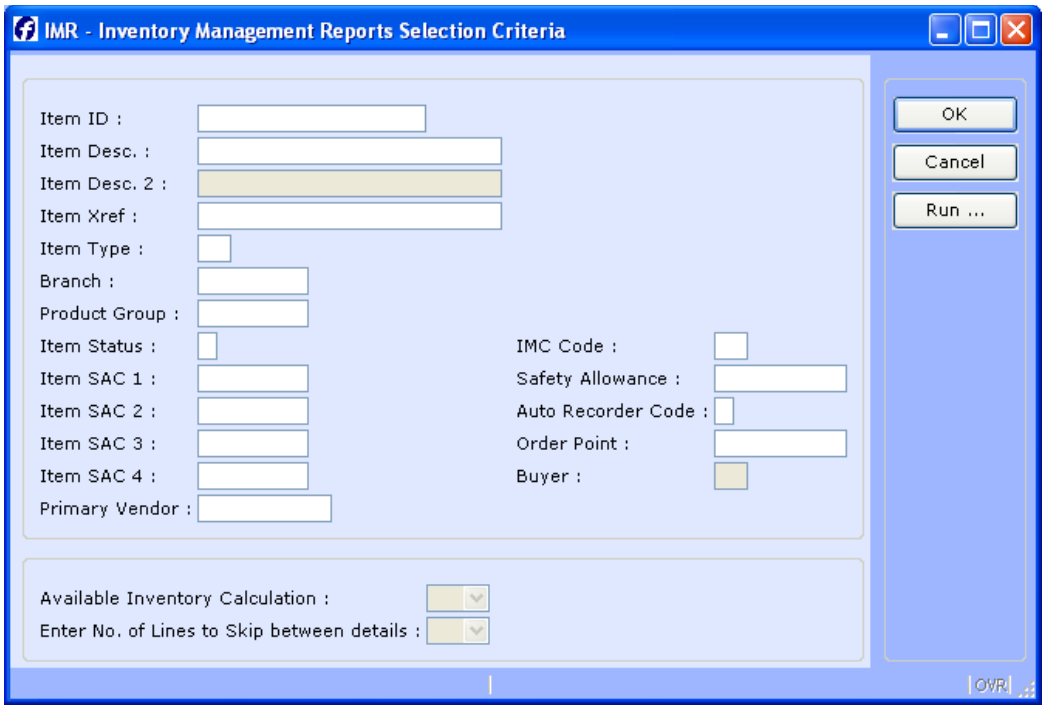
Negative Available Report Selections:



Reorder Point Report Selections:



Average Usage Report Selections:



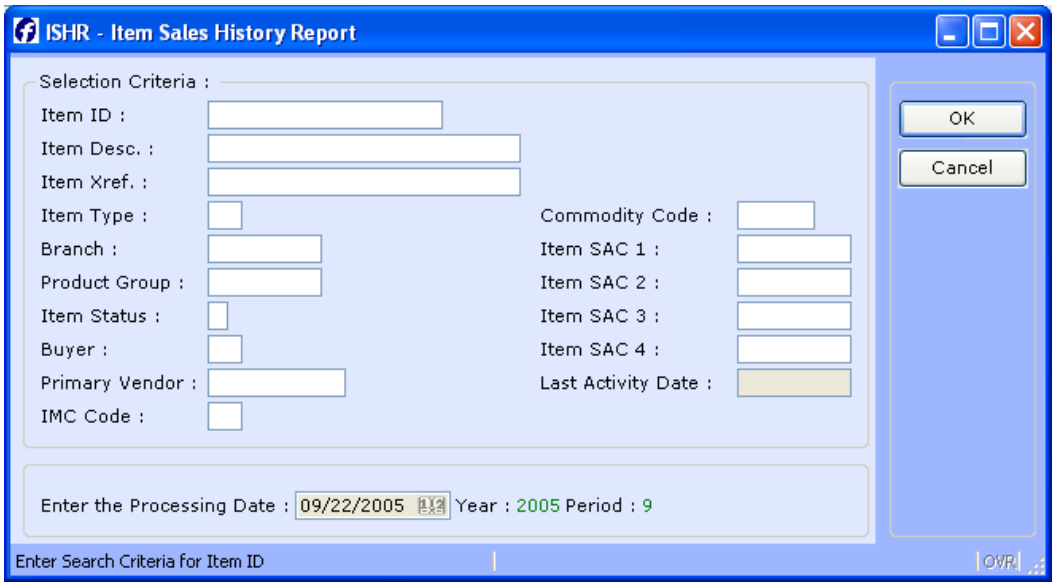
ISHR- ITEM SALES HISTORY REPORT

Introduction

The purpose of the Item Sales History Report is to allow the user to output sales quantity information for items.

Procedure

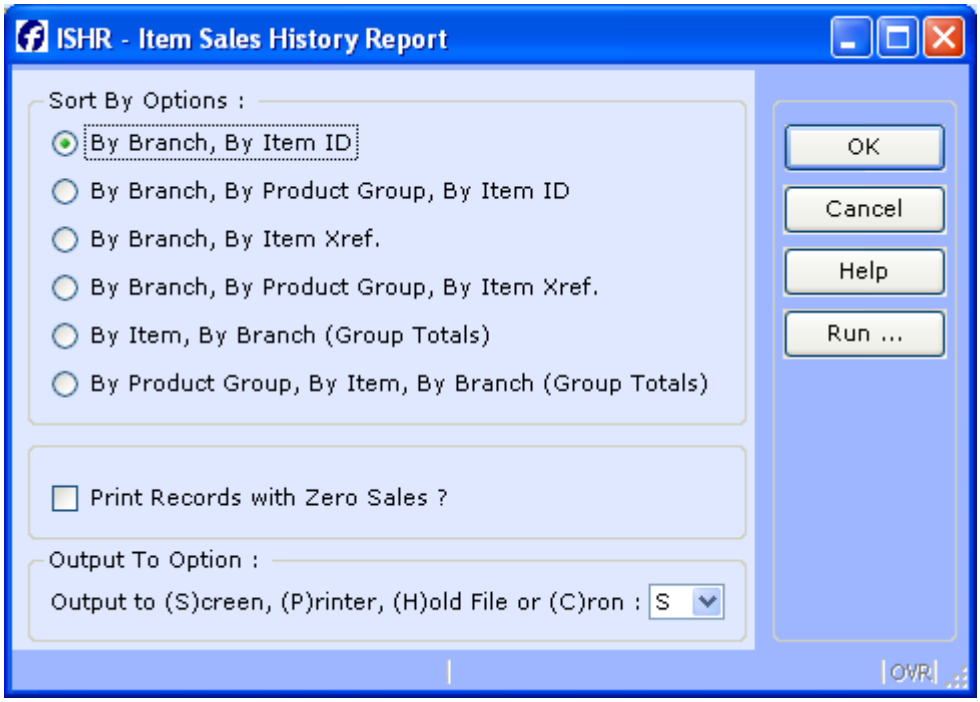
From the menu, enter "ISHR":



After determining the selection options, the processing date must be entered. The system will use the entered date and the inventory usage calendar to arrive at the current period. It will then work backwards from the current period and consider the immediate past sales history for each item at each branch in which the item is stocked.

Example: If the processing date is **4/15/1992**, which falls in period **4** of the year **1992**, the system will use the sales history starting with period **3** of **1992** and stepping backwards for 12 prior periods.

Select the sort option:


ISHR - Item Sales History Report
Sort By Options :
By Branch, By Item ID
By Branch, By Product Group, By Item ID
By Branch, By Item Xref.
By Branch, By Product Group, By Item Xref.
By Item, By Branch (Group Totals)
By Product Group, By Item, By Branch (Group Totals)
Print Records with Zero Sales ?
Output To Option :
Output to (S)creen, (P)rinter, (H)old File or (C)ron : S
OK
Cancel
Help
Run ...
OVR

After selecting the sort option must determine if records with zero sales are to be printed.

Y - Select if items with zero sales figures for all twelve periods are to be printed.

N - Select if items with zero sales figures for all twelve periods are to be excluded.

Select your Output Option.

KITTING MODULE PROCESSING

Introduction and Overview

The Kitting Module can be used to build and maintain finished goods items and the components that comprise those finished goods. This module is fully integrated to the General Ledger and Inventory control modules of Next Generation software. This feature applies to items that are built and sold as a finished good as a result of a *customer's order*, but are inventoried at the component level. During order entry, as the finished good is entered, all component items will be committed from inventory. As the kit is invoiced, components will be reduced from inventory. Kit type codes determine whether or not component substitutions are allowed. Kit pricing may be at the finished good or component level, and print codes determine whether component prices, extensions, or quantities should print on orders or invoices. Components may be suppressed from printing entirely.

Bill of Material vs. Kits

Unlike the BOM module, the Kit module does integrate with the Order Entry program. BOM is used when the customer is building *finished* or *semi-finished* goods to *stock inventory*, as opposed to building *finished goods* to *an order* as done with the Kit module. The inventory on a BOM item is kept on a finished goods as well as a component level, with KITS the inventory is not kept on the finished goods, just the component level.

KIT RECOSTING

Kit Type 1 or 2 Priced at the Header:
These kits will recalculate cost when shipped or billed if acf option 'ar161' is set to a value of 1.

Kit Type 1 or 2 or 3 or 4 Priced at the Component:
The value of Field 57 in the IM (OE Ln Ctrl) will control cost recalculation of the components.

The second position of this field contains the QUOTE/ORDER/BILL Line Item Cost Recalculation Flag. This flag controls the recalculation of line item cost values, which can occur in the following situations:

* when you change the Branch field in either the header or line item of a quote, order or invoice.
* when you release a quote in the ORDER program.
* when you ship an order in the BILL program.

At each of these points, the software automatically updates the line item costs with the most current cost values for each item.

You can exercise finer control over this feature by using the following values in the Cost Recalculation Flag:

0 ...recalculate costs as described above.
1 ...do not recalculate costs at all. All costs remain as originally brought in.
2 ...only recalculate costs when changing the Branch code, or when releasing a quote to an order. (No cost recalculation when order is shipped)

3 ...only recalculate costs when changing the Branch code, or when shipping an order.
(No recalculation when quote, if any, is released)
8 ...do not recalculate costs because we are computing the total cost of a kit from the individual costs of all of the kit's components (used internally by the kitting function).
9 ...do not recalculate costs because one or more of the cost values has been manually overridden (entered directly by the user).

Kit Type 4 priced at A, B or D (which are all header type pricing):
These kits will **NEVER** recalculate cost when shipped or billed. Cost will remain the same as when originally exploded in order.

Kit Type 4 priced at H (Header):
This pricing code should not be used for kit type 4. The cost for all detail line items will be set to zero for kit type 4/price code H. This will cause the item to be billed at a $0 cost.

General Operation

The general theory of operation for this set of programs is as follows:

KITM — The purpose of the Kit Maintenance program is to allow the user to maintain kit structures. These kits are primarily used in the QUOTE/ORDER/BILL programs to allow kit items to be processed. This feature allows the user to enter a single KIT item and have the system process all the details associated with the kit.

KINQ — The Kit Availability Inquiry program allows the user to review kit component availability with an indication of how many kits can be produced at a given point in time based on current on-hand inventory quantities.

KITWU — The Kit Where Used program enables the user to locate where a component item is used in the Kit file. The user may query on the screen or view output to the printer or hold file.

KITCL — The Kit Cost Listing – Single Level enables the user to output a cost listing of the components of a kit.

KITICL — The Kit Indented Cost Listing allows the user to output an indented, multi-level cost listing. This program enables the user to create a report showing the indented costs for multi-level kits. The user selects all kits or selected Kit ID's. The report may be sorted by kit line number or component ID. The user may select cost option of last, average or standard. Report can be queried on the screen or sent to a printer or the hold file.

Additional costs for each component are also displayed on the report. These include Ext. Mat., Ext. Labor, Ext. Ovhd., Ext. Outs, and Ext. Total. A 'rolled-up' cost for each kit will also be displayed. User has the option to include current Item Master Cost for the kit header item

KITM- KIT MAINTENANCE-

Introduction

The purpose of the Kit Maintenance Program is to allow the user to maintain kit structures. These kits are primarily used in the QUOTE/ORDER/BILL programs to allow kit items to be processed. This feature allows the user to enter a single KIT item and have the system process all the details associated with the kit.

Procedure

The Kit Maintenance program allows the user add new kits or update/remove/query/view and duplicate existing kits. To add a new Kit, you must first add the Kit ID in the Item Master (IM) program. Then use the Kit maintenance program (KITM) to set up the kit header and the components.

NOTE: Because the Kit ID for kits that are 'built on demand' is typically not an actual, physical item, you may wish to set the Item Status Code (Field 15 in program IM) to a value of '3' or '4'. This will prevent the item from appearing on the inventory and/or sales reports.

Several important key fields will be automatically defaulted. The user must then determine which Kit Type Code (1, 2, 3, or 4) to use (see different codes below or you may use the on-line Help button to distinguish between the Kit Type Code options).

At the Pricing Code field you must enter a value of H, C, A or B. This field determines how price and cost values will be calculated for the kit. This field works in conjunction with the Kit Type field. The pricing codes have the following meaning, H – Price at Header, C – Price at Component, A & B are used in Kit Type 4 kits. For definition of the Pricing Code see chart below or use the on-line help button.

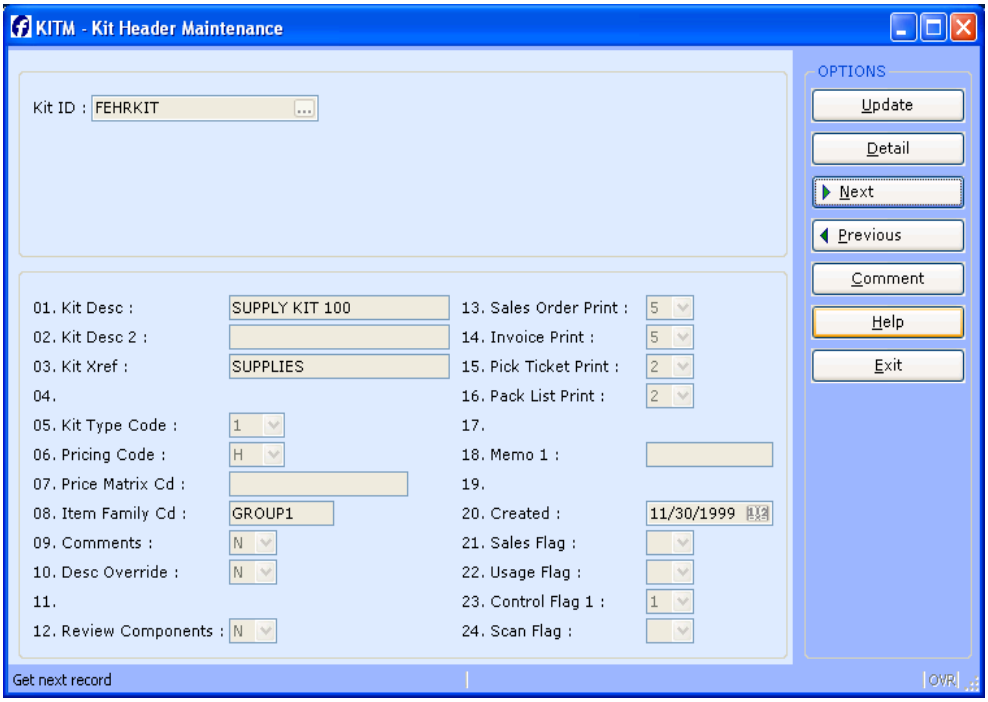
The user then enters a value (Y,N or P) in the Review Components field. This field is active only for Kit Types 1,2 & 3. The Print Option fields, 13 thru 16 are used to determine how the kit line will appear when printed. There are 7 options available in each field, use the on-line Help button to find which option you want. The Sales and Usage fields are Y/N fields, they are geared to feeding sales quantity history to the automated replenishment and related programs. These fields have NO impact on standard actual sales analysis history which stores sales information as it occurred.

The Control Flag 1 field is utilized in type 4 kits. It is used to define how an item is to be used on Modular Kits. There are four options 1 thru 4 available. Option 1 relates to Modular Multi Level Kits, Option 2 is used for a Single Item, Option 3 is used for Multiple Items and Option 4 is used for Modular Multi Level Kit (Inventory is checked on the Header using option 4).

The "Where Used Regen" button in the KITM program main menu allows the used to delete the records in the where-used file and allows the user to re-create the file. A warning Message will appear before the program deletes the records.

KITM- KIT MAINTENANCE- HEADER

From the main menu enter the "KITM" program.



The following fields may be entered:

KIT ID — Enter Kit ID from the Item Master File.

KIT DESC — The default value is the Description 1 field from the corresponding Item Master record. The user can override the Description 1 field from the Item Master record by entering a new value.

Normally, if you change the Description 1 field in the Item Master for this item, this field will automatically be updated to reflect the change.

If you have overridden the Description 1 value in KITM, and wish to retain this overridden value, you must set the Description Override flag to 'Y'.

KIT DESC 2 — The default value is the Description 2 field from the corresponding Item Master record. The user can override the Description 2 field from the Item Master record by entering a new value.

Normally, if you change the Description 2 field in the Item Master for this item, this field will automatically be updated to reflect the change.

If you have overridden the Description 2 value in KITM, and wish to retain this overridden value, you must set the Description Override flag to 'Y'.

KIT XREF — The default value is the Item Xref field from the corresponding Item Master record. The user can override the Item Xref field from the Item Master record by entering a new value.

Normally, if you change the Item Xref field in the Item Master for this item, this field will automatically be updated to reflect the change.

If you have overridden the Item Xref value in KITM, and wish to retain this overridden value, you must set the Description Override flag to 'Y'.

KIT TYPE CODE

Enter the Kit Type Code. The following values are valid:
1 – When type 1 kits are entered in the QUOTE, ORDER, and BILL programs, the components of the kit are automatically read into the transaction as "sub-line items" of the kit header line item. This is referred to as exploding" the kit.

For type 1 kits, the user cannot change any information on the component lines of the exploded kit. However, the information on the kit header line is accessible to the user. Further, if the user changes the quantity ordered or shipped for the kit header line, the corresponding quantities for all of the kit's component lines will be recalculated.

2 – Type 2 kits are exploded by the QUOTE, ORDER, and BILL programs, just as in a type 1 kit. However, the user will optionally be prompted to "review" the kit components as they are being exploded. The review process allows the user to accept, cancel, or substitute each component (if substitutes have been defined). Next, the normal prompts will be displayed.

For type 2 kits, the component quantity field is calculated by the system, and is not prompted for, nor can it be changed.

The following guidelines apply:

- Component records cannot be removed if the kit is priced at the header level.
- The user will not be able to alter the quantity field on a component record. Component quantities are calculated automatically based on the quantity of the corresponding kit header line item.

Component Line Numbers are generated automatically during the explosion process. The user can insert new lines in between existing lines. When components are added to kits during Order Entry, the quantity field must be an even multiple of the kit header quantity.

3 - Type 3 kits permit pricing at the component level only. With type 3 kits, the user gets all of the functionality described above for type 2 kits, plus the ability to alter the component quantities. During the review process, the program will calculate the proper component quantity based on the quantity in the kit header record. At the prompt for the calculated component quantity, the user will have the opportunity to change it.

Note that if the user changes the quantity of a component sub-line such that it is not an even multiple of the kit header quantity, then the program may not be able to recalculate the component quantity properly if the kit header quantity is changed.

4 - Type 4 kits permit multi level kits to be established. Lower level kits added to type 4 kits must also be type 4 kits. Any other kit types can not be added to a kit type 4. This kit type allows for configuring the kit through a series of prompts and various option types. Any item created in kit header or detail must first be created in the item master. Prompts, options, modular items must all be set up as items before they may be added to a kit. Codes on kits will control how the item is processed. Flags in the kit header and detail control several areas of the kit such as:

1 - How to print on documents
2 - How to price and cost
3 - How to handle inventory
4 - Add On, Required and Standard Options
5 - Impact of kit on replenishment usage/sales history
6 - If options available, select only 1, or more than 1

PRICING CODE

Enter the Pricing Code. This field determines how price and cost values will be calculated for the kit. This field works in conjunction with the Kit Type field, as defined below:

Kit Type	Pricing Code	Rules
1	(H)eader	Valid
1	(C)omponent	Valid
2	(H)eader	Valid
2	(C)omponent	Valid
3	(H)eader	Valid
3	(C)omponent	Valid
4	(H)eader	Valid
4	(C)omponent	Valid
4	A	Valid
4	B	Valid
4	D	Valid

The Pricing Code values have the following meaning:
H - Price at Header - The price for the kit will be based on the pricing rules established for the kit header item. The quantity of kits ordered or shipped will be multiplied by the kit price to calculate the net extension. The price fields for all component lines will be set to zero. Cost values always follow price values with kits. For a kit with Price Code H, all component cost values will be "rolled up" into the kit header record. This means that the component costs times the number of components per kit, will be added into the kit header costs. The cost fields on the component records will then be set to zero. Note that you may set up labor or overhead costs in the kit header item record, and those costs will be included in the cost rollup.

This cost rollup process occurs during the initial explosion of the kit, or any

time you add a new component to a kit in QUOTE, ORDER, or BILL. Kits are never re-costed when priced at the header level. The kit header record is recalculated after the cost rollup. This means that pricing on a "cost plus" basis will work properly for kits.

Kits may be recosted when priced at the header level by setting ACF option 'ar161' to a value of '1'. Recalculations occur when a quote is released to an order, when an order is shipped or billed.

C - Price Components - The price for the kit header record will be set to zero. Any costs established for the kit header record will apply. Each component will be priced according to the rules established for the component. Each component line will be extended individually. Component costs will not be rolled up; they will remain on the component line. Normal recosting rules will apply. The 2nd place value in field 57 (OE Ln Ctrl) of the IM record controls how an item is recosted.

A, B, and D are used in Kit Type 4 kits only.
A - Same as H, except cost is derived from kit header.
- No recosting will occur.

B - Same as H, except cost is derived from component.
- No recosting will occur.

D - Same as H, except cost and price is rolled up from
- component and zeroed out on the component
- No recosting will occur.

PRICE MATRIX CODE — Enter the Price Matrix code. With Pricing Code H (price at header), you may override the Price Matrix Code from the Item Master record by entering a value in this field. If you leave this field blank, then the Price Matrix Code from the Item Master record will be used.

ITEM FAMILY CODE — Enter the Item Family Matrix code. With Pricing Code H (price at header), you may override the Item Family Code from the Item Master record by entering a value in this field. If you leave this field blank, then the Item Family code from the Item Master record will be used.

COMMENTS — A Y in this field indicates there are comments for this kit. A N in this field indicates there are no comments for this kit. If Y is present the user will have the option to insert comment lines of description that are related directly to this kit.

DESC OVERRIDE — Enter the Description Override flag. If set to N for No, then the IM program will automatically update the Description, Description2, and XREF fields in the Kit Header record whenever the corresponding fields are changed in the item record. No, means the user has not overridden the description or xref fields.

If set to Y for Yes, the IM program will not update these fields, because the user has overridden them.

REVIEW — Enter the QUOTE/ORDER/BILL component line detail review flag. This field

COMPONENTS is active for kit types 1, 2 or 3. Kit type 4 has a different set of controls for reviewing kit details.

Enter Y to always review each Line Detail in QUOTE/ORDER/BILL.
Enter N not to review each Line Detail in QUOTE/ORDER/BILL.
Enter P to be prompted to review each Line Detail in QUOTE/ORDER/BILL.

SALES ORDER PRINT Enter Sales Order print option. This option determines how the kit line item will appear in the output of the Sales Order Print program. The following codes may be entered:

1	-	Do not print the kit header line.
2	-	Print description, quantity, price, and extension.
3	-	Print description, price, and extension.
4	-	Print description and extension.
5	-	Print description and quantity.
6	-	Print description, quantity, and extension.
7	-	Print description only.

INVOICE PRINT Enter Invoice print option. This option determines how the kit line item will appear in the output of the Invoice Print program. The following codes may be entered:

1	-	Do not print the kit header line.
2	-	Print description, quantity, price, and extension.
3	-	Print description, price, and extension.
4	-	Print description and extension.
5	-	Print description and quantity.
6	-	Print description, quantity, and extension.
7	-	Print description only.

PICK TICKET PRINT Enter Pick Ticket print option. This option determines how the kit line item will appear in the output of the Pick Ticket Print program. The following codes may be entered:

1	-	Do not print kit line.
2	-	Print description, quantity, price, and extension.
3	-	Print description, price, and extension.
4	-	Print description and extension.
5	-	Print description and quantity.
6	-	Print description, quantity, and extension.
7	-	Print description only.

Special Note on Printing Kit Header's

When printing Kit Header Items from the standard Picking Ticket Forms Print program (PTP), the system will print the location defined for the Kit Header item when sorted by location or item id. However, the location in the kit header item will NOT be utilized in the sort. What will happen when printing in location sequence is that the kit header item, if it is defined in KITM to print on picking tickets, will print just prior to the first kit component for the kit with a quantity committed level 2 greater than zero (regardless of whether the component prints or not). So the kit header

location will be sorted based on the location of the first component with committed level 2 set.

PACK LIST PRINT — Enter the Pack List Print option. This option determines how the kit header line item will appear in the output of the Pack List Print program. The following values are allowed:

1	-	Do not print the kit header line.
2	-	Print description, quantity, price, and extension.
3	-	Print description, price, and extension.
4	-	Print description and extension.
5	-	Print description and quantity.
6	-	Print description, quantity, and extension.
7	-	Print description only.

MEMO 1 — Enter miscellaneous memo 1 information.

CREATED — Date kit created.

SALES FLAG — Enter the Sales Flag. Valid values are Y or N. This flag is utilized to determine if this item affects the item sales quantity history files (itu table) for a branch. This file is geared to feeding sales quantity history to the automated replenishment system and related programs. The user will have the ability to smooth out unusual sales quantities for replenishment purposes.

This flag has no impact on standard actual sales analysis history which stores sales information as it occurred with no smoothing option for unusual sales.

USAGE FLAG — Enter the Usage Flag. Valid values are Y or N. The item history table (ITU) utilizes this flag to ascertain whether or not to update usage history statistics. This file is geared to feeding usage quantity history to the automated replenishment system and related programs. The user will have the ability to smooth out unusual usage quantities for replenishment purposes.

CONTROL FLAG 1 — This field is utilized in type 4 kits. It is used to define how this item is to be used in modular kits.
1 - Modular Multi Level Kit
This item is used to define the items within this modular kit. This item must be defined in item master but is used solely as a reference for bringing items in this multi level kit together. Stock Inventory is checked on components of this modular kit. It is feasible to place other kits on this module which will control inventory checking. This type of item is usually a non-inventory item and the sole purpose is to be able to group items in this module.
2 - Prompt - Single Item
This type of item is simply used as a method to prompt for a choice of items defined for this prompt. Only one selection is permitted under this prompt.
3 - Prompt - Multiple Items
This type code permits user to select as many items as desired for this kit.

This is useful when more than one option is permitted within a set of options.
4 - Modular Multi Level Kit (check inventory on header, not component)
Inventory is checked on header of this modular kit.

SCAN FLAG

The Scan Flag field indicates whether the kit components or kit header will be scanned for this kit.

Valid values are "0", "1", or NULL.

"0" or NULL - Allow scan of the components only.

"1" - Allow scan of the kit header.
(Lot/serial/bin/warehouse controlled components will be scanned)

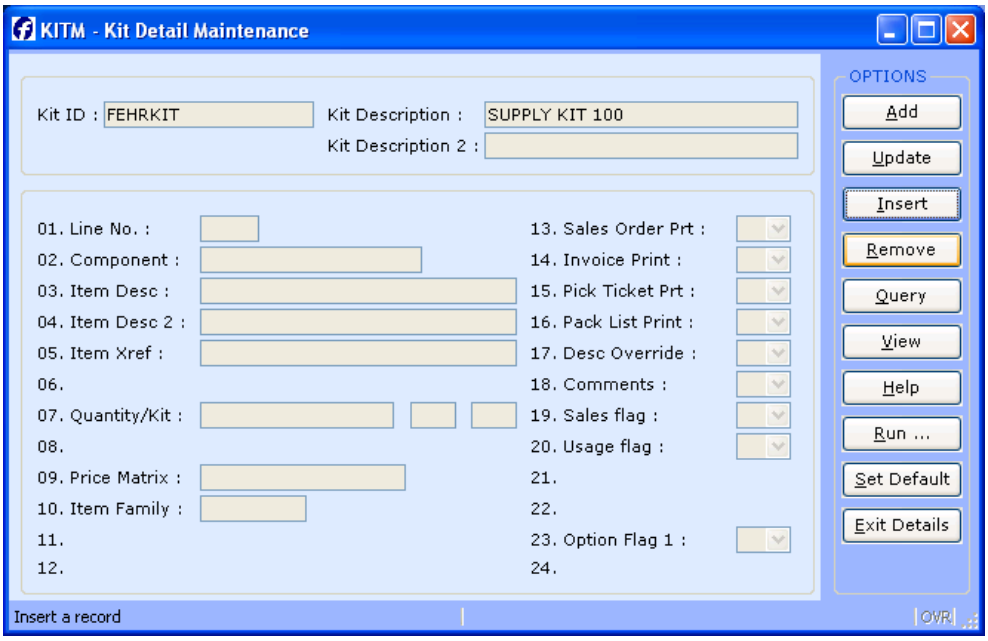
This feature is restricted as follows:

Kit Type	Allowable Values
1	0, 1
2	0, 1
3	0
4	0

KITM- KIT MAINTENANCE- DETAIL

After you have entered the Kit Header you enter the Kit Detail. The Line No. field is valued automatically. Use the Insert button to add a new line. Enter in the Component ID, Desc. & Xref fields. Enter in the Qty of Component items required to build each Kit. Fields 13 thru 16 are print option fields with 7 options in each field, use the on-line help from the main menu to choose which option you want. The Option Flag 1 field is utilized in type 4 kits only. It contains 3 values, S, R & A. The Standard item uses the code S. This Item will be automatically selected. A Required Item will use code R, this indicates a selection is required. You may wish to have an additional add-on option, to do this use option A. Use the Insert button to add a new line. To use the defaults you have set up use the Set_default button. You may use the Update mode to do an update, the View and Query modes for lookup purposes and the Remove button to remove a Kit.

Select DETAIL for the Kit Detail Maintenance Window:



The following fields may be entered:

LINE NO.	This field stores the line number for this kit component and is automatic.
COMPONENT	This field stores the Component ID.
ITEM DESC	This field stores Description 1 for this component.
ITEM DESC 2	This field stores Description 2 for this component.
ITEM XREF	This field stores Item Cross Reference for this component.
QUANTITY/KIT	Enter the quantity of components required to build each kit.
PRICE MATRIX	Enter the Price Matrix Code. With Pricing Code C (price components), the Price Matrix Code may be overridden from the Item Master record by entering a value in this field. If this field is left blank, the Price Matrix

Code from the Item Master record will be used. This allows you to have different pricing rules in effect when you sell an item as a component of a kit than when you sell the same item independently.

ITEM FAMILY — Enter the Item Family Code. With Pricing Code C (price components), the Item Family Code may be overridden from the Item Master record by entering a value in this field. If this field is left blank, the Item Family Code from the Item Master record will be used. This allows you to have different family pricing rules in effect when you sell an item as a component as a kit than when you sell the same item independently.

SALES ORDER PRINT — Enter Sales Order Print Option. This option determines how the component line item will appear in the output of the Sales Order Print program. The following codes may be entered:

1	-	Do not print the component line.
2	-	Print description, quantity, price, and extension.
3	-	Print description, price, and extension.
4	-	Print description and extension.
5	-	Print description and quantity.
6	-	Print description, quantity, and extension.
7	-	Print description only.

INVOICE PRINT — Enter Invoice Print Option. This option determines how the component line item will appear in the output of the Invoice Print program. The following codes may be entered:

1	-	Do not print the component line.
2	-	Print description, quantity, price, and extension.
3	-	Print description, price, and extension.
4	-	Print description and extension.
5	-	Print description and quantity.
6	-	Print description, quantity, and extension.
7	-	Print description only.

PICK TICKET PRINT — Enter Pick Tick Print Option. This option determines how the component line item will appear in to output of the Pick Ticket Print program. The following codes may be entered:

1	-	Do not print kit line.
2	-	Print description, quantity, price, and extension.
3	-	Print description, price, and extension.
4	-	Print description and extension.
5	-	Print description and quantity.
6	-	Print description, quantity, and extension.
7	-	Print description only.

PACK LIST PRINT — Enter the Pack List Print option. This option determines how the kit header line item will appear in the output of the Pack List Print program. The following values are allowed:

1	-	Do not print the kit header line.
2	-	Print description, quantity, price, and extension.
3	-	Print description, price, and extension.
4	-	Print description and extension.
5	-	Print description and quantity.
6	-	Print description, quantity, and extension.
7	-	Print description only.

DESC OVERRIDE — Enter the Description Override flag. If set to N for "No", the IM program will automatically update the Description, Description2, and XREF fields in the Kit header record whenever the corresponding fields are changed in the item record. No, means the user has not overridden the description or xref fields.

If set to Y for "Yes", then the IM program will not update these fields, because the user has overridden them.

COMMENTS — A Y in this field indicates there are comments for this Kit. A N in this field indicates there are no comments for this Kit. If Y is present, the user will have the option to insert comment lines of description that are related directly to this Kit.

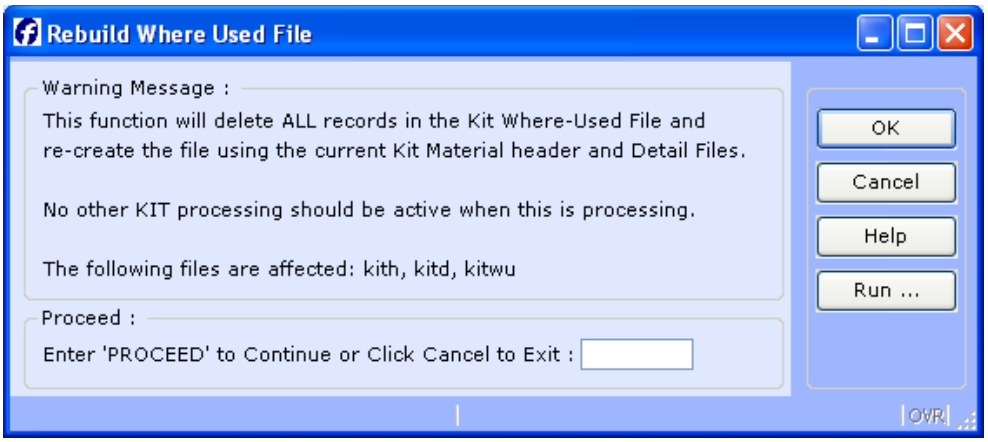
SALES FLAG — Enter the Sales Flag. Valid values are Y or N. The item history table (ITU) utilizes this flag to ascertain whether or not to update sales history statistics. This file is geared to feeding sales quantity history to the automated replenishment system and related programs. The user will have the ability to smooth out unusual sales quantities for replenishment purposes. This flag has no impact on standard actual sales analysis history which stores sales information as it occurred with no smoothing option for unusual sales.

USAGE FLAG — Enter the Usage Flag. Valid values are Y or N. The item history table (ITU) utilizes this flag to ascertain whether or not to update usage history statistics. This file is geared to feeding usage quantity history to the automated replenishment system and related programs. The user will have the ability to smooth out unusual usage quantities for replenishment purposes.

OPTION FLAG 1 — This field is utilized in type 4 kits only.

S - Standard Item	-	This item will automatically be selected.
R - Required Item	-	This indicates a selection is required.
A - Add On	-	This indicates this is an optional add on option.

To rebuild the where used file select the WHERE_USED_REGEN option:


Rebuild Where Used File
Warning Message :
This function will delete ALL records in the Kit Where-Used File and re-create the file using the current Kit Material header and Detail Files.
No other KIT processing should be active when this is processing.
The following files are affected: kith, kitd, kitwu
Proceed :
Enter 'PROCEED' to Continue or Click Cancel to Exit :
OK
Cancel
Help
Run ...
OVR

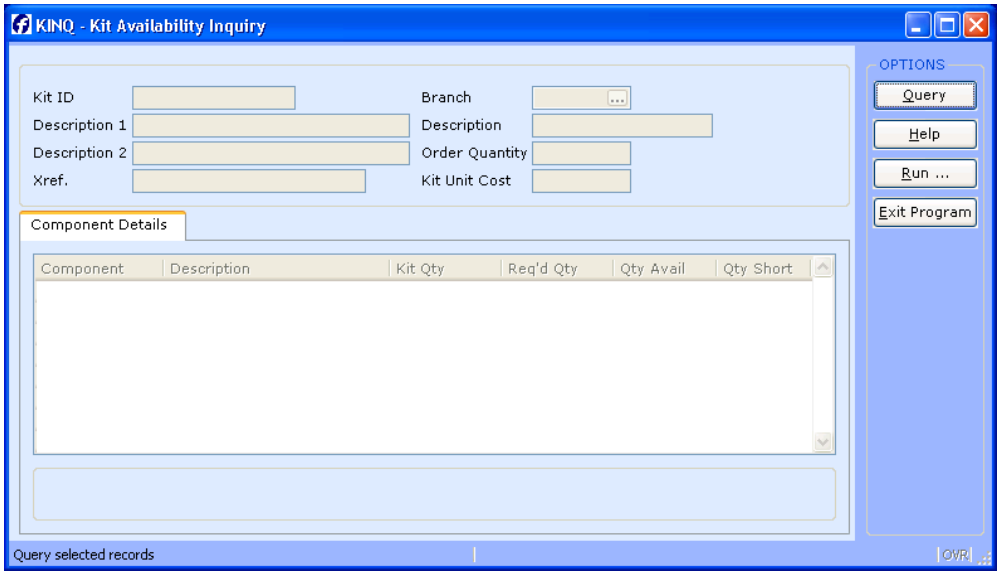
KINQ- KIT AVAILABILITY INQUIRY

Introduction

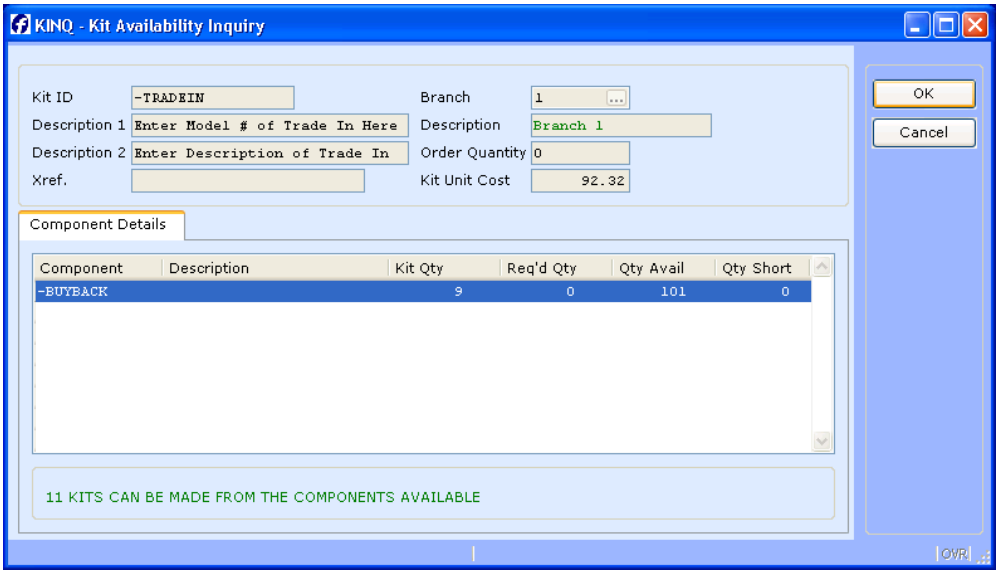
The Kit Availability Inquiry program allows the user to review Kit component availability with an indication of how many kits can be produced at a given point in time. From the main menu, enter Kinq. Select the Query button from the main menu to determine component availability for a kit. After the branch code and the Order Quantity are entered, the system will indicate the component quantities required for the number of kits.

Procedure

From the main menu enter the "KINQ" program.



Select QUERY to determine component availability for a kit. After the Branch Code and the Order Quantity are entered, the system will indicate the component quantities required for the number of kits.



Displaying of Kit unit cost is controlled by acf option inv038 below.

inv083	The cost that will display for kit types 1, 2 and 3 will be calculated based upon the quantity per kit defined for each component times the component cost. The component cost selected for the calculation will be based on the option value that is set 0 -4.	0 - No Cost will be displayed 1 - Item Master Last Cost 2 - Item Master Average Cost 3 - Item Master Standard Cost 4 - Item Branch Cost

Security may be placed on Displaying Kit unit cost using program SSM as follows:

Program Name “ KINQ”
sub window "costview".
Type of security (P)assword or (U)ser
Ring Menu option “ M”
Value is either Password or User ID.

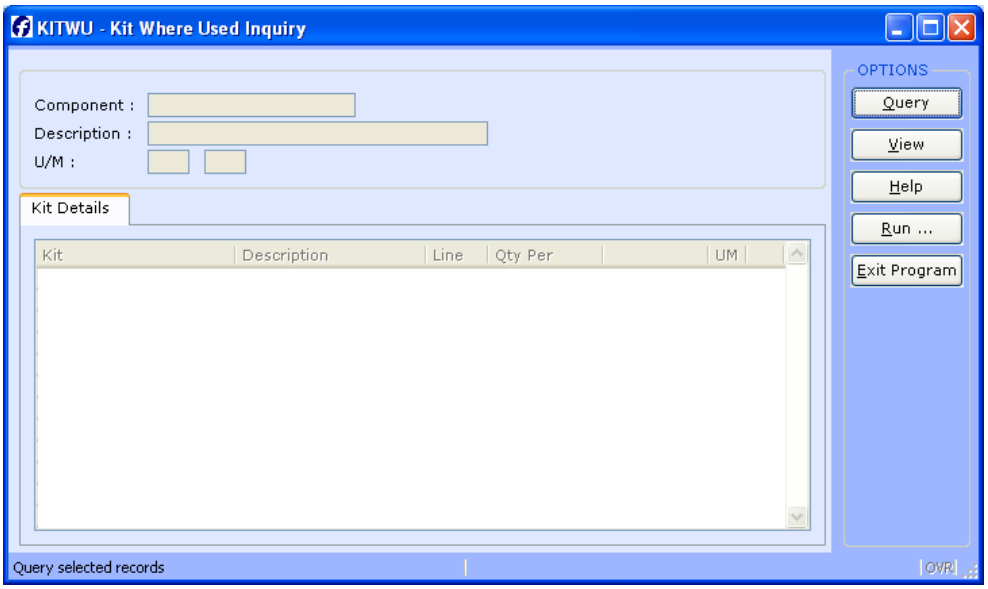
KITWU- KIT WHERE USED

Introduction

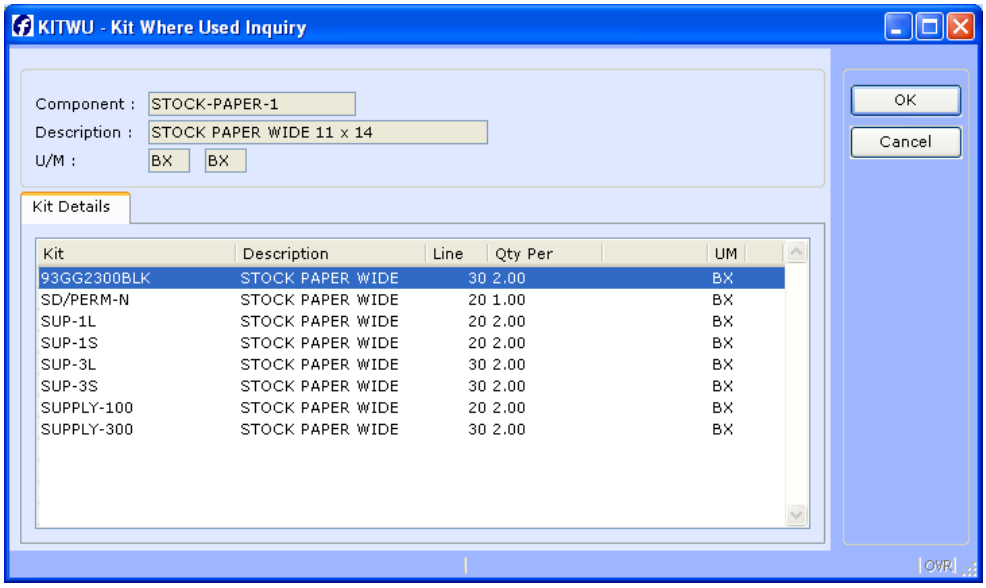
This program enables the user to locate where a component item is used in the Kit file. Use the Query function to determine in which kit a particular component is used. Enter the component ID, press 'Accept' button and all kits using that component will be listed. You can also use the View option to create a report of all Kits that show the Component ID that you entered. You have the option to Print this report in full or print specific pages.

Procedure

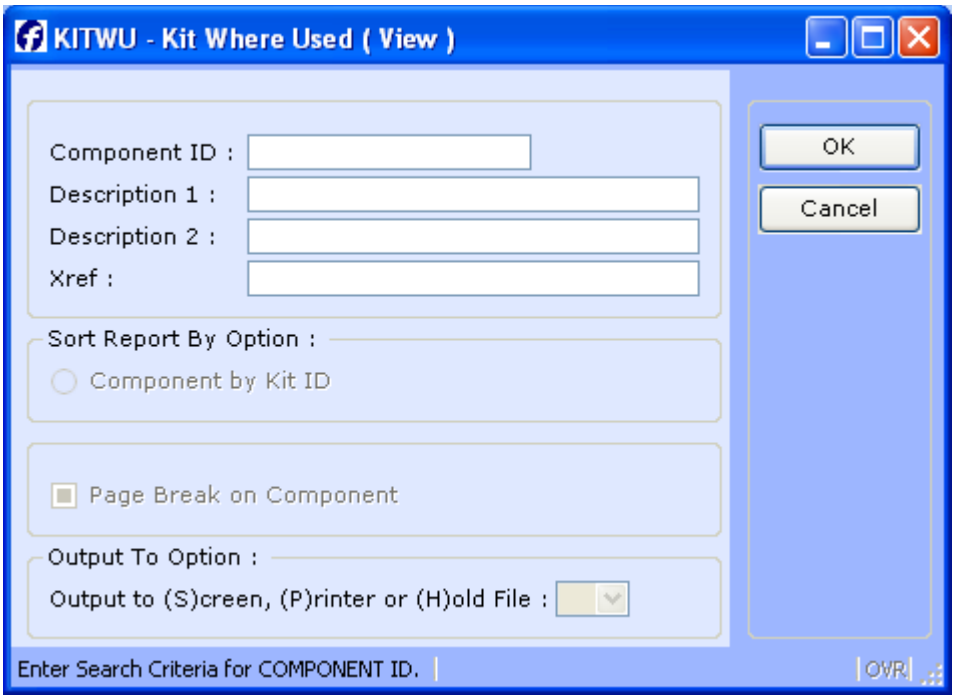
From the main menu enter the "KITWU" program.



Select QUERY from the main menu to determine in which kit a particular component is used. Enter the Component ID and all kits using that component will be listed:


KITWU - Kit Where Used Inquiry
Component : STOCK-PAPER-1
Description : STOCK PAPER WIDE 11 x 14
U/M : BX BX
Kit Details
Kit
Description
Line
Qty Per
UM
93GG2300BLK STOCK PAPER WIDE 30 2.00 BX
SD/PERM-N STOCK PAPER WIDE 20 1.00 BX
SUP-1L STOCK PAPER WIDE 20 2.00 BX
SUP-1S STOCK PAPER WIDE 20 2.00 BX
SUP-3L STOCK PAPER WIDE 30 2.00 BX
SUP-3S STOCK PAPER WIDE 30 2.00 BX
SUPPLY-100 STOCK PAPER WIDE 20 2.00 BX
SUPPLY-300 STOCK PAPER WIDE 30 2.00 BX
OK
Cancel
OVR

Select VIEW button from the main menu and enter the selection criteria to print a report.



KITCL- KIT COST LISTING - SINGLE LEVEL

Introduction

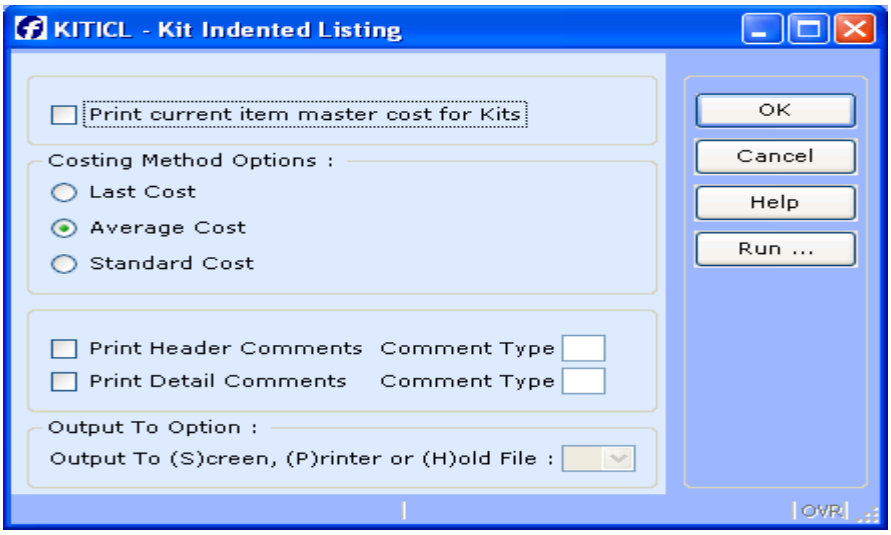
The Kit Cost Listing – Single Level enables the user to output a cost listing of the components of a kit.
This program enables the user to create a report showing the costs for all kits or selected kits. You have a kit-line sort option that allows you sort your report by kit line number or by kit line component id. You have the cost option to show Last, Average or Standard costs. You may print Header or Detail comments and output your report to the screen, hold file or printer.
Other costs are also displayed on the report, these include Unit Mat., Ext. Mat., Ext. Labor., Ext. ovrhd., ext. outside, and ext. total.
At the end of the report a total cost for each kit will be displayed.

After the user has selected the options, press the OK button on the main menu to proceed, the cancel button to exit out, the Help button for on-line help and the Run button to enter a new program.

Procedure

From the main menu enter the "KITCL" program.

After you have entered your selections on the 1st window you can enter the costs, comments and output method on this window.



After the user has selected the options, press the OK button on the main menu to proceed, the cancel button to exit out, the Help button for on-line help and the Run button to enter a new program

KITICL- KIT COST LISTING – INDENTED MULTI-LEVEL

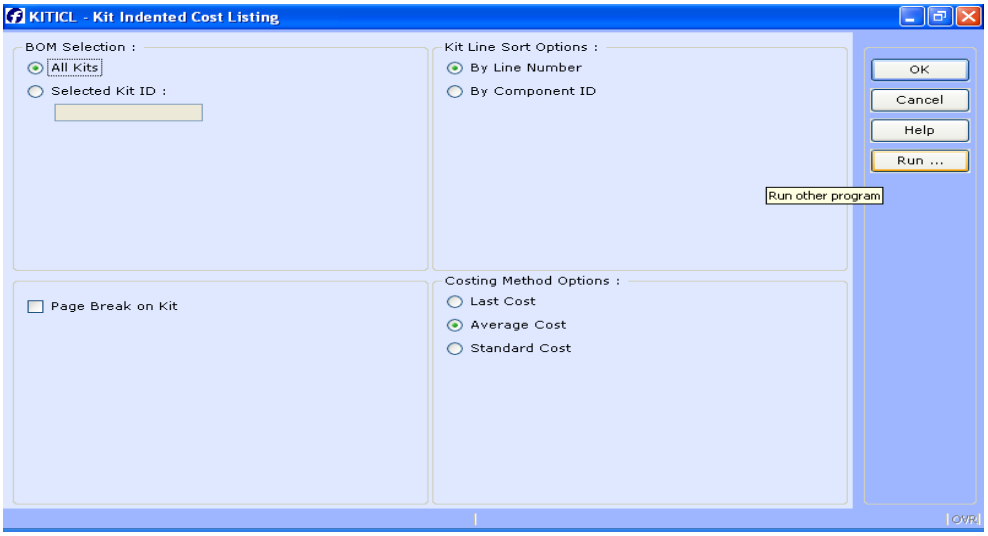
Introduction

The Kit Indented Cost Listing allows the user to output an indented multi-level cost listing. This program enables the user to create a report showing the indented costs for multi-level kits. The user selects all kits or a selected kit ID and the can sort the kit line by number or component ID. The cost option includes the Last, Average or Standard costs. You may print Header or Detail comments and output your report to the screen, hold file or printer. Other costs are also displayed on the report; these include Ext. Mat., Ext. Labor., Ext. Ovrhd., ext. Outside, and ext. Total. At the end of the report a total cost for each kit will be displayed.

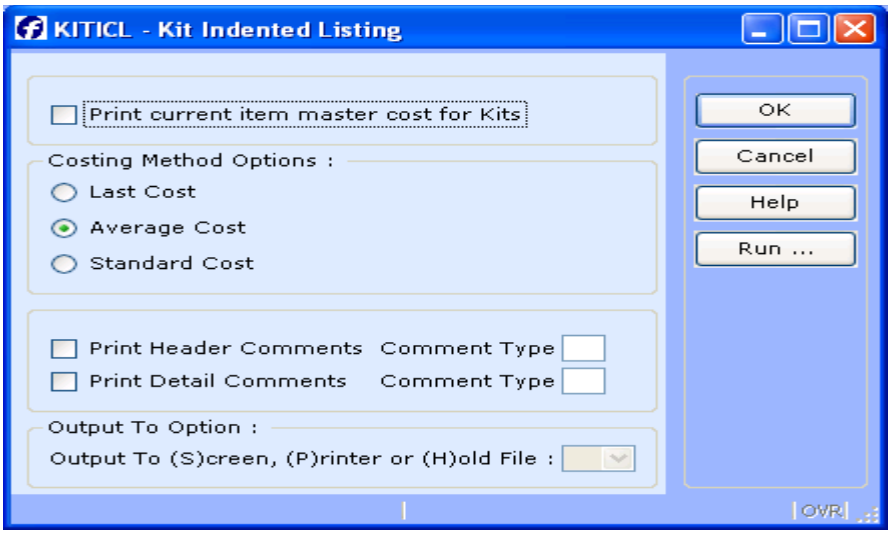
After the user has selected the options, press the OK button on the main menu to proceed, the cancel button to exit out, the Help button for on-line help and the Run button to enter a new program.

Procedure

From the main menu enter the "KITICL" program.



After you have entered your selections on the 1st window you can enter the costs, comments and output method on this window.



After the user has selected the options, press the OK button on the main menu to proceed, the cancel button to exit out, the Help button for on-line help and the Run button to enter a new program.

INVENTORY MONTH-END PROCESSING

ICME- ITEM MONTH END PROCESSING

Introduction

The Inventory Control Month End Processing program performs purging of inventory branch or location records. This program is normally run at the end of the period, usually a month. The user is responsible for executing this program on a timely basis. Once run, inventory transactions may not be posted prior to the close date.

Procedure

From the menu, enter "ICME":

Enter Closing Date:

The user will be given the last closing date and prompted for the current closing date.

Purge Inventory Transaction Records?

This purge removes records from the `itemtran' table, based on an ACF option which indicates how many days desires to keep records in this file. Only records older than the specified number of days will be purged.

Purge Zero Branch/Location Records?

This purge will remove records from the `itembrch' or `itemloc' files if all quantity balances are zero in the record.

Enter Printer ID, < Return> for default printer:

Printer should be on-line and ready. Press (Return) to continue.